3
55336
Com
33

A

VOYAGE OF DISCOVERY

TO THE

NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN,

AND

ROUND THE WORLD;

U.S. COAST & GEODETIC SURVEY LIBRARY

IN WHICH THE COAST OF NORTH-WEST AMERICA HAS BEEN CAREFULLY EXAMINED AND ACCURATELY SURVEYED.

Undertaken by HIS MAJESTY's Command,

PRINCIPALLY WITH A VIEW TO ASCERTAIN THE EXISTENCE OF ANY NAVIGABLE COMMUNICATION BETWEEN THE

North Pacific and North Atlantic Oceans;

U.S. C. & G. SURVEY LIBRARY AND ARCHIVES
No. 8621
Shelf
Case

AND PERFORMED IN THE YEARS

1790, 1791, 1792, 1793, 1794, and 1795,

IN THE

DISCOVERY SLOOP OF WAR, AND ARMED TENDER CHATHAM,

G13
V22

UNDER THE COMMAND OF

CAPTAIN GEORGE VANCOUVER.

Rare Book
G
420
.V22
1798
v.2

IN THREE VOLUMES.

VOL. II.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR G. G. AND J. ROBINSON, PATERNOSTER-ROW; AND J. EDWARDS, PALL-MALL.

1798.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

Rare Books from 1600-1800

ERRATA NOTICE

One or more conditions of the original document may affect the quality of the image, such as:

Discolored pages
Faded or light ink
Binding intrudes into the text

This has been a co-operative project between the NOAA Central Library, the Climate Database Modernization Program, National Climate Data Center (NCDC) and the NOAA 200th Celebration. To view the original document, please contact the NOAA Central Library in Silver Spring, MD at (301) 713-2607 x124 or at Library.Reference@noaa.gov

HOV Services
Imaging Contractor
12200 Kiln Court
Beltsville, MD 20704-1387
April 14, 2008

This Book is the Property of the
U. S. COAST AND GEODETIC SURVEY,
and must be carried on Book Inventory
if not returned before the Expiration
of the Calendar Year.

NOAA
10-12
V II

CONTENTS

OF THE

SECOND VOLUME.

EXPLANATION OF THE PLATES.

BOOK THE THIRD.

TRANSACTIONS AT TWO SPANISH SETTLEMENTS IN NEW ALBION; EXAMINATION OF COLUMBIA RIVER; OCCURRENCES ON BOARD THE DÆDALUS; SECOND VISIT TO THE SANDWICH ISLANDS.

CHAPTER I.

Visited by a priest and a Spanish sergeant—The commandant visits the ship—Account of the missions of St. Francisco and Sta Clara—Arrival of the Chatham—Departure from St. Francisco—Meet the Dædalus at Monterrey, - - - - - - Page 1

CHAPTER II.

Transactions at Monterrey—Description of the mission of St. Carlos—Departure of the Dædalus for port Jackson—Situation and description of Monterrey bay—Account of the Presidio—Generous conduct of Senr Quadra—Astronomical and nautical observations, - - 31

CHAPTER III.

Lieutenant Broughton's account of Columbia river, - - 52

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER IV.

Mr. Whidbey's account of Gray's harbour—Transactions of the Dædalus at the Marquesas, and at some newly-discovered islands—Murder of Lieutenant Hergest at Woahoo—Arrival of the Dædalus at Nootka, 79

CHAPTER V.

Departure of Lieutenant Broughton for England—Progress towards the Sandwich islands—Fruitless search for the islands of Los Majos—Arrive at Owhyhee—Visited by the chiefs—Anchor in Karakakooa bay—Land the cattle—Regulations adopted—Account of two English seamen residing on the island—Capture of the schooner Fair American—Character of some of the leading chiefs, - - - 99

CHAPTER VI.

Transactions at Karakakooa bay—Visit from the widow of Terreeoboo—An Indian sham-fight—Proposals for a general peace amongst the Indians—Quit Owhyhee—Astronomical observations. - - 146

CHAPTER VII.

Arrive off Mowee—Particulars relative to the murder of Lieutenant Hergest, Mr. Gooch, and others—Conversation respecting a peace with Owhyhee—Reasons for sending the Chatham to Nootka—The peace acceded to by the chiefs—Information acquired by an excursion of the boats—Departure from Mowee, - - - 172

CHAPTER VIII.

Proceed to Whyteete bay—An Indian's account of the murder at Woahoo—Three of the murderers brought on board—Their trial and execution—Proceed to Altowai—Settle two female natives, found at Nootka—Quit the Sandwich islands, - - - - - 201

BOOK

CONTENTS.

BOOK THE FOURTH.

SECOND VISIT TO THE NORTH; SURVEY OF THE AMERICAN COAST FROM FITZHUGH'S SOUND TO CAPE DECISION; AND FROM MONTERREY TO THE SOUTHERN EXTENT OF OUR INTENDED INVESTIGATION.

CHAPTER I.

Paſſage towards the coaſt of America—Anchor in Trinidad bay—Deſcription of the bay, its inhabitants, &c. &c.—Arrival at Nootka—Quit Nootka, aad proceed to the northward—Join the Chatham in Fitzhugh's ſound, - - - - - - 235

CHAPTER II.

Anchor in Reſtoration Cove—Account of two boat expeditions—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations—Proceed to the northward—Viſited by many of the natives—Their character—Account of the boats excurſion—Seaman poiſoned by muſcles, - - - - - 260

CHAPTER III.

The veſſels proceed—Paſs through Milbank's ſound, and along the continental ſhore—Arrive in a ſmall cove—Two boat parties diſpatched on the ſurvey—One returns—Account of their diſcoveries—The veſſels again proceed—Tedious navigation—The other boat party returns—Their report, - - - - - - 288

CHAPTER IV.

Mr. Whidbey again diſpatched with two boats — Anchor near the iſle de Gil—Account of Mr. Whidbey's excurſion—Quit Fiſherman's cove—Paſs between Banks's iſland and Pitt's archipelago into the ocean — Enter Chatham's ſound—Meet three Engliſh veſſels—Arrive in Obſervatory inlet —Anchor in Salmon bay—Boats again diſpatched on the ſurvey, 307

p 371 Portland canal mentioned in this chapter

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER V.

An extensive boat excursion—Party attacked by the natives—Astronomical and nautical observations, - - - - 334

CHAPTER VI.

Quit Observatory inlet—Proceed to the north-west—Description of Port Stewart—Visited by the natives—Account of two boat excursions, 378

CHAPTER VII.

Leave port Stewart, and proceed to the north-westward—Visited by the natives—Arrive in port Protection—Account of boat excursions—Proceed to the southward—Description of port Protection—Departure thence—Passage along the western side of Queen Charlotte's islands to Nootka—Quit Nootka, - - - - - - 405

CHAPTER VIII.

Passage to the southward—The Chatham sent to port Bodega—Arrival of the Discovery at port Francisco—Chatham arrives there—Account of her proceedings—Proceed to Monterrey—Joined by the Dædalus—Conduct of the governor—Proceed to the southward—Anchor at Sta Barbara—Visit Buena Ventura—Proceed along the coast to the southward—Arrive at St. Diego—Astronomical and nautical observations, 431

CHAPTER IX.

Proceed to the southward—Description of the coast—Some account of port Bodega—Brief account of the Spanish settlements in New Albion, 477

A

LIST OF

THE PLATES

CONTAINED IN THE SECOND VOLUME,

WITH

DIRECTIONS TO THE BINDER.

Plate		To face Page
I.	THE miſſion of St. Carlos near Monterrey, -	10
II.	Chart of Hergeſt's iſlands, - - - -	94
III.	Salmon cove, Obſervatory inlet, - - -	332
IV.	The new Eddyſtone in Behm's canal, - -	352
V.	The Preſidio of Monterrey, - - -	440

A

VOYAGE

TO

THE NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN,

AND

ROUND THE WORLD.

BOOK THE THIRD.

TRANSACTIONS AT TWO SPANISH SETTLEMENTS IN NEW ALBION; EXAMINATION OF COLUMBIA RIVER; OCCURRENCES ON BOARD THE DÆDALUS; SECOND VISIT TO THE SANDWICH ISLANDS.

CHAPTER I.

Visited by a priest and a Spanish sergeant—The commandant visits the ship—Account of the missions of St. Francisco and St. Clara—Arrival of the Chatham—Departure from St. Francisco—Meet the Dædalus at Monterrey.

1792. November. Thursday 15.

THURSDAY morning discovered our anchorage to be in a most excellent small bay, within three fourths of a mile of the nearest shore, bearing by compass south; one point of the bay bearing N. 56 W., the other S. 73 E. the former at the distance of $2\frac{1}{2}$, the latter about 3 miles. The herds of cattle and flocks of sheep grazing on the surrounding hills were a sight we had long been strangers to, and brought to our minds many pleasing reflections. These indicated that the residence of their proprietors could not be far remote, though we could perceive neither habitations nor inhabitants. On hoisting the colours at sun-rise

1792. November. a gun was fired, and in a little time afterwards ſeveral people were ſeen on horſeback coming from behind the hills down to the beach, who waved their hats, and made other ſignals for a boat, which was immediately ſent to the ſhore, and on its return I was favored with the good company of a prieſt of the order of St. Franciſco, and a ſergeant in the Spaniſh army to breakfaſt. The reverend father expreſſed, and ſeemingly with great ſincerity, the pleaſure he felt at our arrival, and aſſured me that every refreſhment and ſervice in the power of himſelf or miſſion to beſtow, I might unreſervedly command; ſince it would be conferring on them all a peculiar obligation to allow them to be ſerviceable. The ſergeant expreſſed himſelf in the moſt friendly manner, and informed me, that in the abſence of the commandant, he was directed on our arrival to render us every accommodation the ſettlement could afford.

We attended them on ſhore after breakfaſt, where they embraced the earlieſt opportunity of proving, that their friendly expreſſions were not empty profeſſions, by preſenting me with a very fine ox, a ſheep, and ſome excellent vegetables. The good friar, after pointing out the moſt convenient ſpot for procuring wood and water, and repeating the hoſpitable offers he had before made in the name of the fathers of the Franciſcan order, returned to the miſſion of St. Franciſco, which we underſtood was at no great diſtance, and to which he gave us the moſt preſſing invitation.

From theſe gentlemen we learned, that the ſtation we had taken was far within the general anchoring place of the Spaniſh veſſels, which they ſaid was off that part of the ſhore where the light was ſhewn and guns fired the preceding night on the beach, near the entrance into the port. Our ſituation was however perfectly commodious and ſuitable to all our purpoſes, and with permiſſion of the ſergeant, I directed a tent to be pitched for the accommodation of the party employed in procuring wood and water; whilſt the reſt of the crew were engaged on board in repairing the damages ſuſtained in our ſails, rigging, &c. during the tempeſtuous weather with which we had lately contended.

We amuſed ourſelves with ſhooting a few quails on the adjacent hills, and in the afternoon returned on board to partake of the excellent re-

paſt

paſt which had been ſupplied by our hoſpitable friends. Whilſt we were thus pleaſantly engaged, our boat brought off father Antonio Danti, the principal of the miſſion of St. Franciſco, and Senr. Don Heamegildo Sal, an enſign in the Spaniſh army, and commandant of the port. This gentleman, like thoſe who viſited us in the morning, met us with ſuch warm expreſſions of friendſhip and goodwill, as were not leſs deſerving our higheſt commendations, than our moſt grateful acknowledgments. 1792. November.

The happineſs they ſeemed to anticipate did not appear to ariſe ſo much from any pleaſure they might derive in our ſociety, as from the comforts and aſſiſtance which it was in their power to adminiſter; this was manifeſted by all their actions, and by their expreſſing that our arrival had empowered them to execute a taſk the moſt accordant to their own wiſhes, as well as to the directions of their ſovereign, which had been communicated to them and to the neighbouring ſettlements and miſſions.

From Senr. Sal I was made acquainted, that although the ſituation we had taken might anſwer our purpoſes in a certain degree, yet there was one which we had paſſed by the preceding evening, that we ſhould find infinitely more commodious, as we ſhould then be more immediately in his neighbourhood, and more frequent opportunities would be afforded him of rendering us ſervice. In addition to the motive of his politeneſs, I was induced to comply with his wiſhes by the falling tide diſcovering to us a very great obſtacle to our communication with that part of the ſhore from whence the wood and water were to be procured. A large bank of ſoft mud was found at low water to extend nearly half way between the ſhip and the ſhore.

I underſtood from theſe gentlemen that Senr. Quadra ſtill waited our arrival at Monterrey; I therefore intruſted to them a letter informing him of our arrival in this port, to which Senr. Sal ſaid an anſwer would moſt likely be procured in the courſe of three or four days. Having joined with us in drinking the healths of our royal maſters, they took their leave and returned to the ſhore.

In the afternoon a freſh breeze from the S. E. ſprang up, attended with rainy diſagreeable weather, which continued during the night; the

1792. November. Friday 16.

next morning we had a ſtrong gale from the S. and S.W. with heavy ſqualls and much rain. Having no time to ſpare, and the pilot ſent by Senr. Sal being arrived, we proceeded under double-reefed topſails to the general place of anchorage, which we reached by noon, and took our ſtation about a quarter of a mile from the ſhore in 5 fathoms water; the outer anchor was in 13 fathoms ſoft muddy bottom. In this ſituation the S.E. and N.W. points of the paſſage into this port, in a line, bore by compaſs S. 80 W. diſtant about half a mile. The flag ſtaff at the Preſidio bore S. 42 E.

The little we had ſeen of port St. Franciſco enabled us to decide that it was very extenſive in two directions; one ſpacious branch took its courſe eaſt and ſouth-eaſtward to a great diſtance from the ſtation we had quitted in the morning, the other apparently of equal magnitude led to the northward. In this were ſeveral iſlands. Although I had been informed by Senr. Quadra that the boundaries of this inlet had been defined, yet I was anxious to be more particularly acquainted with its extent, having ſince been given to underſtand that Senr. Quadra's information was by no means correct.

Near the branch leading to the eaſt and ſouth-eaſtward above-mentioned, is ſituated the miſſion of Sta Clara. Theſe gentlemen informed me, that this branch had been thoroughly examined, but that the branch leading to the north never had. I was, however, obliged to remain contented under the uncertainty of ſuch contradictory information; for the port having been eſtabliſhed by Spain, I did not conſider it prudent to proſecute its examination without ſufficient authority for ſo doing: nor was the weather favorable for ſuch an undertaking, though it did not prevent the exerciſe of thoſe friendly diſpoſitions in the Spaniſh commandant, which he had before profeſſed. He had been ſome time on the beach in the rain before we anchored, for the purpoſe of inſtantly affording us any aſſiſtance in his power to ſupply. A meſſage to this effect was brought by three of the native Indians who ſpoke Spaniſh, and who came on board in a canoe of the country; which with another, (though perhaps the ſame) ſeen croſſing the harbour the evening we entered it, were the only Indian veſſels we had met with, and were without exception the moſt rude and ſorry contrivances for embarkation

I had

I had ever beheld. The length of them was about ten feet, the breadth about three or four; they were conſtructed of ruſhes and dried graſs of a long broad leaf, made up into rolls the length of the canoe, the thickeſt in the middle, and regularly tapering to a point at each end. Theſe are ſo diſpoſed, that on their ends being ſecured and laſhed together the veſſel is formed, which being broadeſt in the middle, and coming to a point at each extremity, goes with either end foremoſt. Theſe rolls are laid and faſtened ſo cloſe to each other, that in calm weather and ſmooth water I believe them to be tolerably dry, but they appeared to be very ill calculated to contend with wind and waves. The wind now blew ſtrong with heavy ſqualls from the s.w. and in the middle of this ſpacious inlet the ſea broke with much force; notwithſtanding which, as ſoon as theſe people had delivered their meſſage, they croſſed the inlet for the purpoſe of catching fiſh, without ſeeming to entertain the leaſt apprehenſion for their ſafety. They conducted their canoe or veſſel by long double-bladed paddles, like thoſe uſed by the Eſquimaux. 1792. November.

The s.w. wind attended by much rain, blew very hard until the morning of the 17th, when the weather becoming more moderate I viſited the ſhore. I was greatly mortified to find, that neither wood nor water could be procured with ſuch convenience, nor of ſo good a quality, as at the ſtation we had quitted a league and a half within the entrance of the port on the ſouthern ſhore; but as our Spaniſh friends had informed us that the water here was far ſuperior in its quality to that at Monterrey, there was now no alternative but that of taking what the country afforded. A tent was immediately pitched on the ſhore, wells were dug for obtaining water, and a party was employed in procuring fuel from ſmall buſhy holly-leaved oaks, the only trees fit for our purpoſe. A lagoon of ſea water was between the beach and the ſpot on which theſe trees grew, which rendered the conveying the wood when cut a very laborious operation. Saturday 17.

Whilſt engaged in allotting to the people their different employments, ſome ſaddled horſes arrived from the commandant with a very cordial invitation to his habitation; which was accepted by myſelf and ſome of the officers. We rode up to the Preſidio, an appellation given to their military eſtabliſhments in this country, and ſignifying a *ſafe guard.*

1792. November.

The residence of the friars is called a Mission. We soon arrived at the Presidio, which was not more than a mile from our landing place. Its wall, which fronted the harbour, was visible from the ships; but instead of the city or town, whose lights we had so anxiously looked for on the night of our arrival, we were conducted into a spacious verdant plain, surrounded by hills on every side, excepting that which fronted the port. The only object of human industry which presented itself, was a square area, whose sides were about two hundred yards in length, enclosed by a mud wall, and resembling a pound for cattle. Above this wall the thatched roofs of their low small houses just made their appearance. On entering the Presidio, we found one of its sides still unincloſed by the wall, and very indifferently fenced in by a few bushes here and there, fastened to stakes in the ground. The unfinished state of this part, afforded us an opportunity of seeing the strength of the wall, and the manner in which it was constructed. It is about fourteen feet high, and five feet in breadth, and was first formed by uprights and horizontal rafters of large timber, between which dried sods and moistened earth were pressed as close and as hard as possible; after which the whole was cased with the earth made into a sort of mud plaster, which gave it the appearance of durability, and of being sufficiently strong to protect them, with the assistance of their fire-arms, against all the force which the natives of the country might be able to collect.

The Spanish soldiers composing the garrison amounted, I understood, to thirty-five; who, with their wives, families, and a few Indian servants, composed the whole of the inhabitants. Their houses were along the wall, within the square, and their fronts uniformly extended the same distance into the area, which is a clear open space, without buildings or other interruptions. The only entrance into it, is by a large gateway; facing which, and against the centre of the opposite wall or side, is the church; which, though small, was neat in comparison to the rest of the buildings. This projects further into the square than the houses, and is distinguishable from the other edifices, by being white-washed with lime made from sea-shells; as there has not yet been any

lime-

lime-ſtone or calcareous earth diſcovered in the neighbourhood. On the left of the church, is the commandant's houſe, conſiſting, I believe, of two rooms and a cloſet only, which are divided by maſſy walls, ſimilar to that which encloſes the ſquare, and communicating with each other by very ſmall doors. Between theſe apartments and the outward wall was an excellent poultry houſe and yard, which ſeemed pretty well ſtocked; and between the roof and ceilings of the rooms was a kind of lumber garret: theſe were all the conveniencies the habitation ſeemed calculated to afford. The reſt of the houſes, though ſmaller, were faſhioned exactly after the ſame manner; and in the winter, or rainy ſeaſons, muſt at the beſt be very uncomfortable dwellings. For though the walls are a ſufficient ſecurity againſt the inclemency of the weather, yet the windows, which are cut in the front wall, and look into the ſquare, are deſtitute of glaſs, or any other defence that does not at the ſame time exclude the light.

1792. November.

The apartment in the commandant's houſe, into which we were uſhered, was about thirty feet long, fourteen feet broad, and twelve feet high; and the other room, or chamber, I judged to be of the ſame dimenſions, excepting in its length, which appeared to be ſomewhat leſs. The floor was of the native ſoil raiſed about three feet from its original level, without being boarded, paved, or even reduced to an even ſurface: the roof was covered in with flags and ruſhes, the walls on the inſide had once been white-waſhed; the furniture conſiſted of a very ſparing aſſortment of the moſt indiſpenſable articles, of the rudeſt faſhion, and of the meaneſt kind; and ill accorded with the ideas we had conceived of the ſumptuous manner in which the Spaniards live on this ſide of the globe.

It would, however, be the higheſt injuſtice, notwithſtanding that elegancies were wanting, not to acknowledge the very cordial reception and hearty welcome we experienced from our worthy hoſt; who had provided a refreſhing repaſt, and ſuch an one as he thought likely to be moſt acceptable at that time of the day; nor was his lady leſs aſſiduous, nor did ſhe ſeem leſs happy than himſelf, in entertaining her new gueſts.

On

1792. November.

On approaching the houſe we found this good lady, who, like her ſpouſe, had paſſed the middle age of life, decently dreſſed, ſeated croſs-legged on a mat, placed on a ſmall ſquare wooden platform raiſed three or four inches from the ground, nearly in front of the door, with two daughters and a ſon, clean and decently dreſſed, ſitting by her; this being the mode obſerved by theſe ladies when they receive viſitors. The decorous and pleaſing behaviour of the children was really admirable, and exceeded any thing that could have been expected from them under the circumſtances of their ſituation, without any other advantages than the education and example of their parents; which however ſeemed to have been ſtudiouſly attended to, and did them great credit. This pleaſing ſight added to the friendly reception of our hoſt and hoſteſs, rendered their lowly reſidence no longer an object of our attention; and having partaken of the refreſhments they had provided, we remounted our horſes in order to take a view of the ſurrounding country before we returned on board to dinner, where Senr. Sal and his family had promiſed to favor me with their good company, and who had requeſted my permiſſion to increaſe their party by the addition of ſome other ladies in the garriſon.

Our excurſion did not extend far from the Preſidio, which is ſituated as before deſcribed in a plain ſurrounded by hills. This plain is by no means a dead flat, but of unequal ſurface; the ſoil is of a ſandy nature, and was wholly under paſture, on which were grazing ſeveral flocks of ſheep and herds of cattle; the ſides of the ſurrounding hills, though but moderately elevated, ſeemed barren, or nearly ſo; and their ſummits were compoſed of naked uneven rocks. Two ſmall ſpaces in the plain, very inſecurely incloſed, were appropriated to kitchen gardens; much labour did not appear to have been beſtowed either in the improvement of the ſoil, in ſelecting the quality of the vegetables, or in augmenting their produce; the ſeveral ſeeds once placed in the ground, nature was left to do the reſt without receiving any aſſiſtance from manual labour.

Senr. Sal having been made acquainted with the difficulties we had to encounter in removing our wood to the ſea ſide, politely offered us the carts he had for the uſe of the Preſidio; but on their being produced

I was

I was greatly disappointed, as they were by no means so well calculated as the miserable straw canoes for the service they were intended to perform. 1792. November.

Thus, at the expence of very little examination, though not without much disappointment, was our curiosity satisfied concerning the Spanish town and settlement of St. Francisco. Instead of finding a country tolerably well inhabited and far advanced in cultivation, if we except its natural pastures, the flocks of sheep, and herds of cattle, there is not an object to indicate the most remote connection with any European, or other civilized nation.

This sketch will be sufficient, without further comment, to convey some idea of the inactive spirit of the people, and the unprotected state of the establishment at this port, which I should conceive ought to be a principal object of the Spanish crown, as a key and barrier to their more southern and valuable settlements on the borders of the north pacific. Should my idea of its importance be over-rated, certain it is, that considered solely as an establishment, which must have been formed at considerable expence, it possesses no other means for its protection than such as have been already described; with a brass three-pounder mounted on a rotten carriage before the presidio, and a similar piece of ordnance which (I was told) was at the S.E. point of entrance lashed to a log instead of a carriage; and was the gun whose report we heard the evening of our arrival. Before the presidio there had formerly been two pieces of ordnance, but one of them had lately burst to pieces.

The examination of these few objects, and the consequent observations upon them, occupied our leisure until dinner time, when we returned on board, accompanied by Senr. Sal, his wife, and party, and one of the fathers of the mission of St. Francisco, Martin de Landaeta, who brought me a pressing and polite invitation from his brethren, and who proved to be a very pleasing and entertaining acquisition to our society.

The next day, being sunday, was appointed for my visiting the mission. Accompanied by Mr. Menzies and some of the officers, and our friendly Senr. Sal, I rode thither to dinner. Its distance from Sunday 18.

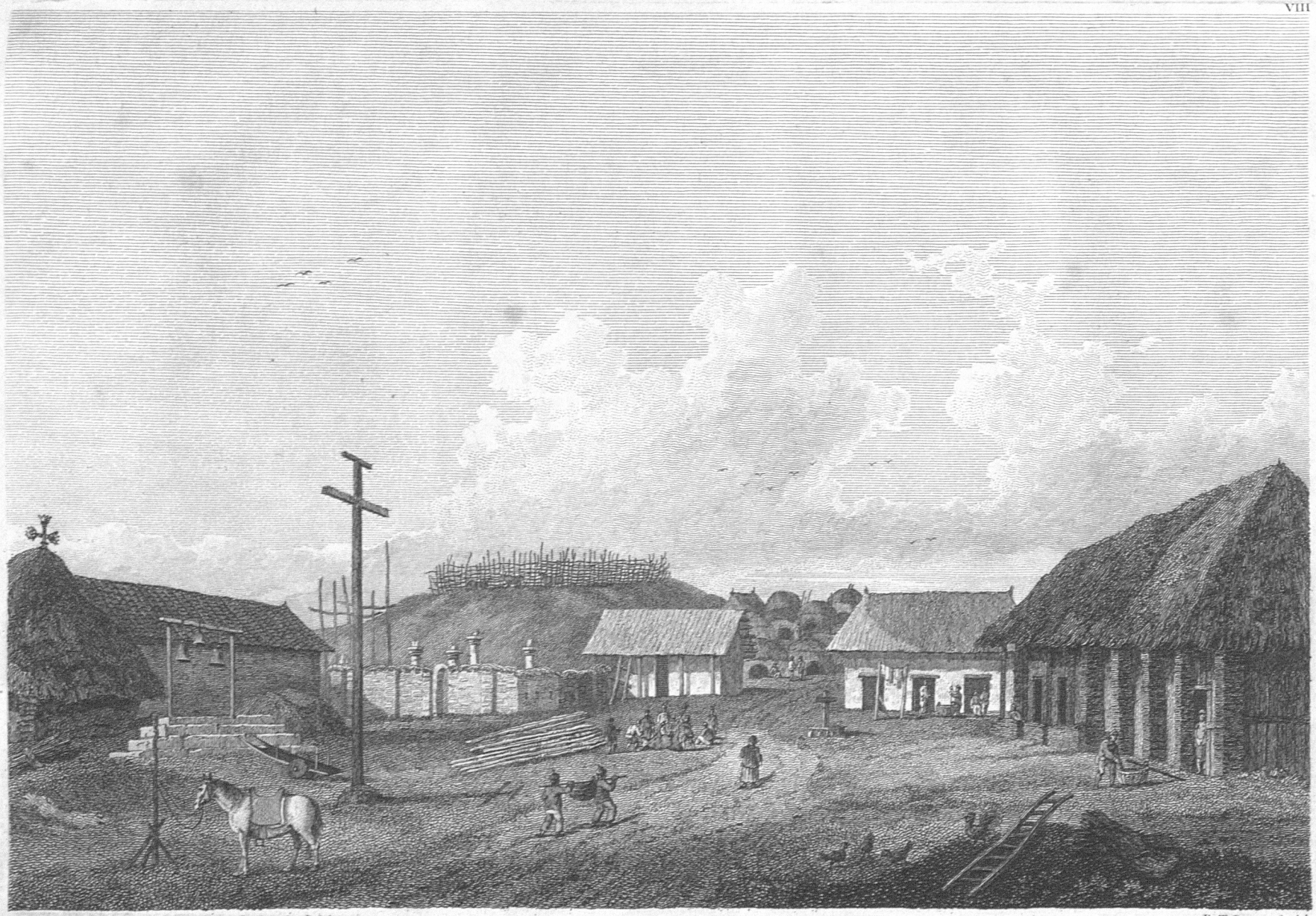
1792. November. the presidio is about a league, in an eastwardly direction; our ride was rendered unpleasant by the soil being very loose and sandy, and by the road being much incommoded with low groveling bushes.

Its situation and external appearance in a great measure resembled that of the presidio; and, like its neighbourhood, the country was pleasingly diversified with hill and dale. The hills were at a greater distance from each other, and gave more extent to the plain, which is composed of a soil infinitely richer than that of the presidio, being a mixture of sand and a black vegetable mould. The pastures bore a more luxuriant herbage, and fed a greater number of sheep and cattle. The barren sandy country through which we had passed, seemed to make a natural division between the lands of the mission and those of the presidio, and extends from the shores of the port to the foot of a ridge of mountains, which border on the exterior coast, and appear to stretch in a line parallel to it. The verdure of the plain continued to a considerable height up the sides of these hills; the summits of which, though still composed chiefly of rugged rocks, produced a few trees.

The buildings of the mission formed two sides of a square only, and did not appear as if intended, at any future time, to form a perfect quadrangle like the presidio. The architecture and materials, however, seemed nearly to correspond.

On our arrival, we were received by the reverend fathers with every demonstration of cordiality, friendship, and the most genuine hospitality. We were instantly conducted to their mansion, which was situated near, and communicated with the church. The houses formed a small oblong square, the side of the church composed one end, near which were the apartments allotted to the fathers. These were constructed nearly after the manner of those at the presidio, but appeared to be more finished, better contrived, were larger, and much more cleanly. Along the walls of this interior square, were also many other apartments adapted to various purposes.

Whilst dinner was preparing, our attention was engaged in seeing the several houses within the square. Some we found appropriated to the reception of grain, of which however they had not a very abundant stock;



W. Alexander del. from a Sketch taken on the Spot by J. Sykes

B. T. Pouncy Sculp.

The MISSION *of* S^T CARLOS, *near* MONTERREY.

London Published May 1st 1798. by R. Edwards New Bond Street J. Edwards Pall Mall & G. Robinson Pater noster Row.

ſtock; nor was the place of its growth within ſight of the miſſion; though the richneſs of the contiguous ſoil, ſeemed equal to all the purpoſes of huſbandry. One large room was occupied by manufacturers of a coarſe ſort of blanketting, made from the wool produced in the neighbourhood. The looms, though rudely wrought, were tolerably well contrived, and had been made by the Indians, under the immediate direction and ſuperintendance of the fathers; who, by the ſame aſſiduity, had carried the manufacture thus far into execution. The produce reſulting from their manufactory is wholly applied to the clothing of the converted Indians. I ſaw ſome of the cloth, which was by no means deſpicable; and, had it received the advantage of fulling, would have been a very decent ſort of clothing. The preparation of the wool, as alſo the ſpinning and weaving of it, was, I underſtood, performed by unmarried women and female children, who were all reſident within the ſquare, and were in a ſtate of converſion to the Roman Catholic perſuaſion. Beſides manufacturing the wool, they are alſo inſtructed in a variety of neceſſary, uſeful, and beneficial employments, until they marry, which is greatly encouraged; when they retire from the tuition of the fathers to the hut of their huſband. By theſe means it is expected, that their doctrines will be firmly eſtabliſhed, and rapidly propagated; and the trouble they now have with their preſent untaught flock will be hereafter recompenced, by having fewer prejudices to combat in the riſing generation. They likewiſe conſider their plan as eſſentially neceſſary, in a political point of view, for inſuring their own ſafety. The women and girls being the deareſt objects of affection amongſt theſe Indians, the Spaniards deem it expedient to retain conſtantly a certain number of females immediately within their power, as a pledge for the fidelity of the men, and as a check on any improper deſigns the natives might attempt to carry into execution, either againſt the miſſionaries, or the eſtabliſhment in general.

1792. November.

By various encouragements and allurements to the children, or their parents, they can depend upon having as many to bring up in this way as they require: here they are well fed, better clothed than the Indians

1792. November.

in the neighbourhood, are kept clean, inſtructed, and have every neceſſary care taken of them; and in return for theſe advantages they muſt ſubmit to certain regulations; amongſt which, they are not ſuffered to go out of the interior ſquare in the day time without permiſſion; are never to ſleep out of it at night; and to prevent elopements, this ſquare has no communication with the country but by one common door, which the fathers themſelves take care of, and ſee that it is well ſecured every evening, as alſo the apartments of the women, who generally retire immediately after ſupper.

If I am correctly informed by the different Spaniſh gentlemen with whom I converſed on this ſubject, the uniform, mild, and kind-hearted diſpoſition of this religious order, has never failed to attach to their intereſt the affections of the natives, wherever they have ſat down amongſt them; this is a very happy circumſtance, for their ſituation otherwiſe would be exceſſively precarious; as they are protected only by five ſoldiers who reſide under the directions of a corporal, in the buildings of the miſſion at ſome diſtance on the other ſide of the church.

The eſtabliſhment muſt certainly be conſidered as liable to ſome danger. Should theſe children of nature be ever induced to act an ungrateful and treacherous part, they might eaſily conceal ſufficient weapons to effect any evil purpoſe. There are only three fathers; theſe live by themſelves, and ſhould any attempt be made upon them at night, the very means they have adopted for their ſecurity might deprive them of any aſſiſtance from the guard until it might be too late; and individually, they could make but little reſiſtance. Should a conſpiracy for their deſtruction take place, the miſſion would ſoon fall, and there would be little doubt of the conſpirators being joined by the Indians of the village, which is in the vicinity of the miſſion, and was ſaid to contain ſix hundred perſons; but on viſiting it, I conſidered their number greatly over-rated. The major part of them, I underſtood, were converted to the Roman Catholic perſuaſion; but I was aſtoniſhed to obſerve how few advantages had attended their converſion.

They ſeemed to have treated with the moſt perfect indifference the precepts, and laborious example, of their truly worthy and benevolent paſtors;

paſtors; whoſe object has been to allure them from their life of indolence, and raiſe in them a ſpirit of emulous induſtry; which, by ſecuring to them plenty of food and the common conveniences of life, would neceſſarily augment their comforts, and encourage them to ſeek and embrace the bleſſings of civilized ſociety. Deaf to the important leſſons, and inſenſible of the promiſed advantages, they ſtill remained in the moſt abject ſtate of uncivilization; and if we except the inhabitants of Terra del Fuego, and thoſe of Van Dieman's land, they are certainly a race of the moſt miſerable beings I ever ſaw, poſſeſſing the faculty of human reaſon. Their perſons, generally ſpeaking, were under the middle ſize, and very ill made; their faces ugly, preſenting a dull, heavy, and ſtupid countenance, devoid of ſenſibility or the leaſt expreſſion. One of their greateſt averſions is cleanlineſs, both in their perſons and habitations; which, after the faſhion of their forefathers, were ſtill without the moſt trivial improvement. Their houſes were of a conical form, about ſix or ſeven feet in diameter at their baſe (which is the ground), and are conſtructed by a number of ſtakes, chiefly of the willow tribe, which are driven erect into the earth in a circular manner, the upper ends of which being ſmall and pliable are brought nearly to join at the top, in the center of the circle; and theſe being ſecurely faſtened, give the upper part or roof ſomewhat of a flattiſh appearance. Thinner twigs of the like ſpecies are horizontally interwoven between the uprights, forming a piece of baſket work about ten or twelve feet high; at the top a ſmall aperture is left, which allows the ſmoke of the fire made in the center of the hut to eſcape, and admits moſt of the light they receive: the entrance is by a ſmall hole cloſe to the ground, through which with difficulty one perſon at a time can gain admittance. The whole is covered over with a thick thatch of dried graſs and ruſhes.

Theſe miſerable habitations, each of which was allotted for the reſidence of a whole family, were erected with ſome degree of uniformity, about three or four feet aſunder, in ſtrait rows, leaving lanes or paſſages at right angles between them; but theſe were ſo abominably infeſted with every kind of filth and naſtineſs, as to be rendered not leſs offenſive than degrading to the human ſpecies.

1792. November.

Close by stood the church, which for its magnitude, architecture, and internal decorations, did great credit to the constructors of it; and presented a striking contrast between the exertions of genius, and such as bare necessity is capable of suggesting. The raising and decorating this edifice appeared to have greatly attracted the attention of the fathers; and the comforts they might have provided in their own humble habitations, seemed to have been totally sacrificed to the accomplishment of this favorite object. Even their garden, an object of such material importance, had not yet acquired any great degree of cultivation, though its soil was a rich black mould, and promised an ample return for any labour that might be bestowed upon it. The whole contained about four acres, was tolerably well fenced in, and produced some fig, peach, apple, and other fruit-trees, but afforded a very scanty supply of useful vegetables; the principal part lying waste and over-run with weeds.

On our return to the convent, we found a most excellent and abundant repast provided of beef, mutton, fish, fowls, and such vegetables as their garden afforded. The attentive and hospitable behaviour of our new friends amply compensated for the homely manner in which the dinner was served; and would certainly have precluded my noticing the distressing inconvenience these valuable people labour under, in the want of almost all the common and most necessary utensils of life, had I not been taught to expect, that this colony was in a very different stage of improvement, and that its inhabitants were infinitely more comfortably circumstanced.

After dinner we were engaged in an entertaining conversation, in which, by the assistance of Mr. Dobson our interpreter, we were each able to bear a part. Amongst other things I understood, that this mission was established in the year 1775, and the Presidio of St. Francisco in 1778, and that they were the *northernmost settlements, of any description, formed by the court of Spain on the continental shore of North-West America, or the islands adjacent,* exclusive of Nootka, which I did not consider as coming under that description any more than the temporary establishment which, in the preceding spring had been formed by Senr. Quadra near cape Flattery, at the entrance of the straits of Juan De Fuca; and which has

has been already ſtated to be intirely evacuated. The excurſions of the Spaniards ſeemed to be confined to the neighbourhood of their immediate place of reſidence, and the direct line of country between one ſtation and another; as they have no veſſels for embarkation excepting the native canoe, and an old rotten wooden one, which was lying near our landing place. Had they proper boats on this ſpacious ſheet of water, their journies would not only be much facilitated, but it would afford a very agreeable variety in their manner of life, and help to paſs away many of the ſolitary and weariſome hours which they muſt unavoidaby experience. I underſtood that the oppoſite ſide of the port had been viſited by ſome ſoldiers on horſe-back, who obtained but little information; ſome converted Indians were found living amongſt the natives of the northern and weſtern parts of the port, who were eſteemed by the Spaniards to be a docile, and in general a well-diſpoſed people; though little communication took place between them and the inhabitants of this ſide. The miſſionaries found no difficulty in ſubjecting theſe people to their authority. It is mild and charitable, teaches them the cultivation of the ſoil, and introduces amongſt them ſuch of the uſeful arts as are moſt eſſential to the comforts of human nature and ſocial life. It is much to be wiſhed, that theſe benevolent exertions may ſucceed, though there is every appearance that their progreſs will be very ſlow; yet they will probably lay a foundation, on which the poſterity of the preſent race may ſecure to themſelves the enjoyment of civil ſociety. 1792. November.

The next eſtabliſhment of this nature, and the only one within our reach from our preſent ſtation, was that of Sta Clara, lying to the ſouth-eaſtward, at the diſtance of about 18 leagues, and conſidered as one day's journey. As there was no probability of our wood and water being completely on board in leſs than three or four days, I accepted the offer of Senr Sal and the reverend fathers, who undertook to provide us horſes for an expedition to Sta Clara the following morning. At the decline of day we took our leave, and concluded a viſit that had been highly intereſting and entertaining to us, and had appeared to be equally grateful to our hoſpitable friends.

On

1792. November. On my return to the Presidio, I was favored with a polite reply from Senr. Quadra; in which he informed me, that neither the Chatham nor the Dædalus had yet arrived at Monterrey, but that on their reaching that port, I might rely on their receiving every assistance and service in his power to bestow; and trusted it would not be long ere the Discovery would rejoin them at Monterrey.

Tuesday 20. During the night, the wind from the s.w. blew a strong gale, and continued with much rain until the morning of the 20th; when the weather being serene and pleasant, we undertook our journey to Sta Clara. We called in our way on our friends at the presidio and mission, with whose company we were to have been favored; but in consequence of some dispatches received by Senr. Sal which required his immediate attention, and of the indisposition of one of the fathers, they begged leave to decline the engagement; we therefore, agreeably with the fashion of the country, sat out, attended by a drove of spare horses, more than double the number of our party, under the guidance of the sergeant of the presidio, who was accompanied by six stout active soldiers, fully accoutered for our protection, and for affording us such assistance as we might require.

We considered our route to be parallel with the sea coast; between which and our path, the ridge of mountains before-mentioned extended to the south-eastward; and as we advanced, their sides and summits exhibited a high degree of luxuriant fertility, interspersed with copses of various forms and magnitude, verdant open spaces, and enriched with stately forest trees of different descriptions. The plain on which we rode stretched from the base of these mountains to the shores of the port, and gradually improved as we proceeded. The holly-leaved oak, maple horse-chesnut, and willow, were increased from dwarf shrubs to trees of tolerable size, having some of the common English dwarf oak scattered amongst them.

Our journey was estimated at 18 leagues, in which distance the country afforded no house, hut, nor any place of shelter excepting such as the spreading trees presented. About noon, having then advanced about twenty-three miles, we arrived at a very pleasant and enchanting lawn, situated

ſituated amidſt a grove of trees at the foot of a ſmall hill, by which flowed a very fine ſtream of excellent water. This delightful paſture was nearly incloſed on every ſide, and afforded ſufficient ſpace for reſting of ourſelves and baiting our cavalry. The bank which overhung the murmuring brook was well adapted for taking the refreſhment which our provident friends had ſupplied; and with ſome grog we had brought from the ſhip, (ſpirits and wine being ſcarce articles in this country) we all made a moſt excellent meal; but it required ſome reſolution to quit ſo lovely a ſcene, the beauty of which was greatly heightened by the delightful ſerenity of the weather. To this, however, after reſting about an hour, we were obliged to ſubmit, when a freſh ſupply of cavalry being ſelected from the drove of horſes, we mounted and purſued our journey. 1792. November.

We had not proceeded far from this delightful ſpot, when we entered a country I little expected to find in theſe regions. For about twenty miles it could only be compared to a park, which had originally been cloſely planted with the true old Engliſh oak; the underwood, that had probably attended its early growth, had the appearance of having been cleared away, and had left the ſtately lords of the foreſt in complete poſſeſſion of the ſoil, which was covered with luxuriant herbage, and beautifully diverſified with pleaſing eminences and vallies; which, with the range of lofty rugged mountains that bounded the proſpect, required only to be adorned with the neat habitations of an induſtrious people, to produce a ſcene not inferior to the moſt ſtudied effect of taſte in the diſpoſal of grounds; eſpecially when ſeen from the port or its confines, the waters of which extend ſome diſtance by the ſide of this country; and though they were not viſible to us, I was inclined to believe they approached within about a league of the road we purſued. Our riding was attended with ſome inconvenience, on account of the fox earths, and burrows of rabbits, ſquirrels, rats, and other animals; but our ſure-footed horſes avoided every danger, notwithſtanding we rode at a briſk rate. Having paſſed through this imaginary park, we advanced a few miles in an open clear meadow, and arrived in a low ſwampy country; through which our progreſs was very ſlow, the horſes being nearly

1792. November. knee-deep in mud and water for about ſix miles. The badneſs of our road rendered this part of our journey ſomewhat unpleaſant. About dark we reached better ground, and ſoon after the night cloſed in, we arrived at the miſſion of Sta Clara, which according to my eſtimation is about forty geographical miles from St. Franciſco. Our journey, excepting that part of it through the moraſs, had been very pleaſant and entertaining; and our reception at Sta Clara by the hoſpitable fathers of the miſſion, was ſuch as excited in every breaſt the moſt lively ſenſations of gratitude and regard. Father Thomas de la Pena appeared to be the principal of the miſſionaries. The anxious ſolicitude of this gentleman, and that of his colleague father Joſeph Sanchez, to anticipate all our wiſhes, unequivocally manifeſted the principles by which their conduct was regulated. Our evening paſſed very pleaſantly, and after a moſt
Wedneſ. 21. excellent breakfaſt the next morning on tea and chocolate, we took a view of the eſtabliſhment and the adjacent country.

The buildings and offices of this miſſion, like thoſe of St. Franciſco, form a ſquare, but not an intire incloſure. It is ſituated in an extenſive fertile plain, the ſoil of which, as alſo that of the ſurrounding country, is a rich black productive mould, ſuperior to any I had before ſeen in America. The particular ſpot which had been ſelected by the reverend fathers, for their eſtabliſhment, did not appear ſo ſuitable to their purpoſe as many other parts of the plain within a little diſtance of their preſent buildings, which are erected in a low marſhy ſituation for the ſake of being near a run of fine water; notwithſtanding that within a few hundred yards they might have built their houſes on dry and comfortable eminences.

The ſtream of water paſſes cloſe by the walls of the fathers apartments, which are upon the ſame plan with thoſe at St. Franciſco; built near, and communicating with the church, but appearing to be more extenſive, and to poſſeſs in ſome degree more comforts, or rather leſs inconveniences, than thoſe already deſcribed. The church was long and lofty, and as well built as the rude materials of which it is compoſed would allow; and when compared with the unimproved ſtate of the country, was infinitely more decorated than might have been reaſonably expected.

Apartments

Apartments within the ſquare in which the prieſts reſided, were appropriated to a number of young female Indians; and the like reaſons were given as at St. Franciſco, for their being ſo ſelected and educated. Their occupations were the ſame, though ſome of their woollen manufactures ſurpaſſed thoſe we had before ſeen, and wanted only the operation of fulling, with which the fathers were unacquainted, to make them very decent blankets. The upper ſtory of their interior oblong ſquare, which might be about one hundred and ſeventy feet long, and one hundred feet broad, were made uſe of as granaries, as were ſome of the lower rooms; all of which were well ſtored with corn and pulſe of different ſorts; and beſide theſe, in caſe of fire, there were two ſpacious warehouſes for the reception of grain, detached from each other, and the reſt of the buildings, erected at a convenient diſtance from the miſſion. Theſe had been recently finiſhed, contained ſome ſtores, and were to be kept conſtantly full, as a reſerve in the event of ſuch a misfortune. 1792. November.

They cultivate wheat, maize, peas and beans; the latter are produced in great variety, and the whole in greater abundance than their neceſſities require. Of theſe ſeveral ſorts they had many thouſand buſhels in ſtore, of very excellent quality, which had been obtained with little labour, and without manure. By the help of a very mean, and ill contrived plough drawn by oxen, the earth is once ſlightly turned over, and ſmoothed down by a harrow; in the month of november or december, the wheat is ſown in drills, or broad caſt on the even ſurface, and ſcratched in with the harrow; this is the whole of their ſyſtem of huſbandry, which uniformly produces them in july or auguſt an abundant harveſt. The maize, peas, and beans, are produced with as little labour; theſe are ſown in the ſpring months, and ſucceed extremely well, as do hemp and flax, or linſeed. The wheat affords in general from twenty-five to thirty for one according to the ſeaſons, twenty-five for one being the leaſt return they have ever yet depoſited in their granaries from the field; notwithſtanding the enormous waſte occaſioned by their rude method of threſhing, which is always performed in the open air by the treading of cattle. The product of the other grains and pulſe

1792. November. bears a ſimilar proportion to that of the wheat. I was much ſurprized to find that neither barley nor oats were cultivated; on inquiry I was given to underſtand, that as the ſuperior kinds of grain could be plentifully obtained with the ſame labour that the inferior ones would require, they had ſome time ago declined the cultivation of them. The labours of the field are performed under the immediate inſpection of the fathers, by the natives who are inſtructed in the Roman Catholic faith, and taught the art of huſbandry. The annual produce is taken under the care of theſe worthy paſtors, who diſtribute it in ſuch quantities to the ſeveral perſons as completely anſwers all the uſeful and neceſſary purpoſes.

Beſides a few acres of arable land, which we ſaw under cultivation near the miſſion, was a ſmall ſpot of garden ground, producing ſeveral ſorts of vegetables in great perfection and abundance. The extent of it, however, like the garden at St. Franciſco, appeared unequal to the conſumption of the European reſidents; the prieſts, and their guard conſiſting of a corporal and ſix ſoldiers. Here were planted peaches, apricots, apples, pears, figs, and vines, all of which excepting the latter promiſed to ſucceed very well. The failure of the vines here, as well as at St. Franciſco, is aſcribed to a want of knowledge in their culture; the ſoil and climate being well adapted to moſt ſorts of fruit. Of this we had many evidences in the excellence of its natural unaſſiſted productions. In this country the oak, as timber, appears to take the lead. A tree of this deſcription near the eſtabliſhment meaſured fifteen feet in girth, and was high in proportion, but was not conſidered by the fathers as of an extraordinary ſize; and I am convinced, that on our journey we paſſed ſeveral oaks of greater magnitude. The timber of theſe trees is reputed to be equal in quality to any produced in Europe. The elm, aſh, beech, birch, and ſome variety of pines, grew in the interior and more elevated parts of the country in the greateſt luxuriance and abundance.

Our attention was next called to the village of the Indians near the miſſion. The habitations were not ſo regularly diſpoſed, nor did it contain

tain ſo many, as the village at St. Franciſco; yet the ſame horrid ſtate of uncleanlineſs and lazineſs ſeemed to pervade the whole. A ſentiment of compaſſion involuntarily obtruded on the mind in contemplating the natural or habitual apathy to all kind of exertion in this humble race. There was ſcarcely any ſign in their general deportment of their being at all benefited, or of having added one ſingle ray of comfort to their own wretched condition, by the precepts and laborious exertions of their religious inſtructors; whoſe lives are ſacrificed to their welfare, and who ſeem intirely devoted to the benevolent office of rendering them a better and a happier people. They appeared totally inſenſible to the benefits with which they were provided, excepting in the article of food; this they now find ready at hand, without the labour of procuring it, or being firſt reduced by cold and hunger nearly to a ſtate of famine, and then being obliged to expoſe themſelves to great inconvenience in queſt of a precarious, and often ſcanty means of ſubſiſtence. Not only grain, but the domeſtic animals have been introduced with ſucceſs amongſt them; many of the natives have, by the unremitted labour of the fathers, been taught to manufacture very uſeful and comfortable garments from the wool of their ſheep; for the introduction of this animal they ought to be highly grateful, ſince by the mildneſs of the climate, and the fertility of the ſoil, they are eaſily propagated and reared; and whilſt they provide them with comfortable clothing, afford them alſo nouriſhing and delicate food. Theſe advantages however ſeemed to have operated as yet to little purpoſe on the minds of theſe untaught children of nature, who appeared to be a compound of ſtupidity and innocence; their paſſions are calm; and, regardleſs of reputation as men, or renown as a people, they are ſtimulated neither to the obtaining of conſequence amongſt themſelves by any peaceful arts, nor ſuperiority over their neighbours by warlike achievements, ſo common amongſt the generality of the Indian tribes. All the operations and functions both of body and mind, appeared to be carried on with a mechanical, lifeleſs, careleſs indifference; and as the Spaniards aſſert they found them in the ſame ſtate of inactivity and ignorance on their earlieſt viſits, this diſpoſition is probably inherited from their forefathers.

1792. November.

Further

1792. November.

Further efforts are now making at this miſſion, to break through the gloomy cloud of inſenſibility in which at preſent theſe people are inveloped, by giving them new habitations; an indulgence that will moſt probably be followed by others, as their minds appear capable of receiving them. A certain number of the moſt intelligent, tractable, and induſtrious perſons, were ſelected from the group, and were employed in a pleaſant and well-adapted ſpot of land facing the miſſion, under the direction and inſtruction of the fathers, in building for themſelves a range of ſmall, but comparatively ſpeaking comfortable and convenient habitations. The walls, though not ſo thick, are conſtructed in the ſame manner with thoſe deſcribed in the ſquare at St. Franciſco, and the houſes are formed after the European faſhion, each conſiſting of two commodious rooms below, with garrets over them. At the back of each houſe a ſpace of ground is incloſed, ſufficient for cultivating a large quantity of vegetables, for rearing poultry, and for other uſeful and domeſtic purpoſes. The buildings were in a ſtate of forwardneſs, and when finiſhed, each houſe was deſigned to accommodate one diſtinct family only; and it is greatly to be wiſhed, for the credit of the rational part of the creation, that this ſupine race of our fellow creatures may not long remain inſenſible to, and unconvinced of, the ſuperior advantages they may derive, or the new comforts they may poſſeſs, by this alteration in their mode of living. It is by no means improbable, that by this circumſtance alone they may be rouſed from their natural lethargic indifference, and be induced to keep themſelves clean, and to exert themſelves in obtaining other bleſſings conſequent on civilized ſociety. This once effected, the laborious taſk of their worthy and charitable benefactors will wear the appearance of being accompliſhed; and ſhould it be hereafter attended with a grateful ſenſe of the obligations conferred, it is not poſſible to conceive how much theſe excellent men will feel rewarded, in having been the cauſe of meliorating the comfortleſs condition of theſe wretched humble creatures.

Our converſation admitted of no pauſe with theſe ſeemingly happy and benevolent prieſts; whilſt we acquired much information we were high-

ly

ly entertained; and the day was far advanced by the time our curiosity was thus far gratified. 1792. November.

In compliment to our visit, the fathers ordered a feast for the Indians of the village. The principal part of the entertainment was beef, furnished from a certain number of black cattle, which were presented on the occasion to the villagers. These animals propagate very fast, and being suffered to live in large herds on the fertile plains of Sta Clara, in a sort of wild state, some skill and adroitness is required to take them. This office was at first intended to have been performed by the natives, but it was over-ruled by Senr. Paries an ensign in the Spanish army, who, with one of the priests of Senr. Quadra's vessel, had joined our party from a mission at some little distance called Sta Cruz. This gentleman conceived the business of taking the cattle would be better performed by the soldiers, who are occasionally cavalry, and are undoubtedly very good horsemen. We mounted, and accompanied them to the field, to be spectators of their exploits. Each of the soldiers was provided with a strong line, made of horse-hair, or of thongs of leather, or rather hide, with a long running noose; this is thrown with great dexterity whilst at full speed, and nearly with a certainty, over the horns of the animal, by two men, one on each side of the ox, at the same instant of time; and having a strong high-peaked pummel to their saddles, each takes a turn round it with the end of the line, and by that means the animal is kept completely at bay, and effectually prevented from doing either the men or horses any injury, which they would be very liable to, from the wildness and ferocity of the cattle. In this situation the beast is led to the place of slaughter, where a third person, with equal dexterity, whilst the animal is kicking and plunging between the horses, entangles its hind legs by a rope, and throws it down, on which its throat is immediately cut. Twenty-two bullocks, each weighing from four to six hundred weight, were killed on this occasion; eighteen were given to the inhabitants of the village, and the rest were appropriated to the use of the soldiers, and the mission, in addition to their regular weekly allowance of twenty-four oxen, which are killed for their service every saturday: hence it is evident, as the whole of their

1792. November. ſtock has ſprung from fifteen head of breeding cattle, which were diſtributed between this and two other miſſions, eſtabliſhed about the year 1778; that theſe animals muſt be very prolific to allow of ſuch an abundant ſupply. Their great increaſe in ſo ſhort a time is to be aſcribed to the rigid œconomy of the fathers, who would not allow any to be killed, until they had ſo multiplied as to render their extirpation not eaſy to be effected. The ſame wiſe management has been obſerved with their ſheep, and their horſes have increaſed nearly at the ſame rate.

Although this village did not appear ſo populous as that at St. Franciſco, I was given to underſtand that there were nearly double the number of inhabitants belonging to it; and that in conſequence of the many unconverted natives in the neighbourhood of Sta Clara, ſeveral of the Chriſtian Indians of good character were diſperſed amongſt their countrymen, for the purpoſe of inducing them to partake of the advantages held out to them, in which they had not been altogether unſucceſsful. All who have offered themſelves as converts have been admitted and adopted, notwithſtanding the artifices of ſeveral, who have remained in and about the miſſion until they have acquired a ſtock of food and clothing, with which they have decamped. This improper conduct has however had no ſort of effect on the benevolent minds of the fathers, who have not only uniformly ſupplied their wants on a ſecond viſit, but alſo thoſe of many wandering tribes that would be at the trouble of aſking their aſſiſtance.

Thus concluded our morning's entertainment, and we retired to dinner. In the convent a moſt excellent and abundant repaſt of the productions of the country was provided, which were in the greateſt perfection. The day paſſed to the mutual ſatisfaction of all parties, and we found
Thurſday 22. ourſelves under ſome difficulty the next morning to excuſe ourſelves from accepting the preſſing ſolicitations of theſe good people, to prolong our ſtay at Sta Clara; this, however, neceſſity and not inclination obliged us to decline. We took our leave at an early hour, highly gratified by our reception and entertainment; which had amply compenſated for the fatigue or inconvenience attending ſo long a journey, performed in a way to which we were ſo little accuſtomed.

The

The miſſion of Sta Clara is ſituated at the extremity of the S.E. branch of port St. Franciſco, which terminates in a ſhallow rivulet extending ſome diſtance into the country, from whence, and the confines of the port in its vicinity, Sta Clara is well ſupplied with a variety of excellent fiſh. 1792. November.

To the eaſtward at the diſtance of about 5 leagues, near the ſea coaſt, or rather on the borders of the bay of Monterrey, is the miſſion of Sta Cruz, very recently eſtabliſhed; and like thoſe before deſcribed governed by three fathers of the order of St. Franciſco, and protected by a corporal and ſix ſoldiers. As this eſtabliſhment was in its infancy I much wiſhed to have ſeen it, but as my leiſure would not admit of extending our excurſion, we loſt no time in proceeding to the ſhips. Our road back was over a more elevated country than that of the moraſs, leading through a continuation of the foreſt of oaks, but greatly inconvenienced by the many holes in the ground before noticed; and our good friend and guide the ſergeant, apprehending that the approach of night might make us liable to accident, was induced to conduct us through a lower country, which he did not ſuſpect to be ſo wet and unpleaſant as we afterwards found it. We were however very fortunate in point of weather, which during our three days excurſion was very mild, ſerene, and pleaſant; and on our arrival at the ſhip in the evening, I had the pleaſure to find the Chatham near us at anchor.

From Mr. Broughton I had the additional happineſs of underſtanding that all were well on board; and that during the time of our ſeparation he had been employed in proſecuting the examination of the river Columbia, which was found to extend further than we had ſuppoſed. The particulars of this ſurvey, together with thoſe of Mr. Whidbey's examination, whom we expected to meet at Monterrey, and ſuch information reſpecting a cluſter of iſlands ſeen by the late Lieutenant Hergeſt as could be gained from his log-book and papers, I ſhall poſtpone for future conſideration and recital. Friday 23.

The arrival of the Chatham in ſome meaſure haſtened our departure. Having by a very tedious proceſs completed our ſtock of water, and taken on board a ſmall quantity of fire wood, every thing was

1792. November. Saturday 24.

received from the ſhore, and the veſſels unmoored the next morning in order to put to ſea; but the wind and tide proving unfavorable we remained at anchor during the day. I therefore employed this interval in noticing the following circumſtances, which occurred after our return from Sta Clara.

The average price of the large cattle at this port on my arrival, I underſtood to be ſix Spaniſh dollars each; the ſheep, in proportion. Having received as many of theſe as were wanted for the uſe of both veſſels, with ſome vegetables, poultry, &c. I preſented Senr Sal with the amount of their value, as our ſupply had been principally procured from him. Much to my ſurprize, he declined accepting the money in payment; and at length acquainted me, that he had been ſtrictly enjoined by Senr Quadra, on no pretence whatever to accept any pecuniary recompence from me; as every thing of that nature would be ſettled by himſelf on our meeting at Monterrey. Theſe injunctions from Senr Quadra removed my difficulties, as I ſhould ill have known how to have requited ſuch generoſity, or to have accepted ſuch obligations, from perſons who, in every reſpect excepting that of food, had the appearance of poverty, and of being much preſſed for the moſt common conveniencies of life.

My late excurſion into the country had convinced me, that although its productions, in its preſent ſtate, afforded the inhabitants an abundant ſupply of every eſſential requiſite for human ſubſiſtence, yet the people were nearly deſtitute of thoſe articles which alone can render the eſſentials of life capable of being reliſhed or enjoyed. On this occaſion I experienced no ſmall gratification, in being able to relieve their wants by the diſtribution of a few neceſſary articles and implements, culinary and table utenſils, ſome bar iron, with a few ornaments for the decoration of their churches; to which I added one hogſhead of wine, and another of rum; and conſigned the whole to the care of Senr Sal, with a requeſt that an equal diſtribution ſhould be made between the Preſidio and the miſſions of St. Franciſco and Sta Clara. This was punctually attended to, and I had the ſatisfaction of finding the ſeveral articles were received as very acceptable preſents.

The

The inclemency of the weather, and the ſhort ſtay I purpoſed to make on our arrival in this port, prevented my erecting the obſervatory on ſhore; ſufficient obſervations were however procured for aſcertaining its latitude to be 37° 48′ 30″, and its longitude 237° 52′ 30″. The variation of the compaſs, by ſix ſets of azimuths, varying from 12° 2′ to 13° 32′, gave the mean of 12° 48′ eaſtwardly. 1792. November.

The morning of the 25th brought a freſh breeze againſt us from the N.W.; but being prepared to depart, and having a ſtrong ebb tide in our favor, we turned out of the port againſt a very diſagreeable irregular ſea, produced by the oppoſing elements. After entering the channel leading out, ſoundings could not be gained with the hand-line until we were about two miles to the ſouth-weſtward of the S.E. point of entrance, when we ſuddenly arrived in 10, 7, and 6 fathoms water. In this ſituation we were about 2 miles to the ſouth of our former track, when going into the port; where, in 5 fathoms water, the ſame diſagreeable agitation of the ſea was experienced: hence I concluded that it was occaſioned by a bank, or bar, at the diſtance of near four miles from the port, extending right acroſs its entrance. This bar we ſoon paſſed over, and again loſt ſoundings with the hand-line. At noon our obſerved latitude was 36° 53′; the outer points of the entrance into the port of St. Franciſco bore by compaſs N. 10 E. and N. 28 E.; and the extremes of the coaſt in ſight, from N.W. to S. 28 E.; along which our courſe was directed ſoutherly at a little diſtance from the ſhore, towards Monterrey. Sunday 25.

Thus we quitted St. Franciſco, highly indebted to our hoſpitable reception, and the excellent refreſhments, which in a few days had intirely eradicated every apparent ſymptom of the ſcurvy.

My engagements in the country on my firſt arrival, and my haſte to depart from St. Franciſco on the arrival of the Chatham, prevented me from obtaining any preciſe information reſpecting the port; every thing, however, that we were able to notice tended to confirm the original opinion, that it was as fine a port as the world affords; failing only in the convenience of obtaining wood and water. It is however probable,

 that,

1792. November.

that, on due examination, these essential articles might be obtained with less difficulty than we experienced. So far as we became acquainted with its soundings, they appeared regular and good; the bottom excellent holding ground; and though we passed over some that was hard in going from our first anchorage to the other, it was not in a situation where vessels are likely to remain stationary; nor do I consider the bank or bar without as any detriment to the port, though an unpleasant sensation is frequently occasioned in passing over it. I have however been given to understand, that the port is not much in repute with the maritime Spaniards, on account of the strength of its tides; this disapprobation is easily accounted for, when the manner of securing their vessels is considered. This is done invariably by mooring them head and stern, with many anchors and cables; never less than four, and seldom less than six; a very injudicious method when under the influence of rapid and irregular tides. The tides, however, at St. Francisco, to persons unaccustomed to navigate in tideways, may be an objection; but to those who know how to benefit by their stream they are amongst its greatest advantages, since the prevailing winds are from the westward, frequently continue many days together, and blow directly into the port, which would render its egress difficult at those times without the assistance of the ebb tide; which, in the stream of the port, takes, I believe, a regular course with the flood, nearly six hours each way, and is high water about $11^h\ 24'$ after the moon passes the meridian: though in the place where we anchored, and particularly at the last, the tides were very irregular; nor could we form any true judgment of their rise and fall, which appeared to be very inconsiderable. Our first place of anchorage possesses many advantages, superior to those we found at the second. The tides are there infinitely the most regular, and notwithstanding the bank of mud prevented our landing in some places, it does not extend all round the cove; for its south-western part is a steep shore, and might easily be made commodious for obtaining fuel and water; the latter is very good, and there is an abundance of the former immediately in its vicinity. The anchorage is more secure, by being

being completely land-locked, and further removed from the ocean. Independently of these places of safety, there is every reason to conclude that the northern parts of this extensive port would afford many situations preferable to either. 1792. November.

With a fresh gale from the N.W. we made great progress to the southward along the sea-coast; having the range of mountains which were to the right of us in our journey to Sta Clara, now on our left hand, and presenting us a very different aspect. Their western side, exposed to all the violence and changes of an oceanic climate, was nearly destitute of wood or verdure; some grovelling shrubs were scattered in the vallies, and some dwarf solitary trees were seen on the sides of the mountains, which had in general a very naked and barren appearance.

Wishing to delineate the coast, which we found to extend nearly S. 14 E., from the entrance of St. Francisco, we plied during the night; and the next morning shewed our situation to be off the entrance of the bay of Monterrey, where we were becalmed until noon, when a pleasant breeze from the westward allowed us to steer for the center or bottom of the bay, whose shores were chiefly composed of low compact land; but in this point of view, the more southern and western parts of them seemed to be very much elevated, and bore the appearance of being insular. As we steered along, I was in constant expectation of finding a proper place of anchorage, which was not discovered until four in the afternoon, by making the signal I had settled with Senr Quadra, which was immediately answered from the presidio. Our anchorage was directed to be nearly under the high land before mentioned, on the southern side of the bay. About seven in the evening Mr. Whidbey came on board from the Dædalus, which vessel had arrived, all well, on the 22d, after having completed the service on which she had been employed. Soon after we were met by some Spanish boats, sent by Senr Quadra to our assistance; and in about an hour we were safely moored with our anchors to the N.W. and S.E.; the latter lying in 9 fathoms water, good holding ground. Our distance from the nearest or S.W. shore about a quarter of a mile; the points of the bay bore

1792. November. by compaſs N. 45 W. and N. 52 W.; the former point, Anno Nuevo, diſtant 7 or 8 leagues; the latter, called point Pinos, was about a mile off.

On our arrival we found here at anchor, beſides the Dædalus, the following veſſels belonging to the crown of Spain; the brig Active, on board of which was Senr. Quadra's broad pendant, the Aranſaſu, and a ſchooner.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER II.

Transactions at Monterrey—Description of the mission of St. Carlos—Departure of the Dædalus for port Jackson—Situation and description of Monterrey bay—Account of the Presidio—Generous conduct of Senr. Quadra—Astronomical and nautical observations.

1792. November.

HAVING arrived in the *famous* port of Monterrey (so distinguished by the Spaniards,) I waited on Senr. Quadra, who had taken up his residence at the governor's house in the presidio. After the usual compliments had passed, and I had received repeated assurances of friendship and hospitality, I returned on board, and at sun-rise the next morning the presidio was saluted with thirteen guns; which being equally returned, the topsails were hoisted, and Senr. Quadra's broad pendant saluted with the same number. After receiving the return of this compliment, Senr. Quadra, accompanied by the acting governor Senr. Arguello, with Senr. Caamano, and several Spanish officers, returned my visit, all of whom were received on board the Discovery and Chatham with such marks of respect and ceremony as were due to their rank and situation. When these formalities were over, I accompanied Senr. Quadra on shore to partake the entertainment of his hospitable table.

Tuesday 26.

Wednes. 27.

In the course of conversation Senr. Quadra informed me, that on his arrival in this port from Nootka, he found orders directing him to capture all vessels he should find engaged in commercial pursuits on this coast, from these presidios northward, to the extent where the general traffic is carried on; excepting the vessels belonging to the people of Great Britain, who were to proceed without the least interruption or molestation. These orders from the court of Spain induced us both to

believe

1792. November. believe that our respective sovereigns had adjusted, and finally concluded, every arrangement with respect to the territories at Nootka.

This information appeared to me of a very important nature, and in the event of my being able to procure a passage to England for an officer through New Spain, would induce me to relinquish the design I had meditated of sending the Chatham home this season for the purpose of conveying such intelligence as I had now the power of communicating. Although I might have been materially incommoded by the absence of our little consort in the further prosecution of my voyage, yet the informing of Government how far I had been able at this time to carry His Majesty's commands into execution, appeared to me so absolutely indispensable, that I had determined to submit to any inconvenience rather than omit so essential a part of my duty; especially, as in addition to our own exertions during the preceding summer, I had obtained the possession of all the charts of the Spanish discoveries to the northward of our own researches.

These surveys, together with an account of our transactions at Nootka, and other information I had acquired respecting these countries, I considered of a nature too important to withhold; as it was only by such a communication that any just or reasonable conclusion could be drawn, either in respect of the national advantages which were likely to result from a further prosecution of commercial pursuits in these regions, or of the most proper situations for the purpose of forming permanent establishments on the coast, to protect and facilitate the trade if carried further into execution. This intelligence on which the accomplishment of one of the principal objects of our voyage might depend, together with my other dispatches, I proposed to intrust to the care of Lieutenant Broughton the commander of the Chatham, who had been privy to the whole of my transactions with Senr. Quadra at Nootka; and whose abilities and observations would enable him, on his arrival in England, to satisfy the Board of Admiralty on many points of inquiry, for which it was impossible I could provide in my dispatches. On this occasion I requested of Senr. Quadra, if it were compatible with his inclination and the disposition of the Spanish court, that Mr. Broughton should be permitted

permitted to take his paſſage by the way of New Spain to England. To this Senr. Quadra, without the leaſt heſitation, and in the moſt friendly manner replied, that Mr. Broughton might accompany him to St. Blas, where he would ſupply him with money, and every other requiſite in his power, which could contribute to render his laborious journey acroſs the continent of America as pleaſant as could be expected from the nature of the undertaking. At ſo obliging and generous an offer I teſtified every ſentiment I was capable of expreſſing; and uſed my utmoſt endeavors that no time ſhould be loſt in preparing for Mr. Broughton's departure, ſince on that depended not only the ſailing of ourſelves, but the departure of Senr. Quadra and the veſſels under his orders. 1792. November.

After having obtained permiſſion, the obſervatories and tents were ſent on ſhore; and on wedneſday I began to make the obſervations which were neceſſarily required. Wedneſ. 28.

The decks of the Diſcovery, in conſequence of the late inclement weather, were found to be exceſſively leaky, and to require caulking; many of the ſails wanted material repair: theſe, with various other ſervices, were put in a train of execution. On board the Chatham all were buſily employed, particularly in recruiting their ſtock of proviſions; as, in conſequence of my former intention, no more had been received on board than would be abſolutely neceſſary for her paſſage home; it now however became requiſite that both veſſels ſhould receive from the Dædalus as large a proportion of ſtores, proviſions, &c. as each was capable of ſtowing.

Having given proper directions for carrying theſe ſeveral ſervices into effect, on ſunday the 2d of December, in conſequence of a very polite invitation, I paid my reſpects to the miſſion of St. Carlos, accompanied by Senr. Quadra, Senr. Arguella, Senr. Caamano, Mr. Broughton, and ſeveral other Engliſh and Spaniſh officers. December. Sunday 2.

This eſtabliſhment is ſituated about a league to the ſouth-eaſtward of the preſidio of Monterrey. The road between them lies over ſome ſteep hills and hollow vallies, interſperſed with many trees; the ſurface was covered over with an agreeable verdure; the general character of the country was lively, and our journey altogether was very pleaſant.

1792. December.

Our reception at the miſſion could not fail to convince us of the joy and ſatisfaction we communicated to the worthy and reverend fathers, who in return made the moſt hoſpitable offers of every refreſhment their homely abode afforded. On our arrival at the entrance of the miſſion the bells were rung, and the Rev. Fermin Franciſco de Laſuen, father preſident of the miſſionaries of the order of St. Franciſco in New Albion, together with the fathers of this miſſion, came out to meet us, and conduct us to the principal reſidence of the father preſident. This perſonage was about ſeventy-two years of age, whoſe gentle manners, united to a moſt venerable and placid countenance, indicated that tranquillized ſtate of mind, that fitted him in an eminent degree for preſiding over ſo benevolent an inſtitution.

The uſual ceremonies on introduction being over, our time was pleaſantly engaged in the ſociety of the father preſident and his two companions, the prieſts regularly belonging to the miſſion of St. Carlos, who attended us over their premiſes. Theſe ſeemed to differ but little from thoſe at St. Franciſco, or Sta Clara; excepting that the buildings were ſmaller, the plan, architecture, and materials exactly correſponding.

In their granaries were depoſited a pretty large quantity of the different kinds of grain before noticed at the other eſtabliſhments, to which was added ſome barley, but the whole was of an inferior quality, and the return from the ſoil by no means equal to that produced at Sta Clara. Here alſo was a ſmall garden on the ſame confined ſcale, and cultivated in the ſame manner as obſerved at the other ſtations.

An Indian village is alſo in the neighbourhood; it appeared to us but ſmall, yet the number of its inhabitants under the immediate direction of this miſſion was ſaid to amount to eight hundred, governed by the ſame charitable principles as thoſe we had before viſited. Notwithſtanding theſe people are taught and employed from time to time in many of the occupations moſt uſeful to civil ſociety, they had not made themſelves any more comfortable habitations than thoſe of their forefathers; nor did they ſeem in any reſpect to have benefited by the inſtruction they had received. Some of them were at this time engaged under the direction

of

of the fathers, in building a church with ſtone and mortar. The former material appeared to be of a very tender friable nature, ſcarcely more hard than indurated clay; but I was told, that on its being expoſed to the air, it ſoon becomes hardened, and is an excellent ſtone for the purpoſe of building. It is of a light ſtraw colour, and preſents a rich and elegant appearance, in proportion to the labour that is beſtowed upon it. It is found in abundance at no great depth from the ſurface of the earth; the quarries are eaſily worked, and it is I believe the only ſtone the Spaniards have hitherto made uſe of in building. At Sta Clara I was ſhewn a ponderous black ſtone, that father Thomas ſaid was intended to be ſo appropriated as ſoon as perſons capable of working it could be procured. The lime they uſe is made from ſea ſhells, principally from the ear ſhell, which is of a large ſize and in great numbers on the ſhores; not having as yet found any calcareous earth that would anſwer this eſſential purpoſe. The heavy black ſtone is ſuppoſed to be applicable to grinding, and ſhould it be found ſo to anſwer, it will be a matter of great importance to their comfort, ſince their only method of reducing their corn to flour is by two ſmall ſtones placed in an inclined poſition on the ground; on the lower one the corn is laid, and ground by hand by rubbing the other ſtone nearly of the ſame ſurface over it. The flour produced by this rude and laborious proceſs makes very white and well taſted, though heavy bread, but this defect is ſaid by the Spaniards to be greatly remedied when mixed with an equal proportion of flour properly ground.

1792. December.

After we had ſatisfied our curioſity in theſe particulars we rode round the neighbourhood of the miſſion. It was pleaſantly ſituated, and the country, agreeably broken by hills and vallies, had a verdant appearance, and was adorned like that in the vicinity of Monterrey, with many clumps and ſingle trees, moſtly of the pine tribe, holly-leaved oak, and willows; with a few trees of the poplar and maple, and ſome variety of ſhrubs, that rather incommoded our travelling, which was chiefly confined to one of the vallies, and within ſight of the buildings. Through this valley a ſmall brook of water about knee-deep, called by the Spaniards Rio Carmelo, takes its courſe, paſſes the buildings of the miſſion, and immediately empties itſelf into the ſea.

1792. December. In this valley, near the ſides of the Carmelo, a few acres of land exhibited a tolerably good plant of wheat; but as the ſoil here, as well as at Monterrey, is of a light ſandy nature, its productions are conſequently inferior to the other two miſſions I had viſited; yet I was given to underſtand, that the interior country here, like that at St. Franciſco, improves in point of fertility, as it retires from the ocean.

On our return to the convent, we found a moſt excellent repaſt ſerved with great neatneſs, in a pleaſant bower conſtructed for that purpoſe in the garden of the miſſion. After dinner we were entertained with the methods practiſed by the Indians in taking deer, and other animals, by imitating them. They equip themſelves in a dreſs conſiſting of the head and hide of the creature they mean to take; with this, when properly put on and adjuſted, they reſort to the place where the game is expected, and there walk about on their hands and feet, counterfeiting all the actions of the animal they are in queſt of; theſe they perform remarkably well, particularly in the watchfulneſs and the manner in which deer feeds. By theſe means they can, nearly to a certainty, get within two or three yards of the deer, when they take an opportunity of its attention being directed to ſome other object, and diſcharge their arrows from their ſecreted bow, which is done in a very ſtooping attitude; and the firſt or ſecond ſeldom fails to be fatal. The whole was ſo extremely well contrived and executed, that I am convinced a ſtranger would not eaſily have diſcovered the deception.

Monday 3. In the evening I returned on board, and was the next day honored with the company of moſt of the party to dinner; including Senra. Arguello, the governor's wife, and ſome other ladies of the preſidio; but the motion of the ſhip, though very inconſiderable, greatly to my diſappointment obliged the ladies, and indeed ſome of the gentlemen, very ſoon to retire.

The various employments which conſtantly engaged my time when on board, joined to my attendance on the obſervatory on ſhore, left me but little leiſure to indulge either in exerciſe, or ſocial entertainment; nor was it without much difficulty, that I now and then ſnatched a few hours

hours of relaxation, to partake of the ſociety of our attentive and hoſpitable friends. 1792. December.

It was not until the 9th that my arrangements permitted me to make another ſhort excurſion with Senr. Quadra and our numerous friends, to dine at the garden of the preſidio. This ſpot might contain about four acres of land, ſituated in a valley about a league to the eaſtward of the preſidio. Its ſoil, like the generality in this neighbourhood, when compared with that of Sta Clara, could be conſidered only as indifferently good; it is however greatly benefited by a fine ſtream of water that runs cloſe paſt it, and enables the gardener to keep it properly moiſt in dry weather, and in the rainy ſeaſon of december, january, and february, prevents its being floated. With theſe advantages it generally produces a great abundance of the ſeveral kitchen vegetables, with ſome fruit; but in conſequence of the many veſſels, that have been employed on the coaſt of North Weſt America this ſeaſon, reſorting hither for refreſhments, both on their paſſage from and on their return to St. Blas, the productions of this and the only other garden at St. Carlos were nearly exhauſted. Were a little labour however beſtowed on the cultivation of an additional ſpace for this eſſential purpoſe, a ſcarcity would not be likely to happen; as the ſoil ſeems well adapted to horti-culture, and the climate produces a perpetual ſpring. Of this we had manifeſt proof by ſeeing peas, beans, lettuces, cabbages, and various other eſculent plants, ſome ſpringing from the ground, and ſome in perfection, whilſt others had produced their ſeed or were fallen to decay. Sunday 9.

This garden, though ſituated at a pleaſant diſtance for an excurſion, was not provided with any fixed accommodation for viſitors. The only places of ſhelter near it, (for they could ſcarcely be called houſes) were a few miſerable mud huts, the reſidence of the gardener, and a few ſoldiers who are ſtationed there for its protection. This deficiency afforded to Senr. Paries a ſecond opportunity of exerciſing his genius, in the conſtruction of another temporary bower for our reception, ſimilar to that which he had erected in the garden of the miſſion at St. Carlos. In both he had ſucceeded much to the approbation of all his friends,

1792. December. who had greatly profited by his kind ſolicitude for their comfort and happineſs.

Few objects or circumſtances occurred in the courſe of this excurſion worthy of notice. The ſurrounding country conſiſted chiefly of a ſandy heath, overgrown with a naturally impaſſable thicket of ſhrubs about four or five feet high, which afforded an excellent cover for deer, foxes, hares, rabbits, quails, &c. ſome of which we ſaw in paſſing along the roads cut through it.

The late inconvenience experienced by ſome of my viſitors, in conſequence of the ſhip's motion, became a ſubject of our converſation; and as this was impoſſible to be provided againſt, I ſolicited the honor of my Spaniſh friends company at our encampment on ſhore. This Monday 10. accordingly took place the following day, when I was gratified with the preſence of moſt of the ladies, as well as the gentlemen, at dinner. A diſplay of fire works was exhibited in the evening. Theſe, ſtill remaining in excellent preſervation, afforded a very high degree of ſatisfaction, not only to our viſitors, but their dependants of every deſcription; the whole of whom in the neighbourhood, with a great number of Indians, were aſſembled on this occaſion, and moſt probably partook of an entertainment to which moſt of them were before intire ſtrangers. The evening was concluded by a dance and ſupper, which was not ended until a late hour.

The Dædalus having delivered ſuch proviſions and ſtores as could Wedneſ. 12. be taken on board the Diſcovery, and Chatham, on wedneſday her hold was reſtowed, and our carpenters were employed in fitting up commodious ſtalls on board of her, for the reception of live cattle; Senr Quadra having, with his accuſtomed politeneſs and liberality, offered me any number of thoſe animals, with ſuch other productions of the country as I might judge to be neceſſary, for the ſervice of His Majeſty's infant colony in New South Wales. Twelve cows, with ſix bulls, and the like number of ewes and rams, were received on board the Dædalus on the 24th; but the ſhip was detained until a ſufficient quantity of provender for their maintenance could be procured. The country, at this ſeaſon affording but a ſcanty ſupply, furniſhed employment for almoſt all

our

our people in cutting it wherever it could be found. Water alſo was not very eaſily obtained, ſince it could only be had in ſmall quantities at a time, from a number of ſhallow wells dug by ourſelves. It was however extremely good, and might have been procured in any quantity with little labour, by ſinking wells of a proper conſtruction to a moderate depth; notwithſtanding this, the Spaniards are content to take on board, for their common uſe at ſea, water of a very inferior quality, becauſe it is procured without any trouble. That which is drunk at the table of the officers is however very fine water, and is brought in carts from the river Carmelo. But to return; theſe ſeveral employments prevented the ſailing of the Dædalus until the 29th, when ſhe departed with the cattle in very high condition.

1792. December.

Saturday 29.

On this occaſion Lieutenant James Hanſon received from me his orders to proceed to New South Wales; to call at Hergeſt's iſlands, in his way thither, for a ſupply of water and food for the cattle, and any refreſhments for the crew that could be procured: paſſing thence to the north of all the low iſlands, to proceed to Otaheite; from Otaheite to New Zealand; and from thence to port Jackſon; where I was particularly anxious the Dædalus ſhould arrive as ſoon as poſſible, becauſe the cattle, ſheep, &c. in the event of their being preſerved, could not fail to be a very valuable acquiſition to that country. Beſide theſe, it was by no means improbable that Mr. Hanſon might be enabled to procure a conſiderable number of hogs and fowls, at the ſeveral iſlands he might touch at: theſe I alſo conceived would be highly acceptable at port Jackſon, and he had my directions to uſe his diſcretion in thus appropriating ſuch articles of traffic conſigned to me, as yet remained on board the Dædalus.

His viſit to Otaheite had another object beſide that of procuring refreſhments, which was, to receive on board twenty-one Engliſh ſeamen who had been caſt away in the ſhip Matilda, of London, on the 25th of february, 1792, on a ledge of rocks, not within ſight of any land, and ſaid to be ſituated in latitude 22° ſouth, and longitude 138° 30′ weſt. After this unfortunate accident the crew returned in their boats to Otaheite; from whence, ſix days before, they had departed in the ſhip. From Otaheite,

1792. December.

Otaheite, the ſecond mate and two of the ſailors had, in one of their open whale boats, proceeded towards New South Wales. The reſt of the crew remained on the iſland, excepting Mr. Matthew Weatherhead the commander of the veſſel, who, with two men and two boys, had taken their paſſage from Otaheite on board the Jenny of Briſtol; and on their arrival at Nootka, Senr. Quadra not only provided Mr. Weatherhead with a paſſage towards England through New Spain, but benevolently furniſhed him with a ſum of money to defray his expences through a country where the inhabitants would neceſſarily be ſtrangers to himſelf and all his connections.

The misfortune of this ſhipwreck appeared to have been attended with very unpleaſant conſequences to our friends at Otaheite. The few valuable articles which theſe unfortunate people had been able to ſave from the wreck, inſtead of having been ſecured and properly taken care of, had been indiſcriminately diſperſed, or left to the diſpoſal of the natives. This had produced a jealouſy between the chiefs of Matavai and thoſe of Oparre; and on their diſagreement concerning the diviſion of the ſpoil, ſome of the Engliſhmen had ſided with the chiefs of the one party, whilſt others had taken up the cauſe of the other. A war was the neceſſary conſequence between the two diſtricts, which had terminated very diſaſtrouſly for Matavai. Nearly the whole of that beautiful diſtrict had been laid waſte, their houſes burnt down, and their fruit-trees torn up by the roots, and otherways deſtroyed. This was the ſum of what I was able to learn; but the very confuſed and incoherent detail that was given me of all theſe tranſactions, prevented my acquiring any ſatisfactory information on this melancholy event.

Having now poſitively determined on the mode to be purſued in the execution of the remaining objects of our voyage, I requeſted Commodore Phillips would, at port Jackſon, complete the cargo of the Dædalus to a year's proviſions of all ſpecies, and ſuch ſtores as I judged would be neceſſary for the Diſcovery and Chatham; and to forward them by this veſſel to me at Nootka, where her commander ſhould find

ſufficient

ſufficient inſtructions for the regulation of his conduct, ſhould he arrive there in my abſence. 1792. December.

I communicated to Commodore Phillips the few diſcoveries we had made in the ſouth pacific ocean, and tranſmitted him a copy of my ſurvey of that part of the ſouth-weſt coaſt of New Holland, which we had viſited.

We had, by this time, procured ſuch obſervations as were neceſſary for determining the ſituation of this place, as likewiſe for aſcertaining the rate of the chronometers, and for correcting my ſurvey of the coaſt of New Albion, ſouthward, from cape Mendocino to this Bay. Theſe ſeveral matters, owing to the very unfavorable paſſage we had had from Nootka, not being yet intirely completed, produced a longer delay at Monterrey than I could have wiſhed; not only, becauſe I was anxious that our time ſhould be otherways employed, but alſo, that Senr. Quadra's departure ſhould not be poſtponed on our account. I was, however, in ſome degree reconciled to his detention, by the repeated friendly aſſurances he gave me, that his time was mine, earneſtly requeſting that I would not heſitate ſo to employ it, as to make my diſpatches as complete as I might on the preſent occaſion deem it expedient.

Every hour was therefore dedicated to this purpoſe, which neceſſarily precluded me from making more than a few curſory remarks on Monterrey. Theſe, with the aſtronomical and nautical obſervations that were made on ſhore at the obſervatory, will conclude this chapter.

This famous Bay is ſituated between point Pinos and point Anno Nuevo, lying from each other N. 72 W. and S. 27 E., 22 miles apart. Between theſe points, this ſpacious but very open Bay is formed, by the coaſt falling back from the line of the two points, nearly 4 leagues. The only part of it that is at all eligible for anchoring, is near its ſouth extremity, about a league ſouth-eaſtward from point Pinos; where the ſhores form a ſort of cove, that affords clear good riding, with toleable ſhelter for a few veſſels. Theſe, for their neceſſary protection from the ſea, muſt lie at no very great diſtance from the ſouth-weſt ſhore; where, either at night or in the morning, the prevailing wind from the land admits the ſailing of veſſels out of the bay, which otherways

1792. December.

would be a tedious tack, by the oppofition of the winds along the coaft which generally blow between the N.W. and N.N.W. To thefe points of the compafs this anchorage is wholly expofed; but as the oceanic fwell is broken by the land of point Pinos, and as thefe winds, which prevail only in the day time, feldom blow ftronger than a moderate gale, the anchorage is rendered tolerably fafe and convenient; and notwithftanding thefe northwefterly winds are common throughout moft part of the year, I have not heard of an inftance of their being fo violent as to affect the fafety of veffels tolerably well found with anchors and cables. The foundings, are regular from 30 to 4 fathoms; the bottom, a mixture of fand and mud; and the fhores are fufficiently fteep for all the purpofes of navigation, without fhoals or other impediments. Near point Anno Nuevo are fome fmall rocks, detached from the coaft at a very little diftance; the fhores of point Pinos are alfo rocky, and have fome detached rocks lying at a fmall diftance from them, but which do not extend fo far into the ocean as to be dangerous. The rocky fhores of point Pinos terminate juft to the fouth of the anchoring place, where a fine fandy beach commences, which extends, I believe, all round the bay to point Anno Nuevo. In a direction N. 42 E., at the diftance of 4 leagues from point Pinos, is what the Spaniards call Monterrey river; which, like the river Carmelo, is no more than a very fhallow brook of frefh water, that empties itfelf into that part of the bay. Here a fmall guard of Spanifh foldiers are generally pofted, who refide on the fpot in miferably wretched huts. Near point Anno Nuevo is another of thefe rivers, fomething lefs than the other, in whofe neighbourhood the miffion of Sta Cruz is planted. Such are the rivulets to which the Spaniards in their repreftentation of this country, as well by their writings as their charts, have given the appellation of *Rivers*, and delineated them as fpacious and extenfive.

The anchorage already defcribed, is the only fituation in the Bay where veffels can ride with any degree of fafety or convenience. In its neighbourhood is the Spanifh eftablifhment. The prefidio is about three quarters of a mile to the fouthward of the fpot, where the fandy beach before

before mentioned commences. This is the landing place, where they have erected a moſt wretched kind of houſe, which they call a ſtore-houſe, ſerving for that purpoſe, and for the reception of a guard of ſoldiers generally poſted there. 1792. December.

The preſidio, like that of St. Franciſco, is ſituated in an open clear plain, a little elevated above the level of the ſea; the ſpace, between the preſidio and the landing place, is very low ſwampy ground. The former does not appear to be much benefited by its vicinity to freſh water, ſince in the dry ſeaſon it muſt be brought from a conſiderable diſtance, as the Spaniards had not been at the pains of ſinking wells to inſure a permanent ſupply. There were many delightful ſituations in the immediate neighbourhood of the preſidio, with great diverſity in the ground to favor the taſte of the ingenious, and a ſoil that would amply reward the labour of the induſtrious, in which our Spaniſh friends might with equal eaſe have ſat themſelves down; more comfortable, more convenient, and I ſhould conceive more ſalutary than their preſent reſidence appeared to be.

The moſt important of all bleſſings, health, is here treated with great indifference; ſince not only the climate of Monterrey, but the whole of the ſurrounding country, has the reputation of being as healthy as any part of the known world. Other objects of a ſecondary nature, ſuch as the place of their abode, convenience, or comfort, have no greater influence on their conſideration, as the preſent preſidio is the identical one that was built on the firſt eſtabliſhment of this port in the year 1770, without having undergone the leaſt improvement or alteration ſince that period. The buildings of the preſidio form a parallelogram or long ſquare, comprehending an area of about three hundred yards long, by two hundred and fifty yards wide, making one intire incloſure. The external wall is of the ſame magnitude, and built with the ſame materials; and except that the officers apartments are covered in with a ſort of red tile made in the neighbourhood, the whole preſents the ſame lonely unintereſting appearance, as that already deſcribed at St. Franciſco. Like that eſtabliſhment, the ſeveral buildings for the uſe of the officers, ſoldiers, &c. and for the protection of ſtores and pro-

1792. December.

viſions, are erected along the walls on the inſide of the incloſure, which admits of but one entrance for carriages or perſons on horſeback; this, as at St. Franciſco, is on the ſide of the ſquare fronting the church, which was rebuilding with ſtone like that at St. Carlos. Beſides the principal gateway, they have ſmall doors that communicate with the country, nearly in the middle of the ſide walls, to the right and left of the entrance. One of theſe, on the right hand, is through the apartments of the commanding officer. Theſe are much more extenſive than thoſe at St. Franciſco, as they conſiſt of five or ſix ſpacious rooms with boarded floors, but under the ſame diſadvantage of wanting glaſs, or any ſubſtitute for it. The window places are open, and only on that ſide of the houſes which looks into the area; as no apertures, I believe, are allowed to be made in the grand wall of the incloſure, excepting for the doors; which are thoſe already mentioned; with one at each of the officer's houſes contiguous to the governor's, and one other on the oppoſite ſide. Theſe are all the apertures in the wall, which when ſeen at a diſtance has the appearance of a place of confinement. At each corner of the ſquare is a ſmall kind of block houſe, raiſed a little above the top of the wall, where ſwivels might be mounted for its protection. On the outſide, before the entrance into the preſidio, which fronts the ſhores of the bay, are placed ſeven canon, four nine and three three-pounders, mounted; theſe, with thoſe noticed at St. Franciſco, one two-pounder at Sta Clara, and four nine-pounders diſmounted, form the whole of their artillery. Theſe guns are planted on the open plain ground, without any breaſt work or other ſcreen for thoſe employed in working them, or the leaſt cover or protection from the weather. Such, I was informed, was alſo the defenceleſs ſtate of all the new ſettlements on the coaſt, not excepting St. Diego, which from its ſituation ſhould ſeem to be a poſt of no ſmall importance.

The four diſmounted cannon, together with thoſe placed at the entrance into the preſidio, are intended for a fort to be built on a ſmall eminence that commands the anchorage. A large quantity of timber is at preſent in readineſs for carrying that deſign into execution; which, when completed, might certainly be capable of annoying veſſels lying in

that part of the Bay which affords the greateſt ſecurity, but could not be of any importance after a landing was accompliſhed; as the hills behind it might be eaſily gained, from whence the aſſailing party would ſoon oblige the fort to ſurrender; nor do I conſider Monterrey to be a very tenable poſt without an extenſive line of works. 1792. December.

The preſidio is the reſidence of the governor of the province, whoſe command extends from St. Franciſco, ſouthward along the exterior ſhore, to cape St. Lucas; and on the eaſtern ſide of the peninſula of California, up that gulph to the bay of St. Louis. The rank in the Spaniſh ſervice, required as a qualification to hold this extenſive command, is that of lieutenant colonel. Whether the governor interfered in the common garriſon duty I know not. A lieutenant and enſign, ſergeants, corporals, &c. reſided alſo in the preſidio; the eſtabliſhment of which I underſtood was ſimilar to all the reſt in the province, but was then incomplete in conſequence of the recent death of the late commandant. By this event, Lieutenant Arguello, properly the commander at St. Franciſco, as being the ſenior officer, had taken upon him the government, and had ſent the alferez, or enſign, Senr. Sal, to command at St. Franciſco; which poſts we underſtood they were ſeverally to retain, until another lieutenant colonel ſhould be appointed to the government.

By what I was able to learn, I did not conſider the number of ſoldiers who compoſed the garriſon as exceeding one hundred, including the non-commiſſioned officers. From this body detachments are drawn for the protection of the neighbouring miſſions; the remainder, with their wives and families, reſide within the walls of the preſidio, without ſeeming to have the leaſt deſire for a more rural habitation; where garden ground and many other comforts might eaſily be procured, at no great diſtance from the ſeat of the eſtabliſhment. This ſeemed to be compoſed intirely of military people, at leaſt we did not ſee amongſt them thoſe of any other deſcription. The few moſt neceſſary mechanical employments were carried on in an indifferent manner by ſome of the ſoldiers, under permiſſion of the commanding officer.

I muſt

1792. December.

I muſt now for the preſent quit the intereſting ſubject of theſe eſtabliſhments; in which we unexpectedly not only found an aſylum, and pleaſant retreat from the viciſſitudes and labours of our voyage, but the gratification of ſocial intercourſe with a ſet of liberal-minded, generous people, each of whom endeavoured to ſurpaſs the other in manifeſting an intereſt for our welfare, and expreſſing on every occaſion the happineſs they felt, in relieving our wants or rendering us any kind of ſervice. Their friendly and hoſpitable behaviour daily proved the ſincerity of their profeſſions, by making our reſidence whilſt amongſt them, as comfortable and agreeable as their circumſtances would permit.

With the moſt grateful recollection of the attentive civilities, diſintereſted kindneſſes, and benevolent aſſiſtance received at the hands of intire ſtrangers, I ſhould very inſufficiently requite their goodneſs, or comply with the dictates of my heart, were I to omit the opportunity which now preſents itſelf of making this, though rude and unpoliſhed, yet grateful record, of the weighty obligations I ſhall for ever feel to have been conferred upon us on this occaſion.

The well-known generoſity of my other Spaniſh friends, will, I truſt, pardon the warmth of expreſſion with which I muſt ever advert to the conduct of Senr. Quadra; who, regardleſs of the difference in opinion that had ariſen between us in our diplomatic capacities at Nootka, had uniformly maintained towards us a character infinitely beyond the reach of my powers of encomium to deſcribe. His benevolence was not confined to the common rights of hoſpitality, but was extended to all occaſions, and was exerciſed in every inſtance, where His Majeſty's ſervice, combined with my commiſſion, was in the leaſt concerned.

To Senr. Quadra we were greatly indebted, for waiting our arrival at Monterrey, for the friendly and hoſpitable reception we experienced, and afterwards for remaining there for the ſole purpoſe of affording me an opportunity of tranſmitting through the medium of his kind offices, my diſpatches to England; when his time, no doubt, would have paſſed infinitely more to his ſatisfaction at the town of Tepic, the place of

of his residence in the vicinity of St. Blas. Such sacrifices did not however fill the measure of Senr. Quadra's liberality; for, on my requesting an account of the expences incurred for the refreshments, with which the three vessels under my command had been so amply supplied, here and at St. Francisco, together with the charges attendant on the cattle, sheep, corn, &c. &c. put on board the Dædalus for His Majesty's infant colony in New South Wales, he not only revolted at the idea of receiving any payment, but gave strict orders that no account whatever should be rendered; nor would he accept of the most common voucher, or other acknowledgment, for the very liberal supply we had received, of such essential importance, not only to our health and comfort at the time, but to our subsequent welfare. 1792. December.

On my first arrival at Monterrey I had questioned Senr. Quadra, as to the supply of refreshments, and the price of the different species we should require. To the first he assured me, that every thing the country afforded was at our service; and as to the last, he said that could be easily settled on our departure. On this ground I now strongly urged his compliance with his former promise, especially as the account between us was of a public nature; but all my remonstrances were to no effect; he insisted that he had fulfilled his promise, since the only *settlement* in which he could possibly engage, was that of seeing we were accommodated to the extent of our wishes, with every supply the country could bestow; adding, that repayment would most amply be made, by the promised success attending every creature and production, that we had either received for our own use, or that were destined for other purposes. And as it was probable our respective courts would become acquainted with our several transactions, he should submit all further acknowledgment to their determination.

The venerable, and respectable father president of the Franciscan missionaries, with all the excellent and worthy members of that religious order, together with Sen^rs. Caamano, Arguello, Sal, and the whole of the Spanish officers with whom we had the honor of being acquainted, demand from us the highest sentiments of esteem and gratitude. Even the common

1792. December.

common people were intitled to our good opinion and respect, as they uniformly subscribed to the exemplary conduct of their superiors, by a behaviour that was very orderly and obliging.

To the reverence, esteem, and regard, that was shewn Senr. Quadra by all persons and on all occasions, I must attribute some portion of the respect and friendship we received; and consider the general disposition in our favor to have acquired no little energy, by the noble example of that distinguished character.

Captain King, when speaking in his pleasing language of our benevolent friend Major Behm, at Kamschatka, pourtrays with justice the character of Senr. Quadra, whose general conduct seems to have been actuated by the same motives of benevolence, and governed by principles of similar magnanimity.

The parting from a society for which we had justly conceived a very sincere regard, could not take place without sensations of much regret. My concern on this occasion was increased by my powers of administering to their comfort by a supply of the necessary utensils which they needed, being so much limited. Such articles however as I could possibly spare, or make shift without, I consigned to their use, and having selected an assortment of the most necessary kind, I had the satisfaction to understand that they were highly valued and thankfully received.

The following are the results of such observations as were made for ascertaining the situation of the observatory on shore at Monterrey. Whence it appeared that Mr. Kendall's chronometer on the 28th of november, allowing the Nootka rate, shewed the longitude to be - - - - - 238° 36′ 15″

Mr. Earnshaw's	pocket watch	ditto	-	238	27
Mr. Arnold's	ditto	ditto (No. 82)	-	238	30 15
Ditto	ditto	ditto (No. 14)	-	238	9 45
Ditto	ditto	ditto (No. 176)	-	238	30

Longitude

1792. December.

Longitude of the obſervatory at Monterrey by lunar obſervations taken there.

Dec. 5,	Myſelf,	eight ſets of diſtances, moon and ſun,			238°	17′	25″
—	Mr. Whidbey,	eight	ditto	ditto -	238	33	20
7,	ditto,	ſeventeen	ditto	ditto -	238	42	52
—	Myſelf,	twelve	ditto	ditto -	238	30	54
8,	ditto,	twelve	ditto	ditto -	238	29	40
—	Mr. Whidbey,	twelve	ditto	ditto -	238	45	29
—	ditto,	three	ditto, moon and regulus		237	54	25
—	Myſelf,	three	ditto	ditto -	238	11	10
9,	ditto,	four	ditto, moon and ſun		238	31	26
—	Mr. Whidbey,	twelve	ditto	ditto -	238	42	
10,	ditto,	twelve	ditto	ditto -	238	40	54
—	Myſelf,	eight	ditto	ditto -	238	32	9
18,	ditto,	ſixteen	ditto	ditto -	238	19	50
—	Mr. Whidbey,	ſixteen	ditto	ditto -	238	8	14
19,	ditto,	two	ditto	ditto -	238	23	37
—	Myſelf,	two	ditto	ditto -	238	31	45
20,	ditto,	ſixteen	ditto	ditto -	238	10	45
—	Mr. Whidbey,	ſixteen	ditto	ditto -	238	8	32
21,	ditto,	eight	ditto	ditto -	238	16	16
—	Myſelf,	eight	ditto	ditto -	238	13	56
—	Mr. Whidbey,	four	ditto, moon and aldeberan,		238	52	56

The mean of the whole, *collectively* taken, being one hundred and ten ſets by Mr. Whidbey, and eighty-nine by myſelf, amounting in all to one hundred and ninety-nine ſets of lunar diſtances; each ſet as uſual containing ſix obſervations; ſhewed the longitude to be - 238 25 45

The longitude of Monterrey, deduced from the above authority, was found to differ 10′ 30″ from that ſhewn by Mr. Kendall's chronometer on our arrival. On the belief that this difference aroſe from an error in the chronometer, commencing from the change of climate about the time we paſſed cape Mendocino, it has been allowed and corrected, both

1792. December. both in the foregoing journal and in my chart of the coaſt of New Albion, ſouth-eaſtward from that cape to this ſtation.

The longitude, thus aſcertained, is found to differ likewiſe from that aſſigned to it by Senr. Malaſpina, who places Monterrey in 237° 51′, and who alſo places the north promontory of cape Mendocino, 26′, and point de los Reys, 33′, further to the weſtward of their ſituations ſhewn by our obſervations. By theſe calculations, the whole of the coaſt of North Weſt America that we have yet viſited, is uniformly removed to the eaſtward of the longitude aſſigned to it by Captain Cook and Senr. Malaſpina; authorities no doubt that demand the greateſt reſpect and confidence; yet, from the uninterrupted ſerenity of the weather that prevailed at the time our obſervations were made, I have been induced to adopt the meridian obtained from the reſult of our own obſervations, which, at noon on the 29th of december, ſhewed Kendall's

chronometer to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich,	1h	32′	32″	14‴
And to be gaining per day on mean time at the rate of			18	25
Mr. Earnſhaw's pocket watch, faſt of mean time at ditto,	1	14	1	14
And gaining per day, - - -			4	27
Mr. Arnold's No. 82, faſt of mean time at ditto,	4	25	41	14
And gaining per day, - - -			25	6
Mr. Arnold's No. 14, faſt of mean time at ditto,	1	6	15	14
And gaining per day, - - -			19	33
Mr. Arnold's No. 176, faſt of mean time at ditto,	3	3	32	14
And gaining per day, - - -			34	45

The latitude, deduced from twenty-two meridional altitudes, taken on both ſides of the arch of Mr. Ramſden's new circular inſtrument, varying between 36° 35′ 27″, and 36° 36′ 50″, ſhewed the mean collectively taken 36° 36′ 20″

This moſt excellent inſtrument was uſed, both at Nootka and at this place, for the purpoſes it is intended to anſwer, in making ſuch obſervations as we required; in doing which its excellence was fully proved, and Mr. Ramſden is deſerving of great commendation for its accuracy, and the eaſe with which it is managed and kept in its adjuſtments.

The

The variation of the magnetic needle in thirty sets of azimuths by three compasses, differing from 9 to 15 degrees, gave the mean result 12° 22′, eastwardly. 1792. December.

The vertical inclination of the magnetic needle was found to be

Marked end, North face East,	- - -	62° 48′
Ditto, West,	- - -	63 47
Marked end, South face East,	- - -	62 48
Ditto, West,	- - -	62 39
Mean inclination of the marine dipping needle		63 0 30

The tides appeared to be irregular and of little elevation; by their general motion, they seemed to flow but once in twenty-four hours, and it was high water about seven hours and a half after the moon passed the meridian; the rise and fall was about six feet at the spring, and four feet at the neap tides.

Thus conclude the transactions of the voyage, appertaining particularly to the Discovery, to the end of the year 1792. The two following chapters will contain the services performed, and the information acquired, by the officers under my command during the time of our separation.

CHAPTER III.

Lieutenant Broughton's account of Columbia river.

1792. December. ON reference to the preceding part of this narrative it will be found, that on the 21ſt of octobe we ſtood to ſea at the commencement of a heavy gale of wind, from off the entrance of Columbia river; leaving the Chatham there at anchor, in full confidence that her commander, Mr. Broughton, would, prior to his departure, endeavour to gain all poſſible information reſpecting the navigable extent of that inlet, and ſuch other uſeful knowledge of the country as circumſtances would admit of. The implicit reliance I had in Mr. Broughton's zeal and exertions, will be found to have been worthily placed, by the peruſal of the following narrative of that officer's tranſactions.

The ſituation the Chatham had gained in the entrance of Columbia river was by no means comfortable at low water, when the depth did not exceed 4 fathoms, and the ſea broke very heavily about a cable's length within the veſſel, on a bank of 2½ fathoms, which obtained the name of SPIT BANK. The place of their anchorage was, by obſervation, in latitude 46° 18′; bearing S. 50 E. about a mile and a quarter from the inner part of cape Diſappointment, from whence to the oppoſite ſhore, acroſs the channel leading to ſea, the breakers formed nearly one connected chain, admitting only of one very narrow paſſage, which lies in a direction about W. by N. from a point Mr. Broughton called Village point, there being in its vicinity a large deſerted village.

The Diſcovery having put to ſea without making any ſignal to the Chatham, Mr. Broughton very judiciouſly concluded that I was deſirous he ſhould explore and examine this opening on the coaſt; and in order that

that no time ſhould be loſt in carrying this ſervice into execution, he proceeded at two in the afternoon, with the firſt of the flood and a ſtrong gale at S.W. up the inlet, keeping the Village point, which lies S. 70 E. 5 miles diſtant from cape Diſappointment, well open with a remarkable projecting point, that obtained the name of TONGUE POINT, on the ſouthern ſhore, appearing like an iſland. The depth of water here was not leſs than 4 fathoms, and as they approached the deſerted village the depth increaſed to 6, 7, and 8 fathoms. The wind by this time obliged them to bring to, for the purpoſe of double-reefing the top-ſails; and whilſt thus engaged, the rapidity of the flood tide impelled them into 3 fathoms water, before ſufficient ſail could be made on the veſſel to render her governable. By this means ſhe was driven on a bank of ſand, where the ſtrength of the ſtream, preventing an anchor being carried into deep water, ſhe remained aground until high tide; when they hove into 10 fathoms with the greateſt eaſe, and there reſted for the night. Mr. Broughton had, for his guidance thus far up the inlet, a chart by Mr. Gray, who had commanded the American ſhip Columbia; but it did not much reſemble what it purported to repreſent. This ſhoal, which is an extenſive one lying in mid-channel, having completely eſcaped his attention.

1792. December.

The next day, being the 22d of october, the wind blew ſtrong from the eaſtward, and there was little probability from the appearance of the weather of ſoon being able, with any degree of ſafety, to remove the veſſel further up the inlet. That intention being laid aſide, Mr. Broughton proceeded with the cutter and launch to examine the ſhores of its ſouthern ſide. He firſt landed at the deſerted village, on the northern ſhore, and on the eaſtern ſide of Village point; which he found a good leading mark for clearing the ſhoals that lie between it and cape Diſappointment, carrying regular ſoundings of four fathoms. From this point he paſſed over to point Adams, the ſtarboard or S. E. point of entrance into this inlet; and in his way croſſed a ſhoal bank, ſuppoſed to be a continuation of that on which the Chatham had grounded. The leaſt water found upon it was 2½ fathoms, and the ſea was obſerved to break at intervals in ſeveral places. Point Adams is a low, narrow, ſandy,

ſpit

1792. December.

ſpit of land, projecting northerly into the ocean, and lies from cape Diſappointment, S. 44 E. about four miles diſtant. From this point the coaſt takes a ſudden turn to the ſouth, and the ſhores within the inlet take a direction S. 74 E. four miles to another point, which obtained the name of POINT GEORGE. From point Adams the breakers ſtretched into the ocean, firſt N. 68 W. about a league, then S. 83 W. about 4 miles, from whence they took a rounding courſe to the ſouthward, extending along the coaſt at the diſtance of 2 leagues and upwards.

Theſe form the ſouth ſide of the channel leading into this inlet, which is about half a league wide. The northern ſide is alſo formed by the breakers extending 2½ miles from cape Diſappointment. In this point of view, the breakers were ſo ſhut in with each other, as to preſent one intire line of heavy broken water, from ſide to ſide acroſs the channel.

At this place was found the remains of a deſerted Indian village, and near it three large canoes ſupported from the ground, each containing dead human bodies. Theſe canoe coffins were decorated at the head and ſtern with rude carved work, and from their decayed ſtate ſeemed to have been thus appropriated for a great length of time. Another ſepulchre was diſcovered, bearing ſome affinity to our mode of burial. The body was rolled up in deer ſkins, after theſe with mats, and then laid at full length in a wooden box, which exactly fitted it. The fleſh of the body was preſerved quite firm. After the party had ſatisfied their curioſity, every thing that had been diſplaced by their examination was reſtored to its original ſituation.

The ſhoal on which the Chatham had grounded, was found to extend within half a mile of the eaſtern ſide of point Adams. The ſpace between the ſhoal and the land formed a ſhallow channel over a kind of bar, on which was found little more than 3 fathoms water, into a Bay that lies between point Adams and point George; whither Mr. Broughton directed his courſe, and found on each ſide of the bar, the ſoundings regular from 3 to 7 fathoms. The ſhores of this Bay were low land, and the water again ſhoaled as he advanced to 3 and 2½ fathoms. Near the ſhores on either ſide the ſea broke very high, and on the water were ſeen many pelicans. As the party approached the center, or rather the S. E. corner

corner of the Bay, they discovered a small river, whose entrance was about two cables length in width, and the depth of water 5 fathoms, gradually diminishing to 2 fathoms. By the shores it appeared to be high water, yet the stream attended them up the river, which now took a south easterly direction, in a winding form, and branched off into several creeks. After advancing about 7 miles the width decreased to 19 fathoms, and it being then high water, any further examination was deemed unnecessary. The evening at this time having nearly closed in, the party returned about a mile, and took up their residence for the night on the bank of the river, which, after Sir George Young of the royal navy, Mr. Broughton distinguished by the name of YOUNG'S RIVER; whose termination was supposed to have been seen by some of the party, but Mr. Broughton was of opinion, from the strength of the tide, that its source was at some distance. The night was windy, and it rained without ceasing until day-light the next morning, which was very pleasant, and greatly inriched the prospect of the beautiful, surrounding country. From the banks of the river a low meadow, interspersed with scattered trees and shrubs, extended to the more elevated land. This was of easy ascent, and was agreeably variegated with clumps and copses of pine, maple, alder, birch, poplar, and several other trees, besides a considerable number of shrubs, greatly diversifying the landscape by the several tints of their autumnal foliage. The marshy edges of the river afforded shelter to wild geese, which flew about in very large flocks; ducks were in abundance, as were the large brown cranes before noticed in the more northern parts of New Georgia.

1792. December.

On leaving the river, as they proceeded to point George, they found the greatest depth of water at about two thirds flood neap tides, was 2½ fathoms; this continuing intirely across the entrance of Young's river, renders it navigable for small vessels only. From hence the launch was sent on board, with orders to sound in a direct line to the Chatham, then at anchor off the deserted village. The continuation of the shoal in this passage, was found to be a great obstacle to the navigation of the inlet.

Mr. Broughton proceeded in the cutter at a moderate distance from the shore, with soundings of 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 fathoms to Tongue point. On the eastern side of this point the shores first fall to the southward, and then

1792. December.

then ſtretch nearly E. N. E. From this point was ſeen the center of a deep Bay, lying at the diſtance of 7 miles, N. 26 E. This Bay terminated the reſearches of Mr. Gray; and to commemorate his diſcovery it was named after him GRAY'S BAY. Mr. Broughton now returned on board, in the hope of being able to proceed the next flood tide higher up the inlet. In the afternoon he reached the Chatham, finding in his way thither a continuation of the ſame ſhoal on which ſhe had grounded, with a narrow channel on each ſide, between it and the ſhores of the inlet; on this middle ground the depth of water was in overfals from 3 fathoms to 4 feet. Mr. Broughton got the Chatham immediately under weigh, with a boat a-head to direct her courſe. His progreſs was greatly retarded by the ſhoalneſs of the water. A channel was found cloſe to the northern ſhore, where, about dark, he anchored for the night in 7 fathoms water, about 2 miles from the former place of anchorage. Before day-break the next morning (octobe 24th) the veſſel, in tending to the tide, tailed on a bank; this however was of no conſequence, as on heaving ſhort ſhe was ſoon afloat again. At day-light Mr. Manby was ſent to ſound the channel up to Gray's bay, where in Mr. Gray's ſketch, an anchor is placed; but on Mr. Manby's return he reported the channel to be very intricate, and the depth of water in general very ſhallow. This induced Mr. Broughton to give up the idea of removing the Chatham further up the inlet, the examination of which he determined to purſue in the boats. After aſcertaining the veſſel's ſtation to be in latitude 46° 17′, longitude 236° 17½′, he departed with the cutter and launch, with a week's proviſions, to carry his determination into effect. A ſtrong eaſterly gale attended with ſqualls was againſt them, but the flood tide favored their progreſs until ſix in the evening, when, on the ebb making, they took up their abode for the night on the weſtern ſide of Gray's bay. They rowed acroſs the Bay the next morning, in ſqually unpleaſant weather, with regular ſoundings of 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8 fathoms. The depth of water within the Bay was not more than 2 fathoms, interſperſed near the bottom of the Bay with frequent overfals of 4 fathoms. After paſſing Gray's bay, the continental ſhores became high and rocky. About a mile S.W. by W. from the eaſt point of the Bay, which lies from its weſt point N. 78 E.

N. 78 E. at the diſtance of 4 miles, commences a range of five ſmall low ſandy iſlets, partly covered with wood, and extending about five miles to the eaſtward. The eaſternmoſt, which was alſo the largeſt, was nearly at the extremity of the ſhallow ſpace they had thus examined. Between the ocean and that which ſhould properly be conſidered the entrance of the river, is a ſpace from three to ſeven miles wide, intricate to navigate on account of the ſhoals that extend nearly from ſide to ſide; and ought rather to be conſidered as a ſound, than as conſtituting a part of the river, ſince the entrance into the river, which they reached about dark, was found not to be more than half a mile wide, formed by the contracting ſhores of the ſound. Between the points of entrance, lying from each other N. 50 E. and S. 50 W. there were 7 fathoms water. The northernmoſt point is ſituated in latitude 46° 18½′, longitude 236° 34½′, from whence the river takes a direction about S. 45 E. From the eaſt point of Gray's bay to this ſtation, the ſhore is nearly ſtraight and compact, and lies in a direction S. 87 W. They ſtopped to dine about three miles from the eaſt point of the Bay, on the ſide of a high ſteep hill, on the northern ſhore, facing one of the above low iſlets; from whence extended a long, ſandy, ſhallow ſpit, down the channel, inclining towards the oppoſite or ſouthern ſhore, which was low, and appeared alſo very ſhoal. From this ſteep hill a remarkable pillar rock lies S. 79 W. about a mile from the ſhore, on the ſtarboard or ſouthern ſide of entrance into the river. Not only within, but without this rock, the water is very ſhallow, with overfals from 2½ to 6 fathoms; but by keeping the northern ſhore on board from Gray's bay, a ſufficient depth of water will be found. The two points of entrance into the river are formed by low marſhy land, the ſouthernmoſt ſeemed to be an iſland; and to the N.W. of the moſt northern, a branch took a northerly direction, which was named ORCHARD'S RIVER; in one of theſe the party paſſed a very uncomfortable night, owing to the dampneſs of their ſituation.

1792. December.

At day-light the next morning (26th octobe), with the firſt of the flood, Mr. Broughton proceeded up the river, whoſe width was nearly half a mile. The ſhores on either ſide were low and marſhy; on the

1792. December.

N. E. they were from 8 to 10 fathoms, but on the oppofite ſhore the depth of water did not exceed 4 fathoms, one third of the channel over. After advancing about 2 leagues the land became high and rocky on both ſides; here a well-wooded iſland, about a league and a half long, divided the ſtream, and afforded a good paſſage on each ſide of it; the deepeſt is on the N. E. ſide, in which was found 10 and 12 fathoms water. About a league paſt the S. E. point of this iſland, which received the name of PUGET'S ISLAND, the river continued its direction to latitude 46° 10′, longitude 236° 50′; where it took a ſhort turn N. 56 E. for about a league; at this turn a ſmall river preſented itſelf, which Mr. Broughton named SWAINE'S RIVER. In this neighbourhood they were joined by ſome of the natives in four canoes. Their clothing was chiefly deer ſkins, though a few had garments made of ſea otter ſkins. Theſe good people ſold the party a few fiſh, and then took their leave. Their language was ſo totally different from that of the other American Indians, that not a ſingle word could be underſtood. The ſhores abounded with fine timbers, the pine predominated in number on the higher lands, but near the banks of the river grew aſh, poplar, elder, maple, and ſeveral other trees unknown to the party. The ebb tide rendered their progreſs very ſlow, and it was evening before they arrived at the end of the above-mentioned north-eaſtwardly reach. On the northern ſhore was ſeen a village of the natives, who evidently ſolicited the landing of the party; but chooſing to wave their civility, they proceeded up the river, which took a direction S. 62 E. from the village paſſing ſome iſlands lying in the middle of it; theſe occupy about two miles; their eaſternmoſt point is about a league from the above village, and after the ſecond lieutenant of the Diſcovery, they were named BAKER'S ISLANDS. The bold northern ſhore now became low near the banks of the river, and roſe high again, at a diſtance, in a gradual aſcent. Mr. Broughton croſſed over half a mile to the eaſtward of Baker's iſlands, to a high bluff point named by him POINT SHERIFF, where good ſhelter for the night was found on a ſandy beach. At this time they had gained only 22 miles after rowing twelve hours. The river here was about half a mile wide, and the beſt channel from point Sheriff was found along the ſouthern ſhore.

Nine

Nine canoes, with a number of Indians, took up their lodging in a ſmall creek at a little diſtance from the party. This circumſtance ſerved to convince Mr. Broughton, that the further he proceeded the more the country was inhabited. At firſt their warlike appearance produced ſome ſmall degree of caution; but this was afterwards, by their orderly behaviour, proved to have been unneceſſary. From ten in the morning, when it appeared by the ſhore to be high water, the party had rowed againſt the ſtream to their landing place, where, although the tide continued to riſe until midnight, the ſtream had ran up only two hours. 1792. December.

At ſeven the next morning (october 27,) with the ſtream ſtill running down very rapidly, they proceeded in their examination, paſſing to the north of a ſmall woody iſland, which, after the ſurgeon of the Chatham, was named WALKER'S ISLAND. The ſoundings were from 4 to 7 fathoms. About ten o'clock the tide was flowing faſt according to the appearance of the ſhore, and, for about two hours, the ſtream favored their progreſs; after this, great delay and much fatigue was endured, by a ſtrong ebb tide and a freſh eaſterly wind. The nine canoes attended them, and as they paſſed ſome ſmall creeks and openings on the ſides of the river their numbers kept increaſing.

Eaſtward from Walker's iſland and nearly into mid-channel a bank partly dry extends for 2 or 3 miles, but admits of a clear paſſage on either ſide; the paſſage to the ſouth, being the wideſt and deepeſt, has 5 or 6 fathoms water. After paſſing this bank, the channel continued on the ſouthern ſide, with ſoundings from 6 to 10 fathoms. They now again approached high land, and on the northern ſhore was a remarkable mount, about which were placed ſeveral canoes, containing dead bodies; to this was given the name of MOUNT COFFIN. About a mile to the eaſtward of mount Coffin, their Indian attendants ſtopped at a ſingle hut, but Mr. Broughton continued rowing until three in the afternoon; when, having increaſed their diſtance only 9 miles from point Sheriff, the party ſtopped to dine on the ſouthern ſhore. This was high and rocky, and terminated the direction of this reach, in latitude 46° 5′, longitude 237° 11′, from whence the river ran S. 18 E., and the ſame depth of water continued. The northern ſhore, inſtead of being the ſteepeſt, now conſiſt-

1792. December.

ed of low, flat, ſandy, ſhores, through which, nearly oppoſite to their dinner ſtation, where the river was about half a mile wide, two other ſtreams fall into it. The weſternmoſt was named RIVER POOLE, and the eaſternmoſt KNIGHT'S RIVER; this laſt is the largeſt of the two; its entrance indicated its being extenſive, and by the ſigns of the natives, they were given to underſtand, the people up that river poſſeſſed an abundance of ſea-otter ſkins. After dinner the party proceeded up the reach, extending S. 18 E., paſſing a low ſandy iſland at its entrance againſt a very ſtrong ſtream; and having advanced about 4 miles, they took up their reſidence for the night. Several of their friendly Indian attendants, as uſual, lodged at a ſmall diſtance; it was low water at half paſt ten at night, and high water about two in the morning.

About ſix o'clock on ſunday morning, (octobe 28) Mr. Broughton continued to proceed againſt the ſtream, and ſoon paſſed a ſmall rocky iſlet, about twenty feet above the ſurface of the water. Several canoes covered the top of this iſlet, in which dead bodies were depoſited. About two miles from hence is a low ſandy iſland, having a ſpit ſtretching from each end to ſome diſtance. On each ſide, the channel is clear, the ſouth ſide is the deepeſt, having 3 or 4 fathoms water. From this iſland the reach takes a more eaſtwardly courſe about 4 miles, to a point on the north ſhore, in latitude 45° 56′, longitude 237° 18′. The ſoundings to this point, which is high and rocky, were from 4 to 7 fathoms; the ſhores of the oppoſite or ſouthern ſide of the river are low, and produce many willow-trees; the high and rocky banks were covered with pine-trees down to the water's edge. From hence, with little variation, the river's direction is about S. 5 E.; the channel is narrow, and on the eaſtern ſhore the depth of water was from 4 to 6 fathoms.

Here were three openings ſtretching in an eaſterly direction, formed by two ſmall woody iſlands, on one of which was a grove of tall and ſtrait poplars. Theſe were diſtinguiſhed by the name of URRY'S ISLANDS. Abreaſt of theſe is a ſhoal that joins the ſouth ſide of the river, and renders the paſſage cloſe to their ſhores very narrow; beyond them the river, now about a quarter of a mile wide, is free from obſtruction, and the general depth

depth 5 and 6 fathoms to another point, about four miles to the ſouth of the above mentioned high one, where, for the firſt time in this river, ſome oak-trees were ſeen, one of which meaſured thirteen feet in girth; this obtained the name of OAK POINT. Cloſe to the ſouth of it was a ſmall brook that ran to the eaſtward, off which a bank of ſand diverted the channel to the weſtern ſhore, where ſoundings were found from 5 to 8 fathoms. About three miles and a half from Oak point Mr. Broughton arrived at another, which he called POINT WARRIOR, in conſequence of being there ſurrounded by twenty-three canoes, carrying from three to twelve perſons each, all attired in their war garments, and in every other reſpect prepared for combat. On theſe ſtrangers diſcourſing with the friendly Indians who had attended our party, they ſoon took off their war dreſs, and with great civility diſpoſed of their arms and other articles for ſuch valuables as were preſented to them, but would neither part with their copper ſwords, nor a kind of battle-axe made of iron.

1792. December.

At point Warrior the river is divided into three branches; the middle one was the largeſt, about a quarter of a mile wide, and was conſidered as the main branch; the next moſt capacious took an eaſterly direction, and ſeemed extenſive, to this the name of RUSHLEIGH'S RIVER was given; and the other that ſtretched to the s. s.w. was diſtinguiſhed by the name of CALL'S RIVER.

On the banks of Ruſhleigh's river was ſeen a very large Indian village, and ſuch of the ſtrangers as ſeemed to belong to it ſtrongly ſolicited the party to proceed thither; and, to enforce their requeſt, very unequivocally repreſented, that if the party perſiſted in going to the ſouthward they would have their heads cut off. The ſame intreaties, urged by ſimilar warnings, had before been experienced by Mr. Broughton during his excurſion, but having found them to be unneceſſary cautions, he proceeded up that which he conſidered to be the main branch of the river, until eight in the evening; when, under the ſhelter of ſome willows, they took up their lodging for the night on a low ſandy point, accompanied by twelve of the natives in a canoe, who fixed their abode very near to them. During the whole of this day little aſſiſtance had been derived

1792. December. derived from the flood tide, the ebb had flackened for about two hours, but no current upwards during that time was perceptible.

The next morning, (october 29) they again proceeded up the river, and had a diftant view of mount St. Helens, lying N. 42 E. In founding acrofs the river, whofe width was here about a quarter of a mile, from 3 to 12 fathoms water was found. Owing to the rapidity of the ftream againft them they were under the neceffity of ftopping to dine at not more than four or five miles from their refting place; here it was low water at noon, and though the water of the river evidently rofe afterwards, yet the ftream continued to run rapidly down. The greateft perpendicular rife and fall appeared to be about 3 feet. In this fituation the latitude was obferved to be 45° 41′, longitude 237° 20′; when mount St. Helens was feen lying from hence N. 38 E., our diftance from point Warrior being about 8 miles.

In their way hither they had paffed two Indian villages on the weft fide of the river, and had been joined by an hundred and fifty of the natives in twenty-five canoes. To avoid any furprize they dined in their boats; this precaution was however unneceffary, for on fome trivial prefents being made, a trade immediately commenced, in which the Indians conducted themfelves with the utmoft decorum. No attempts were made to pafs the line drawn on the beach, excepting by two who appeared to be the principal chiefs, and who were permitted to join the party. Thefe feemed to be very well difpofed, and inclined to communicate every information; but, unfortunately for our gentlemen, a total ignorance of the Indians' language precluded their profiting by thefe friendly intentions.

At one o'clock they quitted their dinner ftation, and after rowing about five miles, ftill in the direction of the river S. 5 E., they paffed on the weftern fide a fmall river leading to the fouth-weftward; and half a mile further on the fame fhore came to a larger one, that took a more foutherly courfe. In the entrance of the latter, about a quarter of a mile in width, are two fmall woody iflets; the foundings acrofs it from 2 to 5 fathoms. The adjacent country, extending from its banks, prefented a moft beautiful appearance. This river Mr. Broughton diftinguifhed by the name of RIVER MANNINGS. Its fouthern point of en-

trance ſituated in latitude 45° 39′, longitude 237° 21′, commanded a moſt delightful proſpect of the ſurrounding region, and obtained the name of BELLE VUE POINT; from whence the branch of the river, at leaſt that which was ſo conſidered, took a direction about S. 57 E., for a league and a half. A very diſtant high ſnowy mountain now appeared riſing beautifully conſpicuous in the midſt of an extenſive tract of low, or moderately elevated, land, lying S. 67 E., and ſeemed to announce a termination to the river. From Belle Vue point they proceeded in the above direction, paſſing a ſmall wooded iſland, about three miles in extent, ſituated in the middle of the ſtream. Their route was between this iſland and the ſouthern ſhore, which is low; the ſoundings between its north-weſt point and the main land were 3 fathoms, increaſing to 4, 5, and 6, off its ſouth-eaſt point; from whence the river took its courſe S. 75 E. This obtained the name of MENZIES' ISLAND; near the eaſt end of which is a ſmall ſandy woody iſland that was covered with wild geeſe. From Belle Vue point, a ſmall ſtream of flood had attended them to this ſtation; but here a rapid downward current was met, though it was by no means high water. 1792. December.

At the ſeveral creeks and branches they had paſſed they loſt ſucceſſively moſt of their Indian companions, excepting one elderly chief, who, in the moſt civil and friendly manner had accompanied them from the firſt, and had a village ſtill further up the river. Having received many preſents he had become much attached to the party, and, to manifeſt his gratitude, he now went forward to provide them with lodgings, and whatever acceptable refreſhments his village might afford. About ſeven in the evening they reached his habitation, where he much wiſhed them to remain; but preferring a more ſecluded reſting place, they reſorted to a ſhallow creek a mile further up the river, and about eight miles from Belle Vue point, where they paſſed the night. Here it was low water about two, and high water at half paſt five o'clock the next morning. At ſeven they again departed, but were obliged to retire ſome diſtance to clear a ſhoal ſpit that lies off this creek; after this they proceeded to the northern ſhore. This ſhore was well wooded, compoſed of ſtony beaches, and the ſoundings were regular from 2 to 7 fathoms.

1792. December. fathoms. The ſouthern ſhore, though low and ſandy, was alſo well clothed with wood; the breadth of the river was about a quarter of a mile, and its direction was the ſame as before mentioned.

The wind blew freſh from the eaſtward, which, with the ſtream againſt them, rendered their journey very ſlow and tedious. They paſſed a ſmall rocky opening that had a rock in its center, about twelve feet above the ſurface of the water; on this were lodged ſeveral large trees that muſt have been left there by an unuſually high tide. From hence a large river bore S. 5 E., which was afterwards ſeen to take a ſouth-weſtwardly direction, and was named BARING'S RIVER; between it and the ſhoal creek is another opening; and here that in which they had reſted ſtretched to the E. N. E., and had ſeveral ſmall rocks in it. Into this creek the friendly old chief who had attended them went to procure ſome ſalmon, and they purſued their way againſt the ſtream, which was now become ſo rapid that they were able to make but little progreſs. At half paſt two they ſtopped on the northern ſhore to dine, oppoſite to the entrance of Baring's river. Ten canoes with the natives now attended them, and their friendly old chief ſoon returned and brought them an abundance of very fine ſalmon. He had gone through the rocky paſſage, and had returned above the party, making the land on which they were at dinner an iſland. This was afterwards found to be about three miles long, and after the lieutenant of the Chatham, was named JOHNSTONE'S ISLAND. The weſt point of Baring's river is ſituated in latitude 45° 28′, longitude 237° 41′; from whence the main branch takes rather an irregular courſe, about N. 82 E.; it is near half a mile wide, and in croſſing it the depth was from 6 to 3 fathoms. The ſouthern ſhore is low and woody, and contracts the river by means of a low ſandy flat that extends from it, on which were lodged ſeveral large dead trees. The beſt paſſage is cloſe to Johnſtone's iſland; this has a rocky bold ſhore, but Mr. Broughton purſued the channel on the oppoſite ſide, where he met with ſome ſcattered rocks; theſe however admitted of a good paſſage between them and the main land; along which he continued until towards evening, making little progreſs againſt the ſtream. "Having now paſſed the ſand bank," ſays Mr. Broughton, "I landed for the purpoſe of taking our laſt bear-

"ings;

1792. December.

" ings; a ſandy point on the oppoſite ſhore bore s. 80 E., diſtant about " two miles; this point terminating our view of the river, I named it " after Captain Vancouver; it is ſituated in latitude 45° 27′, longitude " 237° 50′." The ſame remarkable mountain that had been ſeen from Belle Vue point, again preſented itſelf, bearing at this ſtation s. 67 E.; and though the party were now nearer to it by 7 leagues, yet its lofty ſummit was ſcarcely more diſtinct acroſs the intervening land which was more than moderately elevated. Mr. Broughton honored it with Lord Hood's name; its appearance was magnificent; and it was clothed in ſnow from its ſummit, as low down as the high land, by which it was intercepted, permitted it to be viſible. Mr. Broughton lamented that he could not acquire ſufficient authority to aſcertain its poſitive ſituation, but imagined it could not be leſs than 20 leagues from their then ſtation.

Round point Vancouver the river ſeemed to take a more northerly direction; its ſouthern ſhores became very hilly, with bare ſpots of a reddiſh colour on the ſides of the hills, and their tops were thinly covered with pine trees. The oppoſite ſhore was low, well wooded, and moſtly compoſed of ſhingly beaches. The breadth of the river here was a quarter of a mile; it afforded a clear good channel on the northern ſhore, with ſoundings acroſs from 6 to 2 fathoms, ſhoaling gradually to the bed of ſand that ſtretches from the oppoſite ſide. During this day, they had conſtantly rowed againſt the ſtream, having increaſed their diſtance only 12 miles up the river; and notwithſtanding there had been a ſenſible regular riſe and fall of the water, it had not in the leaſt degree affected the ſtream, which had run conſtantly down with great rapidity.

Mr. Broughton at this time calculated the diſtance, from what he conſidered the entrance of the river, to be 84, and from the Chatham, 100 miles. To reach this ſtation had now occupied their time, with very hard labour, ſeven days; this was to the full extent for which their proviſions had been furniſhed; and their remaining ſupplies could not with all poſſible frugality laſt more than two or three days longer. And as it were impoſſible under the moſt favorable circumſtances, they

1792. December.

ſhould reach the veſſels in a leſs ſpace of time, Mr. Broughton gave up the idea of any further examination, and was reconciled to this meaſure, becauſe even thus far the river could hardly be conſidered as navigable for ſhipping. Previouſly to his departure, however, he formally took poſſeſſion of the river, and the country in its vicinity, in His Britannic Majeſty's name, having every reaſon to believe, that the ſubjects of no other civilized nation or ſtate had ever entered this river before; in this opinion he was confirmed by Mr. Gray's ſketch, in which it does not appear that Mr. Gray either ſaw, or was ever within 5 leagues of, its entrance.

The friendly old chief, who ſtill remained of their party, aſſiſted at the ceremony, and drank His Majeſty's health on the occaſion; from him they endeavoured to acquire ſome further information of the country. The little that could be underſtood was, that higher up the river they would be prevented paſſing by falls. This was explained, by taking up water in his hands, and imitating the manner of its falling from rocks, pointing, at the ſame time, to the place where the ſun riſes; indicating, that its ſource in that direction would be found at a great diſtance.

By the time theſe ceremonies and inquiries were finiſhed, the night had cloſed in; notwithſtanding this, Mr. Broughton re-embarked, and with the ſtream in his favor ſat out on his return. All the Indians now very civilly took their leave, excepting the old chief and his people, who, their route being the ſame way, ſtill bore them company. Little opportunity had been afforded, eſpecially at the latter part of their journey up the river, to aſcertain the depth of the channels: to ſupply this deficiency, the two boats ſpread, and ſounded regularly all the way down. By this means a bank was found extending intirely acroſs Baring's river, and from thence acroſs the main branch, which they had navigated, to the rocky paſſage at the weſt end of Johnſtone's iſland; the greateſt depth having been only 3 fathoms, Mr. Broughton was confirmed in the opinion he had previouſly formed, that any further examination of this branch would be uſeleſs.

After

After paſſing to the weſt of the rocky paſſage, the beſt channel is on the ſouthern ſhore, but even that is intricate, and the greateſt depth of its water is only 4 fathoms. They took up their abode for the night about half a mile from their preceding night's lodging; having returned in three hours the ſame diſtance that had taken them twelve hours to aſcend. 1792. December.

In the morning of the 31ſt of octobe r it was low water at four, and high water at ſix o'clock; the riſe and fall of the water did not appear generally to exceed two feet, and the ſtream conſtantly ran down. Mr. Broughton departed early, and off the village of their friendly old chief was joined by him and his whole tribe. Soundings were pretty regular, until the party were abreaſt of ſome barren land, off which is an extenſive bank. On this there were only three feet water; this depth continued nearly to the eaſt point of the iſlet, that was obſerved before to be covered with wild geeſe, and obtained the name of GOOSE ISLAND. The channel here is on the ſouthern ſhore, until the paſſage between Menzies iſland and the north ſhore is well open; this is good and clear with regular ſoundings from 3 to 7 fathoms, quite to Belle Vue point, where a ſpit lies out at ſome ſmall diſtance. The land in the neighbourhood of this reach, extending about 5 leagues to Baring's river, is on the ſouthern ſide low, ſandy, and well wooded. On the north ſide the country riſes beyond the banks of the river with a pleaſing degree of elevation, agreeably adorned with ſeveral clumps of trees; and towards the eaſtern part of the reach, it finiſhes at the water's edge in romantic rocky projecting precipices.

The good old chief here took his leave of the party. In commemoration of his friendly behaviour, and his reſidence being in the neighbourhood, this part of the river obtained the name of FRIENDLY REACH, and a point on the northern ſhore, bearing from Belle Vue point S. 67 E., PARTING POINT. From this place to the ſtation where Mr. Broughton obſerved the latitude on the 29th, the ſoundings were from 6 to 10 fathoms; from whence a bank of ſand extended along the weſtern ſhore about a league, reaching over two-thirds of the channel, leaving a very narrow paſſage of the depth of 10 to 12 fathoms. This bank

 terminates

1792. December.

terminates at Willow point, from whence the ſoundings decreaſed from 9 to 6 fathoms. About three miles from this point, on the oppoſite or eaſtern ſide of the river, an opening or arm was paſſed, leading to the N. E. This was named by Mr. Broughton, after the maſter of the Diſcovery, WHIDBEY'S RIVER. The weſtern point was flat, and produced ſome graſs and willow trees. The oppoſite ſhore ſtill continued more elevated, and from Whidbey's river was covered with pine trees. At the entrance into this river the depth of water was 6 or 7 fathoms; but on approaching point Warrior for about two miles, it decreaſed to 3 and 4 fathoms, and again increaſed to 10 and 12 fathoms off that point; from thence to Oak point the depth was from 10 to 5 fathoms, here the party reſted for the night, and perceived it to be low water at half paſt three, and high water at five in the morning of the 1ſt of november. In this ſituation they had before ſeen many of the natives, but the night moſt probably now prevented their appearance. The weather had the preceding day been gloomy, attended with fog and rain; this morning it was fair and pleaſant, with a favorable eaſtwardly breeze. In paſſing from Urry's iſlands, the ſoundings were firſt from 7 to 3, then from 4 to 9 fathoms; the depth again decreaſed as the low ſandy iſland was approached, to 6, 3, and 4 fathoms; this latter depth continued between the iſland and the northern ſhore, which is the beſt channel, paſſing cloſe to the main land. From this iſland where the water all round it is ſhoal, a ſpit extends ſome diſtance to the weſtward, on which there was no more than 3 fathoms: but from thence to the rocky iſlet where the canoes with the dead bodies were depoſited, it increaſes to 7 and 12 fathoms; about a mile above this rock, a bank extends to the eaſtern ſhore nearly into mid-channel, where the depth of water did not exceed $2\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, all the way to Knight's river. The ſhores on this ſide are low, flat, and ſandy; on the weſtern ſide high, and woody, and affording a clear, though narrow channel, with ſoundings from 5 to 8 fathoms.

Knight's river is about the eighth of a mile in width; and from its entrance, where its depth is 4 fathoms, it takes a direction S. 51 E. Leaving Knight's river, the ſoundings increaſed from 7 to 12 fathoms, until mount Coffin was reached, where the depth of water was only 6 fathoms; and

and paſſing between the northern ſhore, and the dry ſand bank, from 3 to 5 fathoms only were found; but the ſoundings increaſed from 6 to 10 fathoms as the party advanced towards Walker's iſland. On the weſtern point of this iſland they made a late dinner, and had an opportunity of obſerving, that during the riſing of the water the ſtream did not run up, the ſurface of the water being ſtill and ſtationary; it was high water at five in the afternoon. From this point the depth continued from 5 to 7 fathoms, until Baker's iſlands were approached. A ſhoal ſpit extends from the longeſt and largeſt of theſe iſlands, or that which was ſo conſidered, to the eaſtward; on this was found only 2½ or 3 fathoms water. To the north of this apparently large iſland are three ſmaller ones, which admit a clear though narrow paſſage between them and the northern ſhore. On one of theſe, under the ſhelter of a grove of fine poplars, Mr. Broughton reſted for the night. At day-light the next morning their journey was reſumed, and in paſſing Swaine's river, which takes a ſouth-weſterly direction, no bottom could be found with 15 fathoms of line; but towards its weſtern point ſoundings were had of 3 and 4 fathoms. About a league to the weſtward of this is Manby's river, taking a courſe S. S. W.; from hence the depth of water was from 7 to 9 fathoms, until they approached near the eaſt point of Puget's iſland; from whence a ſhoal extends about a mile nearly into mid-channel; on this there were only 2 fathoms, but on croſſing over to the ſouthern ſhore, it deepened to 7 fathoms. Mount St. Helen's was here very diſtinctly ſeen lying S. 81 E. Puget's iſland was paſſed on the ſouth, and obſerved to produce on that ſide only a few pine trees of inferior ſize; but it afforded a good channel of 7, 10, and 13 fathoms of water; the latter depth was off its weſtern extremity, which is a low marſhy point covered with reeds. Soon after paſſing this point, another branch of the river was opened, which appeared, by the high land on the ſouthern ſide, to lead into the ſound in a direction N. 56 W. But as in its entrance the depth of water was only 2½ fathoms, Mr. Broughton was induced to give up his intention of examining it, and purſued his former courſe, keeping near the ſouthern ſhore, conſiſting apparently of a cluſter of marſhy iſlands. The north-weſternmoſt of theſe forms the ſouth point of the entrance into the river; and on the weſt, or

1792. December.

ſound

1792. December.

ſound ſide, of this point, the low marſhy land takes a ſouth-weſt direction, whoſe other openings appeared to communicate with the laſt mentioned. Before theſe openings lie the ſhoals already noticed. On the northern ſhore, immediately without the entrance into the river, is an Indian village; a part of it only was occupied by the natives, who ſupplied our friends very liberally with ſalmon, and promiſed to follow them with more to the veſſel. From hence they ſteered for a low ſandy iſland, partly covered with trees, in the eaſtern part of the ſound, with ſoundings from 7 to 5 fathoms, until they drew very near to it, when the water became ſo ſhallow that they were obliged to hawl off. Towards its north-weſt part 2½ fathoms were found cloſe to it. Mr. Broughton had no opportunity of examining whether there was any paſſage in this ſituation towards the ſouthern ſhore, as it was at this time dark; but, by its former appearance from the elevated land on the northern ſhore, he was of opinion there was not. A bank nearly dry continued all the way from this iſland to point Adams. He however paſſed ſome diſtance along the north edge of the bank, towards Tongue point, in 3 fathoms water, until nearly a-breaſt of Gray's bay; here they came to overfals from 3 to 7 fathoms, and found themſelves within, or to the ſouth of, a dry bank, which obliged them to pull back in order to clear it; after which they had regular ſoundings in croſſing Gray's bay from 4 to 6 fathoms water.

At nine in the evening the party arrived on board the Chatham; having employed exactly half the time in returning, that had been occupied in going up this river, in conſequence of the general rapidity of the ſtream downwards, and of being aſſiſted ſometimes by a favorable wind.

Mr. Broughton had now loſt ſight of the Diſcovery twelve days, and though he had received no orders for the inveſtigation he had undertaken, yet he was convinced, that in ſo doing he would act agreeably to my wiſhes; and having obtained ſo much information, he deemed it expedient to join the Diſcovery with all poſſible diſpatch.

Much to his ſatisfaction, he found the Chatham ready in every reſpect for ſea; the next morning ſhe was unmoored; but the wind from the

eaſt ſhifting ſuddenly to the ſouthward, and blowing in ſqualls very hard, attended with a heavy rain, they remained at their anchorage until the next day, when the weather being more moderate they got under weigh; but they had ſcarcely filled their ſails when the wind, as on the preceding day, came round, and as they had a very narrow ſpace to work in between the northern ſhore and the ſhoals, they again anchored in 8 fathoms water, to wait a more favorable opportunity. This preſented itſelf in the afternoon; but by the time they had reached the large deſerted village, it again became ſtormy, with a heavy rain from the weſtward, which compelled them again to ſtop in 6 fathoms water, a little below the deſerted village called by the natives Chenoke. Cape Diſappointment bore by compaſs N. 84 W., Tongue point N. 64 E., one mile diſtant; point Adams S. 51 W., and the neareſt ſhore north, at the diſtance of a quarter of a mile. 1792. December.

The ſame unpleaſant weather continued until the next morning, (November 6) when, with the wind at E.N.E., they ſtood towards cape Diſappointment. The launch ſounded the channel before the veſſel, and the ſurf was ſoon ſeen to break acroſs the paſſage leading to ſea with great violence, and in ſuch a manner as to leave no apparent opening. The wind at this time alſo veering to the ſouth, induced Mr. Broughton to bear away for a Bay that is ſituated immediately within, and on the eaſtern ſide of cape Diſappointment; the ſouth-eaſt end of that promontory forms its weſt point of entrance; its eaſt point being formed by the weſt extremity of the ſpit bank, lying from each other E.S.E. and W.N.W., about three quarters of a mile aſunder. In paſſing the channel a ſufficient depth of water was found, until bordering too much on the ſpit bank they came into 3 fathoms, with a very confuſed ſea that broke violently on the bank. At ten in the forenoon they anchored in 5 fathoms water; point Adams, by compaſs, bearing S. 46 E.; Chenoke point S. 86 E.; the inner part of cape Diſappointment forming the weſt point of entrance into the Bay S. 4 E., half a mile diſtant; and the ſouthernmoſt part of the coaſt in ſight S. 26 E.

Here

1792. December.

Here was found the Jenny of Briſtol, the ſame veſſel that had been paſſed by the Chatham on her firſt arrival. Mr. Broughton was informed by the maſter of this veſſel, Mr. Baker, that a conſtant ſucceſſion of bad weather had prevented his putting to ſea; that he had made ſeveral attempts, but from the violence of the ſurf and its breaking intirely acroſs the entrance, he had not been able to effect that purpoſe. In the afternoon, Mr. Broughton went on ſhore in order to view from the hills the ſtate of the channel into the ocean. This preſented one intire range of heavy breakers, reaching acroſs from ſide to ſide.

Freſh gales with ſqually weather from the S. E. on the 7th. The Chatham, with half a cable only, rode very eaſy; and the Jenny lying within her, in 3 fathoms water, at low tide, with the Cape bearing by compaſs S. E., was intirely becalmed under its high land. The afternoon being more moderate the ſeine was hauled, but with little ſucceſs. The weather ſtill continuing unfavorable, the next day was employed in repleniſhing their ſtock of wood and water, and Mr. Broughton in perſon ſounded the Bay, and part of the channel. The depth of water between the Chatham and Jenny, and within the ſpit bank, towards a ſmall river in the northern part of this Bay, was from 5 to 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, and then overfals of 2 and 3 fathoms, to the ſpit bank; where the water broke very heavily. From the Chatham acroſs to the breakers off point Adams, were found not leſs than 4½ fathoms, but the ſea broke ſo violently that he was prevented ſounding through the channel, which was not diſtinguiſhable in any direction.

Mr. Manby and ſome others of the gentlemen, who with Mr. Baker had been up the ſmall river, returned in the evening with eighteen geeſe, beſides a great number of ducks, and ſome ſmaller birds.

The morning of the 9th brought fair and pleaſant weather, with the wind at S. E. Mr. Broughton again viſited the hills of the Cape to take ſome angles; the ſea was too much agitated by the breakers to allow the appearance of any opening through them towards the ocean. In his walk he killed a fine deer. The weather being more moderate than it had been for many days, induced a number of the inhabitants to viſit the Chatham; theſe brought a large ſupply of fiſh, and mooſe-deer

ſufficient

ſufficient for the crew. Amongſt the Indians were ſeveral who had followed them up the river, and who now brought their various commodities for ſale, in the ſame friendly manner they had done before. The latitude obſerved this day was 46° 19′. In the afternoon Mr. Sheriff was ſent to ſound, and view the channel out to ſea. On his return it was reported to be clear, ſmooth, and no where leſs than 4 fathoms water.

The next morning, with a moderate breeze at E. N. E., the Chatham weighed at half ebb from Baker's bay, ſo named by Mr. Broughton after the commander of the Jenny, whoſe track he followed; Mr. Baker having obligingly offered, as his was the ſmalleſt veſſel, to lead out, and having been here in the earlier part of the year, he was better acquainted than Mr. Broughton with the courſe of the channel. After making two ſhort trips, the Chatham juſt weathered the Cape, and the breakers that lie off it. The ſoundings were from 6 to 9 and 11 fathoms, the ſea extremely irregular and confuſed. On ſtanding over towards point Adams, the depth decreaſed to 6, 5, and 4½ fathoms. Their courſe was now directed W. ½ S. cloſe to the ſouthern ſide of the channel. Here the heavy breakers rolled with impetuous force againſt the wind and tide, and greatly retarded their progreſs. For, notwithſtanding the freſh favorable breeze that blew right aft, there was much difficulty to keep the veſſel's head the right way, owing to the violence of the ſea, that made her pitch ſo inceſſantly as to ſhake the wind out of her ſails.

The Jenny appeared to get out without ſhipping any water; the Chatham followed her track, but the ſea broke ſeveral times over her from ſtem to ſtern; due precautions however having been taken, none of the water got below. In this unpleaſant ſituation little progreſs was made. Mr. Broughton ſuſpecting they might have occaſion for the boats, had kept them both out in readineſs for any emergency. Unfortunately one of theſe tremendous ſurges ſtove the launch, which filled, and by the violence of the jerk broke the tow-rope. One of their marines was unhappily the boat keeper, and it was impoſſible at the moment to afford him any other aſſiſtance than that of veering a buoy a-ſtern; this expedient however failed, and they had every reaſon to fear that the poor fellow would be drowned. After contending with three other ſuch violent billows,

1792. December.

the wind and tide carried the veſſel out with great velocity; and on their arriving in ſmoother water, the cutter was inſtantly diſpatched to the aſſiſtance of the marine, who was perceived amidſt thoſe violent agitations of the water, ſtill holding faſt of the launch; which, having been more ſenſibly operated upon than the veſſel by the ſtrength of the tide, had drifted clear out; and thoſe on board the Chatham had the inexpreſſible happineſs of ſeeing the cutter bring both their ſhip-mate and the launch ſafely alongſide, with the loſs only of the furniture that ſhe had contained. Both boats were immediately hoiſted in, and the Chatham made ſail to the S. S. E. with a fine breeze at N.W. in company with the Jenny.

Soon after the Chatham was out a ſhip was ſeen in that quarter, which Mr. Broughton would have concluded to be the Dædalus ſtore ſhip, had not Mr. Baker informed him that ſhe had joined the Diſcovery off the entrance, the day after he went up the river; the ſequel however ſhewed that he was not miſtaken, this veſſel proving to be the Dædalus, which had been detained by the inclemency of the weather in Gray's harbour, until within a few hours of her being ſeen by the Chatham.

Thus the Chatham quitted Columbia river; the reſt of the time, till ſhe joined the Diſcovery, was employed in performing a very boiſterous and unpleaſant paſſage, until ſhe paſſed cape Mendocino, exactly ſimilar to that which we had experienced. I ſhall conclude this account of Columbia river, by a few ſhort remarks that Mr. Broughton made in the courſe of its ſurvey, in his own words:

" The diſcovery of this river we were given to underſtand is claimed by the Spaniards, who call it Entrada de Ceta, after the commander of the veſſel, who is ſaid to be its firſt diſcoverer, but who never entered it; he places it in 46°, north latitude. It is the ſame opening that Mr. Gray ſtated to us in the ſpring, he had been nine days off the former year, but could not get in, in conſequence of the out-ſetting current. That in the courſe of the late ſummer he had however entered the river, or rather the ſound, and had named it after the ſhip he then commanded. The extent Mr. Gray became acquainted with

on that occaſion is no further than what I have called Gray's bay, not more than 15 miles from cape Diſappointment, though according to Mr. Gray's ſketch it meaſures 36 miles. By his calculation its entrance lies in latitude 46° 10′, longitude 237° 18′, differing materially in theſe reſpects from our obſervations. 1792. December.

" The entrance as already ſtated, lies between the breakers extending from cape Diſappointment on the north ſide, and thoſe on the ſouth ſide from point Adams, over a ſort of bar, or more properly ſpeaking, over an extenſive flat, on which was found no leſs depth of water than 4½ fathoms. The beſt leading mark is to bring the Tongue point, which looks like an iſland near the ſouthern ſhore, to bear by compaſs about E. by N. and then ſteer for it; this was obſerved in the paſſages of the Chatham in and out, though on the latter occaſion, circumſtances were too unpleaſant to allow of great preciſion.

" From the information and experience derived by this viſit, it appears to be highly adviſeable, that no veſſel ſhould attempt entering this port, but when the water is perfectly ſmooth; a paſſage may then be effected with ſafety, but ought even then to be undertaken with caution: bordering on the breakers off point Adams, and keeping the Tongue point well open, with Chenoke, or Village point, will avoid the ſpit bank, and give a clear channel up to Chenoke; but in caſe of failure in the wind or tide, it will then be moſt adviſeable to anchor in Baker's bay, bringing its entrance to bear north, and keeping cloſe round the Cape breakers, where the depth of water is from 11 to 9 and 6 fathoms, cloſe to the Cape ſhore. Within the Cape are three rocky iſlets in the Bay, the middle one being the largeſt; juſt on with the Cape is the line of direction going in, or out; leading along the ſouthern ſide of the ſpit bank in deep water, and near this iſlet, bringing the Cape to bear between S. and S. E. is good anchorage, in 5 fathoms water. The latitude is 46° 19′, longitude 236° 7′, and the variation of the compaſs 20° eaſtwardly. The greateſt riſe and fall of the tide in this Bay obſerved by Mr. Baker was twelve feet; high water at full and change at half paſt one o'clock. Mr. Manby's obſervations on board

1792. December.

the Chatham, confirmed thoſe of Mr. Baker, as to the time of high water; but the riſe and fall of the tide with him did not exceed ſix feet, and the greateſt ſtrength of the tide was about four knots.

"This Bay, beſides affording good and ſecure anchorage, is convenient for procuring wood and water; and, by keeping upon good terms with the natives, who ſeemed much inclined to be friendly, a ſupply of fiſh, and other refreſhments, may eaſily be obtained. The heavy and confuſed ſwell that in bad weather conſtantly rolls in from the ſea over its ſhallow entrance, and breaks in 3 fathoms water, renders the ſpace between Baker's bay and Chenoke point a very indifferent roadſtead. Cape Diſappointment is formed by high ſteep precipices, covered with coarſe graſs, the ſides and tops of the hills with pine trees. Point Adams being the ſouth-eaſt point of entrance is low and ſandy, from whence the country riſes with a gradual aſcent, and produces pine and other trees. Any further nautical information that may be required will be better obtained by reference to the ſketch.

"With reſpect to its natural productions, and other intereſting matter; the weather experienced on board the veſſel having uniformly been ſimilar to that afterwards encountered at ſea, precluded any competent knowledge being acquired. The trees principally compoſing the foreſt, were pines of different kinds, growing to a large ſize, but were unequal to thoſe of Nootka. Near the water-ſide were found maple, alder, and aſh, and at ſome diſtance up the river, beſide theſe, the oak, poplar, and oriental ſtrawberry tree were produced, with many other foreſt trees, unknown to the gentlemen, who made a ſhort excurſion into the country, and who were only able to judge of the indigenous quadrupedes or animals, by the ſkins the natives wore or brought to barter; theſe were ſimilar to thoſe found on other parts of the coaſt. The birds that were procured, were large brown cranes, white ſwans, white and brown geeſe, ducks, partridges, and ſnipes; a variety of others were ſeen, that could not be taken. All that were brought on board, excepting the brown cranes, proved excellent at table. The river ſeemed to abound with fiſh, from the ſupply the natives provided, consisting

consisting of two sorts of salmon, both very good; sturgeon of a large size and very fine flavor, with silver bream, herrings, flat fish, and sardinias; of these four last sorts some were caught in the seine. The skirts of the woods afforded a most excellent green vegetable, resembling in appearance and taste the turnip-top when young. A bulbous root, about the size, and not unlike the crocus, that ate much like mealy potatoe, wild mint, ground ivy, and wild lavender, all these the natives make great use of, together with berries of various kinds, particularly the cranberry, of a most excellent flavor, and the first we had seen on this coast. 1792. December.

"The natives differed in nothing very materially from those we had visited during the summer, but in the decoration of their persons; in this respect, they surpassed all the other tribes with paints of different colours, feathers, and other ornaments. Their houses seemed to be more comfortable than those at Nootka, the roof having a greater inclination, and the planking being thatched over with the bark of trees. The entrance is through a hole, in a broad plank, covered in such a manner as to resemble the face of a man, the mouth serving the purpose of a door-way. The fire-place is sunk into the earth, and confined from spreading above by a wooden frame. The inhabitants are universally addicted to smoking. Their pipe is similar to ours in shape; the bowl is made of very hard wood, and is externally ornamented with carvings; the tube, about two feet long, is made of a small branch of the elder. In this they smoke an herb, which the country produces, of a very mild nature, and by no means unpleasant; they however took great pleasure in smoking our tobacco; hence it is natural to conclude, it might become a valuable article of traffic amongst them. In most other respects they resemble their neighbours, as to their manners and mode of living, being equally filthy and uncleanly.

"The soil of the low ground was mostly a stiff, rich clay, capable to all appearance of being made very productive; that on the high land amongst the pine trees, a black mould, seemingly composed of decayed vegetables."

Having

1792. December.

Having now concluded Mr. Broughton's very interesting account of the river Columbia, and the adjacent country; I shall in the next chapter proceed with the transactions of the Dædalus; and, in the first place, notice Mr. Whidbey's account of Gray's harbour; where, although he was longer detained from us, he had not an opportunity of employing his time to so much advantage in geographical pursuits as Mr. Broughton; the regions allotted to his examination, having been found of very limited extent.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER IV.

Mr. Whidbey's account of Gray's harbour—Transactions of the Dædalus at the Marquesas, and at some newly-discovered islands—Murder of Lieutenant Hergest at Woahoo—Arrival of the Dædalus at Nootka.

AT sun-set, on the 18th of october, the Dædalus anchored before the entrance of Gray's harbour, in 7 fathoms water, about half a mile from the reef that extends from the north point of entrance; a boat was sent to examine the passage into this harbour, but returned with little more information than that of its being very intricate, and that it would require much time to become acquainted with it. At day-light the next morning, a boat was again sent for the same purpose, and afterwards the ship was got under weigh, in order to be in readiness; but the boat not returning, another was dispatched at noon, and at three o'clock both returned; the first having been detained by the strength of the flood tide. From their report the ship immediately bore away, and passed a bar in eighteen feet water. The bar extends directly across the entrance into the harbour, which is about a mile wide; from whence they proceeded up the channel, formed by two reefs about three quarters of a mile asunder, extending into the ocean from the points of land which form the entrance into this harbour. Here the depth of water regularly increased from 4 to 11 fathoms, but the ebb tide made so strong, that although the ship went nearly at the rate of five knots, little progress was made; this compelled them to anchor about seven o'clock in the latter depth, having a clear sandy bottom. The outer breakers, on the reef forming the northern side of the passage, bore by com-

1792. December.

pass

1792. December. paſs s. 58 w. diſtant 2 miles; a dry ſand bank N. 81 W. half a mile diſtant; the inner breakers on the ſame ſide N. 34 E. at the like diſtance; the outer breakers on the ſouthern ſide s. 32 w. diſtant 2 miles; and the inner breakers on that ſide, N. 65 E.; theſe form the channel within the bar: there is alſo a breaker on the bar about a quarter of a mile from the s. w. point of the northernmoſt ledge of breakers, which bore s. 50 w.

On the morning of the 20th the wind blowing a ſtrong gale from the N. E., prevented the ſhip moving; but whilſt the flood tide laſted, the boats were profitably employed in the further examination of the channel. The obſerved latitude was found to be 46° 58′½.

Fair weather attended the N. E. gale, which continued until the next morning, when the wind veered to the s. E.; the Dædalus then ſtood into the harbour, and was moored about noon in 4 fathoms water, off the north point of entrance.

This is a rounding point, bearing by compaſs from N. 34 W. to N. 68 W., the former diſtant half a mile; the ſouth point of entrance bore s. 20 w. and the intermediate ſpace was ſhut in from the ſea by the reefs. This anchorage was found to be a very ſnug and ſafe ſituation, and it was a fortunate retreat, as a hard gale of wind ſet in from the s. E. with a great deal of rain, which continued until the next morning, when Mr. Whidbey began his examination of the harbour. It ſeemed to be of no great extent, as the land appeared to be cloſely connected on every ſide; the operation however proved to be very tedious, in conſequence of the very bad weather, and the difficulty of approaching the ſeveral parts of the ſhore on which it was neceſſary to land. This ſurvey was not finiſhed ſo far as the boats could proceed, until the morning of the 26th. The north point of entrance, named by Mr. Whidbey after Captain * Brown, is ſituated in latitude 47°, longitude 236° 7′; the variation of the compaſs 18° eaſterly. From hence its ſouthern point of entrance, which obtained the name of POINT HANSON after Lieutenant Hanſon who commanded the Dædalus, lies s. 10 E., diſtant about 2 miles and a quarter from the former; the breakers of the northern ſide of the channel ſtretch firſt s. 33 w. for half a league, and then s. 72 w.

* Now rear admiral.

two

1792. December.

two miles and three quarters further, where they terminate on that ſide. Thoſe on the ſouthern ſide extend firſt N. 59 W. for a mile, and then S. 61 W. 2 miles and three quarters further, where theſe alſo terminate. From theſe terminations of the reefs, the bar ſtretches acroſs from point to point, on which at high neap tides there is only twenty feet water; having on it the breaker before noticed, contracting the width of the paſſage, which can only be conſidered to lie between it and the ſouthern reef. After paſſing the bar the channel appeared to be uninterrupted, the northern ſide being the deepeſt, with regular ſoundings from 4 to 14 fathoms; the latter depth was found in the narroweſt part, not more than half a mile wide, between the two firſt mentioned projecting points of the reef, from the points of the harbour. Thence in the line of mid-channel the depth decreaſes to 6 fathoms between the points of the harbour, and to 4 and 3 fathoms towards the ſouthern ſide, which is the ſhalloweſt; it however increaſes to 10 and decreaſes again to 6 and 3 fathoms near point Brown: this is the boldeſt ſhore, and affords a ſpace of near two miles in extent to the N. E. eaſt and S. E. of it, where may be found good and ſecure anchorage; with regular ſoundings from 10 to 4 fathoms; to the north is excellent anchorage alſo in 4 to 6 fathom water, though this is more confined by the ſhoals. From point Brown, to a point up the harbour, lying from it N. 65 E. at the diſtance of 4 miles and a quarter, which obtained the name of POINT NEW after the maſter of the ſtore ſhip, the northern ſhore forms a deep Bay, falling back near a league and a half from the line of the two points. This Bay is occupied by ſhoals and overfals commencing about a mile to the north of point Brown, ſtretching nearly in an eaſtern direction, and paſſing, about a mile to the ſouthward of point New, up to the navigable extent of the harbour, which terminates in an eaſtern direction about 2 leagues from point Brown, though the ſhore on each ſide retires about half a league further back; but the intermediate ſpace, conſiſting of a ſhallow flat, prevented the head of the harbour from being approached, where was the appearance of a ſmall rivulet. From this ſtation the ſhoals on its ſouthern ſide take a direction nearly S. 73 W., until they reach within about 1 mile and three quarters of point Brown, lying from

1792. December.

that point S. 45 E.; there, a point is formed that ſtretches to the ſouthward, and admits of a narrow channel of about 4 and 5 fathoms water, between them and the ſhoal that lies on the eaſtern ſide of point Hanſon, into a ſmall cove, lying from that point S. 50 E. 2 miles diſtant. Theſe ſhoals, extending intirely round the harbour, are in ſome parts particularly on its ſouthern ſide dry at low water, and on them are lodged great numbers of dead trees and logs of drift timber. There are alſo two other ſhoals ſituated at the diſtance of 2 miles to the eaſtward of point Brown, lying nearly in a north and ſouth direction. The eaſternmoſt, which is the largeſt, and partly a dry ſand, nearly connects the two ſhoal banks, admitting a narrow paſſage to the north of it with 5 fathoms, and another to the ſouth of it in which there is only 3 fathoms water. The riſe and fall of the tide was here found to be about ten feet, and it is high water about 50′ after the moon paſſes the meridian. The only leading marks for ſailing into this harbour, are two ſmall red cliffy iſlets lying to the N.W. of point New; the outermoſt of theſe, having the reſemblance of a flower pot, in a line with point Brown, leads over the center of the bar; as alſo, over part of the northern reef, which is eaſily avoided by keeping in the depth of water already mentioned, after croſſing the bar. Any further nautical information that may be required, will be found by reference to the ſketch of this ſurvey.

This port appears to be of little importance in its preſent ſtate, as it affords but two or three ſituations where the boats could approach ſufficiently near the ſhores to effect a landing; the moſt commodious place was at point Brown; another near point Hanſon; and one in the cove or creek to the S.E. of that point. The ſhallowneſs of the water on the bar alſo renders it by no means a deſirable port. To paſs this is impracticable unleſs near high water, even with veſſels of a very moderate ſize, and it ſhould then be attempted with the utmoſt caution; ſince Mr. Whidbey had great reaſon to believe that it is a ſhifting bar; there being a very apparent difference in the channel on their arrival, and at their departure, when it ſeemed to have become much wider but leſs deep. A dry ſand bank which lay near their anchorage the firſt evening on the north ſide of the channel, was now intirely waſhed away by the

the violence of the ſea, which had inceſſantly broke upon the ſhoals and bar. 1792. December.

Wood and water are at too great a diſtance to be eaſily procured, particularly the latter, which is found in ſmall ſprings only, running through the ſand near point Hanſon, at the diſtance of a mile from the landing place, over a very heavy ſand.

The ſurrounding ſhores are low and apparently ſwampy, with ſalt marſhes; the ſoil is a thin mixture of red and white ſand, over a bed of ſtones and pebbles. At a ſmall diſtance from the water ſide the country is covered with wood, principally pines of an inferior ſtunted growth.

Both the Dædalus and Chatham had greatly the advantage of the Diſcovery, by being detained in port during the boiſterous weather that we contended with. There they procured a moſt abundant ſupply of excellent fiſh, and wild fowl; the productions of Gray's harbour being ſimilar to thoſe found in and about Columbia river. Salmon, ſturgeon, and other fiſh, were plentifully obtained from the natives, and geeſe, ducks, and other wild fowl, ſhot by themſelves in ſuch numbers, as ſometimes to ſerve the whole of their crews. The beſt ſporting ground in Gray's harbour was found to be on its ſouth ſide.

Mr. Whidbey eſtimated the number of Indians inhabiting this place at about one hundred; they ſpoke the Nootka language, but it did not appear to be their native tongue; and they ſeemed to vary in little or no reſpect from thoſe people we had occaſionally ſeen during the ſummer. Their behaviour was uniformly civil, courteous, and friendly. In Mr. Whidbey's excurſion to the head of the harbour he was viſited by nineteen of them, who, having ſatisfied their curioſity and received ſome trivial preſents, were about to depart, when the boat in endeavouring to approach a ſmall rivulet became entangled amongſt ſhoals, ſunken logs of wood, and ſtumps of trees; on which there being ſome ſea occaſioned the boat frequently to ſtrike, and rendered its ſituation very diſagreeable; the friendly Indians, perceiving their embarraſſment, very kindly by ſigns, and other means, afforded them ſuch aſſiſtance as ſoon

1792. December. conducted them into deep water, when they took their leave and departed.

Mr. Whidbey considered them to be rather a more slender race than we had been accustomed to see, and that, contrary to the generality of the men we had become acquainted with on the coast of North West America, these did not appear to be jealous of their women, but allowed them to repair on board the vessel, where they remained many hours at a time much to their satisfaction. They appeared to be divided into three distinct tribes, or parties, each having one or two chiefs. When inquiries were made of any one party respecting the other two, they would reply that the others were bad people, and that the party questioned were the only good Indians in the harbour. Hence may be inferred that they were at this time at variance, and that their interests were totally separate from each other. Some of their war canoes were seen; these had a piece of wood rudely carved, perforated, and placed at each end, three feet above the gunwale; through these holes they are able to discharge their arrows, without exposing their persons to their adversaries, either in advancing or retreating. Each canoe held twenty people or upwards; little difference appeared in their bows or arrows from those generally met with; the former were somewhat more circular, and the latter were pointed with iron, copper, or shells, some of which were barbed; these seemed to be their most favorite weapon, and were managed with great dexterity. One of the Indians desired the mate of the Dædalus to shoot a pelican sitting on the water about fifty yards off. The mate fired twice with single ball without hurting the bird, which kept its station. The Indian missed it with the first arrow, but with the second he pierced through the wing and body of the pelican, to the great exultation of all the natives present. They are well versed in commercial pursuits, and dealt very fairly and honestly. For sea-otter skins they sometimes required iron in exchange, but in general sold them for copper and woollen cloth. About thirty or forty good sea-otter skins, with many of inferior quality, were thus purchased; for their less valuable commodities they were partial to pale blue beads, two of which would buy a large salmon. They appeared to be a hardy people, and

and inured to the inclemency of the weather; which, when at the worſt, did not deter them from viſiting the ſhip, though the ſea frequently broke intirely over them. On ſuch occaſions they bale their canoe, and paddle on, without the leaſt apparent concern. 1792. December.

This is the ſubſtance of the information acquired by Mr. Whidbey in his viſit to Gray's harbour; and, as the obſervations made on the paſſage of the Dædalus from thence to Monterrey, would, like thoſe of the Chatham, be only a repetition of what has been already related, I ſhall now proceed to ſtate ſome intereſting intelligence collected from letters written off Owhyhee by the late Lieutenant Hergeſt, agent to the Dædalus tranſport, reſpecting his tranſactions at the Marqueſas, and the diſcovery of ſome iſlands to the N.W. of them, with an extract from his log-book on the ſame ſubjects; together with the account given by Mr. Thomas New the maſter of the unfortunate death of that officer, and of the late Mr. Gooch the aſtronomer. As the preceding part of Mr. Hergeſt's voyage appeared by the journals on board to contain no very intereſting intelligence, the narrative will commence on the arrival of the Dædalus at the Marqueſas.

The length of the paſſage from Falkland's iſlands into this ocean, rendered it neceſſary that Mr. Hergeſt ſhould embrace the earlieſt opportunity to recruit his water, and procure refreſhments, eſpecially as the character, that had been lately publiſhed in England of the inhabitants on the Sandwich iſlands, made it uncertain that any ſupplies would be procured from that quarter. Having made the Marqueſas, Lieutenant Hergeſt directed his courſe for Reſolution bay in the iſland of Ohetahoo; where the Dædalus anchored on the evening of the 22d of march, 1792, in 22 fathoms water, ſandy bottom; having worked into the Bay againſt very heavy ſqualls and guſts of wind, which came down with great fury from the hills that overlook the ſhores.

In one of theſe heavy ſqualls, about 4 o'clock the next morning, they parted from their anchor and drove out of the Bay. The veſſel was ſcarcely clear of the points when Mr. Hergeſt diſcovered the ſhip to be on fire. They had all been prevented ſleeping during the night by the ſhip having been full of ſmoke; thoſe who had the watch on deck attributed

1792. December.

tributed this circumſtance to the ſmoke having come from the ſhore; and this opinion, very inconſiderately and without reflection had been generally adopted, until Mr. Hergeſt, after the ſhip had cleared the points of the Bay, in going into the cabin was convinced that the ſmoke originated from a nearer and more alarming cauſe. On lifting up the gun room ſcuttle, there immediately iſſued an immenſe column of ſmoke, which left no doubt of their perilous ſituation, as the fire was cloſe to the magazine. Not a moment was loſt in getting out the powder, and putting it into a boat alongſide, but this was no eaſy taſk to perform; as the gun room was extremely hot and full of ſmoke, and the powder, very injudiciouſly, had been promiſcuouſly ſtowed amongſt the ſhip's proviſions. On this occaſion there appears to have been no exertion wanting in the crew of the Dædalus, to whoſe credit Mr. Hergeſt obſerves, that in that trying moment every man ſtood firm to his duty, without ſuffering fear or panic to ſwerve them from its execution; although on ſome other occaſions they had given him much trouble and ſerious concern. At firſt the fire was ſuppoſed to have been occaſioned by ſome oakum, ſtowed in the fore part of the gun room, taking fire, by accidentally getting wet; ſince no lights had ever been near it. After a large quantity of proviſions had been hoiſted up to get out the powder, the ſmoke was ſtill found to aſcend from below; this circumſtance, with that of the deck being ſo hot as not to allow the people keeping their hands upon ſome lead that was laid upon it, convinced them that the fire muſt be in the lazaretto below, where ſome purſers beds were now recollected to have been *very improperly* ſtowed; and from the ſeas they had ſhipped during the tempeſtuous weather which they had experienced in their paſſage round cape Horn, no doubt was entertained that theſe beds had got wet and had taken fire. Every minute confirming Mr. Hergeſt in this opinion, care was immediately taken to ſtop every avenue and crevice about the after hatch-way, to prevent any communication of air before they ventured to ſcuttle the deck for the purpoſe of extinguiſhing the fire by pouring water over it. Happily they had day-light for executing this; and were ſoon convinced, that the fire had originated as they had laſt conjectured, from the appearance of the aſcending ſmoke,

on ſcuttling the deck, as alſo of the good effect of their judicious labours. Other holes were now bored immediately over the beds, and after pouring down large quantities of water, they ſoon had reaſon to be gratefully thankful to divine Providence for ſo timely and critical a preſervation. Some of the beds were intirely conſumed; a caſe on which they were laid, as alſo the deck over them, were burnt ſome way into the wood to a black cinder. Little elſe was ſtowed with theſe beds but rum and oil; ſo that had the fire once broke out into a blaze, the extinguiſhing it, or preventing its communication with theſe inflammable ſubſtances, would have been morally impoſſible, and their deſtruction would have been inevitable. 1792. December.

The fire thus providentially diſcovered and happily extinguiſhed, all the bedding, being either burnt or rotten, was got up and thrown overboard. Fearful of drifting too far to leeward, they were obliged to make ſail in order to work into the Bay, although the decks at this time were very much encumbered. Many of the natives were about the ſhip, employed in picking up the rotten bedding that had been thrown into the ſea. At eleven in the forenoon they anchored near their former ſtation. The natives had taken away the buoy, but had faſtened a piece of wood to the buoy-rope, which anſwered all the purpoſes of recovering their anchor; this was ſoon effected, and the ſhip ſteadied with the kedge anchor to the ſouthward; the ſouth point of the Bay bearing by compaſs S.W., the north point N.W., and the watering place E. by N. one mile diſtant. The village in the ſouth cove being the neareſt ſhore, was at the diſtance of about a quarter of a mile.

In the afternoon Mr. Hergeſt in the cutter, attended by the ſecond mate in the long boat, went to procure water, and landed with the mate and three men, though not without much difficulty on account of the ſurf. This did not permit them to put more than two caſks on ſhore. Many of the natives were aſſembled, and in conſequence of there being no chief amongſt them were ſoon found to be very troubleſome, as they ſtole every thing they could make off with, ſo that not a bucket was left them to fill the caſks with water. Mr. Hergeſt, finding that his party on ſhore would require conſiderable reinforcement to effect his purpoſe, was

1792. December.

was about to embark, when one of his people claimed his attention. The natives had amuſed themſelves by pulling the hair of a young man, and other waggiſh tricks, whilſt his endeavours to prevent this rudeneſs afforded the reſt of the Indians as high an entertainment as it would have done an Engliſh rabble. Theſe indignities were ſo galling to the poor fellow, that no longer able to endure them, and not being in a ſituation to reſent the inſults he received, he burſt into a flood of tears. On Mr. Hergeſt reproaching him in rather harſh terms for expoſing ſo great a proof of his weakneſs, he found himſelf ſuddenly turned round by the natives who were behind him, and his fowling piece forcibly wrenched out of his hand. On the impulſe of the moment he called to the mate to fire and bring down the thief, but fortunately, "I ſay fortu-"nately" repeats Mr. Hergeſt, "his piece was not cocked, and I had "time to recollect that his muſket was then the only one on ſhore; and "there is no ſaying what conſequences might have followed had the "thief been ſhot." Mr. Hergeſt and his party very prudently retired immediately to their boats, which they effected without any oppoſition; but on re-embarking, it was found that ſome of the Indians had dived under water and cut the long boat's grapnel-rope, by which means they loſt the grapnel.

Theſe unprovoked injuries and indignities were not eaſily to be put up with; and Mr. Hergeſt very properly reflected, that paſſing by ſuch inſults and depredations would only encourage the iſlanders to perſevere in theſe unwarrantable practices. In order therefore to awe them into better behaviour, he rowed cloſe to the beach, and diſcharged a volley of muſketoons and ſmall arms over their heads. This meaſure had the good effect of driving them all, excepting one man, from the beach among the trees; this fellow was bold enough to remain, and throw ſtones with his ſling at the boats. Mr. Hergeſt however took no notice of him, being determined to ſhew them the effect of their great guns, four of which were fired over the village on his return to the Dædalus. Theſe produced ſuch conſternation, that the natives were ſeen making the beſt of their way in every direction towards the mountains.

The

The clearing the ſhip's decks and putting her to rights employed all hands till nearly dark, when one of the natives ſwam off with their uſual enſigns of peace, a green bough, wrapped up in white cloth; this he threw into the ſhip, and immediately returned to the ſhore. By this act of humiliation on the part of the natives, Mr. Hergeſt had great reaſon to expect that he ſhould be enabled to carry into execution the ſervice they had to perform on ſhore, without further moleſtation; and to hope that none of the Indians were killed or materially hurt, as his intention was only to frighten them, and by the ſuperiority of his powers to ſhew them, that ſuch improper behaviour ſhould not long remain unchaſtiſed. In theſe expectations, the next morning (october 24th) he met with no diſappointment, though it was not poſſible to reſtrain intirely the exerciſe of their thieviſh faculties, even on board the ſhip. The aſtronomer's theodolite, in its caſe, happening to be on deck, one of them contrived to convey it away, but being diſcovered ſwimming with it to his canoe, a muſket was diſcharged by the chief mate, and it had the good effect of making the Indian abandon his prize, which was recovered, the caſe being ſufficient to keep it afloat. After this the natives ſupplied them with bread fruit, together with a large quantity of other vegetables, and a few ſmall pigs. 1792. December.

On Mr. Hergeſt's return to the ſhore, with a guard well armed, for the purpoſe of procuring water, no inconvenience aroſe from the natives; on the contrary, they cheerfully aſſiſted in ſwimming off to the boats, filling and rolling down the water caſks, and in other ſervices, for which they were liberally rewarded with ſuch trivial articles as they moſt highly eſteemed.

One perſon only had been ſeen bearing the appearance of a chief, whoſe name was *Tu-ow*, and who had been amongſt their firſt viſitors on their arrival. In the afternoon, he brought as a preſent ſome vegetables, with a ſmall pig or two, for which he received a ſuitable reward; and was alſo preſented by Mr. Hergeſt with the only Engliſh ſow he had left, for the purpoſe of improving the breed of thoſe animals in that country. Their operations were now carried on in a very amicable manner, but the number of viſitors greatly impeded their buſineſs; to obviate this

1792. December.

inconvenience the colours were hoisted, in order to signify that the ship was *tabooed*. This had the desired effect with respect to the men; but the women, who probably had more incitements than bare curiosity, were not to be so easily restrained. They still continued to swim from the shore in such numbers, that they were obliged, frequently, to fire muskets over their heads to deter them from advancing.

A tolerable supply of vegetables was obtained, but so few hogs, that it was noon on the 26th before a sufficient number were procured to serve the ship's company at the rate of one pound and a half per man; and these were purchased with twelve inches of bar iron for each small pig.

Two chiefs, who visited the ship on the 27th, restored the grapnel that had been stolen, and promised to bring back Mr. Hergest's fowling piece. In the afternoon Mr. Hergest was employed in surveying and sounding the Bay, the depth of water was found to be regular from 30 fathoms at its entrance to 9 fathoms towards the shore, admitting of good anchorage within that space. Round the shores of the Bay, at a very small distance, the depth of water was from 7 to 5 and 4 fathoms.

Having completed their supply of water on the 29th of october, and having finished all the business they were here desirous of executing, just as they were preparing to sail the two chiefs who had returned the grapnel re-visited the ship, and repeated their promise that the fowling piece should be restored. In consequence of their former good behaviour they had received many valuable presents; and as they were now in Mr. Hergest's power, and as he was well assured that they could obtain the restitution of his gun, he informed one of the chiefs that the ship was immediately going to sea, and that if the fowling piece was not instantly sent on board he should be carried away from his island. To these threats he paid little attention, until an armed centinel was placed to guard him in the cabin; when his apprehensions became visible, and were not a little augmented by the alarm of the Indians on board, most of whom quitted the ship. Mr. Hergest, perceiving his agitation, used every means to assure him, that he should not be hurt, but yet if the gun was withheld, that he would on a certainty proceed with him to sea. This conversation had the desired effect; a message was sent to the chief in whose possession the piece was,

and

and in about half an hour a canoe was ſeen coming towards the ſhip diſplaying the uſual emblems of peace, in which was a chief who had brought back the gun, and to whom Mr. Hergeſt delivered up the priſoner unhurt. The tears, eager ſalutation, and the fond delight expreſſed by the chief who had been detained on again embracing his countrymen, plainly diſcovered the terror of his mind under the apprehenſion of ſeeing them no more. They now parted very good friends, and both the priſoner and the other chief ſeemed perfectly reconciled on receiving ſome uſeful preſents. 1792. December.

Thus the Dædalus quitted the iſland and its inhabitants, with whom they ſeemed to be continually on the eve of a quarrel, in conſequence of their repeated and daring thefts. Mr. Hergeſt very humanely concludes the account of his tranſactions at the Marqueſas, by expreſſing much happineſs that he had not been driven to the melancholy neceſſity of putting any of the natives to death, for the ſecurity of their property; and, excepting one man who was detected in ſtealing a bucket, and who was ſuffered to reach his canoe before a muſket was fired, with the intention to frighten him by paſſing the ball through his canoe, but which unintentionally paſſed through the calf of his leg, no other perſon appeared to have received the leaſt injury. This was a very fortunate circumſtance, as the ſhot fired from the great guns went far up the valley, where were many of their habitations; and their eſcaping unhurt on that occaſion, was more than could well have been expected. It is however very probable they may not fare ſo well on the future arrival of other veſſels, ſince their inordinate propenſity to thieving ſeems beyond all reſtraint or controul; and there did not appear to be any chief amongſt them, who poſſeſſed either inclination or authority ſufficient to deter them from ſuch practices.

In the evening, about five o'clock, they weighed and ſteered to the northward. At day-light the next morning (30th octobe) they came within ſight of ſome iſlands, which appeared to Mr. Hergeſt to be new diſcoveries. Thoſe firſt ſeen were three in number, one bearing by compaſs N. by E., the other N. by W., and the third S.W. by S. They ſetched the S.W. part of the eaſternmoſt, where a good Bay was found

1792. December.

with a ſandy beach. Some rocky iſlets lie to the S.E. of it, and from a gully in the N.W. part of the Bay, there was an appearance of procuring a ſupply of water. To the eaſt of the ſouth point there appeared another good Bay; and along the weſtern ſhore, ſhallow broken water. But, on rounding that point, and hauling to the north along the weſt ſide, the broken water was found to extend not more than a quarter of a mile from the ſhore. On this ſide there is neither cove nor inlet, only a rocky ſhore, with two ſmall rocky iſlets off its N.W. point. This iſland is about 6 leagues in circuit, and is in latitude 8° 50′ ſouth; longitude 220° 51′ eaſt. It is inhabited by a tribe of ſeemingly friendly Indians, ſome of whom viſited the ſhip in their canoes. In the vallies were a great number of cocoa nut and plantain trees, and the whole iſland preſented an infinitely more verdant and fertile appearance than thoſe they had juſt quitted. From hence they ſtood over to the ſouthernmoſt iſland, which appears at a diſtance like a remarkably high rock, with three peaked rocks cloſe to it; theſe are about the middle of the iſland. The night was ſpent in keeping their ſtation near it, and in the morning their courſe was directed towards its S.W. point. As the ſhore was approached, the land was ſeen to be well cultivated and numerouſly inhabited. More than one hundred Indians were ſoon aſſembled round the ſhip in their canoes, diſpoſing of cocoa nuts, plantains, &c. for beads and other trifles, and behaving in a very friendly manner. At the S.W. end of this iſland is a very good Bay, with a ſandy beach in its eaſtern part. Along the ſouthern ſide are other bays; one in particular appeared to retire deeply in towards the S.E. end of the iſland, having a ſmall iſlet lying off it, not unlike in ſhape to a cathedral, and other rocks and iſlets. From the weſt point of this iſland, forming alſo the weſt point of the fineſt and deepeſt Bay it affords, its ſhores trend round to the N.E.; and, like the weſt ſide of the iſland they were at the preceding day, (which received the name of RIOU'S ISLAND) are rocky, and bear rather a ſteril appearance. This iſland obtained the name of TREVENEN'S ISLAND; it is ſituated in latitude 9° 14′ ſouth, longitude 220° 21′ eaſt.

In

In the forenoon of the 1ſt of april, the ſouth ſide of the third iſland was paſſed, which was named SIR HENRY MARTIN'S ISLAND; immediately to the weſt of its S.E. point, called point Martin, is a deep well-ſheltered Bay bounded by ſandy beaches, this obtained the name of COMPTROLLER'S BAY; it was not examined, but on paſſing had the appearance of a ſafe and commodious port. At its head was a break in the ſhores, ſuppoſed by ſome to be the mouth of a rivulet, but as it appeared too large for ſo ſmall an iſland to afford, Mr. Hergeſt was rather inclined to believe it only a deep cove. 1792. December.

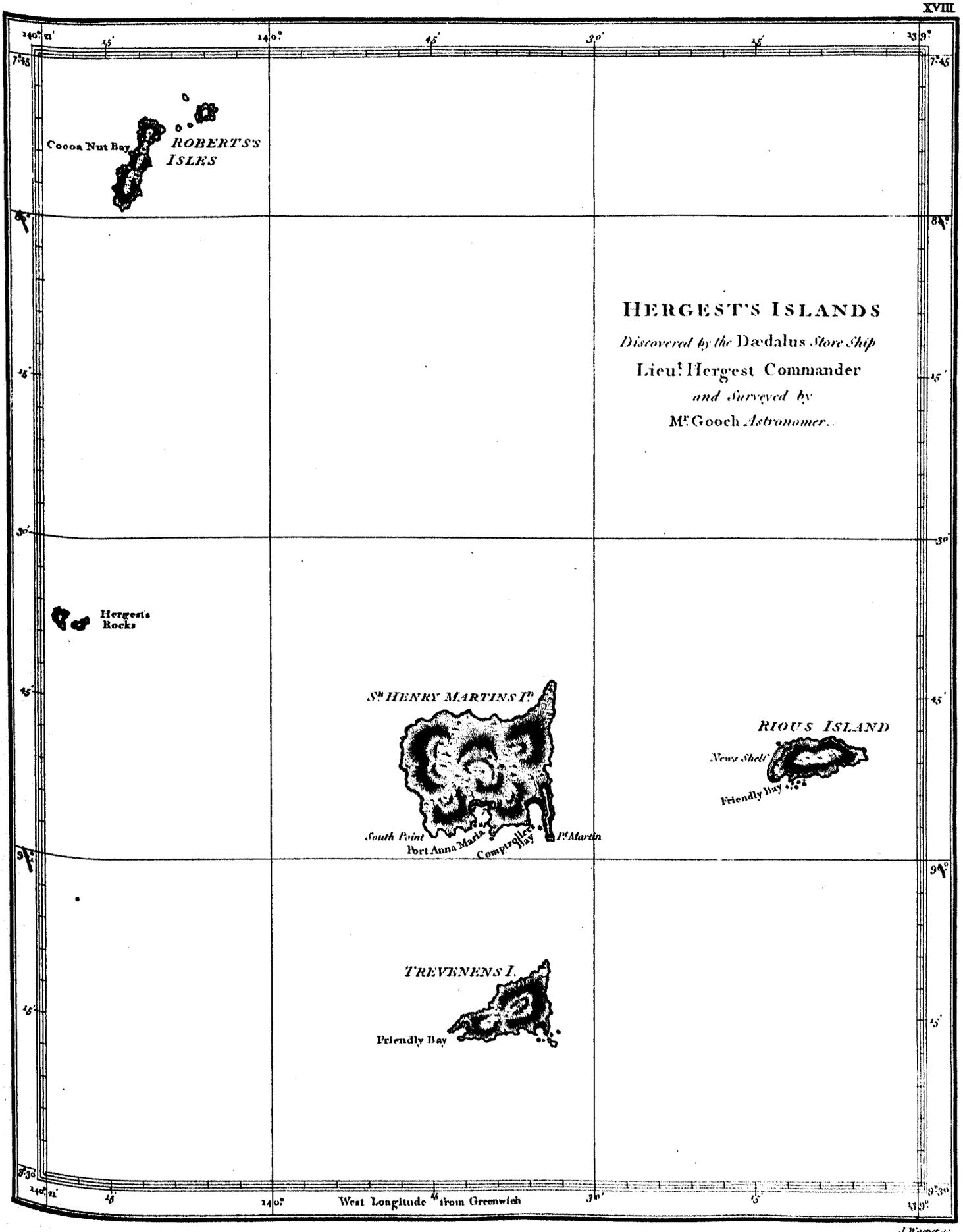
They were here viſited by many of the natives paddling and ſailing in their canoes; who behaved in a very civil and friendly manner. About 2 leagues to the weſtward of point Martin is a very fine harbour, extending deep into the iſland, and bounded by a moſt delightful and fertile country. Mr. Hergeſt, accompanied by Mr. Gooch went with the cutter to take a ſketch and to examine the port, which he called PORT ANNA MARIA. It was found to be very eaſy of acceſs and egreſs, without any ſhoals or rocks that are not ſufficiently conſpicuous to be avoided; the depth at its entrance 24 fathoms, gradually decreaſing to 7 fathoms, within a quarter of a mile of its ſhores; the bottom a fine ſand, and the ſurrounding land affording moſt perfect ſecurity againſt the winds and ſea in all directions. An excellent run of fine water flows into the harbour, which poſſeſſes every advantage that could be deſired.

The country ſeemed to be highly cultivated, and was fully inhabited by a civil and friendly race of people, readily inclined to ſupply whatever refreſhments their country afforded. Our people were induced to entertain this opinion from the hoſpitable reception they experienced on landing, from the chiefs and upwards of fifteen hundred of the natives who were aſſembled on the ſhores of the harbour. On their return to the ſhip they found the ſame harmony ſubſiſting there with the Indians, who had carried off and ſold a ſupply of vegetables and ſome pigs. They renewed their route along the ſouth ſide of the iſland to its S.W. point, when they hauled their wind along the weſtern ſide. This is a rocky iron bound ſhore without cove or bay. It had a verdant appearance,

1792. December.

ance, but no great ſign of fertility, nor were any habitations or natives perceived. About ſun-ſet they diſcovered what appeared like a large rock to the north-weſtward, about 6 or 7 leagues diſtant, and during the night they remained near Sir Henry Martin's iſland; but in the morning not being able to fetch its N. E. point they quitted it; its N.W. ſide appeared to contain ſome ſmall bays, and towards its N. E. extremity the land turned, apparently, ſhort round, forming a bay ſomething ſimilar to, but not ſo deep as Comptroller's bay. Another rock juſt above water now ſhewed its head to the eaſtward, and to the northward of that before mentioned. Theſe Mr. Hergeſt repreſents to be dangerous; they lie about W. by N. about 6 leagues from the weſtern ſide of Sir Henry Martin's iſland, which is about 16 leagues in circuit. Its center is ſituated in ſouth latitude 8° 51′, longitude 220° 19′, eaſt.

After leaving this iſland, two others were diſcovered to the northward of them. On the morning of the 3d of april they bore up to the ſouthward, along the eaſt ſide of the ſouth-weſternmoſt. This is the largeſt of the two, its ſhores are rocky, without any coves or landing places, and though its ſurface was green it produced no trees, yet a few ſhrubs and buſhes were thinly ſcattered over the face of the rocks; nor did it ſeem to be otherways inhabited than by the tropical oceanic birds. Theſe were in great numbers about it, and it ſeemed to be a place of their general reſort. The N.W. ſide, however, had a more favorable aſpect, and although its ſhores were alſo rocky a number of trees were produced, as well on the ſides of the hills, as in the vallies. This ſide afforded ſome coves where there is good landing, particularly in one near the middle; this, from the appearance of its northern ſide, was called BATTERY COVE. A little more than a mile to the north of this cove is a Bay, which Mr. Hergeſt and Mr. Gooch examined. Good anchorage and regular ſoundings were found from 18 to 5 fathoms water; the bottom a fine clear ſand. An excellent run of freſh water diſcharged itſelf into the Bay near a grove of cocoa-nut trees; here they landed, and found a place of interment, and a hut near half a mile from it by the ſide of a hill; but there were no people, nor the appearance of any having been recently there; although it was manifeſt that they did, on ſome occaſions, reſort to the iſland. This induced Mr.



London: Published May 1st 1798. by J. Edwards Pall Mall and G. Robinson Paternoster Row.

J. Warner sc.

Hergeſt to forbear cutting down any of the cocoa-nut trees as he had at firſt intended to do; and he procured by other means as many of the fruit as ſerved the whole crew, with five to each perſon. 1792. December.

The landing was but indifferent on account of the ſurf; but water is eaſily obtained.

After aſcertaining the laſt mentioned iſland to be eight miles long and two miles broad, and to be ſituated in ſouth latitude 7° 53′, longitude 219° 47′ eaſt, they took leave of theſe iſlands the next morning; and to the N.E. of the laſt, at the diſtance of about a league, they diſcovered another, nearly round and much ſmaller, with two iſlets lying off its S.W. point; to this was given the name of ROBERTS'S ISLAND.

Mr. Hergeſt ſtates, that during the time he was amongſt theſe iſlands and at the Marqueſas, they were ſubject to frequent heavy ſqualls and much rain. He compares the inhabitants of this group to thoſe of the Marqueſas, in colour and in ſize: but in manners, behaviour, dreſs, and ornaments, excepting that of their being leſs punctured, they more reſembled the people of Otaheite and the Society iſlands.

On the firſt information of the Dædalus having viſited theſe iſlands, I concluded they had not been ſeen before, and to commemorate the diſcovery of a very worthy though unfortunate friend and fellow traveller in my more early periods of navigating theſe ſeas, I diſtinguiſhed the whole group by the name of HERGEST'S ISLANDS. But I have ſince been informed, that theſe iſlands had been diſcovered and landed upon by ſome of the American traders, and that in fine weather the ſouthernmoſt is viſible from Hood's iſland, the moſt northern of the Marqueſas. Hence they are conſidered by ſome as properly appertaining to that group, although neither the Spaniſh navigator, nor Captain Cook who viſited the Marqueſas after him, had any knowledge of ſuch iſlands exiſting.

This is the amount of all the information I have been able to collect from Mr. Hergeſt's papers reſpecting his voyage thus far; the imperfect arrangement of which offers an additional cauſe, if an additional cauſe could be wanting, to lament the untimely and melancholy fate of that valuable officer; who, in ſeveral intereſting particulars in his obſervations on theſe iſlands, refers to documents which I have never ſeen, and which would

1792. December.

would of courſe have enabled me to illuſtrate many points and deſcriptions which, for that reaſon, I have not been able to inſert.

The unfortunate, as well as the ſucceſsful adventures of perſons employed on ſervices of a public nature, being generally objects of minute inquiry, I ſhall conclude this chapter with the account delivered to me by Mr. New, the maſter of the Dædalus tranſport, of the melancholy fate that attended Lieutenant Hergeſt her commander, Mr. Gooch the aſtronomer, and the unfortunate ſeaman who was murdered with them.

In their paſſage from Hergeſt's to the Sandwich iſlands there did not appear any thing worthy of remark except a ſtrong current that ſet at the rate of 30 miles a day, and obliged them to ſtand to the eaſtward leſt they ſhould fall to leeward of thoſe iſlands. The Dædalus by this means arrived off Owhyhee, and Mr. Hergeſt received the orders I had left there. From thence he proceeded to the N.W. ſide of Woahoo, not having any expectation of finding the Diſcovery at that time on the ſouth ſide of the iſland, as I had appointed. This unfortunate determination, though contrary to the orders I had given, appeared to him at the time to be right, in order to inſure the moſt expeditious paſſage towards Nootka.

In the morning of the 7th of may, the Dædalus arrived in that bay where the Reſolution and Diſcovery had anchored in 1779; but Mr. Hergeſt declined anchoring there, as he conſidered the inhabitants of that neighbourhood to be the moſt ſavage and deceitful of any amongſt thoſe iſlands. For this reaſon he lay to, and purchaſed from the natives ſome hogs, vegetables, and a few gourds of water. In the evening he ſtood off ſhore, and deſired that the inhabitants would bring a further ſupply of water and refreſhments the next morning; but it falling calm, and the current ſetting the ſhip to the weſtward, it was near noon on the 11th before they regained the ſhore, when Mr. Hergeſt receded from his former wiſe determination, and unhappily for himſelf and thoſe who fell with him, ordered the ſhip to be anchored. The cutter was hoiſted out and veered aſtern for the better convenience of purchaſing water from the natives, but before three caſks were filled, which was ſoon done, he ordered the cutter

cutter alongſide, the full caſks to be taken out and replaced by empty ones; and then, accompanied as uſual by Mr. Gooch, he went on ſhore, and another boat was hoiſted out for the purpoſe of obtaining water; while thoſe on board continued making purchaſes until near dark. At this time the cutter returned, with only five perſons inſtead of the eight who had gone on ſhore in her, from whom was learned the diſtreſſing intelligence, that Mr. Hergeſt, Mr. Gooch, and two of the boat's crew having landed unarmed with two of the water caſks to fill, their defenceleſs ſituation was perceived by the natives, who immediately attacked them, killed one of the people, and carried off the commander and the aſtronomer. The other being a very ſtout active man made his eſcape through a great number of theſe ſavages, fled to the boat, and with two others landed again, with two muſkets, and with the intention to reſcue their officers, and to recover the body of their meſſmate. They ſoon perceived that both Mr. Hergeſt and Mr. Gooch were yet alive amongſt a vaſt concourſe of the inhabitants, who were ſtripping them, and forcing them up the hills behind the village: they endeavoured to get near the multitude, but were ſo aſſailed by ſtones from the crowd, who had now gained the ſurrounding hills, that they were under the painful neceſſity of retiring; and as night was faſt approaching, they thought it moſt adviſable to return on board, that more effectual means might be reſorted to on this unfortunate occaſion. 1792. December.

Mr. New immediately aſſembled all the officers, to conſult with them what was beſt to be done. It was agreed to ſtand off and on with the ſhip during the night, and in the morning to ſend the cutter well manned and armed on ſhore, and if poſſible to recover their unfortunate commander and ſhipmates. An old chief belonging to Attowai, who had been on board ſince the Dædalus entered the Bay, and had been promiſed by Mr. Hergeſt a paſſage to his native iſland, went alſo in the boat, to aſſiſt as an interpreter, and to employ his good offices. He was firſt landed, and went towards the natives, of whom he demanded the abſent gentlemen; on which he was informed they were both killed the preceding night. Having delivered this meſſage, he was ſent back to demand their bodies; but was told in reply, that they had both been cut

1792. December. in pieces, and divided amongst seven different chiefs; at least it was so understood by those in the boat from the language and signs which the chief made use of.

After this conversation the savages came in great numbers towards the sea side, and threw stones at the party in the boat, who fired several times and at length obliged them to retire. Finding their errand to be completely fruitless, the boat returned on board, in which the old chief re-embarked, and the vessel bore away to land him agreeably to a former promise at Attowai; but when they were about 5 or 6 leagues to leeward of Woahoo, about five in the evening, the old chief made a sudden spring overboard, and swam from the ship, which was instantly brought to, but on finding that he still continued to swim from them, without the least inclination of returning on board, they filled their sails, and having then no business at Attowai, they made the best of their way towards Nootka, agreeably to my directions.

On the 13th of june they made the American coast; the wind having been constantly in the N.W. quarter, they were not able to fetch higher up than the latitude of 41° 30′, from whence they beat to windward the rest of the way to Nootka, where they arrived on the 4th of july. In compliance with a letter of instructions left by the late commander of the Dædalus in his bureau, addressed to Mr. Thomas New in case of his death, Mr. New opened the dispatches addressed to me from the Lords of the Admiralty, and agreeably with the directions they contained, he delivered to Senr. Quadra, the commanding officer at that port, the letter therein inclosed, and addressed to him from the Spanish minister.

Thus conclude all the matters and transactions of our voyage up to the end of the year 1792. In the following chapter I shall resume the narrative of our proceedings at Monterrey.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER V.

Departure of Lieutenant Broughton for England—Progreſs towards the Sandwich iſlands—Fruitleſs ſearch for the iſlands of Los Majos—Arrive at Owhyhee—Viſited by the chiefs—Anchor in Karakakooa bay—Land the cattle—Regulations adopted—Account of two Engliſh ſeamen reſiding on the iſland—Capture of the ſchooner Fair American—Character of ſome of the leading chiefs.

THE preceding chapters brought to a concluſion the various occurrences of our voyage to the end of 1792; the beginning of the following year was not marked by any thing of very particular moment. Senr. Quadra's benevolent diſpoſition encouraged me again to obtrude on his goodneſs by requeſting ſome black cattle and ſheep, for the purpoſe of eſtabliſhing a breed of thoſe valuable animals in the Sandwich iſlands. A dozen, being as many as we could poſſibly take on board, were immediately provided, conſiſting of four cows, four ewes, two bulls, and two rams. The proſpect we had of a good paſſage to thoſe iſlands induced me to lay myſelf under this additional obligation, hoping by ſuch an importation, to accompliſh at once the purpoſe I had in contemplation; which, if effected, could not fail of being highly beneficial, not only to the reſident inhabitants, but alſo to all future viſitors. 1793. January.

Notwithſtanding that I was extremely anxious to get away from Monterrey that the further objects of our purſuit might re-commence, and that we might be no longer the cauſe of Senr. Quadra's detention, yet, with our utmoſt labours and exertions, it was not until the 6th that the ſeveral charts, drawings, letters, and other documents were in readineſs to be tranſmitted to England. Sunday 6.

1793. January. After this, having no further occaſion for our eſtabliſhment on ſhore, the tents, obſervatory, inſtruments, and every other article were re-ſhipped, it being my full determination to ſail with the land wind the
Monday 7. following evening: in the interval I was honored on board with the company of Sen^rs. Quadra, Caamano, the commandant of the preſidio with his lady, and moſt of our Spaniſh friends.

In the courſe of the afternoon a very material alteration took place in the weather, for the firſt time ſince our arrival in this Bay. The wind blew a hard gale from the S. E. attended with heavy ſqualls and torrents of rain. In addition to this another circumſtance concurred to detain us ſome time longer. The armourer of the Chatham, a moſt induſtrious and excellent workman, found an opportunity in the courſe of the day, with one of the Chatham's beſt marines, to abſent themſelves. The abilities and generally good conduct of the armourer, made his loſs a matter of no ſmall conſequence, eſpecially as there was no other perſon in our little community that was competent to fill his poſt. The only mode to be purſued for their recovery, was to make a proper and formal application to Senr. Quadra, and to Senr. Arguello, the commandant of the preſidio. In conſequence of this, theſe gentlemen took ſimilar ſteps to thoſe which on a former occaſion had recovered a ſeaman belonging to the Diſcovery, who had attempted to make his eſcape. The better to inſure ſucceſs in this inſtance, a reward of twenty-five dollars for each of the deſerters was offered to the ſoldiers, who were diſpatched in every direction in ſearch of them. The like ſum was offered by Senr. Quadra, by the commandant, and by myſelf, to any perſon who would deliver them up, or who ſhould be the cauſe of their being taken. The loſs we had thus ſuſtained, and the active exertions making to repair it, would at any rate have induced me to wait a few days for the event of our reſearches. The S.W. and ſoutherly winds with ſuc-
Sunday 13. ceeding calms continued, however, to prevent our ſailing until the 13th, when in the morning the regular ſea-breeze from the N.W. prevailed.

During this interval no tidings had been gained of the abſentees, and the ſoldiers who had been ſent in queſt of them returned unſucceſsful.

Senr.

Senr. Quadra evidently felt much diſtreſſed that ſo unfortunate an occurrence ſhould take place juſt on the eve of our ſeparation, and iſſued orders, that on their being apprehended they ſhould be impriſoned; that they might be forwarded to me at Nootka, during any period of our remaining in theſe ſeas. And as a proof that theſe people had abſconded without the knowledge, privity, or encouragement of any of the Spaniſh officers, he very obligingly offered to replace the armourer by ſubſtituting the only ſmith in this eſtabliſhment; who, being reported to be a very good workman, was an artificer of too much importance, to perſons in our ſituation, to be haſtily declined. With great reluctance, and though contrary to my wiſhes, I was induced to accept the advantage of ſo friendly an offer, to which the urgency of the caſe alone could have obliged me to aſſent. He was accordingly received on board the Chatham, and Senr. Quadra's veſſels as well as our own being in readineſs to depart, it was agreed we ſhould ſail together, ſo long as our ſouthern courſe anſwered the purpoſe of our reſpective routes, that we might continue as long as poſſible to benefit by each other's ſociety. 1793. January.

We now waited only for the favorable land breeze to take our departure. I conſigned to the charge of Mr. Broughton the diſpatches I had prepared, with orders, as far as it might depend upon himſelf not to admit a moment's loſs of time in repairing to England; and I directed my firſt lieutenant, Mr. Puget, to take upon him the command of the Chatham, during the abſence of Mr. Broughton.

The night was perfectly calm; about nine o'clock on monday morning a light breeze ſprung up from the eaſtward, with which the Diſcovery weighed; but, as neither the Chatham nor any of the Spaniſh veſſels were able to move, we waited for them off point Pinos, this we paſſed at the diſtance of 2 or 3 miles, and had ſoundings from 38 to 55 fathoms, black ſand and muddy bottom. Monday 14.

The next morning we found ourſelves more to the ſouthward, and further from the ſhore than we expected; the wind blew a freſh breeze from the land, and we ſtood to the northward in queſt of our friends. The Chatham joined us about nine o'clock, when our ſituation afforded Tueſday 15.

a good

1793. January.

a good opportunity of making ſuch obſervations as were required to prove the rate of the chronometers. At noon the latitude was found to be 36° 23′; Kendall's chronometer ſhewed 238° 18′; Arnold's No. 14, 238° 7′½; No. 176, 238° 10′¾, and Earnſhaw's pocket watch, 238° 3′. In this ſituation the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight bore by compaſs S. 56 E.; an apparently detached piece of land like a ſmall iſlet, S. 72 E.; and point Pinos N. 31 E. This point, according to our obſervations made on ſhore at Monterrey, is ſituated in latitude 36° 38′, longitude 238° 22′; from which it appeared that the chronometers, ſince they had been taken on board, had acquired the following errors, (viz.) Kendall's 13′, Arnold's No. 14, 2′ 30″; Arnold's No. 176, 5′ 45″, to the eaſt of the truth. Earnſhaw's pocket watch appeared to be correct. By theſe obſervations Kendall's had acquired the greateſt error, and Earnſhaw's had gone perfectly right. The great regularity of Kendall's hitherto made it difficult to account for this ſudden alteration, which could be attributed to nothing but the change that had taken place in the climate on their being removed from the ſhore to the ſhip. The thermometer was found daily to vary at the obſervatory between mid-day and the evening, from about 72° to 40°; the exceſs was more, as it would ſometimes riſe to 76°, and fall to 31°; but this did not frequently happen, though early in the mornings it was not unuſual to find the little wells we had dug ſkimmed over with thin flakes of ice, and the ground covered with hoar froſt. On board the ſhip, the mean temperature of the air in which they were kept was between 54 and 60 degrees. This opinion appeared to be particularly corroborated in the inſtance of Kendall's watch, which evidently went nearly at its Nootka rate during our paſſage from thence to Monterrey; but on its being there landed, the increaſe and continuation of the cold appeared ſoon to accelerate its motion from that of gaining 11″¼ to 18½ per day. On allowing its rate of gaining at Nootka, from the time of its laſt coming on board at Monterrey, it was found to agree very nearly with the longitude of point Pinos, as affixed to it by our obſervations; and as I am perfectly ſatisfied of the accuracy of our obſervations, the difference can ſurely be attributed to no other cauſe,

than that the beſt of theſe delicate pieces of mechaniſm are not yet, with all the ingenious and valuable improvements that have been made on them, able to withſtand, for any length of time, the tranſitions and viciſſitudes of different climates. Mr. Arnold's two watches on board the Diſcovery, being of later date by ſome years than Mr. Kendall's, appear to have continued their rate of going more correctly, but even theſe felt the effect of their altered ſituation; Mr. Earnſhaw's was the neweſt, and was the leaſt ſenſible of the change in the climate to which it was removed. Future experience may however enable me to form other conjectures, which may tend to elucidate more fully a ſubject of ſo much importance to nautical ſcience. 1793. January.

In reſuming the narrative of our proceedings it is neceſſary to ſtate, that the longitude ſhewn by the chronometers will in future be inſerted according to the Monterrey rate, until an opportunity may offer of making further obſervations.

We remained off point Pinos until the evening; when, being joined by our Spaniſh friends, we directed our courſe to the ſouthward with ſo light a northerly breeze, that by the next day at noon we had only reached the latitude of 36°, the land bearing by compaſs from N. 20 E. to S. 83 E.; the neareſt ſhore N. E., diſtant about 4 leagues. Wedneſ. 16.

The Active brig conſiderably outſailed our little ſquadron, and the Aranſaſu, the worſt ſailer of the whole party, was by ſun-ſet nearly out of ſight aſtern. As neither Senr. Quadra nor myſelf wiſhed to experience the leaſt delay, we agreed to avail ourſelves of the favorable gale from the north, and without waiting for Senr. Caamano in the Aranſaſu, to make the beſt of our way. By the 18th at noon we had reached the latitude of 32° 30′, longitude 239° 14′, and the variation of the compaſs 12° eaſtwardly. Friday 18.

From this ſtation the tracks we each had to purſue began to diverge, ſo that by continuing together we ſhould not only have drawn each other from the proper line of direction, but, in conſequence of the ſuperiority which the Active had in point of ſailing, have neceſſarily occaſioned a further detention to Senr. Quadra; who, with Mr. Broughton,

and

1793. January. and ſuch of our Spaniſh friends as could be ſpared from the brig, honored me with their company to partake of a parting dinner.

The wind blew a gentle breeze from the north; the ſerenity of the ſky and ſmoothneſs of the ſea, prolonged my pleaſure on this occaſion until near midnight; when we exchanged our mutual good wiſhes, and bad our friends of the Active farewel. Amongſt all that valuable ſociety, there was but one friend who we could reaſonably hope and expect to ſee again, whilſt the proſpect of never again meeting Senr. Quadra and our other friends about him, was a painful conſideration. To the feelings of thoſe peruſers of this journal who have experienced moments like this, I muſt appeal. Their recollection will enable them to conceive the ſenſations which, inſpired by the grateful recollection of paſt kindneſſes, occurred in thus bidding adieu to Senr. Quadra; who was the main ſpring of a ſociety that had produced us ſo much happineſs, who had rendered us ſo many eſſential benefits, and whoſe benevolence and diſintereſted conduct had impreſſed our minds with the higheſt eſteem and veneration. On reaching the Active, our friends took their leave; we ſaluted them with three cheers, which they cordially returned; and we each purſued our reſpective voyages with all ſail ſet.

Monday 21. Nothing worthy of notice occurred until the 21ſt; when Joſeph Murgatroyd, one of the carpenter's crew, was in the ſpace of about a quarter of an hour from the time he had been laſt ſeen miſſing. He was laſt obſerved opening the gun-room ports, and whilſt ſo employed, had probably been induced to ſeek his own deſtruction by contriving to let himſelf down into the ſea; ſince it was ſcarcely poſſible he could have met his fate there by accident. An experiment was afterwards made, by much ſmaller men than himſelf, to force themſelves out of the port-holes, which was not accompliſhed without great difficulty and trouble; it was however pretty evident that he muſt have periſhed that way, as he was never ſeen to come out of the gun-room: add to this, that as he was a good ſwimmer, as the wind blew only a gentle breeze, with a ſmooth ſea, and as every thing was very quiet upon deck, it is natural to conclude, that if he had fallen overboard,

overboard, the accident muſt have been immediately known, and that he moſt likely would have been preſerved. 1793. January.

The weather continued dark and gloomy, with frequent ſhowers, until noon of the 23d; when the atmoſphere became leſs loaded and more pleaſant; the obſerved latitude at this time was 25° 54′, the longitude, by Kendall's chronometer, 237° 37′. Our progreſs was ſo ſlow, that on the 24th we had reached only the latitude of 24° 50′. The true longitude, deduced from ſubſequent obſervations, and corrected back to our quitting the coaſt, was at this time 236° 14′. Kendall's chronometer ſhewed 236° 53′; Arnold's No. 14, 236° 27′; No. 176, 236° 31′; Earnſhaw's 236° 19′; and Arnold's, on board the Chatham, 236° 8′: from whence it appeared, that their reſpective errors continued nearly in the ſame ratio as our obſervations had ſhewn the day after we quitted Monterrey. Wedneſ. 23.

The wind, though favorable between the N. N. E. and N. N. W., was light, and frequently ſunk into a calm, attended with a heavy rolling ſea from between weſt and N. W.

In conſequence of my intention to determine the exiſtence or non-exiſtence of a cluſter of iſlands, deſcribed in the Spaniſh charts as lying between the 19th and 21ſt degrees of north latitude, and between the 221ſt and 225th degrees of eaſt longitude, I had been induced to ſteer a very eaſterly courſe; but, ſuſpecting that the light winds we had experienced were occaſioned by our vicinity to the continent, we ſteered a more weſterly courſe during the two laſt days, with the hope of meeting a freſher trade wind. In this I was diſappointed, for inſtead of having a more favorable breeze, the wind veered round to the weſt and S. W., and ſo continued until ſaturday evening, when our latitude was 22° 10′, the true longitude 236° 23′. Saturday 26.

To this ſtation the variation had gradually decreaſed to 8°; and for ſome days paſt we had regularly been affected by a current ſetting us to the ſouth, at the rate of 7 or 8 miles per day; particularly during the preceding twenty-four hours we had been ſet 12 miles further ſouth than the log ſhewed.

1793. January. In the courſe of the day ſome tropic birds were about the ſhip; and after a few hours calm in the evening, a light breeze ſprang up from the S. E. which gradually veered round to the N. E. yet the N. W. ſwell ſtill continued to be very heavy.

The N. E. wind, proving to be a ſteady trade wind, ſoon increaſed to a
Monday 28. freſh gale, attended with pleaſant weather. On monday morning being nearly in the latitude aſſigned to the eaſternmoſt of the iſlands before mentioned, the Chatham was ſent by ſignal to look out on the larboard beam. At noon, our obſerved latitude was 21° 12′, true longitude 234° 39′, and the variation of the compaſs 5° 34′ eaſterly: Kendall's chronometer ſhewed the longitude to be 235° 22′, Arnold's No. 14, 234° 59′, Arnold's No. 176, 235° 1′, and Earnſhaw's 234° 48′. The north-weſterly ſwell ſtill continued to be very heavy.

Thurſday 31. On thurſday we paſſed through a large quantity of the meduſa villilia, like thoſe which, in our way to the north the preceding ſpring, we had found occupying a much larger ſpace in the ocean; theſe extended only a few leagues in the direction we were ſteering, and were by no means ſo numerous.

The trade wind varying between the E. N. E. and N. N. E. increaſed to a freſh gale, and brought with it ſqually and unſettled weather, with ſome paſſing ſhowers of heavy rain. Having nearly reached the ſituation aſſigned to the iſlands we were in queſt of, though without any of the uſual indications of the vicinity of land, I yet judged it expedient to reduce our ſail at night to prevent the poſſibility of paſſing any land that might exiſt in the neighbourhood. Our latitude at ſun-ſet 19° 54′, longitude 227° 42′. This and ſeveral following nights were paſſed in ſuch a manner, as that the point of view a-head in the evening, and that a-ſtern the next morning, ſhould meet in the ſame horizon unleſs intercepted by land, though even very moderately elevated. Thus we continued to proceed in ſearch of theſe iſlands at night; and in the day time, ſpreading as wide as our ſignals could be plainly diſcerned.

The

The weather being delightfully ſerene and pleaſant enabled us on the 3d of february to make the following obſervations for the longitude. 1793. February. Sunday 3.

Eight ſets of diſtances of the ☾ and ☉ taken by myſelf,				224° 14′ 43″
Seven ſets	ditto	ditto	Mr. Baker,	224 21 51
Eight ſets	ditto	ditto	Mr. Whidbey,	224 19 30
Six ſets	ditto	ditto	Mr. Orchard,	224 11 20
Eight ſets	ditto	ditto	Mr. Ballard,	224 25 32
In all 37 ſets, which gave the mean longitude at noon				224 18 35
The true longitude deduced from theſe and ſubſequent obſervations I conſidered at this time to be -				224 2
The obſerved latitude was - - -				19 53
Kendall's chronometer on allowing the Nootka rate, from the time of its removal at Monterrey to the ſhip, ſhewed the longitude to be - - -				224 21
According to its Monterrey rate - -				225 13 30
Arnold's No. 14, by ditto - - -				224 28 15
Ditto No. 176, by ditto - - -				224 27 16
Earnſhaw's - - - - -				224 9

The variation of the compaſs 5° 16′ eaſtwardly. At this juncture we were paſſing over the poſition aſſigned in a chart I had received from Sen. Quadra, to the center of the eaſternmoſt of the iſlands in queſtion. Meſſrs. Portlock and Dixon alſo had ſearched for them to no purpoſe; but as the track of theſe navigators ſeemed to have been on the northern ſide, our's was directed along the ſouthern ſide of this ſuppoſed cluſter of iſlands, until the 6th, when the latitude at noon was obſerved to be 19° 19′, the true longitude 219° 49′. Wedneſ. 6.

During this ſearch, the trade wind, having been moderate between the S. E. and N. E. attended with tolerably pleaſant weather, afforded us during the day time a conſtant, extenſive, and diſtinct view all around, but no indication of them, nor of the vicinity of land, was diſcovered; nor had I in any of my paſſages acroſs this ocean, which have been many, ever paſſed over ſo vacant a ſpace, as ſince our departure from

1793. February. the coaſt of New Albion. No bird, fiſh, or other object occurred to attract our attention, beſide two tropic birds, one booby, about as many petrels, and three or four porpoiſes; theſe and our little conſort excepted, the heavens and the ocean gave uninterrupted limits to our ſight. The latter however cauſed us great inconvenience, by means of a very heavy and irregular ſwell, chiefly from the N.W. which gave the ſhip ſuch a labouring uneaſy motion, as to render the tranſacting of all ſedentary buſineſs almoſt impoſſible. At the cloſe of day there was no appearance of theſe iſlands ſo far as could be ſeen a-head, and as we had now paſſed ſome diſtance to the weſtward, I concluded they could have no exiſtence in the neighbourhood of the ſpot aſſigned to them, and for that reaſon I relinquiſhed any further ſearch, and made the beſt of our way towards Owhyhee.

On this occaſion it is but juſt to obſerve, that the Spaniſh ſea officers have no faith in the exiſtence of theſe iſlands; the only authority which they are acquainted with for their inſertion in the Spaniſh charts, is their having been ſo found in a chart of the pacific ocean, conſtructed many years ago by an old pilot who had frequently paſſed between South America and the Philippines, and whoſe ſkill and obſervation had acquired him much reputation and credit in his profeſſion; but as the ſpot in which they were placed was totally out of his path, it was generally believed by the Spaniſh officers that *he* had laid them down from the authority of others.

The variation in the afternoon had been obſerved to be 5° eaſtwardly. The trade wind blew only a gentle breeze, and ſo continued until the
Friday 8. 8th, when we had a fine freſh gale; but were reduced to our topſails for the purpoſe of keeping company with the Chatham. The ob-
Monday 11. ſerved latitude on the 11th was 19° 34′, and the true longitude 207° 20′; the freſh gale continued from about the N.E., the weather ſqually with thick miſt and much rain. We however made a tolerable progreſs till
Tueſday 12. two the next morning, when, not wiſhing with ſuch uncertain weather to run our obſervations too cloſe, we hauled to the wind under an eaſy ſail to wait for day-light, when we again made ſail; and at nine in the

forenoon

forenoon saw the east end of Owhyhee, bearing by compass s. 60 E. distant 7 leagues. 1798. February.

My intention was, that Mr. Puget in the Chatham should examine the coast of this island, from its east point southward round to Karakakooa bay; whilst we were employed on the survey of its shores in the opposite direction. By these means the whole coast of the island would be ascertained, with all its bays, harbours, or roadsteads; and every other information that circumstances could admit of, would thus be acquired. The Discovery was brought to, for the purpose of communicating these directions to Mr. Puget; after which we separated and pursued our respective courses.

The observed latitude at noon was 19° 40′; at this time the east point of Owhyhee bore by compass s. 30 w., at the distance of seven miles, and was placed, by our chronometers according to Kendall's per Nootka rate, in the longitude of 205° 40′½; by the Monterrey rate 206° 49′; Arnold's No. 82, on board the Chatham, per Nootka rate, 205° 45′; per Monterrey rate 205° 18; Arnold's No. 14, per Monterrey rate, 205° 41′ 30″; No. 176, by the same rate, 205° 31′ 30″; Earnshaw's per Monterrey rate, 205° 13′ 30″; and my own last lunar observations brought forward, by Earnshaw's watch, 205° 19′ 13″. This point is placed by Captain Cook in 205° 6′, which being esteemed by me to be the true longitude shews the errors of the several chronometers during this passage.

Cape Kumukahi 154° 48′ 29″ ± W. = 205° 11′ 31″ E.

Our course was now directed towards the north-east point of this island, which forms the east point of a very deep Bay. Into this we steered, as far as was prudent, to avoid being imbayed, as the wind blew a fresh gale directly on the shore; and though we were sufficiently near its southern parts to see the surf break with great violence, yet so dense was the haze in which the land was enveloped, that it was impossible to distinguish any object on shore. A low projecting point was indistinctly seen, where the breakers appeared to fall back from their northern direction; beyond this point they were not visible from the deck, until we drew near to the northern side of the Bay; here we brought to, about four o'clock, within two miles of the north-east point, in the hope of seeing some of the natives, but being disappointed, we

Hilo Bay.

1793. February. Wednes. 13.

made ſail off the ſhore, and plied during the night. The next morning, with a freſh gale at E.S.E., we ſailed along the N.E. ſide of Owhyhee, within two or three miles of its ſhores; theſe were firm and compact, terminating moſtly in ſteep rocky cliffs, with a few ſmall indented bays, rendered eaſily acceſſible to their canoes by the ſandy beaches that bounded them. From the rugged rocky cliffs, many ſtreams of water fell, and diſcharged themſelves into the ocean.

The country, in this point of view, had a very dreary aſpect; perfectly uncultivated, and nearly deſtitute of habitations; thoſe which were obſerved were ſmall, and thinly ſcattered at great diſtances from each other. As we advanced to the weſtward, the population and cultivation ſeemed to increaſe, and to keep pace with each other. About nine o'clock, a canoe was ſeen coming towards the ſhip from one of the ſmall bays; we immediately brought to, in the hope that others would follow her example, but we were again diſappointed.

On the arrival of our viſitors they gave us to underſtand, that a general taboo had prevented the inhabitants coming off to us; they however had ventured to treſpaſs on the interdiction, at the hazard of ſuffering death, ſhould their tranſgreſſion be ever known to any of the prieſts or chiefs. The taboo had now exiſted ſome days, and in the courſe of a day or two more would ceaſe. Theſe people further informed us, that *Tamaahmaah* was then reſiding at Karakakooa, and that hogs, and the other refreſhments of the iſland, were prohibited from being diſpoſed of to European or American viſitors, under penalty of death, for any other commodities whatever than *arms and ammunition.*

This is the baneful conſequence ariſing from the injudicious conduct of unreſtrained commercial adventurers, who have thought proper to furniſh theſe people, naturally a warlike and daring race, with a large aſſortment of arms and ammunition; not only rendering them, by theſe means, a formidable nation; but by thus abſurdly and profuſely out-bidding each other, bringing the generality of other European commodities into contempt and low eſtimation. Our viſitors, however, regardleſs of the taboo, diſpoſed of their cargo, conſiſting of one

one hog, two or three fowls, ſome roots, and bread-fruit, ſeemingly much to their ſatisfaction, for ſome iron; with which they returned to the ſhore. 1793. February.

Towards noon we arrived off a part of the northern ſide of Owhyhee, where the coaſt is compoſed of a cluſter of remarkably high ſteep rugged and romantic cliffs, diſcharging from their naked ſummits many rapid cataracts into the ocean. The ruſhing of theſe impetuous torrents down the black barren ſurface of the rocky cliffs, contraſted with the enchanting, cultivated, and populous country to the eaſt and weſt, and behind this dreary frontier, for a conſiderable diſtance up the ſides of the lofty mountains, on approaching them in the offing, preſent a very beautiful and pictureſque appearance. Nearly in the centre of theſe cliffs is a tolerably deep ſmall bay, much reſembling, in appearance and in moſt other reſpects, the bay in the iſland of St. Helena; but, unfortunately, ſeemed too much expoſed to the ſea, and the generally prevailing winds, to be an eligible ſituation for ſhipping. Off the weſtern extremity of theſe cliffs lie ſome rocky iſlets, at a little diſtance from the land. Weſtward from theſe cliffs, the ſurf was obſerved to break with great violence near the ſhore, which was then within two miles of us; at this moment we ſuddenly arrived in 7 fathoms water, the weſt point of the iſland lying s. 70 w., at the diſtance of nine miles. The trade wind blew a ſtrong gale, attended by a very heavy, confuſed, irregular ſea, probably occaſioned by the violence of the wind, and an uneven bottom. As this appearance extended all the way to the weſt end of the iſland, on finding ourſelves in ſoundings of 7 fathoms we hauled a little off the ſhore, and did not again reach the bottom; though at the rate we were then going we were not likely to have gained ſoundings, in much deeper water.

Waipio

Awini

The weſtern part of the land, from this ſituation, falls in a gradual deſcent from the baſe of the mountains, and forms an extenſive plain towards the water-ſide, which ſeemed to be in a ſtate of high cultivation, and abounded with the habitations of the natives. We paſſed the weſt point at the diſtance of about a league, cloſe on the verge of the agitated water; this I ſuſpected to ariſe from a very ſudden decreaſe in its depth,

1793. February. depth, but could not aſcertain the fact, as the wind blew with too much violence, and the agitation of the ſea was too great, to venture on a more minute examination, either with the ſhip or the boats; and as the adjacent ſhores afford no ſhelter for veſſels, there can be no neceſſity for approaching within a league of them.

Having paſſed this point, ſituated, by our corrected ſurvey, in latitude 20° 18′, longitude 204°, we hauled into Toeaigh bay, and at ſeven o'clock anchored about ſeven miles to the ſouth of the point above mentioned, in 41 fathoms water, brown ſandy bottom, with ſmall pieces of coral.

The night proved very boiſterous, attended with very heavy guſts and flurries of wind directly off the land: in one of theſe, about three in the morning, we drove from the bank, but as it was my deſign to acquire every information that could be obtained reſpecting this Bay, the anchor was weighed, and we turned up into it, againſt a very ſtrong S.E. gale. Thurſday 14.

As the day advanced, it moderated, and the weather became ſerene and pleaſant. The adjacent ſhores, forming the north-weſtern part of the Bay, ſeemed to be very fruitful, whilſt the number of habitations indicated them to be well peopled; yet none of the natives ventured near us. As we conſidered the taboo to be at an end, I began to be apprehenſive that the ſhyneſs of the inhabitants originated from ſome more ſerious cauſe; about ten o'clock however a canoe was ſeen paddling towards the ſhip; we immediately brought to, and on her coming alongſide, we were informed by thoſe in her that they belonged to *Kahowmotoo*, who was then reſiding at a village, on an eſtate of his, in the bottom of the Bay, named Toeaigh; off which there was good anchorage, and excellent water eaſily to be procured. Theſe people, without the leaſt heſitation, ſaid that the reaſon of our not having been viſited before was, that the whole of the iſland was under a very ſtrict taboo, that prohibited the inhabitants from uſing their canoes, or quitting the ſhore by any other means; but that the rank and conſequence of their maſter *Kahowmotoo*, authorized him to diſpenſe with the reſtrictions on the preſent occaſion; as he entertained hopes, that the

the veſſel in ſight was the ſame in which his favorite ſervant *Terehooa* had embarked; he had therefore ſent them to make the neceſſary inquiries, and in caſe his expectations ſhould be confirmed, a preſent of a hog and ſome vegetables was in the canoe for *Terehooa*; whoſe gratitude for ſuch a mark of remembrance was inſtantly teſtified, by the tears that flowed on his receiving the meſſage. This was accompanied by a preſſing requeſt, that I would ſtand in and anchor off *Kahowmotoo's* village, where I ſhould be ſupplied with every refreſhment the iſland afforded, as ſoon as the *taboo* was at an end; which had now exiſted four days, but would intirely ceaſe at ſun-riſe the day after the next. 1793. February.

I had not the leaſt objection to accept this invitation, and a breeze favoring my deſign we ſteered for the village of Toeaigh. Mr. Whidbey, who was in the cutter ſounding for the beſt anchorage, ſoon made the ſignal for an eligible ſituation, where, about half paſt two, we anchored in 25 fathoms water on a bottom of fine brown ſand and mud: the points of the bay bore by compaſs N. 36 W. and S. 31 W.; the morai, which is alſo conſpicuous in pointing out this ſtation, N. 67 E.; and the watering place at the diſtance of a mile and a quarter, being the neareſt ſhore, S. 87 E. On ſounding round the ſhip, about half a cable's length to the S.W. of us was found a very ſmall patch of coral rocks, where the water was only 10 fathoms in depth, but increaſed ſuddenly to 20 fathoms all around it. On the oppoſite ſide, however, was clear good anchorage for near a mile, where many veſſels might ride without inconvenience from the bottom, though nevertheleſs expoſed to the violence of the winds and ſea between the limits above mentioned, comprehending 113° in the weſtern quarter.

Soon after the ſhip had anchored, our old acquaintance *Kahowmotoo* paid us a viſit, and brought with him half a dozen very fine hogs, and a handſome ſupply of vegetables. Notwithſtanding that I took an early opportunity to acquaint *Kahowmotoo* that arms and ammunition were ſtill *tabooed*, who ſeemed much to regret the continuance of theſe reſtrictions; yet it did not appear to influence his hoſpitality; as he aſſured me, that if I would remain a few days at Toeaigh, we

 ſhould

1793. February.

ſhould be ſupplied with every refreſhment in his power to procure, and that the promiſe he had formerly made, ſhould now be punctually performed.

After dinner I went with him on ſhore, to take a view of the watering place; it is ſituated in a ſmall ſandy bay, where, over a ſpace of twenty yards of rugged rocks and ſtones, a fine ſtream empties itſelf, whoſe water is eaſily to be procured by landing the caſks on the ſandy beach, and having the water brought in ſmaller veſſels to fill them; a ſervice the natives will readily perform for a trivial reward. This made me regret the abſence of the Chatham; as in the immediate neighbourhood of the water the country did not appear to be very populous, we might each have ſupplied our wants without being teazed and peſtered with a numerous throng of the natives, whom we ſhould moſt likely meet with in the more inhabited parts of the iſland, and which on ſuch occaſions had frequently proved very inconvenient.

Kahowmotoo ſtrongly urged my remaining a few days at Toeaigh; where he would ſupply us with refreſhments, and would afterwards accompany us to another place of his called Ti-ah-ta-tooa, lying between this Bay and Karakakooa. This he repreſented as a ſmall bay affording good anchorage; water, according to his account, was a ſcarce commodity there, but all kinds of refreſhments were in the greateſt abundance, and were perfectly at our command. To theſe ſolicitations I in ſome meaſure conſented, by promiſing to ſtay the next day, in the expectation of not only deriving ſome ſupplies for ourſelves, but of procuring ſome provender for the cattle and ſheep; which, in conſequence of the inferior quality of the hay obtained at Monterrey, were almoſt ſtarved. To this cauſe I attributed the unfortunate loſſes we had ſuſtained in our paſſage, amounting to three rams, two ewes, a bull and a cow. Theſe were ſerious misfortunes, and in a great meaſure diſappointed the hopes I had entertained, from the importation of theſe valuable animals into the ſeveral iſlands of the pacific ocean. Still however I flattered myſelf with the expectation of ſucceeding in Owhyhee, by leaving the remaining bull, with the reſt of the cows, under the protection of *Tamaahmaah*, who I expected would meet me at Karakakooa, to receive, and inſure as far as poſſible, the preſervation of the animals

mals I had on board. To *Kahowmotoo*, who had taken the greateſt care of the goats I had preſented him with on a former occaſion, and of their produce ſince my laſt viſit, I gave a ram, two ewes, and an ewe lamb that had been born on our paſſage. On his being informed that all the reſt were deſigned for *Tamaahmaah*, he ſtrenuouſly recommended their being landed at this place, it being highly neceſſary that they ſhould have paſture as ſoon as poſſible, eſpecially as *Tamaahmaah* had very extenſive poſſeſſions in the immediate neighbourhood, where, he affirmed, great care would be taken of them. I ſhould gladly have ſubſcribed to his judicious advice, but the ſhortneſs of our acquaintance did not authorize me to place implicit confidence in all the aſſertions of *Kahowmotoo*, particularly in his declarations of being the moſt intimate and ſincere friend of *Tamaahmaah*; for ſhould theſe hereafter have proved to be falſe, it might poſſibly have cauſed the total deſtruction of the animals, or have been the occaſion of commotions, or other unhappy diſputes. This determined me to deliver them myſelf into the hands of *Tamaahmaah*, for whom they were originally intended. 1798. February.

During the day, a gentle refreſhing breeze blew into the Bay from the weſtward; but ſoon after ſun-ſet, a gale ſuddenly aroſe from the eaſtward, attended with very heavy guſts, and continued until day-light the next morning, when it fell calm, and the weather reſumed a pleaſant degree of ſerenity, attended as before with a gentle refreſhing breeze from the weſtward. Friday 15.

This morning, agreeably to his appointment, *Kahowmotoo* came on board, for the purpoſe of accompanying me to his habitation on ſhore. His viſit was rendered ſtill more acceptable by his preſenting me with ſixteen very fine hogs, a large aſſortment of vegetables, and a ſupply of green food for the cattle. Arms and ammunition now ceaſed to be ſought after, and he ſeemed very highly pleaſed and fully recompenced on receiving about two yards of red cloth, and a ſmall piece of printed linen, with a few beads and other trivial articles for his favorite ladies. Of theſe he had no leſs than four, in the character of wives, who (he ſaid) were waiting on ſhore with much anxiety to ſee me; as the *taboo*, though at an end as it reſpected ſome particulars, was ſtill in force as to

1793. February.

the women embarking in canoes; ſuch of our female viſitors, as had been induced to favor us with their company, had therefore been obliged to have recourſe to ſwimming for that purpoſe.

The name of the village Toeaigh was by us extended to the Bay, (which is the ſame that had been called by Captain King Toeayahha bay,) ſince the natives give no diſtinctive name to any part of the ocean that waſhes the ſhores of their iſlands. Such bays, coves, &c. as are ſo diſtinguiſhed, having been named by their European viſitors from the contiguous villages or diſtricts.

Toeaigh is ſituated in a grove of cocoa-nut trees, juſt behind a ſandy beach. A reef of coral rocks, extending thence about three quarters of a mile into the ſea, rendered it inacceſſible to our boats in a direct line, but we landed very commodiouſly in a narrow channel, between the reef and the ſhore, near the morai, to the S.E. of the beach, from whence we had about two miles to walk to the habitation of *Kahowmotoo*.

We could, I believe, have gone much further with the boats in that channel, but as the navigation was intricate and tireſome, I preferred the walk, and attended by the corporal and ſix marines, we proceeded along the beach; leaving the boats, properly manned and armed, in readineſs to ſupport us in caſe of any treacherous or hoſtile behaviour. Theſe precautions however appeared to have been intirely unneceſſary, as nothing but the moſt civil, attentive, and friendly deportment was experienced from all claſſes of the people. The village conſiſted only of ſtraggling houſes, of two claſſes; thoſe appropriated to the reſidence of the inhabitants were ſmall, mean, miſerable huts; but the others, allotted to the purpoſes of ſhading, building, and repairing their canoes, were excellent in their kind; in theſe occupations ſeveral people were buſily employed, who ſeemed to execute their work with great neatneſs and ingenuity. In about the middle of the village is a reſervoir of ſalt water, nearly in the centre of a large incloſure, made by walls of mud and ſtones. Between theſe walls and the reſervoir the whole ſpace is occupied by ſhallow earthen pans, of no regular ſize or ſhape, nor placed in any order or degree of elevation. The reſervoir is ſeparated by a bank or ſmall portion of the ſandy beach from the ocean, and had no viſible communication with it, but

but was apparently a ſtagnated ſtanding pool, covered with a muddy ſcum, of a yellowiſh green colour. This, the natives ſay, it always bears, and without being repleniſhed by them from the ſea conſtantly affords a ſufficient quantity of exceſſively ſalt water, for ſupplying the numerous pans; the expoſure of which to the influence of the ſun, ſoon cauſes evaporation and cryſtallization. The cryſtals are then carefully taken up; and if found dirty from the cracking or breaking of the pans, which frequently want repair, or by the falling of rain whilſt making, they are waſhed clean in ſea-water and dried. This is their proceſs in making ſalt, which is always white in proportion to the care beſtowed in gathering it. They have large quantities, equal in colour and in quality to any made in Europe, but the cryſtals are much larger. The quantity of ſalt obtained, might be ſuppoſed, from the appearance of this ſalt-pond, to be produced rather from the ſaline quality of the ſurrounding earth, in which it is contained, than purely from the ſea-water. Yet, its being not more than thirty yards from the ſea-ſide, makes it probable that the oceanic water penetrates into it, through the looſe ſandy beach that ſeparates it from the ſea, and that the richneſs of the fluid may be produced from both thoſe cauſes. 1793. February.

Paying our reſpects to *Kahowmotoo's* wives, and inſpecting this ſalt-pond, occupied moſt of our time, and claimed the moſt of our attention. Having rendered our viſit pleaſant to the former, by diſtributing ſuch articles as we knew they held in high eſtimation, we returned towards the boats, accompanied by the chief and his ladies, and attended by the natives, who conducted themſelves in the moſt orderly and reſpectful manner. They brought us cocoa-nuts as we paſſed along, and ſeemed ſtudious to afford us any little ſervice or civility, without being the leaſt troubleſome; and ſtrictly conformed themſelves to the orders of their chief, who directed that few only ſhould advance near us, and that the crowd ſhould be ſeated at a diſtance, in whatever direction we ſhould paſs.

On reaching the boats, I requeſted that *Kahowmotoo* would accompany us on board to dinner, but in conſequence of the *taboo*, I had no idea of ſoliciting that favor from the ladies; they however entertained very different

1793. February. different notions; particularly *Kahowmotoo*'s favorite, *Na-ma-han-na*, who contended, that although the taboo prohibited their embarking in canoes belonging to Owhyhee, it could not possibly extend to the boats of those who totally disregarded their laws and restrictions. This ingenious mode of reasoning seeming to meet *Kahowmotoo's* concurrence, we soon embarked, leaving Mr. Menzies, who had been of our party, on shore, in pursuit of new vegetable productions. He returned in the evening, after receiving much hospitable civility from the natives,

Kahowmotoo went on shore with his lady in one of our boats. On its return a message was brought from *Tianna*, desiring to be informed, who we were? adding, that if we were his friends, he would make all possible haste to visit us; but, as it would be late on account of his distance before he should be able to arrive, in order that he might be admitted on board in the dark, he would carry in the bow of his canoe a large fire, as a signal by which he might be known. He accordingly arrived about four o'clock the
Saturday 16. next morning, just as we were getting under sail. In his canoe were half a dozen fine hogs, these he desired might be taken on board, and said, he had many others on the road, that would follow the ship to the southward. *Kahowmotoo*, attended by his favorite wife, agreeably to a preconcerted signal with him of firing a gun on our departure, came on board to fulfil his engagement of conducting us to *Tyea-ta-tooa*. The wind proved very variable, not only in direction but force. The weather sometimes was perfectly calm, at others we had violent gusts from the land, so that it was not until the evening that we were abreast of the south point of this bay, forming the western extremity of Owhyhee. The weather continued squally, with thunder, lightning and rain. A little before it was dark, a brig and a sloop were seen in the offing. From the natives we learned that these were the Chatham, and the Jackall trader, under the orders of Mr. Brown of the Butterworth. We immediately made towards them, and as they seemed to be under little sail, soon expected to join our consort. But, to our great astonishment, next
Sunday 17. morning, notwithstanding the night had been mostly calm, we found ourselves at least 9 or 10 leagues from the land, and had lost sight of both vessels. A fresh breeze from the N. E. during the morning, carried

us

us at the rate of 3 or 4 miles an hour, directly towards the land, yet we did not appear to approach its shores; and at noon its nearest part, being about the south point of Toeaigh bay, bore E. by N. 10 leagues distant. The observed latitude was 19° 42′. The north-east wind was soon afterwards succeeded by a calm. 1793. February.

The morning of the 18th brought the two vessels again in sight, and towards noon the Chatham was sufficiently near us to receive a visit from Mr. Puget; from whom I learned, that he had traced the shores on the S. E. side of Owhyhee from its east to its south point, at the distance from one to three miles of the shore, without finding any place that presented a probability of anchorage; and if soundings were to be had, they must exist upon an open coast, exposed to the prevailing winds, where so violent a surf broke on the shores, that any communication with the land, by such means as we possessed, would have been impossible. From the south point of the island, their examination was not attended with that minuteness which was necessary to determine the object I had in view. This it seems had been occasioned by baffling winds, and a current setting the Chatham some distance from the land to the northward. That part which required the most minute survey lies between the south point and Karakakooa, where some of the traders are said to have discovered a more eligible situation for the reception of shipping, than Karakakooa affords; on this report I placed little reliance, but as I expected to have a future opportunity of ascertaining the fact, it was of little importance on the present occasion. Mr. Puget informed me also, that I should find Karakakooa a more formidable place than I expected, as he had understood from those in the Jackall who had visited it, that it was by no means a desirable stopping place for small vessels; since *Tamaahmaah* had procured from the several traders a number of cannon, with a proper assortment of ammunition. That these cannon were planted, and in some measure protected by stone walls, thrown up by the natives along the beach in the Bay before his houses; situated in the same place where the habitations of the priests were destroyed, after the unfortunate death of Captain Cook. Monday 18.

Calms

1793. February. Calms and light baffling winds detained us in this inactive ſituation, which was rendered extremely unpleaſant by a heavy irregular ſwell, and by oppreſſively hot ſultry weather. A circumſtance now occurred that contributed to make me infinitely more diſſatisfied with this irkſome detention from the ſhore. The only bull that remained, and a cow that had brought forth a dead calf, were no longer able to ſtand on their legs, and it was evident, that if a ſpeedy opportunity did not offer itſelf for relieving them by ſending them on ſhore, their lives could not poſſibly be preſerved. The loſs, particularly of the bull, would have been a cruel diſappointment to my wiſhes; but as favorable circumſtances often take place when leaſt expected, ſo it was on this occaſion.

Tueſday 19. In the afternoon of the 19th we were viſited by many canoes, though at the diſtance of 8 or 9 leagues from the land. In one of theſe was a chief named *Crymamahoo*, half brother to *Tamaahmaah*, and chief of the diſtrict of Ahiedo. To him and to his friends I made ſuch preſents as were conſidered by *Kahowmotoo* highly ſuitable to his rank, and which were accepted with marks of great approbation and content: this induced me to hope, that by his good offices I ſhould be enabled to get theſe poor animals conveyed to the ſhore. As his canoe was ſufficiently large and roomy, I requeſted he would conſent to their being put into it, but to my great ſurprize a thouſand evaſions and excuſes were immediately ſtarted. Anxious for the future advantages theſe people would derive by the propagation of theſe animals, I probably diſcovered much earneſtneſs, whilſt endeavouring to prevail with *Crymamahoo* to lend me his aſſiſtance, in ſecuring to himſelf and countrymen ſo important a benefit. This he certainly perceived, but poſſeſſing no deſire to oblige, nor any patriotic zeal, he was only ſtudious to turn my intreaties to his own particular advantage. After *Kahowmotoo* had anxiouſly interfered, but with the ſame ſucceſs, I offered *Crymamahoo* (well knowing that avarice is a predominant paſſion with many of theſe iſlanders) a moderate recompence only, for allowing his canoe to perform this ſervice. He inſtantly waved all his former objections, and the bull and cow were ſoon comfortably placed in his canoe, in which there were ſome vegetables that the bull ate, ſeemingly with much appetite; this gave me great pleaſure, as I

was now in hopes that he would ſoon recover by the help of proper nouriſhing food, which the ſhore abundantly ſupplied. 1793. February.

The next morning we had again increaſed our diſtance from Owhyhee; but towards noon, with a light breeze from the ſouth-weſtward, we made all ſail for the iſland. As we approached we were met by ſeveral large and ſmall canoes, laden with the ſeveral productions of the country, which were exchanged by the natives in the moſt honeſt and civil manner, for our various articles of traffic; amongſt theſe, red and blue woollen cloths, with printed linens, ſeemed the commodities in the higheſt eſtimation. Beads and other trinkets were accepted as preſents, but were conſidered as unworthy any return. Wedneſ. 20.

Amongſt our numerous viſitors was *Tamaahmaah's* eldeſt ſon, and preſumptive heir to the ſovereignty of Owhyhee. He was a boy about nine years of age; poſſeſſing a ſhrewd and lively appearance.

In return for the preſents I had made him, he preſented me on leaving the ſhip with three or four hogs, and promiſed me a further ſupply in the morning.

By this time we had nearly reached Tyahtatooa. Mr. Whidbey was diſpatched in the cutter to examine the anchorage, as in the event of its being found ſuperior to that of Karakakooa, I purpoſed giving Tyahtatooa the preference for the tranſacting of all our material buſineſs before we proceeded to the other place, where in caſe of any diſagreement with the inhabitants, we might be much inconvenienced by the cannon, of which they were ſaid to be poſſeſſed.

A calm ſucceeded the riſing of the ſun. This continuing until ten in the forenoon, we were again driven a conſiderable diſtance from the land; but a s.w. breeze then ſpringing up, enabled us to ſteer towards Tyahtatooa. Thurſday 21.

About noon I was honored with the preſence of *Tamaahmaah*, the king of Owhyhee, whoſe approach had been announced ſome time before his arrival.

Not only from Captain King's deſcription, but alſo from my own memory, as far as it would ſerve me, I expected to have recognized my former ac-

1793. February.

quaintance by the moſt ſavage countenance we had hitherto ſeen amongſt theſe people; but I was agreeably ſurprized in finding that his riper years had ſoftened that ſtern ferocity which his younger days had exhibited, and had changed his general deportment to an addreſs characteriſtic of an open, cheerful, and ſenſible mind; combined with great generoſity, and goodneſs of diſpoſition. An alteration not unlike that I have before had occaſion to notice in the character of *Pomurrey* at Otaheite.

Tamaahmaah came on board in a very large canoe, accompanied by John Young, an Engliſh ſeaman, who appeared to be not only a great favourite, but to poſſeſs no ſmall degree of influence with this great chief. *Terrehooa,* who had been ſent to deliver the bull and cow to the king, was alſo of the party, and informed me that the cow had died in her paſſage to the iſland, but that the bull arrived ſafe, and was lodged in a houſe where he ate and drank heartily.

After the uſual ceremonies and aſſurances of friendſhip had paſſed between *Tamaahmaah* and myſelf, he ſaid that his queen, with ſeveral of his friends and relations were in the canoe alongſide, and requeſted they might be admitted on board. This was inſtantly granted, and I was introduced to her majeſty, who we had previouſly underſtood was the daughter of *Kahowmotoo,* by his favorite wife now on board, *Namahanna.* The meeting of the daughter and her parents ſufficiently indicated the relation, and the affection that ſubſiſted between them. She appeared to be about ſixteen, and undoubtedly did credit to the choice and taſte of *Tamaahmaah,* being one of the fineſt women we had yet ſeen on any of the iſlands. It was pleaſing to obſerve the kindneſs and fond attention, with which on all occaſions they ſeemed to regard each other; and though this mode of behaviour in public would be conſidered as extravagant in the poliſhed circles of ſociety, yet to us, ſo far removed from the civilized world, the profuſion of tenderneſs was very admiſſible, and could not be regarded without a warmth of ſatisfaction at thus witneſſing the happineſs of our fellow creatures; though ſo far behind us in that ſtate of civilization, from which alone we imagine, the eſſential comforts and happineſs of life can be derived.

1793. February.

The ſole object of this viſit was to invite and intreat our proceeding to Karakakooa: to their ſolicitations I replied, that our boat was examining Tyahtatooa, and that on her return I ſhould determine. With this anſwer they were perfectly ſatisfied, but obſerved, that I ſhould not find it ſo convenient as Karakakooa.

I was much pleaſed with the decorum and general conduct of this royal party. Though it conſiſted of many, yet not one ſolicited even the moſt inconſiderable article; nor did they appear to have any expectation of receiving preſents. They ſeemed to be particularly cautious to avoid giving the leaſt cauſe for offence; but no one more ſo than the king himſelf, who was ſo ſcrupulous, as to enquire when and where it was proper for him to be ſeated. The inhabitants, who had aſſembled round the ſhips, were by this time very numerous; on being denied their requeſts to be admitted on board, which was obſerved towards all but the principal chiefs, they remained perfectly quiet in their canoes, and in a moſt orderly manner carried on an honeſt and friendly intercourſe.

The demand, amounting to clamour, for arms and ammunition, which on our firſt arrival ſeemed at that time to be ſo formidable an obſtacle to our procuring refreſhments; appeared now to be intirely done away, whilſt the cordial manner in which we had been received and treated, the profuſion of good things we had purchaſed at an eaſy rate, and the value attached to our articles of traffic, impreſſed me with a more favorable idea of the character of theſe people than that which had been recently given to the world.

Being determined that nothing ſhould be wanting on my part to preſerve the harmony and good underſtanding that ſeemed to have taken place between us; and having learned from Young, that our royal viſitors did not entertain the moſt diſtant idea of accepting any thing from me until they had firſt ſet the example; I conſidered this a good opportunity to manifeſt our friendly diſpoſition towards them, by preſents ſuitable to their reſpective ranks and ſituations. In the hope that by ſuch an early compliment I ſhould confirm, or perhaps heighten the favorable opinion of us, that they already ſeemed to have imbibed. Accordingly, ſuch articles were diſtributed as I knew were likely, and (as

1793. February.

they afterwards proved to be) highly acceptable to the whole party. Permiſſion was now requeſted for the friends and relations, who were alongſide in their canoes, to be ſuffered to viſit the ſhip. I eaſily comprehended what was the real object of the requeſt, which ſoon became evident by the behaviour of theſe new viſitors, who, of both ſexes, and different ages, inſtantly found their way aft, and nearly filled the cabin; until *Tamaahmaah* deſired that no more ſhould be admitted into the ſhip; and then demanded of me, if it were my intention to make thoſe now on board any preſents? On his being anſwered in the affirmative, he undertook the diſtribution himſelf, and was ſo œconomical as to give me ſeveral opportunities to make ſome addition to his diſpenſations, which were more bountifully beſtowed on ſome of the men, than on the generality of the women. The ladies however were no loſers on this occaſion. The deficiency of *Tamaahmaah*'s attention being otherways amply ſupplied, produced no ſmall degree of mirth, in which *Tamaahmaah* bore a very conſiderable part. This diſtribution being finiſhed, and the whole party made very happy, the king, in addition to what he had before received, was preſented with a ſcarlet cloak, that reached from his neck to the ground, adorned with tinſel lace, trimmed with various coloured gartering tape, with blue ribbons to tie it down the front. The looking glaſſes being placed oppoſite to each other diſplayed at once the whole of his royal perſon; this filled him with rapture, and ſo delighted him that the cabin could ſcarcely contain him. His extaſy produced capering, and he ſoon cleared the cabin of many of our viſitors, whoſe numbers had rendered it very hot and unpleaſant. He himſelf ſoon followed, and after ſtrutting ſome little time upon deck, he expoſed himſelf in the moſt conſpicuous places, ſeemingly with the greateſt indifference, though in reality for the ſole purpoſe of attracting the admiration and applauſe of his ſubjects. The acclamations that his appearance produced from the ſurrounding multitude were evidently gratifying to his vanity; yet his joy and ſatisfaction were incomplete until two in the afternoon, when Mr. Whidbey returned, and reported, that although the anchorage at Tyahtatooa ſeemed convenient, yet it was infinitely

infinitely more expoſed than any part of the anchorage at Karakakooa. 1798. February.

I had by this time underſtood that the account of *Tamaahmaah*'s cannon and fortification was intirely void of truth; and as there could be no heſitation, which of the two ſituations to prefer, from Mr. Whidbey's repreſentation, we ſteered immediately for Karakakooa. *Tamaahmaah* ſoon became acquainted with my determination. The high degree of ſatisfaction he expreſſed on this occaſion was not eaſily to be deſcribed, as I could not recollect in any former inſtance ever to have noticed ſenſations like his, in the countenance or behaviour of any perſon.

The breeze was too gentle, and the day was too far advanced to reach Karakakooa before night; when the general happineſs of our party received ſome ſmall degree of check.

Notwithſtanding the preſent harmony, and the proſpect of its continuance, I conſidered it highly important not to relax in any of the precautions I had taken on former occaſions; but to be moſt vigilantly on our guard, and to watch with a jealous eye over the behaviour of theſe ambitious chiefs. Had I permitted any of them to have ſlept on board, which they are very fond of doing, our caution would naturally have leſſened, by a continuance of their then docile behaviour, and had one been admitted to this indulgence, many others could not, without giving great offence, have been refuſed. Their numbers might thus have increaſed beyond expectation, and by diſtributing themſelves unobſerved in different parts of the ſhip, a favorable opportunity might have been ſeized, had they been ſo inclined, when we leaſt expected danger, to carry any ambitious project into execution. Having uniformly adhered to the maxim, that "prevention is better than puniſhment," I determined in no inſtance whatever, ſo far as it was in our power, to ſuffer the leaſt temptation to be laid in their way, either in and about the ſhip, or in any of our tranſactions with them on ſhore. On this occaſion however a difficulty aroſe, by *Kahowmotoo* having remained on board three nights ſucceſſively. After explaining that this would not have happened, had not the ſhip been unavoidably driven to a great

diſtance

1793. February. diſtance from the land, the whole party appeared pretty well ſatisfied, and about dark retired to the ſhore in high ſpirits, and in extremely good humour, ſome of them having taken their grog and wine very cheerfully.

Friday 22. By ſeven the next morning we were abreaſt of Karakakooa bay, from whence, and the adjacent ſhores, we were viſited by a vaſt concourſe of people, who brought in their canoes the greateſt abundance of refreſhments, and who ſeemed to be as eager to exchange them for our articles of traffic, as on the firſt diſcovery of theſe iſlands. But as we were well ſtored with ſuch good things, I directed that no more ſhould be purchaſed until the ſhip was properly ſecured. This was effected by noon; the beſt bower anchor lying to the S. S.W. in 22 fathoms, and the ſmall one E. N. E. in 12 fathoms water, ſoft ſandy bottom. The points of the Bay lying S. 5 W. and N. 87 W. diſtant from Kakooa the neareſt ſhore, about the length of a cable and half.

This village as already ſtated, we found to be the reſidence of *Tamaahmaah;* from whence, before the ſhip was well ſecured, eleven large canoes put off from the ſhore with great order, and formed two equal ſides of an obtuſe triangle. The largeſt canoe being in the angular point, was rowed by eighteen paddles on each ſide; in this was his Owhyhean majeſty, dreſſed in a printed linen gown, that Captain Cook had given to *Terreoboo;* and the moſt elegant feathered cloak I had yet ſeen, compoſed principally of beautiful bright yellow feathers, and reaching from his ſhoulders to the ground on which it trailed. On his head he wore a very handſome helmet, and made altogether a very magnificent appearance. His canoe was advanced a little forward in the proceſſion, to the actions of which the other ten ſtrictly attended, keeping the moſt exact and regular time with their paddles, and inclining to the right or left agreeably to the directions of the king, who conducted the whole buſineſs with a degree of adroitneſs and uniformity, that manifeſted a knowledge of ſuch movements and manœuvre far beyond what could reaſonably have been expected. In this manner he paraded round the veſſels, with a ſlow and ſolemn motion. This not only added a great dignity to the proceſſion, but gave time to the crowd of canoes alongſide to get out

out of the way. He now ordered the ten canoes to draw up in a line under our ſtern, whilſt, with the utmoſt exertions of his paddlers, he rowed up along the ſtarboard ſide of the ſhip; and though the canoe was going at a very great rate, ſhe was in an inſtant ſtopped, with that part of the canoe where his majeſty was ſtanding immediately oppoſite the gang-way. 1793. February.

He inſtantly aſcended the ſide of the ſhip, and taking hold of my hand, demanded, if we were ſincerely his friends? To this I anſwered in the affirmative; he then ſaid, that he underſtood we belonged to King George, and aſked if he was likewiſe his friend? On receiving a ſatisfactory anſwer to this queſtion, he declared that he was our firm good friend; and, according to the cuſtom of the country, in teſtimony of the ſincerity of our declarations we ſaluted by touching noſes. He then preſented me with four very handſome feathered helmets, and ordered the ten large canoes that were under the ſtern to come on the ſtarboard ſide. Each of theſe contained nine very large hogs, whilſt a fleet of ſmaller canoes, containing a profuſion of vegetables, were ordered by him to deliver their cargoes on the oppoſite ſide. This ſupply was more than we could poſſibly diſpoſe of; ſome of the latter he was prevailed upon to reſerve; but although our decks, as well as thoſe of the Chatham, were already encumbered with their good things, he would not ſuffer one hog to be returned to the ſhore.

The remaining live ſtock I had on board, conſiſting of five cows, two ewes and a ram, were ſent on ſhore in ſome of his canoes; theſe were all in a healthy ſtate though in low condition, and as I flattered myſelf the bull would recover, I had little doubt of their ſucceeding to the utmoſt of my wiſhes. I cannot avoid mentioning the pleaſure I received, in the particular attention paid by *Tamaahmaah* to the placing of theſe animals in the canoes. This buſineſs was principally done by himſelf; after which he gave the ſtricteſt injunctions to his people who had the charge of them, to pay implicit obedience to the directions of our butcher, who was ſent to attend their landing. At the departure of theſe canoes, I was unacquainted with the extent of *Tamaahmaah*'s intended compliment. In addition to his magnificent preſent of proviſions, other canoes

1793. February.

noes were now ordered alongſide, from which a large quantity of cloth, mats, and other articles of their own manufacture, were delivering into the ſhip; but we were ſo much incommoded, that there was no poſſibility of taking care of theſe valuables, and on promiſing to receive them on a future day, the king permitted them to be returned to the ſhore, giving particular charge to one of his attendants, to whom they were intruſted, to be very careful of them, as they belonged to me, and not to himſelf.

This preſent, though not accompanied by the elegant entertainments that followed thoſe made by *Fenow* and *Powlahow* to Captains Cook and Clerke at the Friendly iſlands, was however highly worthy of a generous and noble mind; eſpecially when the manner is adverted to, in which it was made, as a token of the ſincerity of the king's wiſhes and deſire to eſtabliſh, upon a firm and permanent baſis, our mutual good underſtanding and harmony; and poſſibly, in ſome meaſure, as a requital for the ſervice I had rendered his country in the introduction of the ſheep and cattle. On this ſcore, however, I ſoon convinced him that I required no return; as in ſo doing I only complied with the directions of my ſovereign, in his humane and friendly diſpoſition towards them, by adding as much as was in my power to their comfort and happineſs.

Theſe tranſactions did not paſs unobſerved by *Kahowmotoo*, who ſtrictly attended to every occurrence. He appeared to be much rejoiced at the introduction of the ſheep and cattle on the iſland, yet he could not refrain from obſerving, that he conſidered it a very unequal diſtribution, to give all the large cattle to *Tamaahmaah*, and none to himſelf, *Tianna*, or other principal chiefs. In reply to theſe obſervations, I pointed out that I had already done *Tamaahmaah* an injuſtice, by giving him, *Kahowmotoo*, the ſheep originally deſigned for the king. That, under this conſideration, he ought to be perfectly contented; and as there was a probability of my returning, that I ſhould endeavour to bring with me a ſupply of thoſe, and very likely ſome other uſeful animals, by which I ſhould have it in my power to oblige him, and the reſt of our friends in Owhyhee. *Kahowmotoo* paid particular attention to this converſation, and ſeemed to be tolerably well ſatisfied; which gave me hopes that I ſhould

ſhould be able to ſteer a middle courſe between theſe jealous chiefs; but whilſt we were at dinner, another impediment occurred by the arrival of *Tianna.* 1793. February.

On his entering the cabin, I again recognized the identical *Tamaahmaah* I had known ſome years before, by the ſavage auſterity and gloom that was now diffuſed over the countenance of that chief. *Tianna* was nevertheleſs received by me with due civility and cordiality, which, by the increaſed ſullenneſs of the king's countenance, ſeemed greatly to augment his diſlike to the preſence of our new viſitor. *Tianna* preſented me with a helmet, and deſired that I would order ſome hogs, which were in the canoes that had attended him, to be taken into the ſhip. Theſe proved to be fifteen of the fineſt animals of this deſcription I had ever ſeen at any of theſe iſlands; but, in conſequence of the numbers already on board, I was under the neceſſity of declining them, which could only be done under a promiſe of receiving them, as ſoon as our ſtock on board ſhould be exhauſted. With this aſſurance *Tianna* was perfectly contented; but it awakened the envious diſpoſition of *Kahowmotoo,* who contended, that he was not treated with the friendſhip I had profeſſed towards him, ſince twenty very fine hogs of his had been returned unconditionally. Whilſt I was endeavouring to pacify him, by ſtating that I had no other intention than to accept his kind and friendly preſent, the inſtant the animals could be received on board; the king, who ſince *Tianna*'s appearance had ſat in the moſt ſullen ſilence, and had not uttered a ſingle word, replied with ſome warmth, that I had no occaſion for hogs, or other productions of Owhyhee, from *Kahowmotoo, Tianna,* or any other chief, as he had many more to ſupply our wants, when thoſe which he had preſented were exhauſted. Under theſe circumſtances of rivalſhip, it became no eaſy matter to aſcertain and purſue a line of conduct, which ſhould be equally agreeable and accommodating to the bountiful diſpoſitions of theſe contending chiefs.

I was however fully determined on the meaſures to be purſued; to pay my principal court to *Tamaahmaah,* as the king of the whole iſland, and to treat the other chiefs with a due degree of reſpect and attention. And

 though

1793. February. though, at first, this sort of conduct might occasion some dissatisfaction, yet I entertained no doubt that it would soon wear away.

After this discussion on the subject of pigs and poultry was brought to a conclusion, the king had a short, though serious, conversation with *Tianna*; the subject matter we did not rightly comprehend, but we understood it to respect his coming from the north-west part of the island without the king's knowledge or permission. On this being settled, some jokes passed between them, when the latter gradually resumed his usual cheerfulness, and harmony seemed to be again re-established on all sides.

Tamaahmaah understanding that I intended to erect the tents and observatory on shore, gave me the strongest assurance that no injury nor offence should take place, provided we would subscribe to such regulations as he should point out, tending to the preservation of that harmony which so happily existed at the present moment.

In consequence of the convenience with which we could lie near to that part of the shore where the tents and observatories of the Resolution and Discovery were erected in the year 1779, on their unfortunate visit to this island, I preferred that station to any other part of the bay, for the services we had now to perform. Here, those whose business required their residence on shore, would be fully protected by the ship against any surprize or attack from the natives of the country. But this situation we could not immediately occupy, as it was part of the consecrated ground of the morai, which it was unlawful for us to enter during the continuance of the periodical *taboo* that was to commence this evening at sunset, and to end at sun rise of the 24th; during which interval there could be no communication between the shore and the ship: but as soon as the interdiction should cease, the king promised to return on board, after issuing his orders and injunctions that our party should be properly received, and sufficiently guarded.

Saturday 23. The whole of the next day we remained in the most perfect silence; not a canoe was seen afloat, excepting a few that went out of the Bay to take fish. This degree of quiet was a very agreeable change, and a great relief to us, having the preceding day been almost stunned by the clamour and intolerable noise of near three thousand people of both

ſexes, in their canoes, or ſwimming about the veſſels. Much to their credit, however, it was in this circumſtance only that their company was unpleaſant; for they conducted themſelves with great honeſty, and in every other reſpect behaved with the greateſt civility and good humour. 1793. February.

On our paſſage from the coaſt of America, we had reaſon to believe that the main maſt was materially defective; a fiſh was here put on, that reached from the main deck to the upper part of the cheek, and ſuch other repairs were undertaken as the rigging, ſails, &c. required.

Agreeably to his promiſe *Tamaahmaah*, attended by Young, repaired on board immediately after ſun riſe on the 24th. He informed me, that all the neceſſary directions reſpecting our tents, &c. were left with perſons properly authorized to take charge of them, and that they might be ſent on ſhore whenever I pleaſed. This was inſtantly done under the care of Mr. Whidbey; and ſoon after breakfaſt, accompanied by the king, Mr. Puget, and ſome of the officers, I went on ſhore with a guard of ſix marines to be left for the protection of our party there. I was made very happy by finding that the preſence of ſuch a guard had not been in the leaſt neceſſary; as the perſon appointed by *Tamaahmaah*, under the immediate directions of Young who had accompanied Mr. Whidbey, had conducted himſelf with the greateſt propriety, and had acted in every reſpect ſo very conformably to Mr. Whidbey's inſtructions, that a guard on ſhore ſeemed almoſt an unneceſſary precaution. In point of dignity, however, if not of ſecurity, I conſidered ſuch formalities as indiſpenſable; but being well aware of the avidity with which muſkets and ammunition were here ſought after, I did not lead them into any temptation by ſending on ſhore any ſpare ſmall arms, or the field pieces, leſt ſuch a valuable booty might ſtimulate them to a breach of that integrity, which at preſent ſeemed to regulate all their actions. Yet, as I did not think it prudent to place unlimited confidence in the ſincerity of their profeſſions, the field pieces were mounted on the quarter deck in readineſs for action, either in that ſituation, or to be tranſported to the ſhore at a moment's notice. The guns were all ſhotted, plenty of ammunition was at hand, and a ſmall anchor and hawſer laid out for a ſpring on the cable. Four centinels were Sunday 24.

1793. February.

always at their poſts, with a certain number of ſmall arms kept conſtantly loaded, and every man in the ſhip was at all times ready to fly to quarters. Theſe precautions did not paſs unregarded by *Tamaahmaah;* who, in the confidence of our friendſhip, inſtead of being diſpleaſed, or apprehending any danger from the occaſion, highly applauded the meaſures that were taken; as they would effectually prevent the ill diſpoſed part of his people from planning or attempting any enterprize to our prejudice. I learned from him that he had iſſued the ſtricteſt injunctions to prevent any offence, or cauſe of complaint, ariſing from any improper conduct, or behaviour in his ſubjects, and that he entertained no doubt of their being punctually attended to and obeyed.

The king obſerved, there were perſons in the neighbourhood, who were ſervants and vaſſals belonging, not only to the chiefs of the other iſlands who were his inveterate enemies, but alſo to many belonging to Owhyhee, who were not better inclined; and conceiving it to be very likely that ſome of theſe might think proper to make depredations on our property, or to inſult our perſons, he had taken due precaution to prevent any ſuch miſchievous deſign; fearing leſt I might be impelled to ſeek ſuch redreſs as would prove fatal to his perſon or his government, or probably to both; although he and his people might be perfectly unconcerned in the offence committed.

This converſation was urged by *Tamaahmaah* in the cooleſt manner, though in the moſt forcible language, and concluded by hoping, that I would cauſe ſuch meaſures to be purſued for the regulation of our conduct towards them, as would avoid all poſſible chance of any miſunderſtanding. To this end he made the following requeſts; that I would give the moſt poſitive orders that none of our people, on any account whatſoever, ſhould be ſuffered to enter their morai's, or conſecrated places, or be permitted to infringe on their rights or ſacred privileges; that no perſon ſhould be allowed to ſtray about the country; and that I would ſcrupulouſly adhere to my practice of admitting none but the principal chiefs into the veſſels; and that in the day time he ſhould be frequently on board. This, he ſaid, would deter the lawleſs from any improper

per conduct, whilst in their canoes about the vessels for the purpose of trading; that when any of our people wished to travel into the country, they should first apply to him, and he would appoint a proper person to be their guide; and a number of others in whom he could confide, to protect them, carry their baggage, and render them every service of which they might stand in need; that, under these regulations, as many of the officers and people as were inclined to make excursions, might extend their travels over the whole island, provided they committed no act contrary to the advice of their guides, and he would himself be accountable for their safety, and also for their receiving every attention of friendly hospitality; that if any of the natives were daring enough to commit any acts of fraud, or were guilty of other irregularities, the offenders should be delivered over to him; by which means a more public example would be made, and they would receive a severer punishment than he conceived it was likely I should cause to be inflicted. 1793: February.

Regulations so well concerted, and dictated by so much good sense and sound policy, could not fail to meet my hearty concurrence, and to insure my utmost exertions to have them duly obeyed.

These were all, *Tamaahmaah* said, which on his part he had to propose; but he begged that I would make such additions to them as circumstances might hereafter teach to be necessary.

Convinced of the advantage, as well as the necessity, of preserving peace with these people, not only on the score of humanity, but as it respected our own present and future welfare; it became indispensably requisite that I should leave no object unattended to, that was likely to co-operate with the judicious measures the king had concerted.

Notwithstanding that the spot on which our tents and observatories were situated, became consecrated from its vicinity to, or rather from forming a part of, the morai, yet it was very much confined, and afforded but little room for our people to act in their defence, should any sudden change take place, and the natives be hostilely inclined. In the event of any misunderstanding, I was by no means certain, that the sanctity of the place would render sacred the persons of our party residing within its precincts; and should they be unfortunately cut off, the

loss

1793. February:

loſs of our inſtruments and chronometers would certainly follow; many important objects of our voyage would neceſſarily be defeated; and conſequences of a more ſerious nature might enſue.

Theſe important conſiderations led me ſeriouſly to reflect, in what inſtances the precautions of *Tamaahmaah* could be ſtrengthened. Little apprehenſion exiſted with me, except from the inſatiable deſire theſe people poſſeſſed for arms, particularly muſkets and piſtols. Theſe were, apparently the only temptations to a breach of the ſubſiſting cordiality and friendſhip. To prevent therefore any of theſe from being thrown in their way, by the careleſſneſs of thoſe who might occaſionally be permitted to amuſe themſelves on ſhore, I gave directions that no one ſhould take on theſe occaſions any arms, excepting a ſmall pair of pocket piſtols; which were to be kept intirely out of ſight, and from the knowledge of the Indians, until the moment when ſelf-preſervation, or any other abſolute neceſſity, ſhould call them into action. This reſtriction was ſuggeſted by my own experience in ſeveral inſtances at different iſlands in theſe ſeas; where I have ſeen even conſiderate officers, as well as midſhipmen, when on ſhore with a gun, either fatigued by the heat of the climate, or diſappointed by the want of game, intruſt their fowling pieces to an attendant native, who would watch for a good opportunity to make off with it; or, by holding fire arms careleſsly in a crowd of the natives, have them wrenched from their hands, and inſtantly conveyed out of ſight. Amongſt a much more docile race than thoſe of the Sandwich iſlands, the moſt unpleaſant conſequences have followed theſe miſadventures; not only all ſupplies of refreſhments have been ſtopped, but the blood of innocent natives has been ſhed on being fired upon for the thief, by the companions of the perſon robbed; but amongſt theſe clever, deſigning, reſolute people, worſe reſults were to be expected, eſpecially if any of the diſſatisfied and turbulent chiefs ſhould chance to be concerned.

This was by no means unlikely to take place; and ſhould they once ſucceed in any trifling attempt, they might, when wholly unexpected by us, in order to delay or prevent puniſhment, purſue their object to a fatal and ſerious end.

For

For the preſervation therefore of our preſent happy intercourſe, I deemed it expedient, and conſequently directed, that the whole of theſe regulations ſhould be moſt rigidly obſerved; and though they cauſed ſome diſſatisfaction to inconſiderate individuals, yet for the faithful diſcharge of His Majeſty's ſervice entruſted to my execution, and for the ſecurity and happineſs of his ſubjects under my command, I demanded and enforced a ſtrict obedience to theſe orders, as well as thoſe formerly iſſued reſpecting our traffic with the Indians, which were carried into execution on our firſt arrival. 1793. February.

This morning on ſhore I met with two ſeamen, one an Iriſhman, who had deſerted from an American trader about three months ſince, named John Smith; the other, whoſe name was Iſaac Davis, had been unfortunately captured by theſe iſlanders in the ſchooner Fair American, as was noticed on our former viſit to Attowai. But as the information I then received now ſeemed to differ materially from the truth, and as the circumſtances of this tranſaction, together with the treatment which this poor fellow and Young have ſince received, reflect not leſs credit on themſelves for their good ſenſe and propriety of conduct, than on *Tamaahmaah* for his humanity and juſtice, I ſhall proceed to ſtate, in the abſtract, the report made to me both by Young and Davis; and as I have not any doubt of the veracity of either, their information will ſerve in a great degree to illuſtrate the different characters of ſome of the ruling people of theſe iſlands, and prove how requiſite it is, that every precaution ſhould be taken, by viſitors to this country from the civilized world. For although I had every reaſon to be ſatisfied of *Tamaahmaah*'s abhorrence of violence and injuſtice, yet it did not appear that his authority was always equal to reſtraining the ambitious deſires, that governed the conduct of many of the ſubordinate chiefs.

John Young was boatſwain of an American ſnow, called the Eleanor, mounting ten guns, navigated by ten Americans and forty-five Chineſe, or other inhabitants of that country, and commanded by Mr. Metcalf, on a commercial voyage to the coaſt of North-Weſt America in the fur trade; in which purſuit Mr. Metcalf had likewiſe embarked his ſon, a youth

1793. February.

a youth of about eighteen years of age, in a ſmall ſchooner, called the Fair American, of about twenty-ſix tons burthen, and navigated with five men, one of whom was Davis the mate.

Theſe two veſſels had ſailed from China, and in the year 1789 the Fair American was detained by the Spaniards at Nootka, but the Eleanor came on in the autumn of that year to the Sandwich iſlands, and remained principally about Owhyhee during the winter.

Young ſtated, that in february 1790, they proceeded to Mowree, where a boat belonging to the ſnow, with one man in her, was ſtolen by the natives from the ſtern of the veſſel; and, on a reward being offered for the boat and the man, Mr. Metcalf was informed, that the former was broken to pieces, and that the latter had been killed. The bones of the man were then demanded, which, with the ſtem and ſtern-poſt of the boat, were carried on board the ſnow in about three days. The natives in the mean time had continued to trade with the crew; and after delivering up the remains of the man, and parts of the boat, they ſuppoſed the anger of thoſe on board was intirely appeaſed, and demanded of Mr. Metcalf the reward he had offered. This, Mr. Metcalf replied, they ſhould ſoon have, and immediately ordered all the guns to be loaded with muſket balls, and nails; and having *tabooed* one ſide of the ſhip in order to get all the canoes on the ſtarboard ſide, next the ſhore, the ports were hauled up, and the guns fired amongſt the canoes. The guns between decks, being nearly upon a level with the canoes, did great execution, as did the ſmall arms from the quarter-deck and other parts of the ſhip. On this occaſion, Young repreſented that upwards of an hundred were killed, and a great many were wounded.

Having thus taken ſuch revenge as he conſidered equivalent to the injury received, Mr. Metcalf quitted Mowee, and returned with his veſſel to Owhyhee; where, to all appearance, they were on very good terms with the chiefs, and the inhabitants of that iſland.

On the 17th of march, Young had permiſſion to be on ſhore until the next day, when the ſnow ſtood cloſe in, and fired a gun as a ſignal for him to return on board; but, to his very great aſtoniſhment, he found the canoes all *tabooed*, and hauled up on the ſhore, and was informed by

by *Tamaahmaah*, that if he attempted to take a canoe by himſelf, he would be put to death, but that he ſhould have a canoe the next day. Having no other reſource, Young was obliged to ſubmit; and in the evening he was informed, that the ſchooner Fair American had been captured by *Tamaahmootoo*, to the ſouthward of Toeaigh bay; and that Mr. Metcalf's ſon, and the four men compoſing the crew, had been barbarouſly murdered. 1793. February.

The ſnow remained two days off Karakakooa, firing guns, and ſtanding in ſhore, as a ſignal for Young; but after the news was confirmed of the ſchooner having been captured, the king would not permit him to leave the iſland, but behaved to him in the kindeſt manner; telling him that he ſhould not be hurt, and that he ſhould be at liberty to depart in the next ſhip that arrived; but that he would, on no account, allow a canoe to go off to the ſnow, leſt his people ſhould be killed.

Tamaahmaah, who had been on the ſtricteſt terms of friendſhip with Mr. Metcalf and his people, took Young immediately to his houſe, where he was treated with every kindneſs and attention.

The king, being exceſſively concerned, and very angry at the late inhuman buſineſs, collected a very conſiderable force; and, as if he intended to chaſtiſe thoſe who ſhould be found the perpetrators of this barbarous tranſaction, he ſat out, accompanied by Young, on the 22d of the ſame month, in order to inquire into the circumſtances that could have cauſed ſo great a breach of hoſpitality. The ſchooner was found in the ſituation already deſcribed, deſtitute of almoſt every thing that was moveable. *Tamaahmaah* demanded that the veſſel ſhould inſtantly be delivered up to him, that he might reſtore her to the proprietor Mr. Metcalf, ſhould he ever again viſit Owhyhee. This was complied with by *Tamaahmootoo*, who received from the king a very ſharp rebuke for the great impropriety of his late conduct in the capture of the ſchooner, and his unpardonable barbarity in murdering the commander and the people; in excuſe for which, he alledged he had been ſtruck and otherways ill treated by the father of the unfortunate young man.

Here they found Iſaac Davis, the mate, ſtill alive, but in a moſt deplorable condition. *Tamaahmaah* ordered that he ſhould immediately

1793. February. be taken to his residence, and gave particular injunctions that he should receive every assistance in their power to bestow.

From Davis I learned, that he had been treated by *Tamaahmaah* and his attendants with a degree of humanity, kindness, and careful attention, that he could not have believed these people were capable of shewing.

The following is his account of the melancholy fate of the younger Metcalf and his people, on the capture of the schooner by *Tamaahmootoo;* which I have every reason to believe is a true and fair statement of that unjustifiable transaction.

"The schooner, being close in with the land, and nearly or intirely becalmed, she was visited by *Tamaahmootoo,* a very powerful chief, who was attended by a great number of the inhabitants. Many of these, as well as their chief, made considerable presents to the young commander, and others sold their hogs and vegetables for little or nothing; and in order to ingratiate themselves further in the good opinion of Mr. Metcalf, and to gain his permission for their entering his vessel, they told him that the snow was but a little way to the westward, and that he would see his father before night.

Davis, who was at the helm, represented the impropriety of this measure to Mr. Metcalf, and said that he thought the behaviour of the natives had a very suspicious appearance; but all he could urge was to no effect; the young commander, perfectly satisfied of their friendly intentions, replied that they would do them no harm, and allowed as many as thought proper to come on board his vessel. In a few minutes he was seized by *Tamaahmootoo,* thrown overboard, and was no more seen. Davis having a pistol at hand, snapped it at the chief on his seizing his commander, but it unfortunately missed fire. He was then thrown overboard himself, and most inhumanly treated whilst in the water; the women stripped him there of his cloaths, and the men endeavoured to murder him with their paddles, being otherways all totally unarmed. But Davis being a good swimmer, and a very strong athletic man, escaped from one canoe to another before his pursuers, in order to preserve his life, which he appeared to be incapable of prolonging but for a few

a few moments. At length, exhausted by fatigue, and the loss of blood, which had been very considerable from the wounds he had received, he was hauled into a large double canoe; and as they had no weapon or instrument with which they could put him to death, he was held with his throat across the rafter that unites the two canoes, whilst the inhuman wretches jumped upon his neck and shoulders, with the intention of thus depriving him of life, but still without effect; till, being tired with their cruelties, they ceased to persecute him. 1793. February.

After a short respite he recovered a little, and looking up to the most active of the party, said "*mytie, mytie,*" signifying "good;" the man instantly replied "*arrowhah,*" meaning, that he pitied him, and instantly saluted him, by touching noses, gave him some cloth, and assisted him to wipe and bind up his wounds. After this he had no other injury offered to him; on his being taken on shore he was kindly treated by *Harapy,* brother to *Kahowmotoo,* who nursed him, and expressed great concern for his deplorable condition; but *Tamaahmootoo,* notwithstanding the state he was in, took him in triumph through the village, and made a jest of him.

Davis further stated, that *Tamaahmootoo* took every thing out of the schooner that he possibly could, before the arrival of the king and Young; that he was rejoiced to see the latter, and thought he had come from the snow to fetch the schooner; but when they met, and he had heard the snow was gone, and that Young had been informed of the particulars of the late cruel transaction, they were both sitting in the greatest affliction, when the king came to them, caught them in his arms and comforted them; and said, that no one should hurt them whilst he could protect them. The king then gave directions that he should be properly taken care of, and told him he was very sorry for what had happened, but that he, Davis, should live with, and be protected, by him.

After this, the king reprimanded *Tamaahmootoo* in such terms, that Davis saw tears in the eyes of the latter. *Tamaahmaah* then took possession of the schooner for the right owner."

1793. February.

Although there can be no poſſible excuſe offered in vindication of the unjuſtifiable conduct of this turbulent and ambitious chief, yet it appears to have been almoſt as inexcuſable on the part of the elder Metcalf, that he ſhould have thrown ſuch a temptation in his way. The veſſel in queſtion had been a pleaſure boat, and was lengthened at China; her gunwale was not a foot higher than that of the double canoes of this country, and being navigated and protected by five perſons only, under the command of an inexperienced young man, ſhe became not leſs a deſirable acquiſition to *Tamaahmootoo* than a prize of eaſy attainment. To riſk therefore a veſſel ſo circumſtanced, amongſt a ſet of Indians, whoſe daring and ambitious character was ſo well known in every corner of the civilized world, muſt ever be regarded as highly imprudent and inconſiderate.

John Young, who was about forty-four years of age, born at Liverpool, and Iſaac Davis, then thirty-ſix years old, born at Milford, have from this period reſided intirely with *Tamaahmaah*; are in his moſt perfect confidence, attend him in all his excurſions of buſineſs or pleaſure, or expeditions of war or enterprize; and are in the habit of daily experiencing from him the greateſt reſpect, and the higheſt degree of eſteem and regard. Near the bay of Whyeatea the king has given them three very fine eſtates; and *Kahowmotoo*, who is the firm friend of *Tamaahmaah*, not only from connection, but a ſincere regard, and who, from his atchievements in war and advice in council, is conſidered as the ſecond chief in the iſland, has likewiſe ſhewn them, on all occaſions, the greateſt marks of friendſhip and reſpect, and has preſented each with a very fine eſtate near the eaſt point of the iſland. *Kavaheero* and *Commanowa*, who are conſidered the next chiefs in power and authority to the two former, have alſo treated them both in the moſt friendly manner; but neither of them could ſpeak of *Tianna* in the ſame favorable terms. This chief eyes them with great jealouſy, and has made ſome attempts on their lives; particularly on the return of Captain Colnett from St. Blas. On this occaſion Captain Colnett, underſtanding that there were two white men on the iſland, very humanely deſired, by letter, that they would repair on board his veſſel, and that he would afford them

all the protection and ſervice in his power. Young and Davis being extremely averſe to their preſent way of life, concerted a plan for eſcaping to Captain Colnett's veſſel; a meaſure very contrary to the wiſhes and inclinations of *Tamaahmaah* and the chiefs of the iſland; leſt revenge for the capture of the ſchooner ſhould follow their departure, to prevent which they were always very narrowly watched, and ſtrongly guarded, whenever any veſſel was in ſight. 1793. February.

In reply to Captain Colnett's letter Young wrote to him, and ſtated how he and Davis came to be on the iſland, what had happened with reſpect to the ſchooner, and the means that were uſed to prevent their eſcaping. This letter was ſent off by one of their attendants, who, meeting *Tianna*, ſhewed him the letter. This *Tianna* immediately took to the king, and, in conſequence of his voyage to China, and having lived ſo long in the ſociety of Engliſhmen, perſuaded the king that he could read its contents. He pretended that Young and Davis had deſired Captain Colnett to get the king into his poſſeſſion, and to keep him until the ſchooner and they were delivered up to him; and that he then ſhould kill the king and many more of the iſlanders. To prevent this calamity, he earneſtly adviſed the king to kill Young and Davis; after which, he ſaid, no one would know any thing about them but themſelves.

Captain Colnett concluding the two men were prevented by the natives from getting off to him, very kindly wrote them another letter, and ſaid, that if that they were ſo circumſtanced, he begged they would ſend for any thing they wanted, and if he had it it ſhould be ſent on ſhore to them. To this very kind letter Young wrote an anſwer, and told the man who undertook to carry it on board, that the captain would make him a handſome preſent for ſo doing. The next day the man returned, and ſaid he was afraid to deliver the letter, as the king had given orders, that every man ſhould be puniſhed with death, who ſhould carry any thing from either Young or Davis to Captain Colnett. This diſappointment determined them if poſſible to effect their eſcape.

They had in their poſſeſſion two muſkets, with ſome powder and ſhot; they loaded their pieces and ſat out, but before they had got near to the water ſide oppoſite to the veſſel, they were followed by a great number of

1793. February.

of the inhabitants, who, being fearful of their guns, did not moleſt them. Some of the natives however endeavoured to prevent their reaching a point, that was nearly ſurrounded by water, from whence being near to the ſhip, they were in hopes of effecting their purpoſe. In accompliſhing this, Young was obliged to ſtrike one man with the but of his piece, (for they did not like to fire) and unfortunately broke its ſtock. They had not long been here before the king arrived in his canoe. attended by many others. *Tamaahmaah* very diſpaſſionately adviſed them to return from whence they had come; and ſaid, that he would do any thing they could wiſh to render their lives more comfortable, but that he could not conſent they ſhould leave the iſland; aſſuring them that his people would rebel, and put him to death, the inſtant they took their departure. *Tianna*, who was preſent, ſeemed to be of a different opinion; and offered to take Young and Davis on board Captain Colnett's veſſel, in his own canoe. But the king, well knowing that *Tianna* only wanted to accompliſh their deſtruction, immediately interpoſed; and in the kindeſt and moſt perſuaſive manner requeſted they would on no account accept *Tianna*'s offer, but that they would return in his canoe with him. The confidence they repoſed in *Tamaahmaah*, that they ſhould be ſubject to no inconvenience in conſequence of their attempt to eſcape, and the earneſtneſs with which he ſolicited them to go back with him, at length had the deſired effect, and they both embarked on board his canoe. Davis was in the fore part, and Young in the after part of the canoe, when they were boarded by many others; and *Tamaahmaah*, obſerving ſome violence was likely to be offered to Davis, went forward to reſcue him, and to prevent any accident took Davis's muſket away from him; in the mean time many of the natives fell upon Young, who received ſeveral wounds before the king could return to his aſſiſtance, who was obliged to ſtrike ſeveral of them with his paddle before they would deſiſt.

After this project was defeated, Young and Davis were never ſuffered to be both afloat at the ſame time until our arrival; and they were given to underſtand, that the eſcape of the one would be fatal to the other. This ſeemed to be a very political meaſure, as the intereſt they had

had in each other's happineſs and welfare, and the ſincere friendſhip and regard that ſubſiſted between them, could not eſcape the obſervation of *Tamaahmaah*, who would readily ſuggeſt the expediency of ſuch an interdiction. Thus have Young and Davis ſince remained, obſerving that fidelity towards each other, which the true principles of honor dictate under ſuch circumſtances. 1793. February.

Young and Davis had now been reſident in Owhyhee nearly three years, which had afforded to each of them frequent opportunities of noticing the characters of the principal chiefs, and leading people, on the iſland. I derived from them ſuch information reſpecting the conduct of certain chiefs, as may be conſidered important; at leaſt to thoſe whoſe purſuits may lead them into theſe ſeas.

Tianna, they repreſented, as poſſeſſing the moſt turbulent and ambitious diſpoſition, with great activity of mind, and a thorough contempt of danger. Had his power been ſufficient, or had his plots and deſigns been countenanced and adopted by *Tamaahmaah*, they muſt have proved fatal to many of the ſmall trading veſſels that have viſited theſe iſlands. Ever ſince *Tianna* had been ſettled on Owhyhee with the arms and ammunition he had brought from China, his mind had conſtantly been directed to the ſeizing of every ſmall veſſel that had arrived amongſt them; whilſt the plans he had repeatedly concerted for ſuch enterprizes had been ſeconded by his brother *Nomatahah* and *Tamaahmootoo*, and as uniformly oppoſed and over-ruled by *Tamaahmaah*, *Kahowmotoo*, *Crymamahoo*, and *Cavaheero*. The chief, *Commanow*, was of the king's pacific party, had uniformly rejected the counſels of *Tianna*, and was adverſe to his ambitious projects, excepting in one inſtance; that of the capture of the ſloop Princeſs Royal. In juſtification however of his conduct on this occaſion, he ſays the reaſon that induced him to concur in that enterprize, was, that the Spaniards had taken the Princeſs Royal from the Engliſh, and therefore he thought there could be no harm in taking her from the Spaniards.

Nomatahah and *Tamaahmootoo* are artful, deſigning, and reſtleſs characters, and have diſpoſitions to act on all occaſions of hazard, or unlawful attempt, in conjunction with *Tianna*. One ſingle inſtance may ſerve

to

1793. February.

to shew with what art their projects are designed, and with what success they are likely to be attended.

About two months before the capture of the Fair American, whilst Mr. Metcalf was lying with his snow in Karakakooa bay, it was proposed to *Tamaahmaah* by these chiefs to seize the snow, to put as many of her crew to death as they thought necessary, but to reserve a sufficient number to navigate her, and to instruct them in the management of such vessels. By this acquisition, so great an advantage would be gained over the rest of the islands, as would make the conquest of them all very easy; for under the power that *Tamaahmaah* would then have, they must inevitably be reduced to subjection.

The mode proposed by *Tianna* for the accomplishment of this project was, that whilst the crew were engaged aloft in furling the sails after they had been loosed to dry, which, in consequence of the then rainy season, was a daily practice on board the vessel, these chiefs, with others on whom they could depend, being assembled on board for this express purpose, should murder all those who remained upon deck, and put as many of the others to death, as they considered necessary, on their coming down out of the rigging. *Tianna* reduced the success of this exploit nearly to a certainty, as he had been two or three times on board the vessel whilst her sails were furling, and saw with what ease his plan could be carried into effect.

Notwithstanding *Tamaahmaah* revolted at the idea of this barbarous scheme, and with great abhorrence rejected the proposals of *Tianna*, he very fortunately still remained in the neighbourhood. For when the projectors, instead of subscribing to the orders of their king, and abandoning their cruel design, repaired on board the vessel, *Tamaahmaah* on becoming acquainted that they were so assembled, went in person immediately on board, and ordered them out of the vessel; adding threats, that if they did not instantly comply, he would inform Mr. Metcalf of the danger that awaited him. They denied having visited the ship with any hostile intention; and Mr. Metcalf left the island without having the least knowledge of the conspiracy that had been formed for his destruction; and which had been the case also with the Princess Royal, and

several

several other vessels, against which their plots had been equally well concerted; but, by the timely interference of *Tamaahmaah*, their barbarous projects had been defeated, and the lives of many civilized people preserved. 1793. February.

On this subject I had questioned both *Tamaahmaah* and *Kahowmotoo*, who confirmed the information given by Young and Davis; and in addition to it they stated to me, that in council *Tianna* was always for war and coercive measures, by which conduct he had not only incurred their disapprobation, but that *Tamaahmaah* had obliged him to quit his former residence in the neighbourhood of Karakakooa, and to retire to the north-west part of the island.

CHAPTER VI.

Transactions at Karakakooa bay—Visit from the widow of Terreeoboo—An Indian sham-fight—Proposals for a general peace amongst the Indians—Quit Owhyhee—Astronomical observations.

1793. February. HAVING now opened a friendly communication with the chiefs, and adopted measures for establishing and preserving the good understanding that had taken place between the inhabitants and ourselves, one thing only appeared necessary to make our situation perfectly comfortable: this was, to discover some means of recruiting our supply of water, which Karakakooa does not naturally furnish. On visiting the well from which the Resolution and Discovery had obtained theirs, I found that it contained but a small quantity, and this so excessively brackish, that I was fearful of its bad effects on the health of our people; and as there
Monday 25. was no better within our reach, I applied to *Tamaahmaah* for his assistance to relieve our wants. The vast consumption of water by the cattle on our passage hither, made the quantity we now required very considerable, and he was for some time at a loss to devise the best means for procuring a sufficiency. At length he proposed that a certain number of his canoes, each taking one, two, or three puncheons, according to their size, should be sent to different places on this side of the island, and there be filled with water brought by the natives in calabashes to the casks at the sea side, from the little wells in their plantations.

This plan being determined upon, a dozen puncheons, by way of experiment, were put into the canoes, the destination of some of which was at

at that diſtance, that they were not expected to return in three days. Six of the caſks, however, were brought back full of moſt excellent water the following morning; for which ſervice thoſe employed ſeemed amply rewarded by receiving a piece of iron about ſix inches long, and two inches in breadth, being the price fixed by the king for filling each caſk, who alſo directed that the people of the neighbourhood ſhould bring down water for ſale; this was furniſhed in tolerable abundance, and they acted in this, as in other articles of traffic, with the greateſt honeſty and propriety of conduct. 1793. February. Tueſday 26.

The king ſpent the day in viſiting the two veſſels, though he paſſed moſt of his time on board the Diſcovery, where his obſervation was conſtantly awake, and few of our moſt common operations eſcaped his notice; all his inquiries were pertinent, directed to uſeful objects, and calculated to obtain information that would hereafter anſwer ſome good purpoſe.

On miſſing his early viſit the next morning, I received a meſſage from him, that an axe and ſome ſmall articles belonging to the Chatham had been ſtolen by the women who had been permitted to ſleep on board, and who had eſcaped to the ſhore undetected. Our firſt knowledge of the theft was by this meſſage from *Tamaahmaah*, who informed me that the offender, a young woman, was in cuſtody, and that the inſtant the ſtolen goods were recovered, they ſhould be returned to the place from whence they had been taken. This was done about breakfaſt time, after which he ſpent the remainder of the day with me, and gave me the unwelcome intelligence, that the bull for whoſe recovery I was ſo very ſolicitous, was dead. On this mortifying occaſion I much regretted that I had not followed the advice of *Kahowmotoo*, from whoſe connection with the king I moſt probably might have relied with perfect ſecurity on his offers, of taking charge of the cattle at Toeaigh. Two of the young cows, however, appeared to be in calf; this encouraged me to hope that his loſs would be repaired by one of them bringing forth a male. The fineſt of the two ewes, I was now informed was killed by a dog the day after the cattle were landed; whoſe life was inſtantly forfeited for the tranſgreſſion. Wedneſ. 27.

1793. February. Our plan for procuring water anſwered very well; the caſks were taken the greateſt care of, and were punctually and regularly returned; ſo that by this evening we had acquired eight tuns of excellent water.

Thurſday 28. On thurſday afternoon *Kerneecuberrey*, the unfortunate widow of the late *Terreeoboo*, favored me with a viſit. After lamenting the death of her huſband, and witneſſing nearly the extirpation of his whole race, ſhe had ſurvived to this time in a ſtate of captivity. Under theſe melancholy circumſtances, ſhe had met in *Tamaahmaah* not only a humane and generous conqueror, but a friend and a protector.

During the conflict at the revolution, he was under the neceſſity of uſing ſome violence to ſhelter her from the revenge of his neareſt relations, and the fury of the mob, who loudly demanded her immediate execution, and the lives of all her huſband's adherents. Although on my viſit to theſe iſlands in the year 1779 ſhe was then advanced in life, yet I perfectly recollected the features of her countenance. The high degree of ſenſibility and vivacity it then poſſeſſed, now too plainly beſpoke the ſorrow and dejection ſhe had ſince experienced.

In a very feeble faultering voice ſhe ſaid, that we had been formerly acquainted, that ſhe had come with *Tamaahmaah* to pay me a viſit and ſee the ſhip, preſenting me at the ſame time with a ſmall feathered cap, which was all ſhe had now in her power to beſtow. My name was perfectly familiar to her, but my perſon was ſo altered, that it was ſome time before ſhe was quite reconciled to the change that fourteen years had produced. Curioſity induced her to viſit moſt parts of the ſhip; and whilſt ſhe was ſo engaged, a ſlight degree of cheerfulneſs ſeemed to obtrude, and for a moment appeared to ſuſpend the weighty afflictions that her declining years were ſcarcely able to ſuſtain. Satisfied with the ſurrounding objects, and gratified in her inquiries after many of the officers and ſome of the people of the Reſolution and Diſcovery, I preſented her with an aſſortment of valuables ſuitable to her former diſtinguiſhed ſituation, and obtained from *Tamaahmaah* a moſt ſolemn promiſe in her preſence, that the articles I had given her ſhould not be taken from her by himſelf or any other perſon.

Kahowmotoo,

Kahowmotoo, who with a part of his family had been our conſtant vifitors in the day time, and whoſe good offices had been uniformly exerted to the utmoſt of his ability in our ſervice, took a very friendly leave on friday morning, for the purpoſe of collecting ſuch things as would be moſt acceptable to us after quitting Karakakooa; it being my intention to viſit Toeaigh previouſly to my departure from this iſland. On this occaſion I preſented him with ſome uſeful articles that were highly acceptable to him, particularly a ſuit of ſails made of old canvas for his largeſt canoe, and a cloak of ſcarlet cloth made after the faſhion of that I had given to *Tamaahmaah,* but not quite ſo gaudily decorated. 1793. March. Friday 1.

Mr. Menzies, who had departed on monday in purſuit of botanical reſearches, accompanied by one of the midſhipmen of the Diſcovery, on an excurſion into the country, returned to the ſhip this morning. He had been attended by a guide and eight people appointed for that purpoſe by *Tamaahmaah.* From theſe people he had received the greateſt attention and civility, and through all the inhabited parts of the country they had paſſed, had been treated with the utmoſt reſpect and hoſpitality.

Moſt of our material buſineſs being by this time accompliſhed, our wood and water completely repleniſhed; and finding that on application to the chiefs a ſufficient quantity of refreſhments were inſtantly ſupplied, I annulled the order prohibiting a general barter, and gave permiſſion for the purchaſing of curioſities. Saturday 2.

Accompanied by *Tamaahmaah* and ſome of the officers, I viſited the three villages in this bay; and firſt of all the fatal ſpot, where Captain Cook ſo unexpectedly, and ſo unfortunately for the world, yielded up his valuable life. This melancholy, and ever to be deplored event, the natives are at much pains exactly to repreſent, to produce reaſons for its taking place, and to ſhew that it fulfilled the prophecies of the prieſts, who had foretold this ſad cataſtrophe. But as theſe are matters that require further examination, I ſhall defer them to future conſideration. Sunday 3.

At this place, as well as at the other villages, the inhabitants, who were very numerous, behaved with the utmoſt civility and decorum. It may not

1793. March. not however be unimportant to obſerve, that we repaired on ſhore with both boats well armed, our men dreſſed, as was the uſual practice on a ſunday, in their beſt attire, and with a guard of marines. Poſſibly our appearance had ſome influence on their general behaviour, though for my own part, I entertained not the leaſt ſuſpicion that ſuch protection was at all neceſſary. The vanity of *Tamaahmaah* was however highly gratified by the parade, and he much regretted that he had not an Engliſh dreſs to wear upon this occaſion. For this he had ſubſtituted a garment I had given him, that had not before been expoſed to public view, which much attracted the notice and applauſe of the ſurrounding multitude. *Tianna*, with ſeveral other chiefs, were alſo preſent; the latter had every appearance of a cheerful and happy diſpoſition; but the countenance of the ambitious *Tianna* could not conceal the envy he felt in not being treated with the ſame degree of reſpect that was ſhewn to his ſovereign. His jealouſy became conſpicuouſly evident in our walk through the village, by his aſking in a ſurly tone of voice, why I gave *that man* ſo many things, and himſelf ſo few? This I endeavoured to explain, though poſſibly not intirely to his ſatisfaction.

Nothing worthy of notice occurred during our perambulation on ſhore; which, being ended, we returned on board to dinner.

Notwithſtanding we had completely finiſhed the principal buſineſs of refitting the veſſels, yet, as I conſidered the meridian of this place to have been accurately and unalterably fixed by Captain Cook and Captain King, for the better regulation of our chronometers, I much wiſhed for the further obſervations of a day or two at the obſervatory; and having promiſed to give the king an entertainment with fire works, that exhibition was fixed for monday evening; and that he might contribute to the pleaſures of the day, he propoſed to have a ſham-battle on ſhore in the afternoon, between ſuch of his beſt warriors as could be aſſembled on ſo ſhort a notice.

Monday 4. As ſoon as dinner was over on monday we were ſummoned to this review, and as *Tamaahmaah* conſidered all ceremonies and formalities on my part as adding to his conſequence, he requeſted that I would be attended on ſhore by a guard.

We

1793. March.

We found the warriors aſſembled towards the north corner of the beach, without the limits of the hallowed ground. The party conſiſted of about an hundred and fifty men armed with ſpears; theſe were divided into three parties nearly in equal numbers, two were placed at a little diſtance from each other; that on our right was to repreſent the armies of *Titeereo* and *Taio*, that on the left the army of *Tamaahmaah*. Their ſpears on this occaſion were blunt pointed ſticks, about the length of their barbed ones; whilſt, on each wing, we were to ſuppoſe a body of troops placed to annoy the enemy with ſtones from their ſlings. The combatants now advanced towards each other, ſeemingly without any principal leader, making ſpeeches as they approached, which appeared to end in vaunts and threats from both parties, when the battle began by throwing their ſham ſpears at each other. Theſe were parried in moſt inſtances with great dexterity, but ſuch as were thrown with effect produced contuſions and wounds, which, though fortunately of no dangerous tendency, were yet very conſiderable, and it was admirable to obſerve the great good humour and evenneſs of temper that was preſerved by thoſe who were thus injured. This battle was a mere ſkirmiſh, neither party being ſupported, nor advancing in any order but ſuch as the fancy of the individuals directed. Some would advance even from the rear to the front, where they would throw their ſpears, and inſtantly retreat into the midſt of their aſſociates, or would remain picking up the ſpears that had fallen without effect. Theſe they would ſometimes hurl again at the foe, or haſtily retreat with two or three in their poſſeſſion. Thoſe, however, who valued themſelves on military atchievements, marched up towards the front of the adverſe party, and in a vaunting manner bid defiance to the whole of their adverſaries. In their left hand they held their ſpear, with which in a contemptuous manner they parried ſome of thoſe of their opponents, whilſt with their right they caught others in the act of flying immediately at them, and inſtantly returned them with great dexterity. In this exerciſe no one ſeemed to excel his Owhyhean majeſty, who entered the liſts for a ſhort time, and defended himſelf with the greateſt dexterity, much to our ſurprize and admiration; in one inſtance particularly, againſt ſix ſpears that were hurled at him nearly at the

ſame

1793. March.

ſame inſtant; three he caught as they were flying, with one hand, two he broke by parrying them with his ſpear in the other, and the ſixth, by a trifling inclination of his body, paſſed harmleſs.

This part of the combat was intended to repreſent the king as having been ſuddenly diſcovered by the enemy, in a ſituation where he was leaſt expected to be found; and the ſhower of darts that were inſtantly directed to that quarter, were intended to ſhew that he was in the moſt imminent danger; until advancing a few paces, with the whole body of his army more cloſely connected, and throwing their ſpears with their utmoſt exertion, he cauſed the enemy to fall back in ſome little confuſion, and he himſelf rejoined our party without having received the leaſt injury.

The conſequences attendant on the firſt man being killed, or being ſo wounded as to fall on the diſputed ground between the contending armies, were next exhibited.

This event cauſes the loſs of many lives and much blood, in the conflict that takes place in order to reſcue the unfortunate individual, who, if carried off by the adverſe party dead or alive, becomes an immediate ſacrifice at the morai. On this occaſion the wounded man was ſuppoſed to be one of *Titeeree*'s ſoldiers, and until this happened, no advantage appeared on either ſide; but now the diſpute became very ſerious, was well ſupported on all ſides, and victory ſtill ſeemed to hold a level ſcale, until at length the ſuppoſed armies of *Taio* and *Titeeree* fell back, whilſt that of *Tamaahmaah* carried off in triumph ſeveral ſuppoſed dead bodies, dragging the poor fellows, (who already had been much trampled upon) by the heels, ſome diſtance through a light looſe ſand; and who, notwithſtanding that their eyes, ears, mouth, and noſtrils were by this means filled, were no ſooner permitted to uſe their legs, than they ran into the ſea, waſhed themſelves, and appeared as happy and as cheerful as if nothing had happened.

In this riot-like engagement, for it could not poſſibly be conſidered any thing better, the principal chiefs were conſidered to bear no part; and on its being thus concluded, each party ſat quietly down on the ground, and a parly, or ſome other ſort of converſation took place.

The chiefs were now ſuppoſed to have arrived at the theatre of war, which had hitherto been carried on by the common people only of both parties; a very uſual mode of proceeding, I underſtood, among theſe iſlanders. They now on both ſides came forward, guarded by a number of men armed with ſpears of great length, called *pallaloos*. Theſe weapons are never relinquiſhed but by death, or captivity; the former is the moſt common. They are not barbed, but reduced to a ſmall point, and though not very ſharp, yet are capable of giving deep and mortal wounds by the force and manner with which they are uſed. The miſſive ſpears are all barbed about ſix inches from the point, and are generally from ſeven to eight feet long. 1793. March.

The warriors who were armed with the *pallaloos*, now advanced with a conſiderable degree of order, and a ſcene of very different exploits commenced; preſenting, in compariſon to what before had been exhibited, a wonderful degree of improved knowledge in military evolutions. This body of men, compoſing ſeveral ranks, formed in cloſe and regular order, conſtituted a firm and compact phalanx, which in actual ſervice, I was informed, was not eaſily to be broken. Having reached the ſpot in conteſt, they ſat down on the ground about thirty yards aſunder, and pointed their *pallaloos* at each other. After a ſhort interval of ſilence, a converſation commenced, and *Taio* was ſuppoſed to ſtate his opinion reſpecting peace and war. The arguments ſeemed to be urged and ſupported with equal energy on both ſides. When peace under certain ſtipulations was propoſed, the *pallaloos* were inclined towards the ground, and when war was announced, their points were raiſed to a certain degree of elevation. Both parties put on the appearance of being much upon their guard, and to watch each other with a jealous eye, whilſt this negociation was going forward; which, however, not terminating amicably, their reſpective claims remained to be decided by the fate of a battle. Nearly at the ſame inſtant of time they all aroſe, and, in cloſe columns, met each other by ſlow advances. This movement they conducted with much order and regularity, frequently ſhifting their ground, and guarding with great circumſpection againſt the various advantages of their opponents; whilſt the inferior bands were ſuppoſed to be en-

1793. March. gaged on each wing with ſpears and ſlings. The ſucceſs of the conteſt, however, ſeemed to depend intirely on thoſe with the *pallaloos*, who firmly diſputed every inch of the ground, by parrying each others lunges with the greateſt dexterity, until ſome to the left of *Titeeree's* center fell. This greatly encouraged *Tamaahmaah's* party, who, ruſhing forward with ſhouts and great impetuoſity, broke the ranks of their opponents, and victory was declared for the arms of Owhyhee, by the ſuppoſed death of ſeveral of the enemy; theſe at length retreated; and on being more cloſely preſſed, the war was decided by the ſuppoſed death of *Titeeree* and *Taio*; and thoſe who had the honor of perſonating theſe chiefs, were, like thoſe before, dragged in triumph by the heels over no ſmall extent of looſe ſandy beach, to be preſented to the victorious *Tamaahmaah*, and for the ſuppoſed purpoſe of being ſacrificed at his morai. Theſe poor fellows, like thoſe before mentioned, bore their treatment with the greateſt good humour.

The firſt exhibition appeared to be extremely rude, diſorderly, and ineffectual, though much dexterity was certainly ſhewn; but from the manner in which the *pallaloos* were managed, it would ſeem that they are capable of ſuſtaining a very heavy aſſault.

Theſe military exploits finiſhed towards ſun-ſet, and as ſoon as it was dark we entertained the king and a large concourſe of his people with a diſplay of fire works. *Tamaahmaah* and ſome of the chiefs recollected to have ſeen a few indifferent ones, that were fired by Captain Cook on his being viſited by *Terreeoboo;* but ours, being in higher preſervation, of greater variety, and in a larger quantity, were viewed by the ſeveral chiefs, who were the only perſons admitted within our *tabooed* precincts, with the greateſt mixture of fear, ſurprize, and admiration; and by the repeated burſts of acclamation from the numerous body of the inhabitants aſſembled on the occaſion, it was hard to determine which of theſe paſſions moſt generally preponderated.

Tueſday 5. The following morning *Kavahero*, the chief of Kowrooa, who was of our party the preceding evening, informed me, that on his return home, the inhabitants of that village at firſt conſidered what they beheld as a diverſion only, but from the time it laſted, and the continual clamour that

they had heard, they had become very much alarmed, and ſuſpected that ſome miſunderſtanding had taken place between us and *Tamaahmaah*; and that we were deſtroying him, with all his people and houſes, on this ſide of the country. The ſame opinion had prevailed with moſt of the women who were on board the veſſels, and who were not eaſily perſuaded to believe otherways. 1793. March.

Theſe intimations afforded me an opportunity which I did not ſuffer to eſcape, to impreſs on their minds the very great ſuperiority we poſſeſſed, ſhould we ever be obliged to act towards them as enemies. The ſky and water rockets, balloons, hand grenades, &c. &c. I repreſented to be like guns fired without ſhot, when deſigned for entertainment; but like them capable of being rendered formidable and deſtructive weapons, when occaſion might require. Of this they ſeemed to entertain no doubt, and were anxious beyond meaſure to be provided with a few, for their protection againſt *Taio* and *Titeeree*. On this ſubject the king was ſo exceſſively preſſing, that I was induced to indulge him by complying with his requeſt. I gave to the charge of Young, who with his comrade Davis had ſo conducted themſelves as to be intitled to our confidence, a dozen ſky rockets, and half that number of effective hand grenades, for the ſole purpoſe of *Tamaahmaah*'s protection, and with the ſtricteſt injunctions, that they ſhould never be uſed but with this deſign. I likewiſe exhorted them on no pretence to attend *Tamaahmaah*, or aſſiſt him, in any ambitious ſchemes for the conqueſt of the neighbouring iſlands; but to ſupport him to the utmoſt of their power, not only in the defence of his iſland againſt foreign invaſion, but in maintaining his authority againſt domeſtic inſurrection.

I had embraced every opportunity, and had met with no little difficulty to convince *Tamaahmaah*, and the chiefs who had been our conſtant viſitors, that a peaceable mode of life was infinitely to be preferred, and more conducive to their real happineſs, than the continued ſtate of warfare that had ſo long diſgraced their iſlands; without any other motive that could be urged as an excuſe for deſpoiling each other's lands, or deſtroying their fellow creatures, than a wild and inordinate ambition,

1793. March. bition to poſſeſs themſelves of each others territories, which experience had ſhewn them they were incapable of retaining after conqueſt.

Theſe and ſimilar arguments I had repeatedly made uſe of, for the deſirable purpoſe of bringing about a general pacification with the contending ſovereigns of theſe iſlands; and had at length ſucceeded ſo far, as to induce the king, and moſt of the chiefs, to give the matter their ſerious conſideration. One obſtacle, however, ſeemed to be inſurmountable. The want of confidence in all the ruling parties. Such a negociation could only take place by perſonal conference, and were a chief to be ſent from hence to Mowee, with full powers to enter upon ſo deſirable a buſineſs, it was alledged the people there would have no good opinion of his intentions; and, conſidering him as a ſpy, would inſtantly put him to death.

I endeavoured to do away this objection, by offering to take any chief ſo empowered on board the ſhip, and to tow his canoe to Mowee, where I would protect him, and remain until the negociation was at an end. This was not conſidered as a ſufficient protection, as the ambaſſador would be ſafe no longer than I ſhould remain on the ſpot. The buſineſs however did not reſt here; for being on ſhore the day before *Kahowmotoo*'s departure, I was ſolicited to attend a council of the chiefs at *Tamaahmaah*'s houſe. Here much was ſaid on the ſubject of the peace I had ſo earneſtly recommended. The king and ſeveral of the chiefs ſeemed to be well convinced of the benefits with which a peace would be attended; on this part of the diſcourſe little was ſaid by *Kahowmotoo* or *Tianna*, but that they were convinced that little confidence could be placed in *Titeeree*. They were however of opinion, that the beſt method of inſuring ſucceſs would be, that I ſhould take a chief of Owhyhee to Mowee, and having ſhewn to *Titeeree* and *Taio* the advantages of making peace, and convinced their minds of the propriety of ſo doing, and of the inclination of *Tamaahmaah* to accompliſh this happy object, that I ſhould return with *Taio* to Owhyhee, where they would immediately enter heartily into the buſineſs with him, and leave all diſputed points to be adjuſted by me, as the mutual friend of both parties.

There was doubtleſs a great deal of ſolid ſenſe in this mode of arguing,

guing, and probably there was no other mode ſo likely to have been attended with ſucceſs; but I was ſo much preſſed for time, that it was impoſſible for me to have made the experiment. On my ſtating, that the want of time put it totally out of my power to comply with this arrangement, which I ſhould otherways have cheerfully acceded to, ſome converſation, that I did not underſtand, paſſed in a low voice between the king and *Kahowmotoo*; after which the former requeſted, as I ſeemed ſo deſirous of effecting a peace between the two iſlands, that I would uſe my endeavours when I went to Mowee to bring this matter about, and that on my return next autumn to theſe iſlands, I ſhould viſit Mowee firſt, and if I then found the buſineſs unaccompliſhed, ſhould bring *Taio* under my protection to Owhyhee, where every thing ſhould be adjuſted and ſettled in the manner before propoſed. To this I gave no poſitive anſwer, wiſhing firſt to know on what terms *Tamaahmaah* would agree to peace; to this it was replied, that Mowee, Morotoi, and the neighbouring iſlands, ſhould be ceded to his ſovereignty of Owhyhee, in right of his laſt conqueſt; and that *Titeeree* and *Taio* ſhould remain in the quiet poſſeſſion of Woahoo, Attowai, and the reſt of the ſmall iſlands to leeward.

This exorbitant demand I was confident would never be liſtened to, and I therefore declined having any thing more to do in the buſineſs, until terms ſhould be offered that might incline the oppoſite party to be deſirous of an accommodation.

After much converſation reſpecting the magnitude, population, and fertility of Owhyhee, which was ſtated to be equal if not ſuperior to all the iſlands collectively taken, the right which *Titeeree* held in the ſovereignty of Mowee and its neighbouring iſlands was next diſcuſſed. As the poſſeſſion of theſe territories appeared to have been in the family of *Titeeree* for many ages, I ſtated that it was not likely he ſhould eaſily relinquiſh his pretenſions; and though he might be tempted to do ſo on certain conditions, at the moment, yet after he had re-eſtabliſhed his power, and recruited his ſtrength in men and canoes, there could not be a doubt but he would endeavour to re-aſſume the dominions of his foreſathers, and then the ſame devaſtation and warfare would be again revived.

Theſe,

1793. March.

Thefe, and other arguments to the fame effect, induced the king and his counfellors to liften to the conditions I propofed. They were founded on the fpirit of their original laws, and the ancient cuftom of governing Owhyhee and Mowee, with the iflands in their immediate vicinity; at which time, according to their own account, they lived in great harmony and friendfhip with each other. My firft propofition was, that Owhyhee fhould remain a feparate and diftinct government of itfelf, under the authority of *Tamaahmaah* and his heirs: that *Titeeree* and *Taio* fhould remain in the fovereignty of the other iflands, as diftinct or foreign dominions: and that the king of Owhyhee fhould furrender all claim or pretenfions to thofe territories; experience having already demonftrated his inability of retaining conquered countries, without endangering his authority, and difturbing his peace at home. After due confideration, it was agreed that I fhould on my arrival at Mowee ufe my endeavours to eftablifh a permanent peace on my own principles; and, by a letter to Young from thence, inform *Tamaahmaah* with the progrefs of my negociation, which they promifed to conclude and ratify, if a chief, properly authorized, brought the letter from Mowee.

I avoided noticing this bufinefs whilft it was pending, in the order of my narrative, under the idea that new objections would arife from after considerations, and additional confultations on the fubject; all matters however now feemed finally adjufted, and it may not be unintereffing to ftate the circumftances that firft gave rife to this difpofition towards peace, as I do not claim the merit of the thought having originated with myfelf.

The king and feveral of the chiefs folicited my affiftance in the conqueft they meditated of all the iflands to leeward. They entertained great hopes of my concurrence from the friendfhip I had uniformly manifefted, and from the utter abhorrence I had as uniformly expreffed of the cruel and horrid murder of our countrymen at Woahoo, belonging to the Dædalus. This veffel they confidered as belonging to me, and for the purpofe of exciting my revenge, and inducing my compliance with their wifhes, they alledged, that this lamentable outrage was committed in the prefence, and by the pofitive order, of *Titeeree*'s brother. This affertion however feemed to be intended for no other purpofe than to aggravate

aggravate the crime of their neighbours, and to increaſe our misfortune: and they were not leſs diſappointed than ſurprized that, notwithſtanding the forcible reaſons they had urged, I peremptorily refuſed them any aſſiſtance. Inſtead of encouraging hoſtilities between them, I pointed out the many important advantages that would reſult from a friendly intercourſe with each other; and recommended, that a permanent peace ſhould be eſtabliſhed with the inhabitants of all the iſlands. Still they endeavoured to prevail upon me to liſten to their ſolicitations, and diſregarding the pacific meaſures I had recommended, thought to influence my conduct by repreſenting, that Mr. Ingraham, commanding the American brig Hope, on ſome miſunderſtanding with *Titeeree* and *Taio*, had fired ſeveral ſhot at them as they went from his veſſel to the ſhore; and that in conſequence of this treatment, thoſe chiefs had given directions to the inhabitants of all the iſlands under their authority, to kill every white man they ſhould meet with, whether Engliſh, American, or of any other nation. What impreſſion this intelligence might have made at any other time I cannot ſay, but on this occaſion it did not in the leaſt tend to affect my determination, founded on the cauſe of humanity, and many weighty political conſiderations. 1793. March.

A general periodical *taboo* was to take place this evening, and as moſt of the chiefs our friends had diſpoſed of ſuch matters as they had brought for our ſervice, they took their leave, knowing our departure was nigh, and returned to their reſpective places of abode; well ſatisfied with their viſit, and intreating us to return again ſoon to Owhyhee. Tueſday 5.

The *taboo* demanded the removal of our tents, obſervatory, &c. theſe of courſe were duly received on board; and I acquainted *Tamaahmaah* that it was my intention to ſail on wedneſday night, or the following morning. The king earneſtly requeſted that we ſhould not depart until friday, as he ſhould then be able to accompany us ſome diſtance along the iſland to the northward; but as the ſeaſon was faſt advancing, I entered into no engagement, but left our ſtay to the event of circumſtances.

Tamaahmaah conceiving this might be his laſt viſit, preſented me with a handſome cloak formed of red and yellow feathers, with a ſmall collection of other native curioſities; and at the ſame time delivered into

my

1793. March.

my charge the ſuperb cloak that he had worn on his formal viſit at our arrival. This cloak was very neatly made of yellow feathers; after he had diſplayed its beauty, and had ſhewn me the two holes made in different parts of it by the enemy's ſpears the firſt day he wore it, in his laſt battle for the ſovereignty of this iſland, he very carefully folded it up, and deſired, that on my arrival in England, I would preſent it in his name to His Majeſty, King George; and as it had never been worn by any perſon but himſelf, he ſtrictly enjoined me not to permit any perſon whatever to throw it over their ſhoulders, ſaying, that it was the moſt valuable thing in the iſland of Owhyhee, and for that reaſon he had ſent it to ſo great a monarch, and ſo good a friend, as he conſidered the King of England.

This donation I am well perſuaded was dictated by his own grateful heart, without having received the leaſt hint or advice from any perſon whatever, and was the effect of principles, highly honorable to more civilized minds. The cloak I received, and gave him the moſt poſitive aſſurance of acting agreeably with his directions.

Although *Tamaahmaah* conſidered himſelf to be amply rewarded by the different articles I had from time to time preſented him with, yet, the very eſſential ſervices he had rendered us, his ſteady friendſhip, and the attachment he had ſhewn to our welfare, demanded, I thought, ſome additional teſtimony of our general approbation. For this purpoſe I ſelected a number of uſeful as well as ornamental articles; amongſt the latter were two cloaks ſimilar to thoſe I had before preſented him, and a quantity of plain and coloured gartering tape; this was held in great eſtimation, eſpecially when two or three ſorts were ſewn together to form that part of their dreſs called the *maro*, about three yards long, and ſix inches broad. The uſeful matters conſiſted of a variety of culinary utenſils and implements of huſbandry, with ſome ſmiths and carpenters tools. With this acquiſition he was greatly delighted, and expreſſed much ſurprize at the liberality of the preſent.

He then in the moſt affectionate manner took his leave, not only of myſelf and all the officers, but of every perſon he ſaw on deck; and requeſting that I would remain until friday morning, which however I

did

did not think adviſeable to promiſe, he left the ſhip with conſiderable reluctance. 1798. March.

Amongſt thoſe who had accompanied the king on this viſit, were two chiefs, one named *Crymakoo*, the other *Quoti*, but more commonly called *Kookinney*, which in their language means *quickneſs*. To the care of theſe chiefs Mr. Whidbey and the obſervatory had been entruſted, with an additional guard of ſome natives of the order of the prieſthood, each of whom ſtrove to ſurpaſs the other in acts of ſervice and civility. The ſituation that the two chiefs filled, and the ſuperiority they poſſeſſed, afforded them more frequent opportunities than the reſt of manifeſting their friendly intentions, in a uniform ſteadineſs deſerving the higheſt commendation.

As an acknowledgment for their ſervices and fidelity, I requeſted that *Tamaahmaah* would point out to me ſuch articles as would be moſt worthy of their acceptance; theſe were preſented to them, and they were highly gratified by this compliment to their integrity.

There were none of the chiefs who ſeemed to feel ſo much regret on our departure as theſe two young men. They had been conſtantly with Mr. Whidbey in the marquee, and had acquired ſuch a taſte for our mode of living, that their utmoſt endeavours were exerted to imitate all our ways, and they ſeemed ſo perfectly happy and pleaſed with our ſociety, that they were ſcarcely ever abſent unleſs when ſent for by the king. Their attachment was by no means of a childiſh nature, or ariſing only from novelty; it was the effect of reflection, and the conſciouſneſs of their own comparative inferiority. This directed their minds to the acquirement of uſeful inſtruction, from thoſe whom they acknowledged to be ſo infinitely their ſuperiors. Their converſation had always for its object important information, not frivolous inquiry; and their queſtions were of a nature that would not have diſcredited much more enlightened obſervers. Their vivacity and ſenſibility of countenance, their modeſt behaviour, evenneſs of temper, quick conception, and the pains they took to become acquainted with our language, and to be inſtructed in reading and writing, beſpoke them to have not only a genius to acquire, but abilities to profit by inſtruction.

1793. March.

It appeared to us very ſingular that theſe two young men, who were nearly allied to the moſt inveterate enemies of *Tamaahmaah*, ſhould have been ſelected by him from the numerous train of favorites attending on his perſon, to be his moſt intimate and confidential friends. *Crymakoo*, who was about twenty-four years of age, was ſon to a chief of the firſt conſequence in Mowee, and one of *Titeeree's* principal warriors. In his early infancy he was taken under the care of *Tamaahmaah*, brought up by him, and had for ſome years paſt poſſeſſed the confidence, and been the conſtant companion, of the king, for whoſe intereſt and proſperity he entertained the greateſt regard; and in return, he was inveſted by his prince with an authority almoſt equal to his own. *Quoti*, though not poſſeſſing at this time power and authority equal to that of *Crymakoo*, yet ſeemed to divide with him the affection and eſteem of the king. He was about the age of eighteen; and notwithſtanding that he was inferior in point of figure and addreſs to *Crymakoo*, whoſe perſon and deportment excelled in a great degree any of the iſlanders we had ſeen, yet he had a very engaging manner, and a pleaſing mode of conducting himſelf. In his intellectual endowments he ſeemed to poſſeſs a great ſuperiority over *Crymakoo*. This youth was the reputed ſon of *Terreeoboo*, by *Namahanna*, the favorite wife of *Kahowmotoo*, but report whiſpered that he was a much nearer relation than that of couſin to *Tamaahmaah*.

All our external buſineſs being completely finiſhed, little elſe remained to be done but to bend the ſails, and get the veſſels ready for ſea; this ſervice was performed the next day, when all our friends who continued or reſided in the neighbourhood were in ſacred retirement. This *taboo* was not obſerved by the lower orders of the people with the ſame degree of ſtrictneſs as that mentioned in the preceding chapter. Many of the men were buſily employed in their traffic alongſide, but no woman was permitted to be afloat.

Wedneſ. 6.

On this occaſion I think it important to ſtate, that ever ſince permiſſion had been granted for a general traffic with the iſlanders, I had attentively watched its effect, and could not have had a better opportunity to be convinced, how abſolutely requiſite it is that a prohibition on

on a general trade, between the crews and the natives, ſhould take place on board all European or American veſſels, until the more important buſineſs, of procuring the neceſſary ſupplies of refreſhments, wood and water, be accompliſhed. Whilſt the prohibition was in force on board the Diſcovery, all the eſſential articles were brought to market, and purchaſed by us as faſt as they could conveniently be received; and any number of hogs, or quantity of vegetables, might have been procured during that period. But no ſooner were theſe reſtrictions diſcontinued, and our people at liberty to indulge themſelves in the purchaſe of what at the moment they eſteemed to be curioſities, than almoſt all our eſſential ſupplies ceaſed to be brought from the ſhore, and the few articles of that deſcription which did appear alongſide, were increaſed in price four or five hundred per cent.; even at that rate I endeavoured to purchaſe our daily conſumption of water, but could not ſucceed. The depreciation in the value of our own commodities was alſo the conſequence of the permiſſion for a general trade, from the extravagant prices given by the crew in outbidding each other, for inſignificant articles, which were no ſooner poſſeſſed than they were neglected, and often in a few days were thrown overboard. 1793. March.

The weather became cloudy with ſome rain in the afternoon, and the wind was unſteady, blowing in ſqualls very hard from the northern quarter. This continued all night, and in the morning of thurſday brought a very heavy ſwell into the bay, that obliged us, much to the ſatisfaction of *Tamaahmaah* and our friends on ſhore, to remain ſtationary. Soon after ſun riſe they all flocked round us with their uſual affability and friendſhip; the king however was not, according to his general practice, amongſt the earlieſt. A delay had been occaſioned by his waiting to come off in great ſtate in one of his largeſt canoes, that we had rigged for him with a full ſuit of canvas ſails, ſloop faſhion, to which I had added a union jack and a pendant; but theſe, not having been placed according to his directions, required alteration; and, that they might be quite in proper order, he cruized for ſome time about the bay, before he came alongſide. On his arrival we found him highly delighted with his man of war, but he obſerved, that ſhe would make a much better appearance with a few ſwivels properly mounted; I agreed with him Thurſday 7.

1793. March. in this opinion, but the words "*Taboo* King George" were ſufficient to prevent a ſyllable more being urged on that ſubject.

Tamaahmaah, knowing my intention of viſiting *Kahowmotoo* in my way to Mowee, informed me, that he had ſent directions to the perſons on his eſtates at Toeaigh to ſupply us with a full ſtock of hogs and vegetables, and any thing elſe the country afforded; and that he might be certain that his orders would be duly executed, he requeſted that Young and Davis might attend us thither; as it was impoſſible for him to abſent himſelf from Karakakooa until certain ceremonies had taken place, in conſequence of his having celebrated the feſtival of the new year in this diſtrict; and of his having tranſgreſſed the law by living in ſuch ſocial intercourſe with us, who had eaten and drank in the company of women.

On the evening of our departure, *Tamaahmaah* was to reſign himſelf to the ſtrict obedience of a *taboo* that was then to commence. On this occaſion, all his people who had been in commercial intercourſe with us, were to lay before him the whole of the treaſure they had acquired, and to render to him the cuſtomary tribute. The preſents that the king himſelf had received would alſo be expoſed to public view, when certain prieſts would perform prayers, exhortations, and other functions of their office. Theſe ceremonies frequently continue without ſtopping, near half a day, and are ſometimes repeated ten days ſucceſſively.

Friday 8. On the morning of the 8th the weather being pleaſant, with a gentle breeze from the land, we ſailed from Karakakooø, and ſtood along ſhore to the northward; about four miles from our laſt ſtation we paſſed a ſmall creek, where we ſaw the captured ſchooner laid up, and a houſe built over it to protect her from the ſun. About this time *Tamaahmaah*, with his queen and moſt of his attendants, had overtaken us. I took this opportunity of reſuming this unfortunate ſubject, and underſtood from *Tamaahmaah*, that it was his intention to return the ſchooner to Mr. Metcalf her owner. This, *Tamaahmaah* promiſed to do; either to Mr. Metcalf himſelf, or to the commander of any veſſel authorized by Mr. Metcalf to receive her. Young bore witneſs to the king's ſincerity, and ſaid that this had been his conſtant language, from the moment he became acquainted with the melancholy cauſe of her detention. From

Young

Young we learned, that the ſchooner was now of little value, having nearly fallen to pieces for want of the neceſſary repairs. 1793. March.

The royal party remained on board until about ten in the forenoon, when, after taking an affectionate leave of us all, and expreſſing the greateſt concern at the ſhortneſs of our viſit, they returned to Karakakooa.

With a favorable breeze from the ſouth-weſt we continued our route to the northward, within about 2 miles of the land. Some rocks and breakers were ſeen lying, about half way from the ſhore, off the weſt point of the iſland, and extending two or three miles from thence towards Toeaigh. To the north of theſe the bottom is free from rocks, where veſſels may anchor, but the ſituation does not afford any freſh water; and it is beſides objectionable, on account of its being expoſed to the north winds, which, with thoſe that blow from the north-weſtward, are the moſt violent and dangerous known in this country. Towards the evening we were pretty far advanced in the bay, where, with a moderate breeze from the land, we plied during the night.

Our friend *Kahowmotoo*, agreeably to his promiſe, viſited us the next morning, and preſented me with twenty fine hogs, and a large aſſortment of vegetables; to theſe he was pleaſed to add a very handſome feathered cloak. Saturday 9.

The ſervants of the king were very alert in obeying their maſter's orders, and brought eighty very fine hogs for the Diſcovery, and half that number, equally good, for the Chatham; with large ſupplies of vegetables for both. They behaved with the utmoſt decorum, and inquired if any more of theſe, or any other articles, would be wanted, adding, that if ſo, they ſhould be immediately provided. This abundant ſupply was however far beyond what we could poſſibly require, one third being fully ſufficient for all our purpoſes; the remainder was therefore directed to be returned to the ſhore.

During the forenoon we received a viſit from *Tianna*, who brought as a preſent to me about half a dozen ſmall ill-fed hogs, for which we had neither room nor occaſion. He was not however diſmiſſed without a farewel preſent, and ſuch a one, as in my opinion he ought to have

1793. March.

been extremely well contented with; ſince, on no one of his viſits, which had been very frequent, excepting on the firſt, had he offered us any refreſhments; yet he had received from me preſents nearly equal to thoſe I had made to other chiefs, who had been inſtrumental in ſupplying our wants, and anxious on all occaſions to render us ſervice. Although *Tianna* could aſſume no merit, either for his ſupplies, or ſervices beſtowed upon us, yet, ſuch was his envious pride, that inſtead of being thankful for what he had not deſerved, he could not refrain from expreſſions of diſſatisfaction, that he had not been ſhewn the ſame attention and reſpect, and complimented with articles of ſimilar value to thoſe, that had been offered to *Tamaahmaah*. In ſhort, his converſation was in ſo haughty a ſtile, and ſo unlike the general conduct of all the other chiefs of Owhyhee, that I was induced to requeſt that he would return the ſcarlet cloak, axes, and a variety of other uſeful articles I had juſt before given him; obſerving, that as theſe things were in his opinion ſo inadequate to his claims, they could not poſſibly be worthy his acceptance. With this requeſt however *Tianna* did not think proper to comply, but departed, affecting to be perfectly ſatisfied and contented, though his countenance proclaimed thoſe deſigning, ambitious, and (I believe I may with juſtice add) treacherous principles, that apparently govern his turbulent and aſpiring diſpoſition.

Kahowmotoo, who was preſent, expreſſed the higheſt diſapprobation of *Tianna*'s conduct; ſaying, that if any one could be diſſatisfied, he had cauſe to complain, that ſuch valuable preſents had been beſtowed on a man who had appeared totally indifferent to our welfare, and who had never even endeavoured to render us any ſervice. This obſervation was extremely well timed, and was immediately followed by the moſt grateful acknowledgments for the valuable articles himſelf and family had received. Theſe, he ſaid, had far exceeded the utmoſt limits of his expectations.

I was not leſs pleaſed with the gratitude of *Kahowmotoo*, than with the aſſurance of his being ſo well contented with the ſelection of things I had preſented him, as they were on our part tributes very juſtly due to his ſteady, uniform, and friendly attention.

Amongſt

Amongſt other points of information that I collected at Owhyhee, I learned that *Tamaahmaah*, having obtained ſome intimation of our intended viſit, had been exceſſively impatient for our arrival, that he might obtain an opportunity of diſplaying his real and true character; which he underſtood had been moſt unjuſtly traduced, by ſome of the traders who had viſited this iſland ſince he had acquired its government. Inſtructions had been given to ſeveral of the maſters of the trading veſſels by their owners, directing them to be exceſſively cautious of, and vigilantly on their guard againſt, the treacherous, villainous, and deſigning arts of *Tamaahmaah*; theſe unneceſſary admonitions had been explained to him; and being conſcious of his own innocence, his concern was exceſſive, and he impatiently looked forward to an opportunity of reſcuing his character from ſuch imputations, by exhibiting his real diſpoſition to his more candid viſitors. 1793. March.

If what I have here had occaſion to ſtate, reſpecting the conduct and liberal ſentiments of this chief, be not ſufficient to wipe away the aſperſions that have detracted from his good name, I doubt not of having yet a further opportunity of producing ſuch facts, as will effectually accompliſh that purpoſe.

Tianna was not ignorant of our prepoſſeſſion for *Tamaahmaah*'s virtues, and goodneſs of heart; this prompted his envy, to let no occaſion eſcape for ſaying ſomething to his prejudice and diſhonour, ſo long as any one would liſten to this favorite topic of his converſation: and it is by no means unlikely, that when he had ſucceſsfully implicated the king by his artful contrivances, in his crimes and miſdemeanors, he entertained the ambitious hopes to undermine our good opinion by the continual repetition of his calumnies, and to engage us to aſſiſt him in the deſtruction of *Tamaahmaah*, and the aſſumption of the government. But, on finding that his wiſhes for royalty and power were not to be gratified by our means, he experienced a diſappointment that he had neither prudence to conceal, nor fortitude to ſupport.

As we had now no further buſineſs at Owhyhee, we made the beſt of our way out of the bay; but calms and light baffling winds rendered our ſituation nearly ſtationary. This afforded ſome of the natives an opportunity

1798. March.

portunity of ſhewing their dexterity in catching a ſmall kind of bonetto; not only an amuſing but a profitable employment. A ſmall canoe is paddled as quick as poſſible by three or four people, whilſt another is in the ſtern with a fiſhing rod, a very fine line, and a neat ſmall hook; this hook paſſing ſwiftly through the water, is taken by the bonetto for a ſmall fiſh, and to increaſe the deception, the angler is conſtantly throwing water about his hook with his hand, in order that it may be the leſs diſtinctly ſeen; ſo that almoſt the inſtant he throws it into the ſea, it is taken by the bonetto. This mode of fiſhing was conducted with ſo much dexterity, that we ſaw great numbers taken, but did not obſerve one that had been hooked to eſcape. We were not only entertained with the ſport, but it furniſhed an explanation of the general and rigid *taboo* all over the iſland at the time we arrived on the coaſt. It now appeared to have been in conſequence of the ſeaſon having commenced for the taking of theſe fiſh, which are exceedingly good to eat when freſh, and being caught in abundance, make a very conſiderable part of the food of the inhabitants when preſerved and ſalted.

In the evening *Kahowmotoo* with all the natives took their leave, after aſſuring us of a continuance of their friendſhip, and expreſſing the higheſt ſatisfaction and happineſs at our viſit. Our two countrymen, Young and Davis, bid us alſo farewel with a degree of reluctance that did credit to their feelings.

It may not be improper to ſtate in general terms, that I became perfectly convinced that the cauſe of theſe two men being left on ſhore at Owhyhee was not deſertion, nor their own choice; nor did it ariſe from their having been diſmiſſed by the commanders of veſſels under whom they had ſerved, for improper conduct and unruly behaviour; but from a ſeries of events impoſſible to foreſee or provide againſt. Their behaviour on the iſland had been meritorious in the higheſt ſenſe of the word; ſupporting by their character (for they poſſeſſed nothing elſe) ſuch a degree of conſequence, that whilſt it inſured them the reſpect, it engaged the affections and regard, of the natives; and of no one more than of the king himſelf, who did not fail to liſten to their counſel and advice; and I am well perſuaded we had been much indebted for our very

very friendly and hospitable reception, as also for the orderly and civil behaviour we experienced from the generality of the inhabitants, by their attention to the instructions and example of these our countrymen. 1793. March.

That they might be encouraged to continue in the exercise of those virtuous principles which they had taught, I gave them a written testimonial of their good conduct; and in the most serious manner enjoined them to persevere in the path that their own good understanding had pointed out; and at all times to be useful and assisting to the subjects of every civilized power, who might resort to Owhyhee. From the king and the principal chiefs I obtained a promise of the continuance of their protection, not only to their persons, but to their property also; particularly, a large assortment of useful and necessary articles that I had given them, as well for their own comfort, and for the support of the consequence they had hitherto maintained, as for the purpose of introducing such things into use amongst the inhabitants.

I appointed to meet the king and his friends, with Young and Davis, on my return to the islands from the coast of America, in the bay between the east and north-east points of Owhyhee; where I had been given to understand there was a commodious bay or port, that afforded secure and good anchorage.

The following astronomical observations made at Karakakooa, will conclude the narrative of our transactions during our stay at Owhyhee. This island we quitted about eight in the evening, and directed our course, close hauled, towards the east end of Mowee.

Astronomical Observations.

On the 24th of february Kendall's chronometer shewed the longitude at the observatory to be, according to the Monterrey rate 206° 17′ 15″

Arnold's on board the Chatham,			ditto	203 39
Ditto, No. 14,	ditto	-	ditto	204 43 15
Ditto, No. 176,	ditto	-	ditto	204 10 15
Earnshaw's	ditto	-	ditto	203 27 30

1793. March.

On the 25th of february Mr. Whidbey obſerved the immerſion of Jupiter's firſt ſatellite, this gave the longitude, - 203° 52′ 15″ differing 7′ 45″ to the weſtward of the longitude by Captain Cook, and correſponding with that deduced by Mr. Bailey from two eclipſes.

Latitude of the obſervatory by ſix meridian altitudes of the ſun correſponding with Captain Cook's, - 19 28 12

The following lunar obſervations for aſcertaining the longitude were made for the purpoſe of ſhewing the agreement between our inſtruments and thoſe of Captain Cook.

Mean of thirty-two ſets taken by Mr. Whidbey, -	204 4 21
Ditto twenty ſets taken by myſelf, - -	203 52 27
Ditto ſixteen ſets taken by Mr. Orchard, -	203 51 52
Mean of the above ſixty-eight ſets collectively taken,	203 57 54

But allowing the longitude, as ſettled by Captain Cook, to be 204°, Kendall's chronometer in that caſe appeared to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich at noon on the 4th of march, - - - - 1_h 42′ 27″ 23‴

And gaining per day at the rate of, - - -	8 52
Arnold's on board the Chatham, faſt of mean time at Greenwich, - - - - -	5 11 58 23
And gaining per day at the rate of, - -	35 59
Arnold's No. 14, faſt of mean time at Greenwich,	1 24 20 23
And gaining per day at the rate of, - -	15 29
Arnold's No. 176, ditto ditto -	3 42 14 23
And gaining per day at the rate of, - -	43 37
Earnſhaw's, ditto ditto - -	1 22 36 23
And gaining per day at the rate of, - -	17 22

The variation by four compaſſes in thirty-one ſets of azimuths, differing from 5° 47′ to 9° 47′, gave the mean reſult, - - - - 7° 47′

The

The vertical inclination of the magnetic needle,				1793. March.
Marked end, North face East	- - -	42°	35′	
Ditto ditto West	- - -	43	30	
Ditto South face East	- - -	40	52	
Ditto ditto West	- - -	38	40	
Mean inclination of the marine dipping needle,	-	41	24	

CHAPTER VII.

Arrive off Mowee—Particulars relative to the murder of Lieutenant Hergeſt, Mr. Gooch, and others—Converſation reſpecting a peace with Owhyhee—Reaſons for ſending the Chatham to Nootka—The peace acceded to by the chiefs—Information acquired by an excurſion of the boats—Departure from Mowee.

1793. March. Sunday 10.

BY day-light in the morning of the 10th of march we were well in with the eaſtern ſhores of Mowee, extending from S. 80 W. to N. 16 E.; the neareſt ſhore bore by compaſs N. 62 W. about a league diſtant. I was not certain whether the northernmoſt land thus ſeen, formed the eaſtern extremity of Mowee or not; from the direction of the coaſt it ſo appeared, but its diſtance to windward of us was ſo great, that it would have required ſome time to have aſcertained the fact, and as we could not accompliſh the examination of both ſides of the iſland on this occaſion, I availed myſelf of the prevailing favorable breeze, and bore away along the coaſt about 2 miles from the ſhore. This took a direction S. 72 W. diſtant 16½ miles from hence to the ſouth point of the iſland; which is according to our obſervations ſituated in latitude 20° 34′, longitude 203° 36′.

Notwithſtanding that the appearance of Mowee at a diſtance has been very accurately repreſented by Captain King; yet, as we had an opportunity of being better acquainted with this part of the iſland than thoſe on board the Reſolution or Diſcovery on that voyage, it may be uſeful to remark, that the part we were abreaſt of at day-light in the morning, though terminating very abruptly in the ocean, and though its ſurface

was

was very uneven, had yet a verdant and fertile appearance, and was seemingly in an advanced ſtate of cultivation. From the number of villages and diſtinct houſes, we were led to conſider it as tolerably well inhabited. This pleaſant ſcene was ſhortly changed on our advancing a few miles to the weſtward. The face of the country became totally different, the ſhores and ſides of the hills had no indications of being inhabited, and were almoſt deſtitute of vegetable productions. They appeared to be a rude maſs of naked barren rocks, broken into many deep gulleys, that extended from the mountains to the water ſide. Beſide theſe, were many ſmall circular hills, that appeared to be compoſed either of ſand or ſtones, and had acquired a very ſmooth ſurface of a light brown colour. Perpendicular veins ſeparated the different ſtrata, and deſcended down the mountains; theſe, ſo far as our glaſſes enabled us to diſtinguiſh, betokened this part of the iſland to have undergone ſome violent effects from volcanic eruptions. 1793. March.

We paſſed the ſouth point before mentioned at the diſtance of about half a mile; it is formed by rugged craggy rocks, and the ſea breaks at a little diſtance to the north-weſt of it. On approaching theſe breakers we gained ſoundings, and ſuddenly decreaſed the depth of water from 25 to 10 fathoms rocky bottom; but, on hauling off ſhore, we almoſt inſtantly reached no bottom with 80 fathoms of line. Whilſt in this ſituation, we were viſited by a few of the poor natives from a ſmall ſandy cove, where they had ſome miſerable habitations. The poverty of theſe people was apparent, by their bringing only a few ſmall packages of ſalt to diſpoſe of, and by their canoes being very ſmall and out of repair. Two miles to the north-weſt of this point we were greatly inconvenienced by light baffling winds and calm weather, whilſt without, or to the eaſtward of us, the trade wind blew ſtrong. We continued to make a ſlow progreſs, and paſſed between Morokinney and Tahowrowa.

In the afternoon, we were viſited by a chief in the only decent canoe we had yet ſeen at Mowee. From him I learned, that he was ſent by *Titeeree* to inquire who we were, and if we had friendly intentions towards the iſland. On his firſt queſtion being anſwered, he ſeemed inſtantly

1793. March. to become ſuſpicious of the motives of our viſit, in conſequence of the late murders at Woahoo. The reports that had been propagated reſpecting this unfortunate melancholy buſineſs, made me deſirous of ſeeing *Titeeree* and *Taio*, in order to obtain from them the real circumſtances of this ſad affair. This I communicated to the chief, and told him further, that if the offenders ſhould prove to have been natives, thoſe who were concerned ſhould be given up to juſtice; but that neither *Titeeree* nor *Taio* ſhould receive the leaſt injury, if I found that they were innocent; and, as a pledge of my pacific diſpoſition towards *Titeeree*, I returned by the chief ſuch a preſent as I knew would be worthy his acceptance, and would be moſt likely to inſure his confidence in my ſincerity. I was not deficient in due acknowledgments to the meſſenger, in order to ſecure the faithful diſcharge of his embaſſy. He informed me, that the beſt anchorage was near the north-weſt part of the iſland, called Raheina, and that if I would proceed thither, *Titeeree* would not heſitate, under this, and my other aſſurances of friendſhip, to pay us a viſit. Theſe I repeated again, and after telling him that I purpoſed to anchor near the ſpot he had pointed out, the chief departed, apparently much gratified with the execution of his commiſſion.

Towards ſun-ſet we paſſed to the ſouth-weſt of Morokinney, and meeting there a light breeze from the N. E. we worked up into a large bay on the ſouth-weſt ſide of Mowee, lying before the low iſthmus that unites the two large lofty bodies of land which compoſe the iſland. Here, about midnight, we anchored in 39 fathoms water, muddy bottom; and Monday 11. at day light on monday morning found we had taken a ſtation towards the eaſtern ſide of the bay. Morokinney, and the S. E. point of Tahowrowa in a line, bearing by compaſs S. 11 E.; the ſouth point of Mowee S. 39 E.; the neareſt ſhore E. by N. two miles, and the weſternmoſt part of Mowee in ſight N. 56 W.

The appearance of this ſide of Mowee was ſcarcely leſs forbidding than that of its ſouthern parts, which we had paſſed the preceding day. The ſhores, however, were not ſo ſteep and rocky, and were moſtly compoſed of a ſandy beach; the land did not riſe ſo very abruptly from the ſea towards the mountains, nor was its ſurface ſo much broken with hills

hills and deep chafms; yet the foil had little appearance of fertility, and no cultivation was to be feen. A few habitations were promifcuoufly fcattered near the water fide, and the inhabitants who came off to us, like thofe feen the day before, had little to difpofe of. 1793. March.

The weather was cloudy, and the wind at the ftation we had taken was very unpleafant, in confequence of the trade wind from the N. E. reaching us at intervals in furious fqualls, over the low land of the ifthmus. A ftrong current fetting to the S. E. at the fame time, obliged us to remain at anchor, and wait for a more favorable opportunity to proceed.

About noon we had the company of a chief named *To-mo-ho-mo-ho*, who faid, he was younger brother to *Titeeree*, and that he had come by his orders to conduct us to the beft anchorage at Raheina, where *Titeeree* himfelf would fhortly meet us. *Tomohomoho* produced a certificate from Mr. Brown of the Butterworth, recommending him as a very ufeful, friendly, and honeft man. His canoe was a very fine one; this he requefted might be towed a-ftern of the fhip, which he recommended fhould get under fail that we might arrive before dark at Raheina; but in the event of any delay, directions had been given for fires to be made in fuch fituations, as would enable him to place the fhip with fecurity.

As the wind and weather were more fettled, thefe requefts were complied with; and thus, provided with a pilot, the Chatham and ourfelves ftood acrofs the bay under double-reefed topfails, until we had fhut in the ifthmus; when, the high land intercepting the current of the trade wind, the gale was fucceeded by light baffling airs. With thefe, and the affiftance of the lights on the fhores, we arrived at our deftination about half paft eight in the evening, when we anchored in 25 fathoms water, on a bottom of fand, ftones, and coral.

The next morning, we difcovered our fituation to be in the place pointed out in our former vifit to thefe iflands by Mr. Broughton, who then mentioned another anchoring place in Mowee, a little to the fouthward of a remarkable round hill, on a fandy beach, projecting its rocky bafe into the fea. Its top, having the appearance of a crater, acquired for it Tuefday 12.

1793. March.

the name of VOLCANO HILL. It lies N. 26 W., about a league from the ſouth point of Mowee, directly oppoſite to the barren and uninhabited iſlet of Morokinney, which lies ſomething more than two miles from the ſhore of that bay. Here Mr. Broughton had found regular ſoundings from 25 to 15 and 7 fathoms, within half a mile of the beach, ſandy bottom. The beach, about half a mile long, appeared very convenient for landing upon; but I was given to underſtand, by our pilot and others of the natives, that good water was not to be procured even in ſmall quantities within a conſiderable diſtance, and that its neighbourhood was very barren and thinly inhabited.

In this roadſtead we were pretty well protected by the ſurrounding land, excepting towards the S. S. W.; in which direction the wind ſeldom, if ever, blows violently. The Volcano hill bore by compaſs S. 54 E.; Morokinney S. 46 E.; Tahowrowa S. 35 E. to S. 7 E.; Rannai S. 54 W. to N. 78 W.; the weſternmoſt part of Morotoi in ſight N. 66 W.; and of two low projecting points of land from the ſhore of Mowee forming the points of the roadſtead, the northernmoſt bore N. 26 W., diſtant four miles and a half; the ſouthernmoſt, S. 64 E. diſtant five miles; and the neareſt ſhore N. E. by E., half a league diſtant.

The village of Raheina is of ſome extent towards the north-weſt part of the roadſtead; it ſeemed to be pleaſantly ſituated on a ſpace of low, or rather gently elevated land, in the midſt of a grove of bread-fruit, cocoa-nut, and other trees; to the eaſtward, the country ſeemed nearly barren and uncultivated, and the ſhores were bounded by a reef, on which the ſurf ſeemed to break with ſo much force as to preclude any landing with our boats. In the village, the houſes ſeemed to be numerous, and to be well inhabited. A few of the natives viſited the ſhips; theſe brought but little with them, and moſt of them were in very ſmall miſerable canoes. Theſe circumſtances ſtrongly indicated their poverty, and proved what had been frequently aſſerted at Owhyhee, that Mowee, and its neighbouring iſlands, were reduced to great indigence by the wars, in which for many years they had been engaged.

Our native pilot ſeemed very proud of the confidence we had repoſed on his ſkill, in conducting the ſhip to this anchorage; and that the ſituation

tion he had chofen in the night now met our approbation. From the moment of his coming on board, he had pleaded the caufe of *Titeeree* and *Taio* with all his eloquence, and gave a pofitive contradiction to the reports in circulation, of the murders having been premeditated by them at Woahoo, and committed by their exprefs orders, for the fole purpofe of revenging a difference that had happened between them and Mr. Ingraham. Thefe reports, he faid, he was well aware prevailed at Owhyhee; but he denied them in the moft pofitive terms, and afferted, that the conduct of the people at Woahoo, inftead of being fanctioned by their chief, had incurred his higheft difpleafure; and that *Titeeree* on being informed of the event, fent immediate orders that the offenders fhould be put to death; and that in confequence of thefe orders three men, who were principally concerned, had been executed. 1793. March.

This led me to inquire of *Tomohomoho*, if three people only had been implicated in that barbarous tranfaction? To this he replied, that there were three or four more confidered as equally guilty; but that thefe had found means to efcape, and had fled to the mountains, where they had eluded their purfuers for fuch a length of time, that any further fearch had been difcontinued, and the offence had blown over, and was nearly forgotten.

I had underftood at Owhyhee, that three of the principal offenders concerned in the murder had been put to death by the orders of *Titeeree*; and if we revert to the circumftances attending our vifit in laft march, feveral months fubfequent to the difpute with Mr. Ingraham, it is more than probable, that had any fuch fanguinary directions, as have been already mentioned, been iffued by *Titeeree*, they muft have been equally in force at the time we were there, as on the arrival of the Dædalus not long after our departure. And though I muft confefs, that our reception at Woahoo did not impref me with the moft exalted opinion of their friendly and hofpitable intentions, yet, they did not appear to ufe any means for carrying fuch orders into effect; although they had frequent opportunities in the courfe of our walks through the plantations, where they could eafily have interrupted our retreat. But, admitting that the people of Woahoo were under fuch injunctions, as fome have pretended,

1793. March.

and that we were indebted for our preſervation to the ſmall force that attended us, or becauſe that day was "*taboo poory*," or a day of reſt and prayer; yet theſe arguments would be inſufficient on many accounts; for they could not be reconciled with the friendly, truſty, and honorable conduct purſued by the chiefs and people on our viſit to Attowai, particularly on the evening of our departure. Such behaviour towards us could not poſſibly have been obſerved by a people who were under orders from their king, to kill every white man who might come within their power.

Theſe circumſtances duly conſidered, render it more than probable, that *Titeeree* and *Taio* were innocent of the contrivance, and not concerned in the perpetration of the murders at Woahoo.

The different mercantile people who had viſited theſe iſlands ſince that unfortunate period, had taught the natives to apprehend the horror and deteſtation with which we regard unprovoked aſſaſſination. They had apprized them of the difference between our ſhips, and the trading veſſels that had touched here for refreſhments; that we acted, not from the orders of any private individual, but under the ſpecial authority of our ſovereign, who had given me power to take cognizance of all ſuch circumſtances, and to requite the barbarity of the natives with the ſevereſt puniſhment.

No hint whatever of this nature had ever eſcaped my lips, ſince the moment I had to deplore the melancholy tranſaction. I was nevertheleſs fully determined in my own mind not to omit making every inquiry, nor to ſuffer the crime to paſs unnoticed; and, at the ſame time, to purſue ſuch meaſures, as might appear moſt likely to prevent in future ſuch unpardonable and ſavage proceedings.

To the minds of the natives it now appeared a matter of great national concern; and in that point of view it was conſidered of ſuch importance, as to demand from me the moſt particular inveſtigation, and the moſt ſerious attention.

Being thus fortunately poſſeſſed of ſo much eſſential information from *Tomohomoho*, I conſidered myſelf to be fully provided to meet *Titeeree* on this diſtreſsful ſubject, eſpecially as I had heard with great ſatisfaction from

Tomohomoho,

Tomohomoho, that the unfortunate commander of the Dædalus and his party had been guilty of no offence whatever, to provoke the untimely fate they had so unjustly met. 1793. March.

I now came to a determination of insisting with *Titeeree*, that the remaining offenders should be brought to justice. Not by any measures of force in our power, but by their own means. That, on their conviction the cause of their punishment should be clearly and satisfactorily made known to the islanders, with assurances that no distance of time would in future secure any from detection, or prevent the punishment which such crimes demand.

A pusillanimous conduct on an occasion of this nature, could not fail to sink the character of Europeans into the lowest contempt; and atrocities would become more frequent, either to satisfy the passions of the avaricious or licentious, or the revenge of any individual, who might think proper to take umbrage if not indulged in every whim that his fancy might dictate; to the disgrace of human nature, and the destruction of the adventurers engaged in the commerce of the north pacific ocean.

In undertaking to negociate a peace on a firm and broad basis, between Owhyhee and all the contiguous islands, my views were directed to the advantage, as well as to the general happiness, of the inhabitants on all the islands. The new impressions my mind had received, tended to convince me of the important necessity for such a measure, were it only to recover the people of Mowee from the deplorable condition to which they had been reduced by an eleven years war; and, notwithstanding that they had not fought a single battle during the last two years, yet the detriment sustained by the contending parties was almost equally great. To guard their respective dominions, *Tamaahmaah* on the western parts of Owhyhee, and *Titeeree* on the eastern side of Mowee, had each assembled a large body of men. By these means, not only those parts were greatly impoverished and exhausted of supplies for the maintenance of those forces, but the inhabitants being drawn from their homes in the different districts of the country, the land was necessarily neglected, and the produce of the soil was lost for want of people to

1793. March.

carry on its cultivation. The war, and the vaſt ſupplies that the half famiſhed trading veſſels had recently drawn from ſome of theſe iſlands, had left a very ſcanty portion for the remaining inhabitants of Mowee, and the other iſlands under the authority of *Titeeree* and *Taio*. This information was communicated to me by ſeveral reſpectable chiefs at Owhyhee, and was now fully confirmed by *Tomohomoho*, particularly as to Mowee and Morotoi; he ſtated theſe as having been the principal ſeats of *Tamaahmaah's* wars, and that Rannai and Tohowrowa, which had formerly been conſidered as fruitful and populous iſlands, were nearly over-run with weeds, and exhauſted of their inhabitants; nor had Owhyhee eſcaped the devaſtation conſequent on her foreign and inteſtine diſputes, which had been numerous and ſevere.

Every hour produced ſome new intelligence, to convince me of the neceſſity of bringing, if it were poſſible, to an immediate concluſion, the ambitious pretenſions of theſe ſovereigns; being now decidedly of opinion, that a continuation of ſuch commotions would ſoon deſolate theſe iſlands, and render them incapable of affording thoſe abundant and excellent ſupplies we had conſtantly derived, and without which the Engliſh traders would be ill qualified to maintain the commerce of north-weſt America. Whereas, if peace could be happily eſtabliſhed, and the inhabitants be prevailed upon to be ſatisfied, and to live in harmony and good fellowſhip with each other, they would readily return to their habitations, and to their former employments, of cultivating the land, and the other peaceful arts. Theſe occupations would be immediately reſumed with great energy; and the ability of procuring European commodities, for the purpoſe of imitating our manners and faſhions, by the produce of their own labour and ingenuity, would ſtimulate them to an induſtry and exertion, that would be attended with ſo abundant an increaſe of productions, as would render the ſupplies of theſe iſlands almoſt inexhauſtible; eſpecially, as the breed of black cattle, ſheep, and goats, already introduced, when eſtabliſhed under ſuch happy circumſtances, would ſoon greatly increaſe.

Theſe ideas I communicated to *Tomohomoho*, who liſtened to them with the greateſt attention, and expreſſed much pleaſure in looking forward

to

to ſo happy an event; and aſſured me, that *Titeeree* and *Taio* would gladly accede to the meaſures I had to propoſe, but that *Kahowmotoo* and *Tianna* were not to be truſted. 1793. March.

In the forenoon we were viſited by a young man, a citizen of the American ſtates, who ſaid that he had deſerted about three months before, from the ſame American veſſel that Smith (whom we found at Owhyhee) had left, in conſequence of the ill treatment received from his commander. That he was now in the ſervice of *Titeeree*, and his principal buſineſs was to viſit ſuch ſhips as might arrive at the iſland, and to order them ſuch ſupplies of wood, water, and refreſhments, as they might have occaſion for, without their commanders having the trouble of bartering with the natives; and that on the departure of ſuch veſſels, ſome ſmall acknowledgment to *Titeeree* the king only was expected. That in virtue of his appointment, he had done us the favour of iſſuing his directions to this effect. We afterwards found, however, that his authority as purveyor had been unjuſtly aſſumed, and that his orders were iſſued to no purpoſe. He likewiſe ſtated, that he was directed by *Titeeree* to acquaint me, that he was on his way towards the ſhip; but that his age and infirmities prevented him from travelling otherwiſe than very ſlowly. This meſſage made me entertain ſome ſuſpicion that the king had doubts of my ſincerity; and I therefore deſired that *Tomohomoho* would either go himſelf, or ſend ſome truſty perſon, to diſpel any groundleſs apprehenſion that *Titeeree* might be under. To this requeſt he inſtantly replied, with a ſmile, that *Titeeree*, conſcious of his own innocence with reſpect to the offence committed at Woahoo, would have no ſort of objection to truſt himſelf in our power; and that he, *Tomohomoho*, had received poſitive directions to remain with us until the arrival of the king, to prevent any improper behaviour of the natives. All this was corroborated by a chief named *Namahanna*, who, with his wife, were far the handſomeſt couple we had ſeen on theſe iſlands. He was next in conſequence to *Titeeree*, and poſſeſſed at that time in Mowee almoſt the ſovereign power over its inhabitants. Of theſe but few viſited us, who brought nothing to diſpoſe of, excepting ſuch articles as our people deemed curioſities. They conducted themſelves with great propriety, and

1793. March. and the little traffic that was entered into, was carried on with the greatest honesty.

Wednes. 13. On wednesday afternoon we were honored with the presence of *Titeeree*, who I was given to understand was considered as the king of all the islands to leeward of Owhyhee; and that from him *Taio* derived his authority.

There seemed, however, nothing in his character or appearance to denote so high a station, nor was his arrival attended by any accumulation in the number of the natives on the shores, or in the canoes about the vessels. He came boldly alongside, but entered the ship with a sort of partial confidence, accompanied by several chiefs who constantly attended him; his age I supposed must have exceeded sixty; he was greatly debilitated and emaciated; and, from the colour of his skin, I judged his feeblenes to have been brought on by an excessive use of the ava. His faultering voice bespoke the decline of life; and his countenance, though furrowed by his years and irregularities, still preserved marks of his having been, in his juvenile days, a man of pleasing and cheerful manners, with a considerable degree of sensibility, which the iron hand of time had not yet intirely obliterated.

Amongst the articles I presented to *Titeeree* on this occasion, was a cloak, similar to those I had given *Tamaahmaah*; this highly delighted him; and he was also well pleased with the other presents he received. In proportion to their rank, and the situations they held, his whole suite were complimented, and all seemed well satisfied with their visit.

After a short conversation respecting the stay I purposed to make at Mowee, and islands to leeward, with other miscellaneous matters, I introduced the subject of a peace with Owhyhee, and was attended to with great earnestnes; not only by the king, but by the whole of his attendants, who seemed unanimously desirous for the accomplishment of so beneficial an object, and a measure so important to their future happines and tranquillity. They appeared to be perfectly convinced of my good intentions as a mediator; but the same want of confidence prevailed here as at Owhyhee. They all agreed, that no faith could be reposed in the

integrity of the Owhyhean chiefs; and that if peace was again restored, the several chiefs who had been assembled in Mowee for their general protection, would retire to their respective islands; and Mowee and its dependencies would be again left open to the invasion of *Tamaahmaah*, whose unconquerably ambitious spirit, they said, would not allow him to neglect so favorable an opportunity. I endeavoured to combat these prejudices by every argument I could make use of, and assured them, that I firmly believed that *Tamaahmaah*, and the people of Owhyhee, were as desirous of peace as they could possibly be; that the king was sincere, and that I was convinced he would most religiously abide by such conditions as might be mutually approved. Our deliberations however drawing to no conclusion, it was agreed to adjourn the subject until the arrival of *Taio* from Morotoi, who was expected in the course of the following day. 1793. March.

The royal party appearing to be perfectly satisfied of our friendly intentions, I demanded of *Titeeree*, what offence had been committed by the late Mr. Hergest, and Mr. Gooch, to occasion their having been put to death? To this question they all replied, that neither of those gentlemen, nor any other person belonging to the Dædalus, had, to their knowledge, been guilty of any offence whatever. I then requested to know, what was the reason of their having been murdered without any provocation on their part; and who was the chief that gave orders for that purpose, or that was by any other means the cause of their losing their lives? This question was also answered by the solemn declaration of the whole party, that there was no chief present on that melancholy occasion; nor was any chief in the least degree concerned; but that the murder was committed by a lawless set of ill-minded men; and that the instant *Titeeree* had become acquainted with the transaction, he had ordered all those who had been principally concerned to be put to death; and in consequence of his directions, three of the offenders had suffered that punishment. I then desired to know if three people only had been concerned? The king then replied, that many were present at the time, but that only three or four more were concerned in the murder; who would likewise have suffered death, had they not found means to escape to the mountains,

1793. March.

tains, where they had ſecreted themſelves for ſome time; but that he underſtood they had returned, and were now living on or near an eſtate belonging to *Tomohomoho*. Theſe proteſtations correſponding with the evidence before related, induced me to give credit to the aſſerted innocence of the chiefs, and the guilt of the perſons criminated by them. As puniſhment ought to fall on thoſe alone, I demanded that three or four, who were known to have been principals in the horrid act, ſhould be ſought, and puniſhed according to the heinouſneſs of their crime; not by us, but by themſelves, without the leaſt interference on our part. And that the puniſhment of the murderers might be made as public and impreſſive as poſſible, I recommended that it ſhould take place alongſide of the ſhip, in the preſence of the natives; and that the ſpectators, as well as all the abſent inhabitants of the ſeveral iſlands, under the juriſdiction of *Titeeree*, or the inferior chiefs, ſhould be made thoroughly acquainted, that the criminals had been puniſhed for having been guilty of murder, or for aiding and aſſiſting therein, and for that crime only: and that in future, neither chiefs, nor private individuals, who might commit ſuch acts of barbarity, ſhould be excuſed, or eſcape ſimilar puniſhment, be the diſtance of time ever ſo great, ſo long as the offending parties had life, or the Engliſh continued to viſit theſe iſlands.

Theſe propoſitions met not the ſmalleſt oppoſition, but on the contrary, much to the credit and honor of the whole party, were readily and cheerfully agreed to in every particular. This being the caſe, I deſired that a chief might be appointed to attend us, for the purpoſe of carrying theſe reſolutions into effect, and cauſing juſtice to be properly executed. After a ſhort conſultation, *Titeeree* nominated *Tomohomoho*, and inveſted him with due authority, not only for this function, but for the ſupplying of our wants, as far as the country might be able to afford.

Being deſirous that a more minute ſurvey of this ſide of Mowee ſhould be made in the boats, I acquainted *Titeeree* with my wiſhes; and in order that thefts, or other improper behaviour, might not be experienced from the different iſlanders they might meet, I requeſted that a chief ſhould

ſhould be appointed to attend the expedition. *Titeeree* replied, that the orders he had iſſued were ſufficient to anſwer every purpoſe; but, that if I was particularly deſirous of the attendance of a chief, *Tomohomoho* ſhould undertake the charge. Matters being thus arranged, Mr. Whidbey received my directions to proceed on this ſervice in our cutter, accompanied by that of the Chatham; which took place accordingly early the next morning. 1793. March.

In the forenoon of thurſday we were again favored with the company of *Titeeree* and his party. Whilſt our boats were engaged in the ſurvey, Mr. Menzies wiſhed to make an excurſion into the country; and on his deſire being made known to the king, together with mine, that a chief might be appointed to accompany him who ſhould be anſwerable for the behaviour of the natives, *Tomowha,* the chief of the diſtrict, with a young chief called *Tea-ow-whan-nee,* were accordingly nominated for his guides and protectors. Thurſday 14.

This young chief was one of the king's ſons; he appeared to be about fifteen years of age, was well made, and had a pleaſing, ſenſible, and open countenance. If the American ſailor's information could be depended upon, this young prince was inveſted with very conſiderable power and authority. Thus guarded, Mr. Menzies, with two or three of the gentlemen and the American ſailor, ſat out, relying with confidence upon the declaration of the king, for experiencing every civility and attention they could poſſibly require.

Titeeree, conſidering himſelf under an obligation to make ſome return for the handſome preſent he had received, brought me four ſmall lean hogs, with a few vegetables; accompanying them with many apologies, ſtating that his poverty prevented him from making ſuch acknowledgments, as his inclination directed, or his ſituation demanded. The preſent reduced condition of the iſland, and conſequently of his wealth, had been wholly occaſioned, he ſaid, by the ravage of *Tamaahmaah*'s forces, who, not content with the vaſt quantity of proviſions conſumed during their ſtay in theſe iſlands, nor with loading their canoes with the productions of the ſoil, had laid waſte the lands on all ſides, broken the fences of the plantations, thrown down the banks of the little canals made for

1793. March.

watering the crops, which were torn up by the roots; and that all the hogs, dogs, and fowls, that could not be carried away, were killed, or dispersed over the country.

Such was the deplorable account he related of the distressed situation of Mowee, and the neighbouring islands. This had hitherto so humbled and broken the spirit of the people, that little exertion had been made to restore these islands to their accustomed fertility by cultivation; and they were at that time under the necessity of collecting provisions from Woahoo and Attowai, for the maintenance of their numerous army on the eastern parts of the island. I expressed my concern for the calamitous state of his dominions, and took that opportunity of again pointing out the beneficial consequences that would result from a peace with *Tamaahmaah*; and that nothing short of this could remove or repair those serious disasters of which he so justly complained. And as I considered that the present he had brought me, though in itself small, might possibly have put him to inconvenience, I desired it might be returned; but at the same time I assured the king, that his inability to afford me a greater quantity of refreshments, would not in the least degree influence my conduct in promoting the welfare of himself and his people, or induce me to withhold such articles as would be of real utility to him.

In the afternoon we were visited by *Taio*, who presented me with a feathered cloak; and in return, amongst other valuables, I presented him with one of scarlet cloth, which in a very short time he gave to his eldest brother and sovereign, *Titeeree*. On my asking the reason for so hasty a disposal of it, he replied, that the old king was only taking care of it for *Taio*; but I afterwards understood, that it was a sort of care that would free *Taio* from any further trouble in the possession.

The day was too far advanced to enter at large on the interesting negociation I had set on foot. I briefly pointed out to *Taio* the outline of the business, and was happy to find, that the idea of a peace with Owhyhee, seemed to afford him more pleasure and satisfaction, than had been expressed by any other chief to whom this proposal had been communicated. After a short conversation, he observed, that we had formerly been very great friends when I was at Attowai with Captain Cook

Cook and Captain Clerke, that he ſtill retained a very great regard for me, and hoped we ſhould both remain in the ſame ſentiments towards each other. That, as a proof of the ſincerity of his friendſhip, he had ſtill in his poſſeſſion a lock of my hair, which I had given him at that period, when at the ſame time I refuſed a ſimilar pledge to *Enemo* and ſeveral other chiefs, who were preſent on that occaſion. This ſtory, correſponding exactly with what I had heard from *Tianna* and *Enemo* the preceding year, induced me to aſk where the lock of hair was? To this *Taio* replied, that it was on ſhore, with ſome other valuable teſtimonies of friendſhip, that conſtantly attended him in his travels or campaigns; and that he would bring it with him in the morning.

1793. March.

The circumſtance of the hair having before been frequently mentioned to me, had made me endeavour to recal the perſon of this former friend to my remembrance; and on recollection, I ſuſpected that *Taio* muſt have been a young chief, at that time about eighteen years of age, who had made me ſeveral preſents, and who had given me many other inſtances of his friendly attention. But, to my great ſurprize, on his entering the cabin, I beheld him far advanced in years, ſeemingly about fifty; and though evidently a much younger man than *Titeeree*, yet nearly reduced to the ſame ſtate of debility. If he were in reality the perſon I had conſidered him to have been, I muſt have been much miſtaken with reſpect to his age on our former acquaintance; or the intemperature of that pernicious intoxicating plant the ava, which he took in great quantities, aſſiſted by the toils of long and fatiguing wars, had combined to bring upon him a premature old age. Notwithſtanding theſe appearances of the decline of life, his countenance was animated with great quickneſs and ſenſibility, and his behaviour was affable and courteous. His inquiries were of the moſt ſagacious nature, reſpecting matters of uſeful information. The ſhrewdneſs of his underſtanding, his thirſt to acquire and wiſh to communicate, uſeful, intereſting, or entertaining knowledge, ſufficiently indicated a very active mind, and did not fail to impreſs us with a very favorable opinion of his general character. *Taio* and his party remained on board until near dark, when they took their leave for

1793. March. the night, carrying with them ſuch preſents as were ſuitable to their ſeveral ranks and ſituations.

The bottom of the Chatham having been examined by diving, it was diſcovered that ſome of the copper had been torn off when ſhe accidently got on ſhore, ſailing out of Nootka. On this repreſentation from Mr. Puget, I deemed it expedient that no time ſhould be loſt in replacing the copper, and having the bottom thoroughly examined; leſt ſome more important damage might have been ſuſtained. For this ſpecific purpoſe, I gave orders that the inſtant her ſupplies of wood and water were completed, ſhe ſhould proceed to Nootka, and I directed Mr. Puget, on his departure from hence, to examine the north ſide of Morotoi; as it was my deſign, in viſiting the other iſlands belonging to this group, to paſs along its ſouthern ſide.

Friday 15. The next morning my old friend *Taio* was amongſt the earlieſt of our viſitors, and brought with him the lock of hair. It was tied carefully round at the bottom, where it was neatly decorated with ſome red feathers, and appeared to have been well preſerved, and held in ſome degree of eſtimation. The colour correſponding with that of my own, tended to prove its identity.

The preſervation of this memorial exhibited a ſtriking inſtance of ſimilarity in the human mind, by ſhewing the ſame pledge of friendſhip that exiſts in the civilized and poliſhed ſtates of the world, to be held equally in eſtimation by the untaught inhabitants of theſe diſtant regions. Theſe cuſtoms muſt certainly ariſe from principles innate and common to the ſpecies; ſince, at the time that *Taio* ſolicited and received that token of my regard, it was not poſſible that he ſhould have acquired the idea from any European or other civilized perſon. This was one amongſt innumerable inſtances, that occurred in our acquaintance with the uncultivated world, which ſerved to ſhew the analogy of the ſeveral paſſions and affections, that, under every colour, clime, or in every ſtage of civilization, govern the human heart.

On this occaſion, I could not help feeling ſome internal humiliation at the ſuperiority which the ſteadineſs of *Taio*'s friendſhip had gained over

over me; by preſerving the lock of my hair; by retaining, after an abſence of fourteen or fifteen years, a perfect recollection of my name; and by recounting the various incidents, and the ſeveral acts of reciprocal kindneſs and friendſhip that had taken place in our former acquaintance. All theſe he ſeemed to remember with the greateſt pleaſure; but all theſe had been long obliterated from my memory. 1793. March.

I truſt, that my wiſh to pay ſome tribute to *Taio*'s unſhaken friendſhip, will be my excuſe for the inſertion of this otherwiſe unimportant ſubject.

In the forenoon, the king, with *Taio*, *Namahanna*, and ſuch other chiefs as were neceſſary to the occaſion, being aſſembled in the cabin, the negociation for peace was again reſumed, and the ſubject was diſcuſſed with much warmth amongſt themſelves. All their arguments tended to prove, that peace was an object of their moſt earneſt deſire, but that they doubted the poſſibility of obtaining its bleſſings, becauſe they could place no confidence in the fidelity of *Tamaahmaah*. This prejudice I endeavoured to do away by all my former arguments; and, in addition, I pointed out that peace was an object as important, and as much deſired, in Owhyee, as in Mowee and its dependencies: that this could not be diſputed, as the king and chiefs of Owhyhee would not have ſolicited my interference and good offices, to accompliſh this happy undertaking, had they not been inſtigated by theſe weighty reaſons.

Taio however was decidedly of opinion, that peace could not be obtained, unleſs I would return to Owhyhee; being convinced, that *Tamaahmaah* would place no reliance on any meſſage, that ſhould be ſent from them by any of their chiefs. I told them, it was impoſſible for me to accede to their wiſhes in this reſpect, but that I would adopt other meaſures which would in effect anſwer the ſame purpoſe, provided they were in earneſt, and would faithfully abide by the ſtipulations I had made with *Tamaahmaah*, and the chiefs of Owhyhee. Theſe I had communicated to them, and in addition had recommended, that they ſhould by all means forget, if poſſible, but certainly forgive, all paſt enmities, and the occaſions of them; all injuries and inſults; and

diſcourage

1793. March.

discourage, by every effort in their power, all animosities, disputes, and wrangling, between the subjects of *Titeeree* and those of *Tamaahmaah*. And as great intemperance in the support of the question, which of these kings was the greatest and most powerful monarch? was a grievance much complained of on both sides, and had given rise to much ill blood and contention amongst the people of the different governments; it became a matter of infinite consequence, that such conversations should be immediately prohibited. When these preparatory measures had undergone due consideration, and had heen adjusted by both parties, an intercourse of confidence and friendship, I alledged, would naturally take place between the present contending powers; and such measures would then be agreed upon, as would seem to be best calculated to secure a permanent good understanding, and most beneficial to their respective interests. After repeating to them the happy consequences that would result from so wise, humane, and political a measure, in the same manner as I had represented them to *Tamaahmaah*, both *Taio* and *Namahanna*, but particularly *Taio*, with respectful formality, questioned me as to the sincerity of my views in thus strongly recommending these peaceful overtures. They desired to know the reason, why the advice I gave was so directly opposite to that of the several commanders, and people of the trading vessels, who for some time past had been their constant visitors? who had uniformly recommended a continuance of the war with Owhyhee; had pointed out the numerous advantages they would obtain; and had supplied them with arms and ammunition, for the express purpose of carrying that advice into execution. To these interrogatories I had no mode of replying, but by producing facts that were completely within their own knowledge and observation. I stated, that such advice did not come from friends, but from persons interested, not in their happiness and welfare, but in their own aggrandizement; who, having brought with them to these countries a large assortment of arms and ammunition, as articles of trade, would be great losers by such ventures, were the inhabitants of the different islands to remain in peace and unanimity with each other; that under the happy circumstances proposed, these engines of destruction would soon fall

into

1793. March.

into low eſtimation; that therefore it was not ſurprizing, if animoſity, revenge, and war were recommended, in order to enhance the value of theſe commodities, and by that means ſecure a larger ſupply of refreſhments. That my purſuit was of a very different character they muſt have been well convinced, by the nature of the articles they had received, either as preſents from me, or in exchange for the ſeveral productions of their country; which were ſuch as were ornamental to their perſons, or really inſtrumental to their welfare. That one of my moſt favorite objects was, to render them ſuch ſervices, on all occaſions, as my ſituation could afford. Of this they would be convinced, ſhould they think proper to adopt the pacific meaſures I had propoſed; in which caſe, I would communicate their conſent, by writing to the Engliſhman reſiding at Owhyhee with *Tamaahmaah*. On the receipt of this, I alledged, a council of the chiefs would be immediately aſſembled, and in the preſence of a chief to be appointed by *Titeeree*, and entruſted with the charge of this important commiſſion, *Tamaahmaah*, and the chiefs of Owhyhee, would ſolemnly agree to, and faithfully abide by the peace, on the terms already mentioned. And that further, to ſecure the performance of the promiſes made to me at Owhyhee, I would threaten to withdraw the friendſhip and good will I entertained towards that iſland, in caſe the king and the chiefs ſhould refuſe to ratify their engagement.

Having thus explained to *Titeeree* and his friends, my wiſhes, and motives for the advancement of their happineſs and welfare, I left them at full liberty either to embrace the bleſſings and advantages of peace, or to continue in their preſent calamitous ſtate of warfare and hoſtility.

After a ſhort conſultation with each other, they unanimouſly declared for peace.

Without any ſolicitation on my part, *Taio* requeſted that, on my return to theſe iſlands, I would take him to Owhyhee, where, under my protection, he would, in perſon, treat with *Tamaahmaah*, in order that a laſting peace might be concluded, and an amicable intercourſe eſtabliſhed between Owhyhee and all the iſlands; and he deſired that theſe his intentions might be made known to *Tamaahmaah*. This was accordingly done in my letter to Owhyhee on this ſubject, which was to be intruſted

1793. March.

truſted to a ſenſible and careful chief; who, impowered with ſufficient authority, was immediately to proceed to Owhyhee, in order to negociate this deſirable buſineſs with *Tamaahmaah.*

The execution of this embaſſy was allotted to a chief named *Martier*; a man, whoſe firſt appearance and deportment were likely to make unfavorable impreſſions; but, whoſe real character, I underſtood, was that of a ſhrewd, ſenſible fellow; and though his countenance was ferocious, yet he was remarkable for the mildneſs and evenneſs of his diſpoſition. In all our conferences he was a principal ſpeaker, and from the great attention paid by *Titeeree* and *Taio* to what he ſaid, it was evident that his abilities were in great eſtimation.

This favorite object being ſo far attained, I embraced the opportunity of a full aſſembly, to advert again to the inhuman murder at Woahoo. On this occaſion I was ſtopped, rather haſtily, by *Titeeree*, who obſerved, that that buſineſs was already ſettled; that they had full confidence in my aſſertions, and that I ought not to doubt them!

Having conſidered a general reſtoration of tranquillity to theſe iſlands, and the puniſhment of the criminals at Woahoo, to be matters of the firſt importance to the ſafety and intereſts of the commercial adventurers in this ocean, they had for ſome time paſt occupied much of my attention. The proſpect of the one being happily accompliſhed, and of the other being executed with juſtice, afforded my mind no ſmall degree of ſatisfaction; and as, by the ſurvey on which our boats were employed, I ſhould obtain a perfect knowledge of the ſhores of this iſland, the principal objects that had induced my viſit hither, ſeemed to promiſe a ſucceſsful termination.

As neither hogs nor other refreſhments could be procured, I was anxious to quit this ſtation. *Titeeree* and his counſellors were made acquainted that I intended ſo to do, on the return of the boats, which were expected the next morning; when, agreeably to their earneſt requeſt, I purpoſed to pay them a viſit on ſhore, whilſt the ſhip was preparing for her departure.

They expreſſed much concern at the ſhortneſs of our ſtay, and ſome ſurprize that we ſhould ſo ſuddenly take our leave. This I explained

was occaſioned by the neceſſity I was under to viſit other diſtant countries, and not from any diſinclination, or want of friendſhip for them, as they had ſuppoſed. With this reaſon they became perfectly ſatisfied, but hoped, as I could pay them only one viſit on ſhore, that it might be deferred until ſunday morning, becauſe the next day was *taboo poory*, and it would be impoſſible for them to receive us as they could wiſh. They eagerly intreated me to remain until that time, when they would repair to the ſhip and accompany me on ſhore. The fame of our fire works had reached Mowee, and they added to this requeſt an earneſt deſire, that their curioſity might be gratified in this reſpect. *Taio* in particular was very preſſing in his ſolicitations, and as it was our firſt viſit to theſe chiefs, whoſe friendſhip and good opinion I much wiſhed to cultivate, I was induced to comply with their wiſhes; eſpecially, as I was now ſatisfied that I had ſufficient time for the buſineſs I had to tranſact this ſeaſon at the other iſlands, and to join the Chatham at Nootka, long before ſhe would be ready to proceed with us to the northward. 1793. March.

The chiefs having ſucceeded in their wiſhes, the whole party ſeemed exceſſively happy, and returned to the ſhore for the purpoſe of attending their religious ceremonies.

In the evening, Mr. Menzies with his party returned from the mountains, having received the greateſt civility and attention from ſuch of the natives as they had met with during their excurſion; and the next morning Mr. Whidbey arrived on board, after completing the examination of the ſhores on this ſide of Mowee. Saturday 16.

The Chatham's cutter was ſent on board, and Mr. Puget, agreeably to my directions, ſailed for Nootka, paſſing between the weſt end of Mowee, and the eaſt part of Morotoi.

Mr. Whidbey reſumed his ſurvey round the weſt point of Mowee; which ſervice he performed, and returned in the evening.

Before I cloſe the narrative of our proceedings on this ſtation, I ſhall ſtate the reſult of the information obtained in Mr. Whidbey's excurſion.

During the firſt day the boats did not advance more than 7 miles along the ſhore, in a direction N. 60 E., to a place called by the natives Patoa,

1793. March.

and reached even that with much labour and difficulty; not only in consequence of the violence of the wind, which had nearly driven them from the land, but becauſe, in their endeavours to approach the ſhores, the Chatham's cutter ſhipped ſome heavy ſeas, and was in imminent danger of being loſt. Patoa is repreſented by Mr. Whidbey as a roadſtead affording good anchorage; its depth of water from 10 to 20 fathoms, ſandy bottom; the former within half a mile, the latter about a mile of the ſhore, where there is an excellent run of freſh water, though the place is inconvenient for filling caſks expeditiouſly, as the water takes its courſe amongſt ſome rugged rocks over which large caſks could not be rolled. This difficulty, however, might eaſily be ſurmounted by allowing the caſks to remain on the beach, where the natives, for a very ſmall reward, would ſoon fill them. The ſoundings from the ſhip were regular all the way to Patoa; a ſtation eaſily found, by attending to the following deſcription.

The large bay already noticed, lying before the iſthmus before mentioned, has its weſtern ſide formed by high rocky precipices, that riſe perpendicularly from the ſea. To the weſtward of theſe precipices the coaſt is chiefly compoſed of ſandy beaches, and the mountains, at ſome diſtance from the ſhore, form two remarkable vallies, ſeparated from each other by a high rugged mountain, ſeemingly detached from the reſt, and approaching nearer to the beach than thoſe to the right and left of it. The anchorage at Patoa is a-breaſt of the eaſternmoſt of theſe vallies, which appeared to be fruitful and well cultivated.

The boats remained at this ſtation until the next morning, when they proceeded along ſhore to the eaſtward, and found the ſame ſoundings until they were a-breaſt of the rocky precipices; here they gained no ground; but, cloſe to the ſhore the bottom, which is rocky, was reached with 20 fathoms of line. Theſe precipices extend about a league from Patoa, in the line of the ſhore, then trend more northerly, and at the diſtance of about four miles join the low land of the iſthmus; before this lies a reef, or rather detached patches of rocks, at the diſtance of near a quarter of a mile from the ſhore; without which the ſoundings are regular and good. The weſtern ſide of the large bay is formed by

by theſe precipices or cliffs; its oppoſite ſhore about four miles diſtant, takes a north direction from the Volcano hill; the depth of the bay is there ſomewhat increaſed; the ſoundings on the eaſtern ſide are regular, but very rocky. 1793. March.

Nearly in the middle of its weſtern ſide is a village, called by the natives Mackerrey; off this there is anchorage in 7 fathoms water, a little more than a quarter of a mile from the ſhore, the bottom ſand and broken coral. This ſituation is land-locked in every direction, excepting between Tahowrowa and Rannai, where to the ſouth-weſtward it is expoſed about two points of the compaſs, but not liable I believe to much wind from that quarter. The neighbouring ſhores afford good landing, and, in moderate weather, the communication is eaſily effected; but, the neglected and impoveriſhed ſtate of the ſurrounding country offers no inducements to ſtrangers, under its preſent circumſtances, to make choice of it as a ſtopping, or reſting place; though it is probably one of the beſt ſheltered and moſt convenient anchorages which theſe iſlands poſſeſs. In all likelihood, good water might with little labour be procured at a ſmall diſtance to the ſouthward of the village, from the upper part of a ſtream that was found ruſhing through the looſe ſand compoſing the beach; though juſt below high water mark it was ſomewhat brackiſh. The inhabitants, who are generally nice in this particular, procure their water from this run at low tide. The examination of this bay being the limits of Mr. Whidbey's excurſion to the eaſtward, he returned to the ſhip; from whence he continued his reſearches round the weſtern point of Raheina roadſtead, and found the ſhores bounded by a reef, which admits of only one landing place for boats, and that a very indifferent one, at the eaſtern part of the village. From the ſhip to the ſhore the ſoundings were regular, decreaſing to 5 fathoms cloſe to the reef, extending in general about a fourth of a mile from the beach, and not exceeding that diſtance from the weſt point of the roadſtead; where, on the north ſide of that point the reef terminates. This point, with the weſt extremity of Mowee, which is bold and free from rocks or other impediments, forms an excellent little bay; its outer points lie from each other N. 14 W. and S. 14 E. about a league aſunder. The northern point is

1793. March.

formed by a round hill close to the water side, much resembling Volcano hill, but not quite so large. This bay Mr. Whidbey esteemed the most eligible anchoring place he had seen in Mowee; the soundings, in the line of the two points, from 10 to 14 fathoms, soft, sandy bottom, regularly decreased to 5 fathoms close to the beach; which is protected from the ocean, and the prevailing winds, by its north point locking in with the eastern part of the island of Morotoi. It is free from rocks, shoals, or other obstacles; and affords pleasant landing and good anchorage, where vessels may lie nearly land-locked in every direction, excepting that between Rannai and Morotoi, in the western quarter. This space, however, embraces but a small extent, from whence little danger can be apprehended.

The day being too far spent prevented Mr. Whidbey from landing; but we were informed by *Tomohomoho*, that the shores of that bay afforded abundance of very excellent water. This advantage gives the bay a great preference to any other station in Mowee, especially as its ingress and egress may be effected with much ease by approaching it from the northward; as the regular trade wind may be depended upon, which without interruption or sudden gusts, blows past the bay, and enables vessels to chuse in it what station they please.

By these means a very accurate knowledge of the shores on this side of Mowee was acquired. These appeared to be more likely to afford anchorage and shelter, than those of the other islands; but, as I have already had occasion to observe, under the present impoverished state of this and the neighbouring islands, Mowee is certainly not the most desirable rendezvous for vessels employed in the commercial pursuits of this hemisphere. It is likewise necessary to add, that notwithstanding the advantages of Patoa and Mackerrey, there is great reason to suspect that the bottom at those places, as well as on all this side of Mowee, is no where good holding ground. That of the roadstead of Raheina, I am convinced, is nothing more than a very slight covering of sand, over a bed of hard coral; and the same remark seems to extend to the edge of the bank, where, in 40 fathoms water, the bottom is much softer, but the declivity of the bank is such, that with a strong wind from the shore,

veſſels would not be able to retain their anchorage. By Mr. Whidbey's examination of the ſouth-weſt part of Mowee, the ſoundings generally indicated the ſame deceitful bottom; this can only be diſcovered by anchoring upon it, as the lead only brings up the ſand and ſmall ſtones, which cover a bed of ſolid rock beneath, that the anchor cannot penetrate. Of this we had proof on two different days in the ſqualls of wind that came acroſs the iſthmus, which drove the veſſels in whatever direction the wind chanced to blow, though they were riding with a very ſufficient ſcope of cable. As we were not moored, I at firſt attributed this circumſtance to the anchor being foul, but on heaving it up, this was not found to be the caſe; whilſt the peak of the anchor, with the under part of the ſtock, were found much chafed, by their having been dragged along the hard ground. 1793. March.

Another inconvenience attending theſe two places, is the violent guſts, or rather gales of wind, that I believe conſtantly blow when the trade wind blows freſh at ſea; and particularly, when it is moſt from the northern quarter. At theſe times it is moſt violent, and ruſhes with ſuch fury over the iſthmus, as to prevent all communication with the ſhore; and if my conjecture reſpecting the bottom be right, veſſels would have great difficulty to maintain their ſtations.

The king, *Taio*, and the reſt of the chiefs returned according to their promiſe to the ſhip on ſunday morning; and in the forenoon, accompanied by *Titeeree*, and ſome of our officers in two armed boats, with a guard of marines, I paid my compliments on ſhore, where the landing was but indifferent. Sunday 17.

We were received by the natives with the greateſt civility and friendſhip. At the firſt view they appeared very numerous, being collected on a ſmall ſpace of ground; but when they were a little diſtributed, their number, including the children, did not exceed ſix or ſeven hundred. The king conducted us through the crowd, who made way for us, and behaved in a very orderly manner. We ſoon arrived at his reſidence. This conſiſted of two ſmall ſhabby huts, ſituated in a pleaſant grove of ſpreading trees, where we were ſerved with cocoa nuts, and other refreſhments. I requeſted

1793. March.

queſted that *Titeeree* and *Taio* would accompany us in a walk through the plantations; this they begged leave to decline, and pleaded their age and infirmities as an excuſe. They however directed that *Namahanna*, *Tomohomoho*, and *Martier* ſhould attend us, who would equally prevent the obtruſion of the curious, and render us every ſervice.

Attended by our guard and theſe chiefs, we viſited the cultivated parts of the plain of Raheina; theſe occupied no very great extent; the part bordering on the ſea ſhore was pleaſantly laid out in plantations of taro, potatoes, ſugar cane, the cloth plant, &c. tolerably well ſhaded by ſpreading trees, chiefly of the bread fruit; but in point of ſize, or in the luxuriance of its productions, it bore no proportion to the plains of Otaheite and of the Society iſlands. Through theſe grounds little canals were cut in various directions, that ſupplied the ſeveral plantations with water; the whole originating from a continual ſpring of excellent water, ſufficiently above the level to inundate every part. The taro was growing among the water, but in a very bad ſtate of culture, and in very ſmall quantities. To the ravage and deſtruction of *Tamaahmaah*'s wars, the wretched appearance of their crops was to be aſcribed; of this they grievouſly complained, and were continually pointing out the damages they had ſuſtained. The deſpoiled aſpect of the country was an incontrovertible evidence of this melancholy truth. Moſt of the different tenements in the lands formerly cultivated, were now lying waſte, their fences partly or intirely broken down, and their little canals utterly deſtroyed; nor was a hog or a fowl any where to be ſeen. By far the larger portion of the plain was in this ruinous ſtate; and the ſmall part that was in a flouriſhing condition, bore the evident marks of very recent labour.

Having extended our walk as far as our inclinations led us, and having ſatisfied our curioſity, we returned to the royal habitation, where we found *Titeeree* and *Taio* at dinner on raw pickled fiſh, and *poey taro*; that is, a meſs made of the taro root, not unlike a haſty pudding. Senſible that we were not likely to reliſh ſuch food, they had provided two very fine baked hogs which were immediately ſet before us, but the cook having neglected to provide any vegetables, which was a more important article to us, we declined the repaſt, and the chiefs having finiſhed their meal, returned with us on board.

As

As this was likely to be the laſt viſit of *Titeeree* and *Taio*, I preſented them with a large aſſortment of uſeful tools, implements, and houſehold utenſils, with cloth, linen, ſome beads, and other articles of ornament. To *Titeeree* I gave alſo ſome goats; and theſe being the firſt foreign animals imported into Mowee, were regarded as a moſt valuable preſent. The inferior chiefs and attendants were not neglected on this occaſion, and I had the ſatisfaction to find, that my liberality had exceeded their moſt ſanguine expectations. By this time they had become well acquainted with the noble and generous conduct of *Tamaahmaah*, and our reception and treatment at Owhyhee. This they would have been happy to have imitated, had they not been prevented by the general diſtreſs of their country; but they promiſed to aſſiſt us on our return to the very utmoſt of their power and ability. 1793. March.

In the evening, we had a diſplay of fire-works from the after part of the ſhip, to the great terror and admiration of our viſitors, and their attendants on board, and of the natives of all deſcriptions aſſembled in their canoes about the ſhip, comprehending moſt probably all the inhabitants.

The exhibition being concluded, I expected to have taken leave of my Mowee friends, but the night being very dark, and a heavy ſurf breaking on the ſhore, the king and *Taio* were not much inclined to leave us, ſaying they ſhould be liable to great danger in paſſing the reef in the dark. This circumſtance induced me, though contrary to my eſtabliſhed rule, to indulge them and the major part of their retinue with my cabin. The night was more appropriated to converſation, than to ſleep. I retired to reſt, but was frequently awakened, and found that their diſcourſe was principally on the occurrences that had taken place ſince our arrival, and on the deſtructive powers of our fire-works when uſed in war.

The next morning *Titeeree* departed in a very ſudden manner, and without my knowledge. I became apprehenſive that ſome accidental offence had been given him; but *Taio* aſſured me of the contrary, and that ſuch was his common practice of retiring. I had indeed, before, noticed an abruptneſs in his leaving the ſhip; but on the preſent occaſion I thought he would have ſhewn more reſpect. Monday 18.

Taio,

1793. March.

Taio, Martier, and ſome of the other chiefs, remained with us until we ſailed. This we were prevented doing till near noon; when, with a light breeze from the weſtward, we put to ſea, and they took an affectionate leave of us.

Thus we quitted Mowee, little benefited by the refreſhments it had afforded; for although I did not chooſe to accept the inadequate returns of the chiefs, yet every article of this ſort that was brought along ſide for ſale was purchaſed, and the whole did not amount to two day's ſubſiſtence.

The mean reſult of our obſervations made between the 12th and 17th, ſhewed the latitude of the ſhip's ſtation at Raheina roadſtead, to be 20° 50′, the longitude 203° 19′. All further nautical information, relative to this anchorage and its immediate neighbourhood, will moſt probably be better obtained from the charts of the iſlands, than from any written deſcription.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER VIII.

Proceed to Whyteete bay—An Indian's account of the murder at Woahoo—Three of the murderers brought on board—Their trial and execution—Proceed to Attowai—Settle two female natives, found at Nootka—Quit the Sandwich islands.

LIGHT baffling winds attended us, after leaving Raheina roadstead, until the evening, when we reached the channel between Mowee and Morotoi, where we met the regular trade wind blowing a pleasant gale. With this we stood to windward, and anchored for the night off the N.W. part of Mowee in 19 fathoms water, soft sandy bottom. Its shores extended by compass from N. 51 E. to S. 4 E., its nearest part bore E. by S. 2 miles from us, and the east point of Morotoi, N. 15 W. distant 8 miles. 1793. March. Monday 18.

Early the next morning, with a pleasant breeze from the N. E., we stood over towards the east point of Morotoi, until we were within a league of the shore, which was bounded by a reef extending about half a league from it. Thus we sailed along to the westward, and saw several shallow breaks forming passages for boats, but not affording any shelter for shipping against the prevailing winds. About half a league south of the east point of Morotoi, which is situated in latitude 21° 9′, longitude 203° 16′, lies a small barren rocky islet, called by the natives Modooenete; and from that point the shores of the island lie S. 53 W. In this direction the land rises rather abruptly from the sea, towards the lofty mountains in the center of the east part of Morotoi; and though the acclivity was great, yet the face of the country, diversified by emi- Tuesday 19.

1793. March.

nences and vallies, bore a verdant and fertile appearance. It ſeemed to be well inhabited, in a high ſtate of cultivation, and preſented not only a rich but a romantic proſpect. To the weſtward of theſe cliffs, the ſhores terminated in the former direction, by a low point of land, called by the natives Crynoa, and from thence they ſtretch N. 85 W. 8 leagues to the weſt point of the iſland. From Crynoa the country aſſumes a dreary aſpect. The mountains, forming the eaſtern part of the iſland, gradually deſcend to the weſtward, and like thoſe of Mowee, terminate on a low iſthmus, which appears to divide the iſland into two peninſulas. Theſe however bear no proportion to each other; the eaſternmoſt, which is far the largeſt, is compoſed of very high land, but the weſternmoſt does not riſe to any elevation, beyond that of a mean height. The country from Crynoa riſes from the ſea by an aſcent, uninterrupted with chaſms, hills, or vallies. This uniform ſurface, on advancing to the weſtward, exhibited a gradual decreaſe in the population; it diſcovered an uncultivated barren ſoil, and a tract of land that gave reſidence only to a few of the lower orders of the iſlanders, who reſort to the ſhores for the purpoſe of taking fiſh, with which they abound. Thoſe ſo employed are obliged to fetch their freſh water from a great diſtance; none but what is brackiſh being attainable on the weſtern parts of Morotoi. This information I had before gained from ſeveral chiefs at Mowee, and was now confirmed in it by *Tomohomoho*, who was accompanying us to Woahoo; and who alſo acquainted me, that along the ſhores of this ſouth ſide, which are chiefly compoſed of a ſandy beach, anchorage would be found on a clear ſandy bottom. But as there were no projecting points for ſhelter, I did not think a further examination worth the time it would employ, and therefore proceeded to the bay at the weſt end of the iſland, for the purpoſe of ſeeing if, contrary to my former obſervations, it was commodious for the refitting of veſſels, as it had been reported.

We paſſed within about half a league of the weſt point of the iſland, ſituated in latitude 21° 6′ 30″, longitude 202° 43′, with regular ſoundings from 17 to 23 fathoms, ſandy bottom. The N.W. point of the iſland lies from the weſt point N. 25 E., at the diſtance of 3 leagues; between theſe two points a commodious bay had been ſtated to exiſt; whereas

whereas we found the whole intermediate ſpace nearly a ſtraight ſhore, compoſed alternately of rugged rocks and ſandy beaches. 1793. March.

The day being too far advanced for ſtanding over to Woahoo, we ſtood to windward, and anchored for the night in 19 fathoms water, ſandy and bad holding ground; as the ſhip would not ride with leſs than a whole cable, although the trade wind blew but a moderate breeze. In working up, the ſoundings were pretty regular from 17 to 60 fathoms, fine ſandy bottom; and where we anchored, within about a mile of the breakers, the weſt point of the iſland bore by compaſs ſouth, diſtant 4 miles; and the north-weſt point N. 26 E. about the ſame diſtance. Our ſituation here was as cloſe into ſhore as veſſels can lie with ſafety; this ſide of the iſland being intirely open, and expoſed to the north and north-weſt winds, which blow frequently with great violence; and to a heavy ſea, that is almoſt conſtantly rolling from that quarter on the ſhores; and which at that time broke with ſo much fury, that it would have been dangerous to land even in canoes.

The country had the ſame dreary and barren appearance as that noticed on the ſouth ſide, and I was informed it was equally deſtitute of water.

With a light eaſterly breeze, about ſix o'clock on wedneſday morning, we directed our courſe ſo as to ſail along the north ſide of Woahoo. *Tomohomoho* objected to this mode of approach, ſaying, that the murderers reſided near Whyteete bay, which would be the beſt ſtation for us to take; for that if we went to the other ſide, he ſhould have a great diſtance to go in ſearch of them, by which means the offenders might get intelligence of our errand, eſcape into the mountains, and *Titeeree* would be accuſed of breaking his promiſe. There appeared ſo much good ſenſe in this precaution, and ſo much earneſtneſs in *Tomohomoho* to execute the buſineſs entruſted to him, that I did not heſitate to yield to his wiſhes, and poſtponed the examination of the north ſide of the iſland till our next viſit; and we proceeded to Whyteete, where we anchored about three o'clock, in 10 fathoms water, occupying nearly our former ſtation. Wedneſ. 20.

We were viſited by a few of the natives in ſmall ſingle canoes, who brought little or nothing to diſpoſe of. One double canoe only made its

1793. March.

appearance. In this came James Coleman, one of the three men we found laſt year left by Mr. Kendrick at Attowai. This man had quitted Mr. Kendrick's employ, and had entered into the ſervice of *Titeeree*, who had ſtationed him at this iſland in order to regulate the trade, and to aſſiſt ſuch veſſels as might touch at Woahoo for refreſhments. This correſponded with what I had heard in ſupport of *Titeeree*'s character, in contradiction to the report that had been circulated, of his having iſſued orders for putting to death all the white men who reſided in, or who might viſit, his dominions.

Coleman was accompanied by a chief named *Tennavee*, and a lad called *To-hoo-boo-ar-to*. The latter had made a voyage to China in ſome of the trading veſſels, and had picked up a few Engliſh words that rendered his converſation very intelligible. Theſe informed me, that they were ſent by *Try-too-boo-ry*, *Titeeree*'s eldeſt ſon, and governor of Woahoo in his abſence, to inquire who we were, and to offer ſuch ſupplies as the iſland afforded; though at preſent they could not boaſt of any abundance. They apologized for *Trytooboory*'s not coming himſelf, as he was ill, and not able, without much pain, to walk or ſit upright.

Coleman introduced the melancholy ſubject of our countrymen's unhappy fate, and ſtated the circumſtances attending it much in the ſame way as we had heard them at Mowee; but, for our more particular information, he referred us to *Tohoobooarto*, who, he ſaid, was preſent, and would relate the whole of that tranſaction.

Tohoobooarto ſtated, that he had received much civility from Mr. Hergeſt and the reſt of the gentlemen, on his viſiting the Dædalus at Whymea bay, on the oppoſite ſide of this iſland; that when Mr. Hergeſt and Mr. Gooch were going on ſhore, he accompanied them in the boat, to aſſiſt as an interpreter; that when they arrived at the beach, he adviſed Mr. Hergeſt by no means to land; telling him, that there was no chief preſent, and that it was a part of the iſland where a great many very bad people reſided: that no attention was paid to his advice; that they went on ſhore, and after taking ſome meaſures, without any oppoſition, for procuring a ſupply of water, that Mr. Hergeſt left ſome directions with his people; and then, ſtill contrary to the advice of this young man, went with Mr. Gooch

Gooch from the ſea-ſide up to the habitations of the natives, who behaved to them in a friendly manner. At this time *Tohoobooarto* had left them, in order to waſh himſelf in the freſh water, (a prevailing cuſtom on landing, after being ſome time at ſea) and whilſt the gentlemen were abſent, a diſpute aroſe at the watering place, between the natives and the people of the Dædalus, from which an affray enſued, and the Portugueſe ſeaman was killed. That no harm or moleſtation had been offered, or was intended, towards thoſe gentlemen, who were treated civilly by the people of the village, until the news of this unfortunate tranſaction arrived; when, to prevent revenge taking place, it was thought neceſſary to put to death the chiefs whom they then had in their power; and that, in purſuance of this horrid reſolution, Mr. Gooch was inſtantly killed by being ſtabbed through the heart with a *pahooa;* that the firſt blow only wounded Mr. Hergeſt, who, in endeavouring to make his way towards the boat, was knocked down by a large ſtone hitting him on the ſide of his head, and was then murdered in a moſt barbarous manner. The man who ſtabbed Mr. Gooch, the one who firſt wounded Mr. Hergeſt, and another who had been principally concerned at the watering place, had been, he ſaid, apprehended by *Titeeree*'s orders, and been put to death. To aſſure us of his having been preſent, and having interfered to ſave Mr. Hergeſt, he pointed out the ſcar of a wound in his left arm, which he ſaid he had received on that occaſion; and further added, that the man who knocked down and murdered Mr. Hergeſt, with two or three others materially concerned, were ſtill living, and reſided not far from our then anchorage. The former of theſe he had pointed out a few days before to Coleman. I inquired of Coleman, if he had ever heard this young man tell this melancholy ſtory before? who inſtantly replied, that he had, and preciſely as it was then related; which correſponded with the account he had received from other natives, and that he believed it to be a very true ſtatement.

1793. March.

After *Tohoobooarto* had finiſhed his account, he was queſtioned by *Tomohomoho*, about the reſidence of the offenders, who deſired that he would accompany him and *Tennavee* for the purpoſe of apprehending the delinquents, and bringing them to juſtice. At firſt, *Tohoobooarto* declined engaging, fearing the friends and relations of the offenders would murder

1793. March. him; but on being assured of protection by *Tomohomoho*, he consented, and the whole party made the best of their way to the shore. I intrusted to Coleman a present of red cloth, and some other things, as a pledge of my good will and friendly disposition towards *Trytooboory*; as also an axe, and other articles, to *Tomohomoho*, which he requested to be the bearer of for the same purpose.

Thursday 21. The next forenoon, Coleman with *Tomohomoho* and *Tennavee* came on board. As no one appeared like a prisoner in the canoe, I inquired of Coleman if the murderers were in custody? He said, he believed they were, but did not positively know, as the business after landing the preceding evening, had been conducted by the chiefs with the most profound secrecy; that he had seen nothing of the party during the whole of the night, nor till they were about to put off from the beach, when he jumped into the stern of the canoe. The two chiefs desired I would attend them into the cabin; where, after shutting all the doors, they informed me, that the man who had murdered Mr. Hergest, with two others who had been equally active and guilty, were in the fore part of the canoe, and that no time should be lost in securing them, lest any thing should transpire, and they should again make their escape. Orders were immediately given for their being admitted into the ship, and they soon were brought into the cabin.

The chiefs now pointed out the principal offender, whose appearance corresponded with the description given by *Tohoobooarto*. One half of his body, from his forehead to his feet, was made jet black by punctuating; the other two men were marked after the same manner, but not with the same regularity. These appearances alone would not have been sufficient to have identified their persons, as we had seen many of *Titeeree*'s subjects disfigured after the same barbarous fashion; which I understood had been adopted in the late wars, for the purpose of increasing the ferocity of their appearance, and striking their enemies with terror.

Tohoobooarto was not present as a witness against the accused persons; this I very much regretted, but as there was great probability that Coleman's evidence would confirm what the chiefs had asserted, he was called

called in. After ſtedfaſtly ſurveying their perſons, he pointed out the ſame man whom the chiefs had accuſed as the murderer of Mr. Hergeſt, but ſaid, that he had no knowledge of the other two. 1793. March.

Notwithſtanding Coleman's corroborative evidence, I much wiſhed for further proof before I ſanctioned their puniſhment; and having heard that Mr. Dobſon, one of the midſhipmen who came out in the Dædalus, had ſpoken of one of the natives, who, when alongſide on that occaſion, had been remarked for his inſolence and improper behaviour; and who, the inſtant the boat with Mr. Hergeſt put off from the ſhip, had paddled haſtily to the ſhore, where he landed, became very active in the affray, and was, in the unanimous opinion of the crew, ſuſpected to have been the principal, if not the ſole cauſe, of the calamity that followed; I having therefore called upon Mr. Dobſon, and aſked him if he had any recollection of the priſoners; he without the leaſt heſitation, pointed out the ſame man who ſtood accuſed as the perſon who had acted the part above deſcribed, and was ready to make oath to his identity.

Theſe proofs, though not poſitive, were yet ſo circumſtantial as to leave little doubt of this man's guilt; but, as the evidence of *Tohoobooarto* would be ſtill an additional confirmation, I deſired *Tennavee* would repair to the ſhore and bring him on board, that the criminals might be fairly tried, and that we might have the fulleſt ſatisfaction of their guilt which the nature of the caſe would afford. During this interval, I ordered the priſoners into confinement, until further teſtimonies ſhould be produced to criminate or acquit them.

Tomohomoho diſliked much the delay of puniſhment, and requeſted that the priſoners might be immediately executed; but I perſiſted in the exerciſe of my own feelings and judgment. On queſtioning him concerning a fourth man, who had been implicated in the murder, he acknowledged, that there was a fourth who had been very materially concerned; but ſaid, that all he could learn about him was, that he had been ſeen in the neighbourhood ſome months before; and as he had not lately made his appearance, it was by no means certain whether he was then on the iſland, or had gone to ſome of the others. Under all circumſtances

there

1793. March. there appeared little probability of this man being taken, especially when the news of the three others being in custody should be spread abroad. This determined me not to insist upon any further search, on the conviction that it would be neither prudent nor proper to adopt any measures of force to effect an object, that want of time might oblige me to abandon and leave unaccomplished.

In the afternoon *Tennavee* returned without *Tohoobooarto*. At this I was not less concerned than surprized, and could not but consider his absenting himself as an indication of some misconduct. The two chiefs assured me I need be under no such apprehensions, as they were certain it was only the fear of revenge from the relations and friends of the delinquents that prevented his attendance. Despairing of his evidence we had only one further appeal. This was to know from *Trytooboory*, the chief of the island, if he believed these were the identical people guilty of the offence? and as his indisposition prevented him from coming on board, I desired *Terrehooa*, who could not be at all interested in any event that might take place, and who had conducted himself with great fidelity during twelve months he had been on board, to accompany Coleman, and make this inquiry of *Trytooboory*. This they accordingly performed, and returned in the evening.

Terrehooa declared, that *Trytooboory* had positively pronounced that all three of the prisoners were guilty of the murder with which they were accused. This Coleman confirmed, and added, that the chief desired they might be immediately punished with death. To this declaration Coleman made oath, in the most solemn manner, in the presence of myself and all the officers of the ship, who had attended the investigation in the morning; and who, having maturely considered the business, were unanimously of opinion with me, that justice demanded exemplary punishment, in order to stop, or at least to check, such barbarous and unprovoked outrages in future.

It was clearly established in the course of the examination, by the testimonies of all the natives who were questioned, that neither those two unfortunate gentlemen, nor the people in the boats, had given the least cause for umbrage. This certainly aggravated the crime. After much in-

quiry

quiry it did not appear that any other witneſſes could be procured. And though *we* could have wiſhed to have had more ſatisfactory proof of the criminality of the perſons in cuſtody, yet as they had been apprehended by their own people, accuſed and convicted by their own neighbours, and condemned by their own chief, it was, after the moſt ſerious deliberation and reflection, deemed ſufficient to authorize the execution of the three priſoners; but as the day was too far ſpent it was deferred until the next morning, contrary to the wiſhes of the chiefs, who were very deſirous of its immediately taking place. When they returned to the ſhore, I deſired they would uſe their endeavours to find out and bring on board every perſon, that might be able to prove the innocence of the perſons in cuſtody. This injunction was treated with indifference, becauſe they were perfectly convinced no ſuch perſons could be found. And as I wiſhed that as many of the natives as could be collected, ſhould witneſs the awful puniſhment that the priſoners had brought upon themſelves by their barbarity, I deſired alſo that they would make it publicly known that the execution would probably take place the next forenoon. 1793. March.

On friday morning a few of the natives were about the ſhip, but not ſo many as on the former days. After breakfaſt, Coleman, with *Tomohomoho* and *Tennavee*, came on board. The two latter demanded the immediate execution of the priſoners. This however was not complied with, as it was deemed right that they ſhould again be accuſed by their own chiefs, in the preſence of all the witneſſes, of the crime with which they ſtood charged, in order, if poſſible, to draw from them a confeſſion of their guilt, and to renew the opportunity which before had been given them, of producing ſome evidence in proof of their innocence. Nothing however could be extorted from any of them, but that they were totally ignorant of any ſuch circumſtance having ever happened on the iſland. This very aſſertion amounted almoſt to ſelf- conviction, as it is not eaſy to believe, that the execution of their comrades, by *Titeeree*'s orders, for the ſame offence with which they had been charged, had not come to their knowledge, or that it could have eſcaped their recollection. Friday 22.

1793. March.

Neither myſelf nor my officers diſcovered any reaſon, from the reſult of this further examination, to retract or alter our former opinion of their guilt, or of delivering them over to their own people, to be dealt with according to the directions of their chief.

Before they went from the ſhip, they were placed in irons on the quarter-deck; where, in the preſence of all the ſhip's company, I recapitulated the crime which they had committed, the evidence that had been adduced againſt them, and the condemnation of their chiefs, and ſtated the puniſhment that was now to be inflicted. All this was likewiſe made known to the Indian ſpectators who were preſent.

That the ceremony might be made as ſolemn and as awful as poſſible, a guard of ſeamen and marines were drawn up on that ſide of the ſhip oppoſite to the ſhore, where, alongſide of the ſhip, a canoe was ſtationed for the execution. The reſt of the crew were in readineſs at the great guns, leſt any diſturbance or commotion ſhould ariſe. One ceremony however remained yet to be performed. One of theſe unfortunate men had long hair; this it was neceſſary ſhould be cut from his head before he was executed, for the purpoſe of being preſented, as a cuſtomary tribute on ſuch occaſions, to the king of the iſland. I was ſhocked at the want of feeling exhibited by the two chiefs at this awful moment, who in the rudeſt manner not only cut off the hair, but, in the preſence of the poor ſuffering wretch, without the leaſt compaſſion for his ſituation, diſputed and ſtrove for the honor of preſenting the prize to the king. The odious conteſt being at length ſettled, the criminals were taken one by one into a double canoe, where they were laſhed hand and foot, and put to death by *Tennavee*, their own chief, who blew out their brains with a piſtol; and ſo dexterouſly was the melancholy office performed, that life fled with the report of the piece, and muſcular motion ſeemed almoſt inſtantly to ceaſe.

If ſteadineſs and firmneſs, totally devoid of the leaſt agitation, can be conſidered, in the performance of ſuch a duty, as a proof of conſcious rectitude; or that the forfeiture of theſe three men's lives was conſidered as no more than what the ſtrict principles of retributive juſtice demanded, it ſhould ſeem that *Tennavee*'s mind had been completely made

made up, not only as their judge, but their executioner; and that he was perfectly convinced his conduct was unimpeachable, in executing an office that juſtice demanded. 1793. March.

The whole of *Tennavee's* deportment, on this ſad occaſion, afforded us additional cauſe to believe, that the perſons executed were wholly guilty of the murder, and that the chiefs had not puniſhed the innocent to ſcreen themſelves.

This public example, made ſo long after the crime was committed, we had reaſon to hope, would convince the iſlanders, that no intervention of time would, in future, prevent juſtice taking its regular courſe; and that any one who ſhould dare to commit ſuch barbarities would, ſooner or later, ſuffer puniſhment.

The dead bodies were taken to the ſhore, attended by moſt of the natives who were preſent at the execution, and who, on this occaſion, obſerved ſome ſmall degree of ſolemnity, by paddling ſlowly towards the iſland. When they had gained about half the diſtance between the ſhip and the ſhore, they ſtopped, and ſome lamentations were heard, that continued, I believe, until they were landed.

I had propoſed that the dead bodies ſhould each be hung upon a tree near the ſhore, to deter others from committing the like offences; but *Tomohomoho* informed me, that ſuch ſpectacles would be conſidered as very improper, contrary to their religious rites, and would greatly offend the whole of the prieſthood. That ſuch an expoſure was totally unneceſſary, as all the inhabitants would become fully acquainted with every circumſtance attendant on their trial and execution, and the crime for which they had juſtly ſuffered; and that he verily believed their fate would have the good effect of reſtraining the ill-diſpoſed in future. I inquired of him, why ſo few of the natives had attended on this awful occaſion? He replied, it was in conſequence of the meſſage I had ſent on ſhore to require it. This had created ſuſpicions, ariſing, he ſaid, from the former conduct of Europeans, on diſputes or miſunderſtandings taking place between the chiefs and the commanders. Some of theſe, under the pretext of re-eſtabliſhed friendſhip, would prevail on many of the inhabitants to come off to their ſhips, where they

1793. March.

would, as usual, enter into trade with the natives, until great numbers were assembled; the commanders then ordered them to be fired upon, which continued, without mercy, as long as any of the canoes were within shot. *Tomohomoho* stated, that two or three instances of this barbarous nature had taken place, as well by the English as the American traders, and which was the reason why my invitation had been distrusted.

The two chiefs solicited my visiting *Trytooboory*, saying, if he had not been so ill, he would have been with us during the late unpleasant business; and that he was very desirous of seeing me, that he might be better convinced of my friendship and good inclinations towards him. I should certainly have complied with this request, had there been any object whatever to attain. Although I did not entertain any apprehension for the safety of myself, or any person belonging to the ship, whilst under the protection of the chief, yet I did not consider it prudent, whilst the execution of the criminals was so fresh in the minds of the people, to throw temptations of revenge in the way of the daring and ill-disposed part of the society, by placing myself and others in their power on shore. Should my confidence, on making the trial, prove ill-grounded, I should stand self-accused, in having so unnecessarily opened the channel for a fresh effusion of blood. Their civil invitations were, for these reasons, declined, seemingly much to their mortification. I was not however at a loss to relieve them of the disappointment, provided their intentions were as pure as their professions.

As the only object the two chiefs had in view, was stated to be an interview between me and *Trytooboory*, whose indisposition, and the want of a proper conveyance, prevented him coming on board, I proposed, as the day was remarkably fine and pleasant, to make a commodious platform on a double canoe, on which he might with great ease come alongside, and then if he found himself inclined to come on board, he should be hoisted in by means of a chair, or I would converse with him on the platform, and render him any medical or other assistance. With this proposal they appeared to be as well satisfied as if I had visited

visited him on shore, and Coleman, with *Tennavee*, immediately departed to communicate this plan to the chief; to whom also, the better to insure his confidence, I again sent a present of red cloth and other articles. These had the desired effect, and the messengers soon returned accompanying *Trytooboory*, who, without the least hesitation, desired he might be hoisted into the ship, which he entered, and was placed on the quarter-deck with the most implicit confidence. 1793. March.

Trytooboory appeared to be about thirty-three years of age, his countenance was fallen and reduced, his emaciated frame was in a most debilitated condition, and he was so totally deprived of the use of his legs, that he was under the necessity of being carried about like an infant; to these infirmities was added, a considerable degree of fever, probably increased by the hurry and fatigue of his visit.

The usual compliments, and mutual exchange of friendly assurances, having passed, I requested the favor of his company below; to this with much pleasure he assented, but no sooner were his intentions known to the natives in the canoes about the ship, than a general alarm took place, and he was earnestly recommended not to quit the deck; from a suspicion, as I imagined, amongst the crowd, that the works of death were not yet finally accomplished. *Trytooboory* however disregarded all remonstrances, and ordered the people who were carrying him in the chair, and who, in consequence of the alarm, had stopped, to proceed to the cabin, where he found a comfortable resting place, and appeared to be perfectly at home. He then informed me, that he had not been ill above sixteen or eighteen days; and as Mr. Menzies had now inquired into the nature of his disorder, and had prepared him some medicines, I gave him hopes that his health would soon be reinstated.

Notwithstanding his indisposition, his conversation was cheerful and pleasing; and I had the happiness of hearing him confirm every part of the evidence, that had been given against the three unfortunate wretches who had suffered in the morning. He spoke of them all as being equally guilty, and of having always borne extremely bad characters; and said there were many others of the same description at Woahoo, but hoped the

1793. March. the example of the morning would be the means of frightening them into a more discreet mode of behaviour.

The proposed peace with Owhyhee was next adverted to. He highly applauded the measure, and said, if such a business could be effected, it would be of the utmost importance to them; as the chiefs and people would then return to their habitations; by this means the country would be better governed, the lands better cultivated, and, by the production of a greater abundance from the soil, they would be enabled to procure a more ample supply of European commodities. The same want of confidence however that the contending parties entertained, was evident in the opinions of this chief; and although the negociation at Mowee had put on a favorable appearance, I began to fear this unfortunate prevailing sentiment would be fatal to the establishment of a general and permanent peace. He likewise took an opportunity to apologize, and to express his concern, that the reduced state of the country precluded his making me any suitable return for the obligations I had conferred upon him. In reply, I made him a similar answer to that given his father at Mowee; adding, that on a future visit he might probably have more to spare, and I less to bestow.

The fame of our fire-works still attended us, and *Trytooboory* was very solicitous to be indulged with a sight of their effect. Considering that the present moment afforded no ill-timed opportunity to impress the minds of these people more deeply with our superiority, his curiosity was gratified in the evening, by the display of a small assortment, from the after part of the ship. These were beheld by the surrounding natives with more than the usual mixture of the passions already described; for, on the present occasion, they were regarded with a degree of awful surprize, that I had not before observed. This exhibition being finished, *Trytooboory* was conveyed into his canoe, in the same manner as he had entered the ship. Before his departure I complimented him with some additional articles, and with these, as well as his reception and entertainment, he seemed highly delighted.

Sunday 24. With a pleasant breeze from the westward, on sunday morning we plied to the windward, along the south side of Woahoo, until the afternoon,

noon, when we anchored abreaſt of the weſternmoſt opening or lagoon, mentioned in our former viſit to this iſland, called by the natives *O-pooro-ah*, and which had ſince been reported to us, by the natives, as capable of admitting veſſels by warping into it. About half a mile from the reef that binds theſe ſhores, we found the ſoundings irregular from 5 to 15 fathoms, rocky bottom; but where the ſhip rode, the bottom was tolerably even, and compoſed of ſand and coral; the depth of water, about half a league from the reef, was 25 fathoms. The evening was too faſt approaching to inveſtigate the truth of the report given by the natives. This was deferred until day-light the next morning, when Mr. Whidbey, with two armed boats, accompanied by *Tomohomoho*, was diſpatched for that purpoſe. 1793. March.

The part of the iſland oppoſite to us was low, or rather only moderately elevated, forming a level country between the mountains that compoſe the eaſt and weſt ends of the iſland. This tract of land was of ſome extent, but did not ſeem to be populous, nor to poſſeſs any great degree of natural fertility; although we were told that, at a little diſtance from the ſea, the ſoil is rich, and all the neceſſaries of life are abundantly produced.

Whilſt we remained in this ſituation, a few only of the natives paid us their reſpects; their canoes were ſmall and indifferent, and their viſit was that of curioſity only, as they were furniſhed with little for barter.

Mr. Whidbey returned in the forenoon. He found the opening in the reef, about four hundred yards wide, to be occupied by a ſandy bar about two hundred yards acroſs, on which there was not more than nine or ten feet water; but on each ſide of it the water ſuddenly increaſed in depth to 5 and ſoon to 10 fathoms. Theſe ſoundings were regular on each ſide of the bar; on the inſide the bottom is a ſtiff mud, or clay; this, with the ſame ſoundings, continued to the entrance of a ſmall harbour about half a mile within the bar, formed by two low ſandy points, about the ſame diſtance aſunder. From each of theſe ſandy points extended a ſhallow flat, near a cable's length on either ſide, contracting the width of the deep-water channel to not more than the fourth

1793. March.

fourth of a mile; in this is 10 fathoms water; but the entrance is again further contracted by a ſunken rock, ſtretching nearly into mid-channel from the northern ſhore, with which it is connected; on this was found only two feet water, although the depth is 10 fathoms within a few yards of it. From the entrance, this little harbour about a quarter of a mile wide, took a north-weſterly direction for about a mile; the depth from 10 to 15 fathoms, muddy bottom; it then ſeemed to ſpread out, and to terminate in two bays, about a mile further to the northward, forming a very ſnug and convenient little port. Unfortunately, the bar without renders it fit only for the reception of very ſmall craft.

Mr. Whidbey, under this impreſſion, loſt no time in any further examination, but returned to the ſhip; and as I was now very anxious to proceed on our voyage, no delay for matters of little importance could be admitted. Mr. Whidbey obſerved, that the ſoil in the neighbourhood of the harbour appeared of a looſe ſandy nature; the country low for ſome diſtance, and, from the number of houſes within the harbour, it ſhould ſeem to be very populous; but the very few inhabitants who made their appearance was an indication of the contrary. At the time the bar was ſounded, it was low water, and Mr. Whidbey being unacquainted with the riſe and fall, was not able to ſay what depth there might be on the bar at high tide.

The other opening to the eaſtward, called by the natives *Honoonoono*, *Tomohomoho* repreſented as being much more ſhallow, and a ſmaller place; this induced me to paſs it without examination: but to ſhew how liable we are to be miſtaken in ſuch inquiries amongſt the natives, I was afterwards informed, by Mr. Brown of the Butterworth, that although it is ſmaller, and of leſs depth of water, yet it admits of a paſſage from ſea 5 fathoms deep between the reefs; and opens beyond them into a ſmall but commodious baſon, with regular ſoundings from 7 to 3 fathoms, clear and good bottom, where a few veſſels may ride with the greateſt ſafety; but the only means of getting in or out is by warping.

About noon, with a light breeze from the S.S.W., we weighed, and ſtood to windward; and in the afternoon, our very attentive and uſeful friend *Tomohomoho*, having executed all his commiſſions, and rendered

dered us every ſervice and aſſiſtance in his power, bad us farewel. On this occaſion I preſented him with ſuch an aſſortment of articles as afforded him the higheſt ſatisfaction. Of theſe he was richly deſerving, from the uniformity and integrity of conduct that he had ſupported from the firſt to the laſt moment of his being with us. 1793. March.

We found the weſtern ſide of Woahoo lie in a direction from its S.W. point N. 25 W., 6 leagues to the weſt point of the iſland, which forms alſo the S.W. point of Whymea bay. The S.W. ſide of the iſland is principally compoſed of ſteep craggy mountains, ſome deſcending abruptly into the ſea, others terminating at a ſmall diſtance from it, whence a low border of land extends to the ſea-ſhore, formed by ſandy beaches, chiefly bounded by rocks, over which the ſurf breaks with great violence.

From theſe ſhores we were viſited by ſome of the natives, in the moſt wretched canoes I had ever yet ſeen amongſt the South-Sea iſlanders; they correſponded however with the appearance of the country, which from the commencement of the high land to the weſtward of Opooroah, was compoſed of one barren rocky waſte, nearly deſtitute of verdure, cultivation, or inhabitants, with little variation all the way to the weſt point of the iſland. Not far from the S.W. point is a ſmall grove of ſhabby cocoanut trees, and along thoſe ſhores are a few ſtraggling fiſhermen's huts. Nearly in the middle of this ſide of the iſland is the only village we had ſeen weſtward from Opooroah. In its neighbourhood the baſes of the mountains retire further from the ſea-ſhore, and a narrow valley, preſenting a fertile cultivated aſpect, ſeemed to ſeparate, and wind ſome diſtance through, the hills. The ſhore here forms a ſmall ſandy bay. On its ſouthern ſide, between the two high rocky precipices, in a grove of cocoanut and other trees, is ſituated the village, and, in the center of the bay, about a mile to the north of the village, is a high rock, remarkable for its projecting from a ſandy beach. At a diſtance it appears to be detached from the land. Between this and the high rocky point to the ſouth of the village, is a ſmall bank of ſoundings, that ſtretches ſome diſtance into the ſea. On the ſouth ſide of this bank the ſoundings were irregular, from 25 to 8 fathoms, rocky bottom; but, to the north of it,

1793. March. near the rock, no ground could be reached with 90 and 100 fathoms of line, though not more than the fourth of a mile from the shore; this we found to be the case also a little to the southward of the bank. In both these places we were for some time very awkwardly situated, without wind, yet with a swell and current that set us so fast towards the land, that I was under some apprehension for the safety of the ship, as the united force of the current and swell prevented any effect from the assistance of the boats; from this dilemma however we were happily relieved, by a breeze springing up, that enabled us to increase our distance from the land.

The few inhabitants who visited us from the village, earnestly intreated our anchoring, and told us, that if we would stay until the morning, their chief would be on board with a number of hogs, and a great quantity of vegetables; but that he could not visit us then because the day was *taboo-poory*. The face of the country did not however promise an abundant supply; the situation was exposed, and the extent of anchorage was not only very limited, but bad; under these circumstances, having, by eleven at night, got clear of the shores, I deemed it most prudent to make the best of our way, with a light S.E. breeze, towards Attowai.

We had not reached more than half way between the two islands, Tuesday 20. by noon the next day; when the observed latitude was 21° 19′, longitude 201° 18′. In this situation Woahoo extended, by compass, from S. 88 E. to S. 64 E., and Attowai N. 70 W. to N. 87 W. The weather was now calm, and continued so all the afternoon; this gave to some of the islanders, who were passing from Attowai to Mowee, an opportunity to visit the ship. The foremost of these, undertaking so distant a voyage in a single canoe, much attracted our attention; on her coming alongside, she proved to be without exception the finest canoe we had seen amongst these islands. This vessel was sixty-one feet and a half long, exceeding, by four feet and an half, the largest canoes of Owhyhee; its depth and width were in their proportion of building, and the whole of the workmanship was finished in a very masterly manner.

The

The size of this canoe was not its only curiosity, the wood of which it was formed was an infinitely greater, being made out of an exceedingly fine pine-tree. As this species of timber is not the produce of any of these islands, and as the natives informed us it was drifted by the ocean, it is probably the growth of some of the northern parts of America. 1793. March

This, it seems, was left on the east end of Attowai, in a perfectly sound state, without a shake or a bruise. It remained there unwrought for some time, in the hope of a companion arriving in the same manner. In this case, the natives would have been enabled to have formed the grandest double canoe these islands could boast of; but their patience having been exhausted, they converted the tree into this canoe; which, by the lightness of its timber, and the large outrigger it is capable of supporting, is rendered very lively in the sea, and well adapted to the service it generally performs,—that of communicating intelligence to *Taio*, whilst he is absent from the government of his own dominions.

The circumstance of fir timber being drifted on the northern sides of these islands is by no means uncommon, especially at Attowai, where there then was a double canoe, of a middling size, made from two small pine-trees, that were driven on shore nearly at the same spot. Some logs of timber, with three or four trees of the pine tribe, were then lying on the island, that had at different times been lodged by the sea, but were too much decayed and worm-eaten to be usefully appropriated.

As this kind of timber is the known produce of all the northern part of the west side of America, little doubt can remain of these trees having come from that continent, or its contiguous islands; since it is more than probable, that if any intervening land did exist between the Sandwich islands, and the countries on every side of them, and particularly in the direction of the prevailing winds, such would have been discovered before now. And hence we may conclude, that trees do perform very distant voyages, and sometimes arrive in a sound state at the end of their journey. This instance alone will be sufficient to develope the mystery attending the means by which the inhabitants of Easter

1793. March.

ifland procure their canoes, fince the diftance of that ifland from South America, is not fo far by 80 leagues as Attowai is from the fhores of North America.

The object of this canoe expedition, we learned, was to inform *Taio* of fome commotions that had arifen againft the government of *Enemo* the regent. But thefe having been timely oppofed, they had fubfided, without any lofs on the part of *Enemo*, or his adherents; whilft on the fide of the confpirators, two chiefs and five men had been killed, and fome others wounded, who had made their efcape to the woods.

The leg bones of the two unfortunate chiefs were in the canoe, and had fome of the finews and flefh ftill adhering to them; in this ftate they were to be prefented to *Taio*, as trophies of victory over the rebels. This large fingle canoe was charged with the official difpatch and important part of the bufinefs, whilft the others were employed in conducting a certain number of the ring-leaders as prifoners to *Taio*, for his examination, and fentence on their conduct. Amongft thefe were feveral of his neareft relations; one in particular was his half-fifter, who had alfo been his wife or miftrefs, and had borne him fome children.

The charge of this embaffy was intrufted to a young chief, about twenty-two years of age, named *Oeafhew*. Our meeting him muft be confidered as rather a fingular circumftance, as the bufinefs that had carried *Poory* to Mowee, (a chief we had taken on board at Woahoo, and was on his return home to Attowai) had been fome matters of importance relative to the government of that ifland; in confequence of which *Titeeree* and *Taio* had appointed this young man chief of the diftrict of Whymea, one of the moft important trufts on the ifland; where his prefence at this time was confidered as highly neceffary. *Poory* requefted I would permit *Oeafhew* to return in the fhip to Attowai, which being granted, the latter inftructed another chief with the purport of his commiffion. This occupied them in very fecret converfation for about half an hour; when, the charge being properly and completely transferred, the canoes pufhed off, and made the beft of their way towards Woahoo, where they expected to arrive early the next morning, having quitted Attowai at fun-fet the preceding evening.

During

During the night the wind was light from the northward, but in the morning it freſhened to a pleaſant, though unfavorable, breeze, that prevented our weathering the north-eaſt point of Attowai, as I had intended, for the purpoſe of examining its northern ſhores. The water being ſmooth, and the wind ſteady in force and direction, I was in hopes we ſhould have been able to beat round it, until we had approached the ſhores; when it became evident we were in a ſtrong current ſetting to leeward. 1793. March. Wedneſ. 27.

I however did not wiſh to abandon haſtily the project I had in view, and therefore, about nine o'clock, we tacked about two miles from the ſhore, then extending, by compaſs, from N. 8 W. to S. 20 W.; theſe extremities, which lie from each other N. 14 E. and S. 14 W., are each formed by low land, are about nine miles aſunder, and conſtitute what may he deemed the eaſt ſide of the iſland. The former in a rounding point projects into the ocean, from a very remarkable forked hill, that is, in a great meaſure, detached from the reſt of the connected mountains of the iſland. The latter extends from a range of low hills that ſtretch along the coaſt, at a ſmall diſtance within the beach. Beyond theſe hills, towards the foot of the mountains that are at ſome diſtance from the ſhore, the country preſented a moſt delightful, and even enchanting, appearance; not only from the richneſs of its verdure, and the high ſtate of cultivation in the low regions, but from the romantic air that the mountains aſſumed, in various ſhapes and proportions, clothed with a foreſt of luxuriant foliage, whoſe different ſhades added great richneſs and beauty to the landſcape.

About a league to the ſouth of the ſouthern extremity, lies the ſouth-eaſt point of the iſland, formed by a bold, bluff, barren, high, rocky head land, falling perpendicularly into the ſea. Between this and the low point is a ſmall cove, acceſſible for boats only, where, near a rivulet that flows into it, is a village of the natives. This part ſeemed to be very well watered, as three other rapid ſmall ſtreams were obſerved to flow into the ſea within the limits above mentioned. This portion of Attowai, the moſt fertile and pleaſant diſtrict of the iſland, is the principal reſidence of the king, or, in his abſence, of the ſuperior chief, who

1793. March.

who generally takes up his abode in an extenſive village, about a league to the ſouthward of the north-eaſt point of the iſland. Here *Enemo* the regent, with the young prince *Tamooerrie*, were now living; who ſent Williams (the Welchman mentioned in our former viſit) to acquaint me, that, in the courſe of the forenoon, they would viſit the ſhip, if we were near enough the ſhore for them to embark. I underſtood from Williams, that we had gained ſo much on the eſteem and regard of *Enemo*, the young prince, the principal chiefs, and others, on our laſt viſit, that, for a great length of time, the hogs, and every other production of the major part of the iſland, had been *tabooed*, in order that on our arrival our wants might be amply ſupplied. Of theſe kind intentions we were made acquainted before our departure from Owhyhee; but I knew too well the little regard that the whole of the great South-Sea nation of iſlanders bear to truth, to rely implicitly on ſuch tales; and it was very fortunate that I did not, and that I had availed myſelf of the bounty of *Tamaahmaah*, and the reſt of our Owhyhean friends: for I was given to underſtand, that, in conſequence of our having exceeded the period of our promiſed return, the preſſing demands of the trading veſſels, and the extravagant prices paid by their commanders, in fire-arms, ammunition, and other commodities, for ſuch things as their neceſſities or fancies prompted them to purchaſe, the regent had been prevailed upon to ſuſpend the interdiction, under the perſuaſion that we ſhould not return, and that moſt of the ſupplies had been diſpoſed of. Some few hogs, I found, might probably be procured from the north ſide, and I was happy to diſcover, that the few ſupplies we were likely to obtain, were in the route I wiſhed to purſue; but I was again mortified, on hearing that the current ſat, almoſt without intermiſſion, from the N.W. along the north ſide of the iſland; and following the direction of the ſhores, on the ſouthern and weſtern ſides of the iſland, cauſed a ſtream almoſt always round it; ſo that the eaſieſt mode of arriving at the north-eaſt point, now ſcarcely more than 2 leagues diſtant, was to ſail to leeward round its weſt extremity, and then to turn up along its northern ſide, which Williams informed me afforded no ſhelter, nor convenient anchorage, for ſhipping. Several veſſels, he ſaid, ſince he had been at

Attowai, had fallen, as we had done, to leeward of the north-eaſt point, and all their attempts to beat round it proved ineffectual; one veſſel only having ſucceeded after a week's trial, and which then paſſed the point merely by an accidental ſpirt of wind from the ſouthward. 1793. March.

Williams confirmed alſo the account of the inſurrection that we had heard the preceding day. He ſtated, that the diſaffection had been produced by the conduct of the regent *Enemo*, (or, as he is frequently called, *Attaia*); that no harm was meditated againſt *Taio*, or his ſon *Tamooerrie*; but, on the contrary, it was the general wiſh of the people, that the young prince would either direct the government himſelf, or that *Taio* would appoint ſome other perſon to officiate in his abſence, until his ſon ſhould be conſidered equal to the taſk. The principal diſlike to the regent, aroſe from his having put ſeveral people to death, and confiſcated the property of others, for having been ſuſpected of witchcraft; a notion that univerſally prevails, and is confided in by the generality of the people belonging to the Sandwich iſlands. It ſeemed, by his account, to have been a fortunate circumſtance, that the inſurrection was diſcovered in its infancy, and that he and Rowbottom, with five other Engliſh or American ſailors (who ſince our laſt viſit had deſerted from different trading veſſels) had ſided with the governor, as, on their inſtantly attacking the leaders of the rebellion it was eaſily quelled. This circumſtance was afterwards mentioned by the natives, who ſpoke in the higheſt terms of their courage, and propriety of conduct.

We again ſtood in ſhore, and about noon were honored with the preſence of *Enemo*.

On this occaſion, I expected much ſatisfaction in the renewal of our former acquaintance; but inſtead of deriving any pleaſure in our meeting, I experienced ſenſations of a very oppoſite nature the inſtant he entered the ſhip. His limbs, no longer able to ſupport his aged and venerable perſon, ſeemed not only deſerted by their former muſcular ſtrength, but their ſubſtance was alſo intirely waſted away, and the ſkin, now incloſing the bones only, hung looſe and uncontracted from the joints, whilſt a dry white ſcurf, or rather ſcales overſpread the whole ſurface

1793. March. ſurface of his body from head to foot, tended greatly to increaſe the miſerable and deplorable appearance of his condition; and I was not a little ſhocked and ſurprized that one ſo wretchedly infirm, ſhould have taken the painful trouble of this viſit. The compliment was a very flattering one, and I did not fail to receive it as it was intended, by acknowledging myſelf conſiderably obliged.

Notwithſtanding his corporeal infirmities, and the decline of his life, he ſtill ſupported a cheerful degree of ſpirits, ſaid he was very happy to ſee us, and much concerned that we had not arrived on an earlier day, according to our promiſe, when he ſhould have had an abundant quantity of refreſhments for our uſe, and lamented that thoſe ſupplies were now greatly exhauſted. I acknowledged that it was our misfortune, not his fault, that we had not arrived at the time appointed; thanked him for the intereſt he had preſerved, and the attention he had ſhewn to our welfare during our abſence; and rewarded his friendſhip by preſents ſimilar to thoſe I had made the principal chiefs of the other iſlands. With theſe he was highly gratified, eſpecially with the ſcarlet cloak, and a complete ſet of armourer's tools. Theſe are in high eſtimation, as theſe people are fond of forming the iron for their ſeveral purpoſes after their own faſhion.

Enemo remained on board moſt of the afternoon, made many ſenſible and judicious inquiries, and ſoon took an occaſion to expreſs, in the warmeſt manner, his ſatisfaction at the meaſures I had taken for the purpoſe of eſtabliſhing a general peace. This he had learned from *Poory*, who had viſited *Enemo* on ſhore early in the morning. The old regent, with great underſtanding, adverted to its neceſſity for the mutual good, happineſs, and proſperity of all parties; and obſerved, that to him it would be particularly grateful, as it would relieve him from much care and anxiety, by the return of his relations, friends, and countrymen. He then deſired to know, whether on my return to England I would take him thither, as his principal wiſh in this life was to ſee that country, and to have the gratification of ſpeaking to His Majeſty King George; after this, he ſaid, he ſhould die in peace, without having another wiſh to indulge.

indulge, On this ſubject he ſeemed ſo earneſt, that I thought proper, by a promiſe in the affirmative, to favor his fond hopes. 1793. March.

The ſhip being near the ſhore, about four in the afternoon the good old regent took his leave, after acquainting me, that as the next day was *taboo-poory*, neither himſelf nor the prince could leave the ſhore; but that he would direct a chief to bring off ſuch hogs and vegetables as could be collected by the morning; and that if we would remain off this part of the iſland until the day following, he would either bring himſelf, or ſend off, ſuch further ſupplies as could be procured in the neighbourhood. Thus we parted from this friendly old chief, with little expectation of ever ſeeing him again.

Soon after the departure of *Enemo*, *Tamooerrie*, attended by *Poorey*, came on board. The young prince appeared to be in high ſpirits, and was totally diveſted of thoſe fears which he had entertained on his former viſit. He ſeemed to be made very happy by our return; but, as his guardian had done, upbraided us for not having come before, when the ſeveral productions of his country were in the greateſt abundance, and had been reſerved for our uſe and ſervice. The approach of night, and the diſtance we were to leeward of his habitation, conſpired to ſhorten his viſit. I made him ſome preſents ſuitable to his rank and condition, after which, with the chiefs who were on board, he reluctantly took leave, deſiring we would remain in the neighbourhood two or three days, that we might receive ſuch articles of refreſhment as could be obtained. This, I ſaid, would depend upon circumſtances; and on the departure of the canoes we made all ſail to windward, with a pleaſant ſteady breeze at N. N. E.; notwithſtanding which, the next morning we had not advanced more than a mile to windward of our ſituation the preceding evening. Thurſday 14.

Being near the ſhore in the forenoon, and ſeeing ſome canoes making towards the ſhip, we tacked and brought to, to give them an opportunity of coming alongſide. Theſe preſently were proved to contain our friends *Poorey*, *Too*, and ſome other chiefs, who had brought us eight middling ſized hogs, and ſome vegetables. This was but a ſcanty ſupply; and as the apologies we received, proved we had little probability of procuring more, and as little chance of beating round this part of

1793. March. the iſland in any tolerable time, I declined perſiſting, and bore up for Whymea bay. There I intended to complete our water; and then, without further delay, to direct our courſe to the northward; having ſtill remaining of our Owhyhean ſtock, a number of hogs, excluſive of ſix hogſheads and ten barrels that had been ſalted and headed down, and every man in the ſhip having been daily ſerved with as much pork as he liked.

Theſe refreſhments, with thoſe we had before obtained from our Spaniſh friends in New Albion, had ſo perfectly re-eſtabliſhed the health and ſtrength of every individual on board, that I hoped we ſhould be able to encounter the difficulties I had reaſon to apprehend in our next campaign, with all the firmneſs and alacrity that ſuch ſervices demand.

Poorey and the reſt of the chiefs accompanied us, in order that they might afford us their good offices at Whymea; where, owing to the light baffling winds in its neighbourhood, we were prevented anchoring until eleven at night; when we took our former ſtation, conceiving it to be the beſt in the bay, in 33 fathoms water, dark ſandy bottom, about half a league from the ſhore.

Friday 29. The next morning, as the few natives who had viſited us brought little for ſale, *Poorey* and the reſt of his friends betook themſelves to the ſhore, for the purpoſe of collecting in the neighbourhood ſuch hogs and vegetables as could be procured. The launch was hoiſted out, and ſent with a guard of marines under the orders of Lieutenant Swaine, for a ſupply of water.

I was engaged on ſhore moſt of the day, in regulating a comfortable eſtabliſhment that I had procured from the chiefs, for our two female paſſengers, the one named *Raheina*, the other *Tymarow*, who we had met with as already ſtated at Nootka, in octobe, 1792, and had brought them from thence, to reſtore them to this their native country; from whence they had been forcibly taken, and had endured an uncomfortable abſence of upwards of a year. This office of humanity, to which their behaviour and amiable diſpoſitions ſo juſtly intitled them, I was fortunate enough to accompliſh to their ſatisfaction; and I had the pleaſure of finding that they both acknowledged this, and the civil

and attentive treatment they had each received from every perſon on board the Diſcovery and Chatham, with expreſſions of gratitude, and the moſt affectionate regard. 1793. March.

Amongſt the various reports induſtriouſly circulated at Nootka by the citizens of the united ſtates of America, to the prejudice and diſhonor of the Britiſh ſubjects trading on the coaſt of North Weſt America, it had been poſitively aſſerted, that ſome of the latter had brought the natives of the Sandwich iſlands from thence to the coaſt of America, and had there ſold them to the natives of thoſe ſhores for furs. Theſe two young women were particularly inſtanced, as having been ſo brought and diſpoſed of by Mr. Baker, commanding the Jenny, of Briſtol; and the ſtory was told with ſuch plauſibility, that I believe it had acquired ſome degree of credit with Senr. Quadra, and moſt of the Spaniſh officers who heard it. The arrival of the Jenny, however, in the port of Nootka, gave a flat contradiction to theſe ſcandalous reports, and proved them to be equally malicious and untrue; as the two girls were found ſtill remaining on board the Jenny, without having entertained any idea that they were intended to have been ſold; nor did they mention to have received any ill uſage from Mr. Baker, but on the contrary, that they had been treated with every kindneſs and attention whilſt under his protection.

Although I had not any perſonal knowledge of Mr. Baker previous to his entering Nootka, yet I ſhould conceive him totally incapable of ſuch an act of barbarity and injuſtice; and if there were the leaſt ſincerity in the ſolicitude he expreſſed to me for the future happineſs and welfare of theſe young women, it is impoſſible he could ever have meditated ſuch a deſign. I do not, however, mean to vindicate the propriety of Mr. Baker's conduct, in bringing theſe girls from their native country; for I am decidedly of opinion it was highly improper; and if the young women are to be credited, their ſeduction and detention on board Mr. Baker's veſſel were inexcuſable. They report, that they went on board with ſeveral others of their countrywomen, who were permitted to return again to the ſhore; but that *they* were confined down in the cabin until the veſſel had ſailed, and was at ſome diſtance from Onchow. On

1793. March.

the other hand, Mr. Baker ſtates, that he put to ſea without any knowledge of their being on board his veſſel. But be that as it may, we found them thus ſituated at Nootka; and the future objects of Mr. Baker's voyage leading him wide of the Sandwich iſlands, he requeſted, as I then noticed, that I would allow them to take their paſſage thither on board the Diſcovery. To this I aſſented, and on our ſailing from Nootka, they were ſent on board and taken under my protection.

The names of theſe unfortunate females we firſt underſtood were *Taheeopiah* and *Tymarow*, both of the iſland of Onehow. The former, about fifteen years of age, was there of ſome conſequence; the latter, about four or five years older, was related to the former, but was not of equal rank in the iſland.

Taheeopiah, for ſome reaſon I never could underſtand, altered her name to that of *Raheina*, a ſhort time after ſhe came on board, and was continued to be ſo called.

After leaving Nootka, our viſit to the Spaniſh ſettlements, eſpecially during the firſt part of our reſidence there, afforded them ſome recompence for the long and tedious voyage they had been compelled to undertake from their native country.

The ſight of horſes, cattle, and other animals, with a variety of objects to which they were intire ſtrangers, produced in them the higheſt entertainment; and without the leaſt heſitation or alarm, they were placed on horſeback on their firſt landing, and, with a man to lead the animal, they rode without fear, and were by that means enabled to partake of all the civilities and diverſions which our Spaniſh friends ſo obligingly offered and provided. On all theſe occaſions they were treated with the greateſt kindneſs and attention by the ladies and gentlemen; at which they were not leſs delighted, than they were ſurprized at the ſocial manner in which both ſexes live, according to the cuſtom of moſt civilized nations; differing ſo very materially from that of their own.

Theſe pleaſures, however, they enjoyed but a ſhort time; for ſoon after our arrival at Monterrey, they were both taken extremely ill; and notwithſtanding that every means in our power was reſorted to for the re-eſtabliſh-

re-eſtabliſhment of their health, they did not perfectly recover until after our arrival at Owhyhee. 1798. March.

They ſeemed much pleaſed with the European faſhions, and in conforming to this new ſyſtem of manners, they conducted themſelves in company with a degree of propriety beyond all expectation. Their European dreſs contributed moſt probably to this effect, and produced, particularly in *Raheina*, a degree of perſonal delicacy that was conſpicuous on many occaſions. This dreſs was a riding habit, as being beſt calculated for their ſituation, and indeed the beſt in our power to procure. Its ſkirt, or lower part, was ſoon found to be intended as much for concealment, as for warmth; and in the courſe of a very ſhort time, ſhe became ſo perfectly familiar to its uſe in this reſpect, that in going up and down the ladders that communicate with the different parts of the ſhip, ſhe would take as much care not to expoſe her ancles, as if ſhe had been educated by the moſt rigid governeſs; and as this was particularly obſervable in the conduct of *Raheina*, it is probable her youth rendered her more ſuſceptible of freſh notions, and of receiving new ideas and impreſſions from the ſurrounding objects, than the more matured age of her friend *Tymarow*.

The elegance of *Raheina*'s figure, the regularity and ſoftneſs of her features, and the delicacy which ſhe naturally poſſeſſed, gave her a ſuperiority in point of perſonal accompliſhments over the generality of her ſex amongſt the Sandwich iſlanders; in addition to which, her ſenſibility and turn of mind, her ſweetneſs of temper and complacency of manners, were beyond any thing that could have been expected from her birth, or native education; ſo that if it were fair to judge of the diſpoſitions of a whole nation from the qualities of theſe two young women, it would ſeem that they are endued with much affection and tenderneſs. At leaſt, ſuch was their deportment towards us; by which they gained the regard and good wiſhes of, I believe, every one on board, whilſt I became in no ſmall degree ſolicitous for their future happineſs and proſperity.

Onehow being the place of their birth and former reſidence, I had promiſed to ſet them on ſhore on that iſland; but on our arrival at Owhyhee,

1793. March.

Owhyhee, I had underſtood that the inhabitants of Onehow had almoſt intirely abandoned it, in conſequence of the exceſſive drought that had prevailed during the laſt ſummer; which had nearly cauſed the total deſtruction of all its vegetable productions. Finding on my arrival at Attowai this information to have been well grounded, I came to a determination to leave our female friends at this iſland.

Being well aware that the mode of living they had lately been conſtrained to adopt, and that their having eaten at mine and other tables in the company of men, was an offence of ſo heinous a nature againſt their laws as to ſubject them both to the puniſhment of death, I took much pains to point out to *Titeeree* and *Taio* their innocence in this reſpect; and obtained from them both the ſtrongeſt aſſurances, that they ſhould not be liable to the leaſt injury on that account, but that on their landing they ſhould be immediately taken care of and protected.

Theſe intreaties I enforced with *Enemo*, in the preſence of *Raheina* and *Tymarow* when he was on board; and had the ſatisfaction of receiving from him ſimilar aſſurances of his protection, not only of their perſons, but their property; and that whatever articles we might think proper to give them, ſhould be ſecured to them, and no one ſhould be permitted to wreſt or extort any thing from them. Theſe aſſurances being given not only by *Enemo*, but by the reſt of the chiefs then preſent, I thought, by the purchaſe of a houſe and a ſmall portion of land, to add to their future reſpectability and comfort. This *Enemo* would not permit me to do, but inſtantly directed *Oeaſhew* to allot to each of them an eſtate in his newly acquired diſtrict of Whymea; to which *Oeaſhew* with much apparent pleaſure conſented.

The better to make ſure of this donation, and to ſecure the permanent poſſeſſion of it to theſe young women, I deſired that the houſes and land might be given to me, that the property ſhould be conſidered as veſted in me, and that no perſon whatever ſhould have any right in it, but by my permiſſion; and that I would allow *Raheina* and *Tymarow* to live upon the eſtates.

Matters having been in this manner arranged, *Oeaſhew* had gone on ſhore in the morning to fix upon the lands that were to be thus diſpoſed

posed of; and about three in the afternoon he returned, saying that he had fixed upon two very eligible situations adjoining to each other, which if I approved should be mine; if not, I was at liberty to make choice of any other part of the district I might think more proper. In consequence of this offer, I attended him on shore, accompanied by some of the officers and our two females, who had received such an assortment of articles from us, as were deemed sufficient to make them respectable, without exciting the envy of the chiefs or their neighbours.

We found the situation proposed by *Oeashew* to be a very large portion of the fertile valley, noticed on our former visit on the western side of the river, commencing at the sea beach, and extending along the banks of the river to a certain established land mark, including a very considerable extent of the inland mountainous country. The contiguity of these estates to the commerce of all the Europeans who visit this island, and the territory which it comprehended, was in value so far above our most sanguine expectations, that I was led to suspect the sincerity of the intended donation. But to this we became reconciled, from the protestations of the chief himself, as also from the universal declaration of many of the natives who had accompanied us, and who asserted that *Oeashew* really intended thus to dispose of the land in question; to which he added the most solemn assurances that he would protect them in the possession of it; together with their canoes, and all the articles they had brought with them from the ship; which declarations seemed perfectly to satisfy the young women, that they would be put into possession of these estates; and that their persons and property would be protected according to the assurances we had now received.

A long established line of division, formed by trees and a common road, separated the two estates. The lower one nearest the sea, which was the most extensive, was allotted to *Raheina*, the other to *Tymarow*; each of which they respectively took possession of, and in the warmest and most grateful terms acknowledged the obligations they were under, for this last mark of our attention to their future happiness; and for the friendship and kindness they had experienced during their residence amongst us. They attended us to the beach, where they took an affectionate leave,

1793. March. leave, and we embarked for the ſhip, leaving them to meditate on their new ſituation, and the various turns of fortune that had conſpired to place them in ſuch comfortable circumſtances.

On my arrival on board I found, our friends who had been employed in procuring us ſupplies had returned with little ſucceſs. Seventeen middling ſized hogs, a few potatoes, and ſome taro, without any yams, was the whole amount of their collection. Our ſtock of water was completely repleniſhed; and being ſatisfied from the report of the chiefs that no additional quantity of proviſions was to be had at this iſland, I informed them that we ſhould depart the firſt favorable opportunity. They inquired if I intended to viſit the north ſide, as *Poorey* and *Too* would in that caſe continue on board for the purpoſe of aſſiſting us in procuring ſome yams, which they ſaid were more plentiful there than on the ſouth ſide of the iſland; but as nothing leſs than a very tempting opportunity would have induced me to go thither, I declined giving them further trouble, and having preſented them with ſuch articles as their ſervices and the occaſion demanded, they took their leave, with expreſſions of the higheſt ſatisfaction, promiſing to pay every attention, and afford all poſſible aſſiſtance and protection, to their countrywomen whom we had juſt landed, and in whoſe future happineſs and welfare they knew we had great intereſt.

A light breeze of wind ſpringing up from the land, about ten at night we put to ſea and ſtood to the weſtward, to take the advantage of the ſouth-weſterly winds, which we were led to believe prevailed generally at this ſeaſon of the year.

Saturday 30. On ſaturday morning Attowai bore by compaſs from N. 20 E. to S. 77 E.; Onehow, S. 64 W. to S. 85 W.; and Oreehooa, weſt. But, inſtead of the promiſed ſouth-weſt wind, we were met by a freſh trade wind from the north-eaſt. As this circumſtance precluded our making a ſpeedy ſurvey of the north ſide of the iſland, I gave up that object for the preſent.

A report having prevailed that Captain Cook had erroneouſly ſeparated Oreehooa from Onehow, it being aſſerted that the inhabitants walked from one place to the other; and that Captain King had been

miſinformed

misinformed as to the number of inhabitants being four thousand. As these facts could be easily ascertained, we steered over for Oreehooa, and passed within a quarter or half a mile of its shores. It was soon proved that Oreehooa is positively separated from Onehow, by a channel about a mile in breadth; and though the depth of the sea appeared by its colour to be irregular, it was manifestly far too deep for people to walk across from one island to the other. As this channel lies immediately open, and is exposed to the whole force and influence of the trade wind, and the swell of the sea consequent upon it, (neither of which were very moderate at the time of our examination,) it is natural to infer, that if the channel did admit of foot passengers crossing it, the causeway would have been visible above the surface of the water; or, from the violence with which the sea broke on the contiguous shores, that it certainly would have broken over a space so shallow, as to allow people to pass and repass on foot; but the sea did not break in any part of the channel, which, on the contrary, seemed to be nearly of a sufficient depth to admit of a passage for the Discovery. With respect to the population, Captain King must doubtless have been led into error. The island of Oreehooa is of very small extent, and wholly composed of one rugged, naked, barren rock, to all appearance destitute of soil, and presenting no indication of its being, or having ever been the residence of human creatures. 1793. March.

Having completely satisfied our minds in these respects, we hauled our wind to the north-west, and with all sail set, we bad adieu to the Sandwich islands for the present, and made the best of our way towards Nootka.

Blank page retained for pagination

BOOK THE FOURTH.

SECOND VISIT TO THE NORTH; SURVEY OF THE AMERICAN COAST FROM FITZHUGH'S SOUND TO CAPE DECISION; AND FROM MONTERREY TO THE SOUTHERN EXTENT OF OUR INTENDED INVESTIGATION.

CHAPTER I.

Paſſage towards the coaſt of America—Anchor in Trinidad bay—Deſcription of the bay, its inhabitants, &c. &c.—Arrival at Nootka—Quit Nootka, and proceed to the northward—Join the Chatham in Fitzhugh's ſound.

1793. March. Saturday 30. April. Saturday 6.

WE took our departure from the Sandwich iſlands, on ſaturday the 30th of march, with the trade wind blowing principally from the N. N. E. and N. E. accompanied by very pleaſant weather; and in one week afterwards we reached the variable winds, having a light breeze from the ſouthward, with which we ſteered N. by E.; our obſerved latitude at this time was 30° 35′, longitude by Kendall's chronometer, 197° 26′, Arnold's No. 14, 196° 57½′, No. 176, 197° 42′, and Earnſhaw's, 196° 37½′. The variation of the compaſs was 13° 46′, eaſtwardly.

Since our leaving the iſlands, I obſerved a very extraordinary riſe and fall of the mercury in the barometer. Early in the morning it would be three and four tenths of an inch higher than at noon; its mean height at that time of the day being 30. 38, varying only from 30. 43, to 30. 34; whereas in the morning it would ſtand at 30. 70; it did not regularly deſcend, but fluctuated until it ſettled as above ſtated. This day however it gradually fell from 30. 40, its point at the preceding noon, to

1793. April. 30. 27, without any fluctuation whatever. As there was no ſenſible alteration in the ſtate of the atmoſphere, nor any viſible indication of a change in the weather, I was at a loſs to account for this deviation; ſince the inſtrument did not appear to have received any injury.

Some few ſmall albatroſſes and petrels had lately been ſeen about the ſhip; and in the morning of the 7th the wind ſhifted ſuddenly to the north-weſt, attended with ſqualls and rain, which produced a conſiderable alteration in our climate. The thermometer now fell from 73 at noon in the former day, to 59 this day at twelve o'clock. Sunday 7.

Our pork and other refreſhments, procured at the Sandwich iſlands, being all expended, the regular proviſions were now ſerved, with portable ſoup five times a week in the peas for dinner, and three times a week in the wheat for breakfaſt, with a due proportion of ſour krout. On our former paſſage to the northward, I had been leſs prodigal of theſe healthy articles, under the fear that ſome accident had befallen the expected ſtore ſhip; but, as our ſtock was now repleniſhed, I ordered a double quantity to be regularly ſerved, that we might preſerve the excellent ſtate of health we had all acquired by the refreſhments we had procured in New Albion, and at the Sandwich iſlands. The general ſtate of health on board both veſſels, on our return to the ſouthward laſt autumn, clearly convinced me, that too much nouriſhing and wholeſome food cannot be given to people employed on ſuch arduous ſervices, as thoſe in which we were engaged.

A ſmall flock of curlews, or ſome ſuch coaſting birds, with ſeveral others of the petrel tribe, were about the ſhip; on the 8th we alſo ſaw ſeveral whales, and paſſed through a large quantity of the meduſa villilia. Our obſerved latitude was 33° 4′, longitude by Kendall's chronometer, 201° 4¾′; by Arnold's No. 14, 200° 37½′; Arnold's No. 176, 201° 26′; and Earnſhaw's, 200° 18′. The wind, though generally moderate, was very variable, as well in force as in direction. The weather gloomy, with ſome rain; the air ſharp and unpleaſant. We however made a tolerably good progreſs, and on the 13th at noon had reached the latitude of 35° 27′; longitude by Kendall's chronometer, 209° 22½′; Arnold's No. 14, 208° 57′; Arnold's No. 176, 210° 1′; and Earnſhaw's, 208° 45¼′; in this ſituation we were Monday 8. Saturday 13.

viſited

visited by some flocks of coasting birds, with albatrosses, and some variety of the petrel tribe. The sea was covered with abundance of the medusa villilia, but we had not lately seen many whales. In the course of the night we passed over a part of that space, where Mr. Meares states that Mr. Douglas of the Iphigenia, in two different passages, found the compass so affected, by flying about four or five points in a moment, as to make it impossible to steer the ship by it. We however met with no phænomenon of that nature, either now, or at any former period of our voyage, unless when the violence of the wind and sea produced such an agitation, as to render it utterly impossible that any machine of that sort could remain steady. 1793. April.

The wind remaining in the north-west quarter, and the sky obscured in one continual dense haze, or dark heavy gloom, occasioned the weather to be damp, chilly, and unpleasant. The thermometer fluctuated between 52 and 55; the barometer, though not altogether regular, was more uniform than it had lately been, being on an average about 30. 30. On winding up Earnshaw's watch, it stopped; but on applying a little gentle horizontal motion it went again, after stopping about two minutes and a half; I was much concerned at this unexpected circumstance, having hitherto found this excellent piece of workmanship to be highly intitled to our praise. Tuesday 16.

Though we were now in a much more western situation, we were advanced as far to the north as we were on the 16th of april, 1792; and having no object to lead us to the coast between this parallel and our appointed rendezvous at Nootka, then lying from us N. 47 E. at the distance of 312 leagues, we had reason to expect we should be at that port as soon as could be necessary for resuming the examination of the continent to the northward from Fitzhugh's sound, whence we had taken our departure in the month of last august. The observed latitude was 38° 58′, longitude according to Kendall's chronometer, 217° 40½′, Arnold's No. 14, 217° 19½′, Arnold's No. 176, 218° 31½′. Many of the medusa villilia were still about the ship; a heavy swell rolled from the north-westward; some few oceanic birds were seen, but not any whales.

After

1798. April. Thursday 18. After the weather had been calm, or nearly so, during the greater part of the 17th and 18th, the wind fixed in the northern board, and varied little between N. N. E. and N. by W. This obliged us to stand to the eastward, and I was not without hope, that in case it should continue so until we made the coast of New Albion, we should there have more favorable opportunities of advancing to the northward. This opinion was founded on the experience we derived the last spring, when close in with its shores.

A continuation of the same gloomy unpleasant weather still attended us, with an increase of wind that sometimes obliged us to take in the Monday 22. third reefs in our topsails. The cross-jack yard having been carried away, it was replaced on monday by a spare maintop-sail yard. At this time we were rendered very uncomfortable by the increasing from two or three inches to upwards of a foot per hour of a leak that had been discovered a few days after we had left the Sandwich islands, and had been suspected to have arisen from some defect in the bows; the water in this quantity had not only found its way into the well, but had also filled the coal hole up to the deck, which could scarcely be kept under by constant baling, and from thence had reached the magazine, where I was apprehensive some of the powder might receive material damage. At noon our observed latitude was 38° 54′; longitude by Kendall's chronometer, 228° 21′; Arnold's No. 14, 228° 8′; and No. 176, 229° 25′.

Tuesday 23. The jib-boom and foretop-gallant-mast were the next morning carried away, and at day-light the foretop-mast cross-tree was also found broken; these were immediately replaced; and the same unfavorable winds and unpleasant weather still continued; which however brought us, on the Friday 26. evening of the 26th, within sight of cape Mendocino, bearing by compass N. E. by N. 7 or 8 leagues distant. The leak in the ship's bows, though daily increasing when the wind blew strong, we had every reason to believe was above water, as in light winds no ill effects were produced from it, and therefore no material consequences were apprehended.

It may not be improper to notice, that we found the medusa villilia, though not without some intervals of clear spaces, existing on the surface of the ocean from the place where they were first observed on the 8th of this month, to within about 40 leagues of our then situation. At eight

eight in the evening we tacked and ſtood off the land. The wind at N.W. by N. increaſed very much; but as the ſea was ſmooth, I was flattered with the hope of making ſome progreſs by turning to windward along the ſhore, and tacking occaſionally as advantages were preſented. The obſerved latitude at noon the next day was 39° 54′, ſo that we had gained only 4 leagues to the northward in twenty-four hours. 1793. April. Saturday 27.

The land was not in ſight, nor could we obtain any obſervations for the chronometers. On winding them up, it appeared that Earnſhaw's had intirely ſtopped about eight hours after it was wound up the preceding day. I repeated my efforts to put it again in motion, but did not ſucceed; and as its caſes were ſecured by a ſcrew, to which there was no correſponding lever in the box that contained it, I concluded that in the event of any accident, it was Mr. Earnſhaw's wiſh that no attempt ſhould be made to remedy it; it was therefore left for the examination and repair of its ingenious maker. I had for ſome time ſuſpected ſome thing was wrong in this excellent little watch. On its firſt coming on board it beat much louder than any of the others, and ſo continued until we quitted the Sandwich iſlands, when it gradually decreaſed in its tone until it became weaker than any of them; from whence I was led to conjecture, that probably too much oil had been originally applied, which was now congealed, and clogged the works.

We continued to ply with adverſe winds to little effect. On the 29th we had only reached the latitude of 40° 16′. The weather was ſerene and pleaſant, and although the thermometer ſtood at 55°, the air was ſharp. The promontories of cape Mendocino, bore by compaſs at four in the afternoon from eaſt to N. 25 E.; this, agreeably to the ſituation aſſigned to thoſe points on our former viſits, placed the ſhip in latitude 40° 22′, and in longitude 235° 42′. Our obſervations placed the ſhip at this time in latitude 40° 21½′, longitude by Kendall's chronometer, 234° 20′ 45″, Arnold's No. 14, 234° 14′ 45″, and by his No. 176, 236° 4′; hence, according to their rates as ſettled at Karakakooa, Kendall's appeared to be 1° 21′ 15″, and Arnold's No. 14, to be 1° 27′ 15″, to the weſtward of the truth; and No. 176, 22′ to the eaſtward of the truth. The variation of the compaſs was 16° 20′, eaſtwardly. Such had been Monday 29.

the

1793. May. the very gloomy and unpleasant weather during the whole of this passage as to preclude our making any lunar observations, that might have tended either to correct, or substantiate the errors of the chronometers. In the evening the sky was again overcast, the weather unpleasant, and the wind mostly at N.N.W. attended by some fogs, continued the two following days.

Thursday 2. On the 2d of may in the morning the weather was for some time calm, and there were other indications of an alteration in the wind; though the heavy swell that continued from the northward, and the sharpness of the air, were unfavorable to such wishes. At noon we had reached the latitude only of 41° 2′. The land was in sight, but was so covered with haze, that its parts could not be distinctly discerned. The northerly wind soon returned; with this we stood for the land, and fetched it a few miles to the southward of Rocky point; just at the spot discovered by the Spaniards in Senr. Quadra's expedition to this coast in the year 1775, which they named Porto de la Trinidad. According to the description of this place in the Annual Register for the year 1781; translated from the journal of Don Francisco Maurelli, who was one of the pilots on that expedition, and given to the public by the hon. Daines Barrington; it appeared to be an eligible place for shipping; but as we had passed it before unnoticed as a port, I was desirous of being better acquainted with it on the present occasion. Our tardy passage had greatly exhausted our wood and water, which was a further inducement for stopping, especially as there was not the most distant prospect of any favorable alteration in the wind.

About six in the evening we anchored in 8 fathoms water, dark sandy bottom, in Porto de la Trinidad. Our station here was in a small open bay or cove; very much exposed, and bounded by detached rocks lying at a little distance from the shore. When moored, the bearings from the ship were, a high, steep, rounding, rocky head land, projecting a small distance from the general line of the shore into the ocean, forming by that means the bay. This was the northernmost land in sight, and bore by compass N. 75 W., distant about three quarters of a mile; a high round barren rock, made white by the dung of sea fowl, between which and the

the above head land we had entered the bay; S. 50 W. at the like distance; the high distant land of cape Mendocino, the southernmost land in sight, south; a rugged rocky point forming the south-east point of the bay, S. 62 E. distant one mile and a half; and the nearest shore north-east, about half a mile from us. 1793. May.

We had not been long anchored before we were visited by two of the natives in a canoe; they approached us with confidence, and seemed to be friendly disposed. In exchange for a few arrows, and other trivial articles, they received some iron; with this they returned highly pleased to the shore; and after dark, another party followed their example. These came with a large fire in their canoe; two of them ventured on board, but could not be tempted to descend below the deck, by any presents which were offered to them for that purpose; these, however, consisted of articles for the possession of which they appeared to manifest so earnest a desire, that they easily obtained them without violence to their inclinations, and departed, seemingly much satisfied with their visit.

The next morning I went on shore with a guard of marines, and a working party, in search of wood and water; these were found conveniently situated a little to the southward of a small Indian village. The landing was tolerably good, being within several rocks, which lie a little way from the shore, and greatly protect the beach from the violence of the surf, caused by the north-west swell, that breaks with great force on all parts of this coast. Friday 3.

Most of the inhabitants of the village were absent in their canoes, trading alongside the ship, leaving a few old women only to attend us; these, after setting our people to work, I accompanied to their habitations, which consisted of five houses built of plank, rudely wrought like those of Nootka, neither wind nor water tight; but not exactly in that fashion; every one of these houses being detached at a small distance from each other, and in no regular order; nor are their roofs horizontal like those at Nootka, but rise with a small degree of elevation to a ridge in the middle, and of course are better calculated for carrying off the rain. The upright boards forming the sides and ends of the house are not joined close enough to exclude the weather, the vacancies are filled up with fern leaves and small

1793. May. branches of pine trees. The entrance is a round hole in one corner of the houſe cloſe to the ground, where with difficulty a grown perſon can find admittance; I found this ſo unpleaſant in two inſtances, that I declined ſatisfying my curioſity any further than could be done by removing the materials that filled up the interſtices. Four of theſe houſes ſeemed to have been recently built, and were on a level with the ground. Theſe appeared to be calculated for two families of ſix or ſeven perſons each; the other, which was ſmaller and nearly half underground, I ſuppoſed to be the reſidence of one family, making the village according to this eſtimate to contain about ſixty perſons. To the matrons of theſe rude habitations, I diſtributed ſome nails, beads, and other trivial matters, who in return, inſiſted on my accepting ſome muſcles of a very large ſize, which they candidly acknowledged were the only things they had to offer. After re-viſiting our party at work, who were proceeding with much diſpatch, I left them under the care of Mr. Swaine and returned on board, where I found our few Indian viſitors trading in a very honeſt and civil manner. Their merchandize conſiſted of bows, arrows, ſome very inferior ſea otter ſkins, with a ſcanty ſupply of ſardinias, ſmall herrings, and ſome flat fiſh. Their numbers during the forenoon ſeemed to multiply from all quarters, particularly from the ſouthward, from whence they arrived both by land and in their canoes. Theſe people ſeemed to have aſſembled in conſequence of ſignals that had been made the preceding evening, ſoon after the laſt party returned to the ſhore. A fire had been then made, and was anſwered by another to the ſouthward on a high rock in the bay; the ſame ſignal was repeated in the morning, and again anſwered to the ſouthward.

Whilſt we were thus engaged in ſupplying our wants, Mr. Whidbey was employed in ſounding and taking a ſketch of the bay.

The weather was cloudy and rainy during a few hours in the middle of the day, and contrary to expectation the night brought with it no land wind; but as the reſt of the twenty-four hours was perfectly calm, we had hopes that a favorable change was at hand. We were however Saturday 4. again diſappointed, as towards noon on the 4th, the wind returned to us from its former quarter.

Few

Few of the natives visited the ship, though the party on shore had the company of more than a hundred. The number of the inhabitants belonging to the village seemed to be about sixty; the others, who came from the southward, were all armed with bows and arrows. These they at first kept in constant readiness for action, and would not dispose of them, nor even allow of their being examined by our people. They seated themselves together, at a distance from our nearer neighbours, which indicated them to be under a different authority; at length however they became more docile and familiar, and offered for sale some of their bows, arrows, and sea otter skins. The bow and arrow were the only weapon these people appeared to possess. Their arrows were made very neatly, pointed with bone, agate, or common flint; we saw neither copper nor iron appropriated to that purpose; and they had knives also made of the same materials. 1793. May.

In the afternoon we had taken on board about twenty-two tons of water, and as much wood as we thought requisite. With a light northerly breeze we unmoored, but in weighing our small bower, the cable, that was afterwards found to be excessively rotten, broke near the clench of the anchor; this obliged us to let go the best bower, until we should recover the other; and by the time this service was performed it was again calm, and we were under the necessity of remaining in this uncomfortable exposed situation another night, and until eight o'clock the next morning; when, although the same adverse wind still prevailed from the N.W. by N., we stood to sea, without the least regret at quitting a station that I considered as a very unprotected and unsafe roadstead for shipping. Sunday 5.

How far the place we had quitted is deserving the denomination of a port, I shall not take upon me exactly to determine; but in the language of mariners it can in no respect be considered as a safe retreat for ships; not even the station occupied by the Spaniards, which I conceived to be close up in the N.N.W. part of the bay, between the main and a detached rock lying from the head land, that forms the north-west point of the bay, N. 72 E. about half a mile distant. There, two or three vessels moored head and stern may lie in 6 and 7 fathoms water, sandy bottom.

1793. May. The point above-mentioned will then bear by compaſs S.W.; and the rocks lying off the ſouth-eaſt point of the bay, S. 50 E. Between theſe points of the compaſs, it is ſtill expoſed to the whole fury and violence of thoſe winds, which, on our return to the ſouthward the preceding autumn, blew inceſſantly in ſtorms; and when we approached the ſhores, were always obſerved to take the direction of the particular part of the coaſt we were near. Under theſe circumſtances, even that anchorage, though the moſt ſheltered one the place affords, will be found to be greatly expoſed to the violence of theſe ſouthern blaſts, which not only prevail during the moſt part of the winter ſeaſons, but continued to blow very hard in the courſe of the preceding ſummer. Should a veſſel part cables, or be driven from this anchorage, ſhe muſt inſtantly be thrown on the rocks that lie cloſe under her ſtern, where little elſe than inevitable deſtruction is to be expected. The points of Trinidad bay lie from each other S. 52 E. and N. 52 W. about 2 miles aſunder. From this line of direction, the rocks that line the ſhore are no where more than half a mile diſtant. The round barren rocky iſlet lies, from the north-weſt point of the bay, S. by W., diſtant three quarters of a mile; this is ſteep to, and has 8 or 9 fathoms water all round it, and admits of a clear channel from 9 to 6 fathoms deep, cloſe to the above point; from thence to Rocky point, the ſhores of the coaſt are bounded by innumerable rocky iſlets, and ſeveral ſunken rocks lying a little without thoſe that appear above water; but I know of no danger but what is ſufficiently conſpicuous. The ſoundings of the bay are regular from 9 to 5 fathoms, the bottom clear and ſandy; but as our anchors were weighed with great eaſe, and came up quite clean, we had reaſon to conſider it to be not very good holding ground.

The latitude of the ſhip's ſtation when at anchor, obſerved on two days by different perſons and different ſextants, was, by the mean reſult of five meridional altitudes of the ſun, 41° 3′; this is 4′ to the ſouth of the latitude aſſigned by Maurelli to the *port* of Trinidad, and the ſame diſtance ſouth of the ſituation I had in my former viſits given to this *nook*; not regarding it as deſerving either the name of a bay, or a cove. The latter poſition was however calculated, after eight hours run, by

the log, ſubſequent to the obſervation for the latitude at noon. But as I consider the obſervations made upon the ſpot, to be infinitely leſs liable to error, I have adopted thoſe ſo obtained; and as Rocky point lies only five miles to the north of our anchorage, I have been induced to correct its latitude in my chart from 41° 13′, to 41° 8′, but not having obtained any authority for altering, or correcting the longitude of the coaſt, it will remain the ſame as determined on our laſt viſit; which places Trinidad bay in longitude 236° 6′, from whence it will appear that our chronometers had acquired an error, ſimilar to that in our former run from the Sandwich iſlands to this coaſt. By five ſets of altitudes of the ſun, taken on different days for this purpoſe, though not agreeing remarkably well, the mean reſult was fully ſufficient to ſhew, that according to the rate as ſettled at Owhyhee, the longitude by Kendall's chronometer was 234° 43′; by Arnold's No. 14, 234° 39′; and by his No. 176, 236° 37′. The cloudy weather having precluded any obſervations being made for aſcertaining the variation, I have conſidered it to remain as we found it in this neighbourhood the preceding year; that is 16° eaſtwardly. The tides appeared to riſe and fall about five feet, but they were ſo very irregular, that no poſitive information could be gained of their motion. The firſt morning that I went on ſhore it was nearly low water, about ſix o'clock; and when the working party landed the next morning about five o'clock, the tide was higher than it had been the whole of the preceding day. This was owing probably to the very heavy north-weſt ſwell that rolled into the bay; and as no ſtream nor current was obſerved, it would appear that the tides had but little influence on this part of the coaſt. Further nautical information may be derived on reference to the ſketch of the place.

1793. May.

In an excurſion made by Mr. Menzies to the hill compoſing the projecting head land, that forms the north-weſt ſide of the bay, he found, agreeably with Senr. Maurelli's deſcription, the croſs which the Spaniards had erected on their taking poſſeſſion of the port; and though it was in a certain ſtate of decay, it admitted of his copying the following inſcription:

CAROLUS III. DEI. G. HYSPANIARUM. REX.

The

1793. May.

The identity of porto de la Trinidada therefore cannot be doubted; and this affords me an opportunity of remarking, that as our attention whilſt employed in exploring theſe ſhores, had been conſtantly directed to the diſcovery of openings in the coaſt, and ſecure retreats for ſhipping, it is by no means improbable that very many other *ſuch ports* as that of Trinidada may be found to exiſt, and intirely to have eluded the vigilance of our examination.

We had little opportunity of becoming acquainted with the country, as our travels were confined to the vicinity of the water ſide. About the out-ſkirts of the woods the ſoil, though ſomewhat ſandy, appeared to be a tolerably good mould lying on a ſtratum of clay, frequently interrupted by protruding rocks. The grounds bordering on the ſea-ſhore were interſperſed with ſeveral rocky patches of different extent; theſe did not produce any trees, but were covered with fern, graſs, and other herbage. Beyond this margin the woods formed one uninterrupted wilderneſs to the ſummit of the mountains, producing a variety of ſtately pine trees; amongſt theſe was obſerved, for the firſt time in the courſe of the voyage, the black ſpruce, which with the maple, alder, yew, and a variety of ſhrubs and plants, common to the ſouthern parts of New Georgia, ſeemed principally to compoſe the foreſt. Of the land animals we could form no opinion but from their ſkins, worn as garments by the inhabitants; theſe ſeemed to be like thoſe found in the more northern part of the continent. And as to the productions of the ſea, we knew no more of them than what have already been enumerated. Our ſtay was too ſhort to enable us to obtain any other knowledge of the inhabitants than their external character. Their perſons were in general but indifferently, though ſtoutly made, of a lower ſtature than any tribe of Indians we had before ſeen. They wore their hair chiefly long, kept very clean, neatly combed and tied; but the paint they uſe for ornament, diſfigures their perſons, and renders their ſkins infinitely leſs clean than thoſe of the Indians who viſited us the former year, to the ſouthward of cape Orford; to whom in moſt reſpects theſe bear a very ſtrong reſemblance, as well in their perſons, as in their friendly and courteous behaviour. Their canoes alſo were of the ſame ſingular

gular conſtruction, obſerved only among theſe people, and a few of thoſe who viſited us off cape Orford, and at Reſtoration point. Like the other tribes on this ſide of America, they ſang ſongs on approaching the ſhip, by no means unpleaſant to the ear. Their clothing was chiefly made of the ſkins of land animals, with a few indifferent ſmall ſkins of the ſea otter. All theſe they readily diſpoſed of for iron, which was in their eſtimation the moſt valuable commodity we had to offer. The men ſeemed very careleſs and indifferent in their dreſs; their garment was thrown looſely over them, and was little calculated either for warmth or decency; for the former, they provided whilſt afloat, by burning a large fire in their canoes; of the latter they were completely regardleſs. The women attended more particularly to theſe points; ſome were covered from head to foot with a garment of thin tanned hides; others with a ſimilar though leſs robe of the like materials; under this they wore an apron, or rather petticoat, made of warmer ſkins not tanned of the ſmaller animals, reaching from the waiſt below the knees. 1793. May.

Amongſt theſe people, as with the generality of Indians I had met with, ſome mutilation, or disfiguring of their perſons, is practiſed, either as being ornamental, or of religious inſtitution, or poſſibly to anſwer ſome purpoſe of which we remain ignorant. At Trinidad the cuſtom was particularly ſingular, and muſt be attended with much pain in the firſt inſtance, and great inconvenience ever after. All the teeth of both ſexes were, by ſome. proceſs, ground uniformly down, horizontally, to the gums; the women eſpecially, carrying the faſhion to an extreme, had their teeth reduced even below this level; and ornamented their lower lip with three perpendicular columns of punctuation, one from each corner of the mouth, and one in the middle, occupying three fifths of the lip and chin. Had it not been for theſe frightful cuſtoms, I was informed that amongſt thoſe who viſited our party on ſhore the laſt day, there were, amongſt the younger females, ſome who might have been conſidered as having pretenſions to beauty. The men had alſo ſome punctuations about them, and ſcars on their arms and bodies, from accident, or by deſign, like the people who had viſited us

to

1798. May. to the ſouthward of cape Orford; but as their language was wholly unintelligible to us, without the leaſt affinity to the more northern dialects, our curioſity could only be indulged in thoſe few reſpects that inſpection gratified.

At noon the coaſt was in ſight, extending from S. 10 E. to N. 20 E.; Rocky point bore by compaſs N. 40 E., and the bay of Trinidad N. 62 E.; our obſerved latitude 41° 1′. The adverſe wind, having continued ſince we had made the land, gave us hopes that, by keeping near the ſhore, we might now and then acquire a favorable breeze; in theſe conjectures however we were totally miſtaken, having anchored three ſucceſſive nights within half a mile of the coaſt, and found not the leaſt advantage from land winds during the night. This determined me to ſtand out into the ocean, hoping the winds there would be more ſuitable to our northern deſtination.

In the afternoon, a range of very high inland mountains were obſerved, in a parallel direction to the coaſt, behind Rocky point; rearing their ſummits above the mountains that compoſe that ſhore, and which concealed them on our former paſſage, when we were nearer in with the land. As we proceeded to the weſtward the wind gradually came to about N. N. E., the weather gloomy and unpleaſant, attended with ſleet and rain; the thermometer varying from 51° to 53°. The leak in the bows increaſed ſo much, as to keep us conſtantly pumping and baling.

Friday 10. On the 10th we had reached the latitude of 45°, longitude 226°. The wind at N. N. E. was moderate, the ſea ſmooth; and having at length diſcovered the leak to have been occaſioned by the caulking being waſhed out of the rabbitting of the ſtem that aſſiſted in ſecuring the wooden ends of the ſtarboard ſide, we brought to, to apply ſome temporary remedy; which being accompliſhed, and finding the winds no leſs adverſe to our proceeding, although we were upwards of 140 leagues from the land, we again directed our courſe to the eaſtward, with a continuation of nearly the ſame unpleaſant winds and weather, Tueſday 14. until the 14th, in latitude 45° 5′; and, what I conſidered to be the true longitude, 231°. After a calm during the laſt twenty-four hours, we had

had a light air from the ſouthward, attended by a cloudy ſky, and a much milder atmoſphere. The thermometer roſe to 60°, the barometer that had lately acquired its uſual regularity ſtood at 29° 95′, and the variation of the compaſs was 16° 42′, eaſtwardly. 1793. May.

The wind continued in the ſouthern quarter, blowing light airs, or gentle breezes; this day the atmoſphere aſſumed a degree of ſerenity, and with the mildneſs of the air indicated the approach of a ſummer ſeaſon; but in the evening the ſky was again overcaſt; and in the night we had much rain, with a heavy ſwell from the ſouth-weſt, which was alſo attended by very variable weather until the 17th, in latitude 47° 53′, longitude 233° 17′. At this time the wind became fixed in the north-weſt, and blowing a moderate breeze we ſtood with it to the N. N. E., and at day-light on the following morning, ſaw the coaſt of the iſland of Quadra and Vancouver, bearing by compaſs from N.W. to E. N. E.; the neareſt ſhore N. N. E. about 4 or 5 leagues diſtant. We ſtood for the land until ſeven o'clock, when being within a league of ponta de Ferron, we tacked. The eaſt point of the entrance of Nitinat bore by compaſs N. 80 E. and the eaſt point of Clayoquot, N. 51 W.; the air was very ſharp, and the atmoſphere being clear and ſerene, afforded a tolerable view of the country that compoſes this part of the iſland.

Wedneſ. 15. Friday 17. Saturday 18.

On the ſea ſhore the land may be conſidered rather as low, forming alternately rocky cliffs, and ſandy beaches, with many detached rocks lying at a little diſtance from the ſhore, that ſeemed to be well wooded with pine trees. The ſurface of this low country is very uneven, and at a ſmall diſtance from the ſea meets a compact body of rugged dreary mountains; whoſe ſummits were covered with ſnow, which extended on many, though not on all of them, a conſiderable way down, and impreſſed us with no great opinion of their fertility.

About noon we again ſtood in ſhore; the coaſt then bore by compaſs from N.W. to E. by N., ponta de Ferron bore N. 52 E., and the eaſt point of Clayoquot, N. 10 W. The latitude of theſe points, as laid down from Spaniſh authority, agreed very well with our obſervations of 48° 48′;

1793. May. 48′; but differed about 5′ to the eastward of the longitude shewn by the nearest of our chronometers. This was Mr. Arnold's No. 176, allowing the assigned correction when off cape Mendocino and in Trinidad bay.

In the evening we fetched well up along shore of the isle de Ferron; off which, beside many small islands, there are several sunken rocks lying about a mile within them, where the surf broke with great violence. The wind continuing in the western quarter, we stood off shore during the night, and at noon the next day the observed latitude was 49° 7′; longitude by Kendall's chronometer, allowing the above rate, 233° 8′;
Sunday 19. Arnold's No. 14, 233° 23′; and by No. 176, 233° 41′. At this time point Breakers just shewing itself above the horizon, bore by compass N. 32 W., and according to its position ascertained on our former visit, it placed the ship in longitude 233° 39′. The nearest shore, which I took to be point St. Rafael of the Spaniards, N. by E. 4 or 5 leagues distant. The easternmost land in sight, point de Ferron, E. ½ N. and the western extreme N.W. With a moderate breeze from the west we stood for the land, and fetched about 5 miles to the south-eastward of point Breakers, into the entrance of an opening that had the appearance of admitting us a considerable way up, though in the Spanish chart this inlet is not noticed; the first opening to the eastward of point Breakers being at point de Rafael, 4 leagues from this point.

About six in the evening we suddenly reached soundings, at the depth of 9 fathoms, hard bottom; the further examination being no object of my present pursuit, after heaving a few casts with the lead without finding any alteration, we tacked. In this situation, a point which lies about S 33 E., two miles and a half from point Breakers, being the westernmost land then in sight, bore by compass N. 75 W., about two miles and a half from us; a point, off which lie some rocks, forming the nearest shore on the western side, N. N.W., one mile and a half; a point on the eastern side formed by a sandy beach, N. N. E., distant about a league; the upper part of the inlet to the northward, where it seemed to take a winding direction towards the north-east, about 4 or 5 miles from us, and point de Ferron, S. 75 E. In this neighbourhood there is a much

greater

greater extent of low country than about Nootka or Clayoquot. It produced foreſt trees of many ſorts and of conſiderable ſize; and on examination there might probably be found a more eligible ſituation for an eſtabliſhment, than at either of thoſe places. The wind being ſtill adverſe to our proceeding northward, we ſtood to the ſouth-weſt during the night. The next day at noon our obſerved latitude was 48° 18′; the weſternmoſt land in ſight bore by compaſs N. 50 W.; Woody point, N. 42 W.; point Breakers, N. 27 E. being the neareſt ſhore, at the diſtance of about 3 leagues; the weſt point of the opening we were in the preceding night, N. 41 E.; and point de Ferron, S. 84 E. At this time a ſchooner was ſeen to windward. The air was very keen, the thermometer being at 52°, and the clearneſs of the atmoſphere gave us an opportunity of beholding the rugged craggy mountains that compoſe this country, whoſe ſummits were encumbered with infinitely more ſnow than had been ſeen on any of my former viſits to theſe ſhores.

1793. May.

Monday 20.

The wind juſt permitted us to fetch Nootka. About four in the afternoon we ſaw another ſail to windward, apparently a brig; and as there was a chance of its being the Chatham, the private ſignal was made, but was not acknowledged. At five o'clock we reached Friendly cove, and anchored in 8 fathoms water. An officer was immediately diſpatched on ſhore, to acquaint Senr. Fidalgo of our arrival, and that I would ſalute the fort, if he would make an equal return; this was accordingly done with eleven guns.

A Spaniſh officer, who viſited us prior to our anchoring, delivered me a letter, journal, and other papers, left by Mr. Puget. By theſe documents I became informed, that the Chatham had arrived in this port on the 15th of april, and had departed thence on the 18th of may, agreeably to the inſtructions I had given Mr. Puget, in the event of my not arriving here by about the middle of may; in order that no time might be loſt in proſecuting the ſurvey of this coaſt.

His examination of the north ſide of Morotoi, had determined that it did not afford any ſafe or convenient anchorage for ſhipping, and that it preſented a ſimilar dreary, and barren aſpect, to that on the ſouth ſide

1793. May.

of the iſland. Few occurrences had taken place on board the Chatham, between the Sandwich iſlands and Nootka, worthy particular notice, excepting that the winds had been very favorable, contrary to thoſe which we had contended with; that ſhe arrived within ſight of the coaſt of this iſland on the 7th of april, when the high land over Woody point was ſeen bearing by compaſs N. E. by N.; and that Mr. Puget had directed his courſe from thence towards Nootka. But meeting a ſtrong ſouth-eaſt gale on the 9th, attended by all the circumſtances that indicate an approaching ſtorm, he put into Porto Buena Eſperanza, to wait more favorable weather; and although ſeveral attempts were made to gain Nootka from that port, none ſucceeded until the 14th, when it was accompliſhed with the expence of a bower anchor, owing to the breaking of the cable on the ſea coaſt.

Mr. Puget had on his arrival at Nootka lightened the Chatham, and laid her on ſhore on the beach; and found that moſt part of her falſe keel had been knocked off, the lower part of the gripe conſiderably damaged, and moſt of the copper rubbed off from the ſtarboard bilge. The higheſt of the ſpring tides being inſufficient on its falling to anſwer all purpoſes, the Chatham was obliged to be hove down, both ſides had conſequently been examined, and ſhe had undergone as thorough a repair as circumſtances would admit, and which had become eſſentially neceſſary. In the execution of this buſineſs Mr. Puget ſtated, that His Majeſty's ſervice had been greatly forwarded and aſſiſted by the polite attention of Senr. Fidalgo, who afforded Mr. Puget every aſſiſtance in his power. This was of material importance at this juncture, as ſeveral of the Chatham's people were indiſpoſed with large tumours, that prevented their attending to any duty. Theſe complaints however, though affecting moſt of the crew, were not of long duration. By the 15th of may the Chatham was in readineſs to proceed to ſea, but adverſe winds prevented her ſo doing until the 18th, when ſhe quitted Nootka.

The veſſel we had ſeen in the offing anchored here ſoon after us, and proved to be His Catholic Majeſty's ſnow St. Carlos, from St. Blas, commanded by Senr. Don Ramon Saavedra, enſign in the Spaniſh navy.

The

1793. May. Tuesday 21.

The next day we were employed in various neceſſary ſervices; and about noon I was favored with the company of Senr. Fidalgo, who received from us the uſual marks of ceremony and reſpect. This gentleman informed me, that the officer commanding the St. Carlos was to ſuperſede him in the government of this port, and that he ſhould immediately return to St. Blas; and offered to take charge of, and forward any diſpatches, I might wiſh to ſend through that channel to Europe. This opportunity I gladly embraced, and intruſted to his care a letter for the Lords of the Admiralty, containing a brief abſtract of our tranſactions ſince the commencement of the year 1793. As alſo a reply to ſome very friendly and polite letters I had received by the St. Carlos, from his excellency the count de Revilla Gigedo, the vice-roy of New Spain, reſiding at Mexico; and from Senr. Quadra, at St. Blas; informing me of the welfare of Mr. Broughton, and the means that each of theſe gentlemen had uſed to render his arrival in Europe as ſpeedy as poſſible.

In one of his excellency's letters, I received the moſt flattering aſſurances of every ſupport and aſſiſtance that the kingdoms of New Spain were capable of beſtowing. Theſe were extremely acceptable, as we had ſtill a conſiderable extent of the coaſt of New Albion to examine; and we were made very happy by learning, that the friendly and hoſpitable treatment we had already received from the Spaniards, was likely to be thus continued.

The very unpleaſant weather that attended us ſoon after our laſt departure hence, led me to inquire of Senr. Fidalgo, how the winter had paſſed at Nootka. From whom I underſtood, that their ſituation here had been very irkſome, having been almoſt conſtantly confined to the houſe by inceſſant rain; that on the 17th of february a very ſevere ſhock of an earthquake had been felt, and on the 1ſt of april a moſt violent ſtorm from the ſouth-eaſt.

Notwithſtanding the badneſs of the ſeaſon, he had found means to erect a ſmall fort on Hog iſland, that mounted eleven nine pounders, and added greatly to the reſpectability of the eſtabliſhment. He very juſtly conſidered employment as eſſentially neceſſary to the preſervation of his people's health, which began to decline towards the ſpring,

1793. May. and a man and a boy of puny conſtitutions had fallen victims to ſcorbutic diſorders; the reſt had for ſome time paſt been perfectly recovered, owing principally to the wild vegetables procured from the woods.

In the confidence that our arrival here muſt have been before the end of april, I had intended to have made the neceſſary obſervations for aſcertaining the rate and error of our chronometers at this place, whilſt the Chatham ſhould undergo the repair ſhe ſo evidently required. But in conſequence of our long and tedious paſſage from the Sandwich iſlands, I was now determined to proceed immediately to the northward, in order to join the Chatham, and whilſt our boats ſhould be employed in examining thoſe regions we had left unexplored the former year, to make the neceſſary obſervations for aſcertaining the rate of the chronometers, and for carrying into execution our future inveſtigations.

On our arrival here we had been viſited by *Maquinna, Clewpenaloo, Annapee,* and other chiefs. When we were laſt here I had underſtood, that *Maquinna*'s eldeſt child, being a daughter named *Ahpienis,* had in the courſe of the laſt ſummer been proclaimed as the ſucceſſor to the dominions and authority of *Maquinna* after his death; and had about that time been betrothed to the eldeſt ſon of *Wicananiſh,* the chief of a very conſiderable diſtrict in the neighbourhood of Clayoquot and Nittinat.

This chief with his ſon, attended by a conſiderable retinue, came in form to *Maquinna*'s reſidence, now ſituated without the ſound on the ſea ſhore, about a league to the weſtward of this cove; where, after preſenting an aſſortment of certain valuable articles, he had demanded *Maquinna*'s daughter; the conſiderations on this dower cauſed great conſultation and many debates. At ſome of theſe a few of the officers of the Diſcovery were preſent, who underſtood, that the compliment was deemed inadequate to the occaſion; but on the forenoon of the 23d, I was informed, that matters between the two fathers were finally adjuſted to the ſatisfaction of both parties, and that *Wicananiſh,* with his ſuite, had returned to Clayoquot; but that *Ahpienis* was ſtill to reſide ſome time longer at Nootka. Her youth, moſt likely, as ſhe did not then exceed ten or twelve years of age, was the reaſon for poſtponing the nuptials.

Thurſday 23.

Wicananiſh

Wicananiſh did not favor us with his company, but ſent his brother *Tahtoochſeeatticus*, to congratulate us on our arrival. This chief came with ſome little apprehenſion about the manner in which he would be received, in conſequence of the diſpute with Mr. Brown of the Butterworth; his fears were however ſoon diſpelled, on receiving ſome copper and blue cloth, which were eſteemed preſents ſuitable to his rank and condition. By him I alſo ſent ſimilar preſents to *Wicananiſh*; which he promiſed faithfully to deliver, and added, that his brother would no longer entertain any doubts of our ſincerity, and would be made extremely happy by the proofs I had tranſmitted of my friendſhip and good wiſhes. 1793. May.

Having a light breeze at s. s.w. though it was ſtill attended with hazy, rainy, unpleaſant weather, we weighed, worked out of the ſound, and ſaluted the fort as on our arrival.

During our ſhort ſtay in Friendly cove, we were not ſo fortunate as to procure any obſervations for aſcertaining the rate of our chronometers; we had however taken four ſets of the ſun's altitude on the 20th, as we ſailed into the port. Theſe ſhewed the longitude of Nootka, agreeably to their rates of gaining as aſcertained at Karakakooa bay, to be, by Kendall's chronometer, 231° 42′; by Arnold's No. 14, 231° 52′ 22″; and by his No. 176, 234° 10′ 45″; hence Kendall's erred, according to our ſettlement of this place the preceding year, 1° 49′ 30″ to the weſtward; Arnold's No. 14, 1° 36′ 8″ to the weſtward alſo; and Arnold's No. 176, 39′ 14″, eaſtwardly. Conſidering this error in Kendall's chronometer to have taken place ſince our departure from Whymea bay, in Attowai, where it had agreed within two miles of all our former calculations, it will be found to have been gaining ſince that time, inſtead of 8″ 52‴, as eſtabliſhed at Karakakooa bay, 16″ 55‴ per day, and to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich on the 20th of may, at noon, 2^h 1′ 2″. The other two inſtruments erred very materially between Karakakooa and Whymea, the ſame way that their errors were now found to be; therefore I have ſuppoſed thoſe errors to have commenced on our departure from Karakakooa bay, and by ſo doing, Arnold's No. 14 will be found to be gaining at the rate of 20″ 32‴ per day, and faſt of mean time at Greenwich on the 20th of may, at noon, 1^h 56′ 26″; and No. 176,

1793. May. 176, to be gaining 41″ 36‴ per day, and faſt of mean time at Greenwich on the 20th of may, at noon, 4^h 36′ 55″; inſtead of the rates ſettled on ſhore at the obſervatory on Owhyhee. As this eſtimated corrected rate was found to agree much nearer with the longitude of Trinidad bay, according to its poſition as determined by us the preceding year, I ſhall continue to allow the above rate and error, until I ſhall have authority ſufficient to alter my opinion of its correctneſs.

As we proceeded towards the ocean the wind gradually veered to the ſouth-eaſt, with which we ſteered along the coaſt to the north-weſtward, paſſing the entrance of Buena Eſperanza, which had a very different appearance to us, from that exhibited in the Spaniſh chart. The ſame was noticed by Mr. Puget; but we had no opportunity of fixing more than its exterior points, nor was any correction made in conſequence of the Chatham's viſit. At eight in the evening we were within about 3 leagues of Woody point, bearing by compaſs N. 66 W. As the general appearance indicated very unpleaſant weather, and as I was deſirous of obtaining, if poſſible, a more competent knowledge of the ſpace between cape Scott and the entrance into Fitzhugh's ſound, than we were able to obtain by our inconcluſive obſervations on our former viſit; the third reefs were taken in the topſails, and we hauled to the wind off ſhore, until the weather ſhould be more favorable to this inquiry. During the night the gale increaſed with hard ſqualls and a heavy rain. The topſails were cloſe reefed, and the topgallant-yards got down. At eight
Friday 24. the next morning we again ſtood in for the land, and at eleven it was ſeen at no great diſtance; but we were not able to direct our courſe
Saturday 25. along ſhore until the afternoon. About eight the following morning we were abreaſt of cape Scott, which terminates in a low hummock, joined to the main land by a narrow iſthmus, and forms, with the iſlands that lie from it N. 80 W. a clear navigable channel about $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles wide. There are a few breakers at a ſmall diſtance from the cape, in a direction from it S. 27 E. about 7 miles. About 7 miles to the ſouth-eaſtward of this cape on the exterior coaſt, we paſſed an opening with two ſmall iſlets lying off its north point of entrance. This appeared clear, and promiſed to afford very good ſhelter. From cape Scott, forming the weſt

weſt point of the iſland of Quadra and Vancouver; the coaſt on the interior ſide takes a direction N. 62 E. about 11 miles to the weſt point of entrance between that iſland, and thoſe of Galiano and Valdes. 1793. May.

The weather becoming ſerene and pleaſant in the forenoon, afforded me an opportunity of correcting in ſome meaſure our former erroneous delineation of the ſpace between cape Scott, and the ſouthern entrance into Fitzhugh's ſound, comprehending the poſitions of the ſeveral iſlands, iſlets, rocks, and breakers, in the entrance of, and about Queen Charlotte's ſound. On comparing this view with our former chart, it appeared, that land had been placed where in reality it had no exiſtence, and *vice verſa*, owing to the deceptions of the foggy weather that prevailed whilſt we were in this neighbourhood in auguſt, 1792. It is therefore requiſite to repeat, that the coaſt, iſlands, iſlets, rocks, &c. &c. between Deep-water bluff and Smith's inlet, both on the continental, and oppoſite ſide of Queen Charlotte's ſound; excepting the weſtern extremities, that on this occaſion were in ſome degree corrected; are to be conſidered as likely to have been erroneouſly deſcribed, as well in reſpect to their poſitive, as relative poſitions; the former occaſioned by our not being able to procure any celeſtial obſervations; the latter by the thick foggy weather, that continually produced deceptions, and left us no rule on our former viſit, for eſtimating the diſtance between one indiſtinct object and another.

As I would by all means wiſh to guard againſt too great reliance being placed on this particular part of our ſurvey, I muſt beg leave to ſtate, that I conſider myſelf anſwerable only for the certainty of the connection of the continental ſhores between the ſtations before mentioned, thoſe having been traced in ſuch a manner, as to aſcertain that fact beyond all poſſible diſpute.

At noon the obſerved latitude was 51° 9′, the true longitude 231° 58′. In this ſituation the iſlands of Galiano and Valdes bore by compaſs S. 68 E.; the ſouth point of Calvert's iſlands, N. 6 W.; a low point on the ſame iſland, N. 30 W.; and cape Scott, S. 8 W.; diſtant 23 miles. This placed cape Scott in latitude 50° 48′; 2 miles further north than the latitude I had before aſſigned to it, owing to our imperfect obſer-

1793. May. vations at that time; but I found no reason to make any alteration in its longitude. The nearest shore to us bore by compass N. 48 E., distant 2 or 3 leagues. This was the most westerly projecting part of the continent in this neighbourhood; from whence the shores of the main land take a N. N. E. and south-eastwardly direction, and make it a conspicuous cape, terminating in rugged, rocky, low hummocks, that produce some dwarf pine, and other small trees and shrubs. This cape, from the dangerous navigation in its vicinity, I distinguished by the name of CAPE CAUTION; it is in latitude 51° 12′, longitude 232° 9′. Cape Caution, though not named, was noticed on our former visit, and erroneously placed, from the causes before stated, in latitude 51° 18′, longitude 232° 8′. An error also at that time took place, in the situation of the south point of entrance into Smith's inlet, now found to be in latitude 51° 18′, longitude 232° 11½′. The south point of Calvert's island, being in latitude 51° 27, longitude 232° 5′, was found to be correctly placed. The variation of the compass allowed in this situation was 18° eastwardly.

Soon after noon, some very dangerous breakers were discovered, over which the sea, at long intervals of time, broke with great violence. These had escaped our attention the last year, although we must have passed very near them; they consist of three distinct patches, and seemed to occupy nearly the space of a league. Their eastern part lies from cape Caution, N. 72 W., distant about 5 miles; but the rocks that lie off the shore to the northward of the cape, reduce the width of the channel between them and the breakers to about a league, through which we passed without noticing any other obstruction that was not sufficiently conspicuous to be avoided.

With a gentle breeze from the E. N. E. we stood up Fitzhugh's sound in the evening with all the sail we could spread. This by four the next
Sunday 26. morning brought us opposite to the arm leading to point Menzies, whose extent was left undetermined, and where in a cove on the south shore, about eight miles within its entrance, I expected to join the Chatham; but the wind being unfavorable, and the ebb tide setting out, we made little progress until six o'clock, when we worked up the arm with the flood

flood tide, and a light easterly breeze, attended with much rain, and thick misty weather. 1793. May.

The Chatham was seen at eleven, and about noon we anchored within about half a mile of her in 60 fathoms water, gravelly bottom.

Mr. Puget informed me, that he had arrived here on the 24th, and that nothing material had occurred since he had left Nootka; and I had the happiness to understand that himself, officers, and crew, were in a perfect state of health.

CHAPTER II.

Anchor in Restoration Cove—Account of two boat expeditions—Astronomical and nautical observations—Proceed to the northward—Visited by many of the natives—Their character—Account of the boats excursion—Seaman poisoned by muscles.

1793. May. Sunday 26. As many necessary repairs in and about the Discovery demanded our immediate attention, and that no time might be lost; I determined, that whilst those on board were employed on the requisite duties, two boat parties should be dispatched to prosecute the examination of the broken region before us. Recollecting there was a large cove to the northward, that I had noticed on our former visit, and supposing it more likely to answer all our purposes than the station we had taken, I sat out after dinner to take a view of it, and finding it a very eligible place, I returned in the evening, and with the flood tide, the following morning, we stood towards this bay or cove, bearing by compass N. 28 E., distant five miles.

The flood tide assisted our progress but a little way up the arm, after which we had to contend with those counter currents, that have been before stated as not only rendering the vessel nearly stationary, but totally Monday 27. ungovernable. It was not until two in the afternoon that we anchored in 12 fathoms water, and with a hawser moored the ship to the trees on the shore; this was a fine sandy beach, through which flowed an excellent stream of water into the cove, close to the station we had taken. Near this stream, by the felling of a few trees, a very good situation was obtained for the observatory and tents. The seine was hauled with tolerable success, so that we had a prospect of much convenience, and of

of acquiring ſome refreſhment from the ſea. Theſe were advantages beyond our expectations in this deſolate region, where the rain had been almoſt inceſſantly pouring down in torrents ever ſince our arrival on it. 1793. May.

On tueſday our ſeveral repairs were begun. The leak in the bows of the ſhip claimed our firſt attention; by ripping the copper off down to the water's edge this ſeemed likely to be got at, and to be completely ſtopped. The after part of the ſhip required caulking, the launch ſtood in need of repair, the ſails in uſe wanted mending, the powder airing, and ſeveral ſpars were required to replace thoſe we had carried away ſince our laſt departure from this coaſt; but the rainy weather ſtill continuing, we proceeded very ſlowly in theſe ſeveral ſervices. Tueſday 28.

On the 29th, Mr. Johnſtone was diſpatched in the Chatham's cutter, attended by our ſmall one, to finiſh the examination of this inlet, which he was prevented doing laſt year by the badneſs of the weather. The next morning, accompanied by Lieutenant Swaine in the cutter, I ſat out in the yawl to examine the main arm of this inlet, that appeared to take its direction northerly to the weſt of, or without, the arm in which the ſhips were at anchor. This, after the Right Honorable Edmund Burke, I named BURKE'S CANAL. Wedneſ. 29. Thurſday 30.

On this occaſion I deemed it expedient, that thoſe employed on boat ſervice ſhould be ſupplied with an additional quantity of wheat and portable ſoup, ſufficient to afford them two hot meals every day during their abſence; and, in conſequence of their being much expoſed to the prevailing inclement weather, an additional quantity of ſpirits, to be uſed at the diſcretion of the officer commanding each party; a practice that was found neceſſary to be continued throughout the ſeaſon.

About nine in the forenoon we arrived in what appeared to be the main branch of the inlet, leading to the north from Fitzhugh's ſound. After a much-reſpected friend, I named this FISHER'S CANAL. Some detached rocks were paſſed, that lie N. 14 W., about a league from the north-weſt point of entrance into Burke's canal, which obtained the name of POINT WALKER; it is ſituated in latitude 51° 56½′, longitude 232° 9′; its oppoſite point of entrance, named POINT EDMUND, lies from it

S. 60 E.,

1793. May.

s. 60 E., near two miles. Off point Edmund lie ſeveral rocky iſlets; with one on the oppoſite ſhore, a little within point Walker; but the channel is fair to navigate.

We had a freſh ſoutherly gale in our favor, but the cloudineſs of the weather prevented my obtaining an obſervation for the latitude. For this purpoſe, though we did not ſucceed, we landed on ſome rocks near the weſtern ſhore; here we were viſited by a few of the natives, who were at firſt ſomewhat ſhy, but the diſtribution of a few trinkets amongſt them ſoon gained their confidence and friendſhip. Theſe people appeared to be of a different race from thoſe we had ſeen to the ſouthward, uſed a different language, and were totally unacquainted with that ſpoken by the inhabitants of Nootka. The ſtature of the few here ſeen, (not exceeding twenty) was much more ſtout and robuſt than that of the Indians further ſouth. The prominence of their countenances, and the regularity of their features, reſembled the northern Europeans; their faces were generally broad, with high cheek bones; and had it not been for the filth, oil, and paint, with which, from their earlieſt infancy, they are beſmeared from head to foot, there is great reaſon to believe that their colour would have differed but little from ſuch of the labouring Europeans, as are conſtantly expoſed to the inclemency and alterations of the weather. From theſe rocks we ſteered over to the oppoſite ſhore, the canal being from a mile to half a league wide. The eaſtern, almoſt a compact ſhore, lies in a north direction, to the ſouth point of a ſmall opening, in latitude 52° 6½′; this extended E. by N. four miles, and terminated as is uſual with the generality of theſe branches. Its north point of entrance lies from its ſouth point N. 14 E., diſtant two miles. Before its entrance are two ſmall iſlands, and towards its northern ſhore are ſome rocks. This opening formed a good harbour, and was by me named PORT JOHN. From the north point the eaſtern coaſt ſtill continued nearly in its former direction for two miles and an half, and then took a more eaſtwardly bend. The country we had paſſed along, ſince we had entered Fiſher's canal, might, on the weſtern ſide, be conſidered of a moderate height; its ſurface, compoſed principally of rocks, was uneven, and full of chaſms, where a ſoil, formed by the decay of vegetables, produced

duced ſome different ſorts of pine trees of ſlender growth, the maple, birch, ſmall-fruited crab, and a variety of ſhrubs, and berry buſhes. The eaſtern ſhore roſe more abruptly, and was bounded behind by very lofty rugged mountains, covered with ſnow. 1793. May.

As we proceeded along the eaſtern ſhore, we paſſed, and left for future examination, an opening on the oppoſite ſhore, that took a N.N.W. direction, and was of ſuch conſiderable extent, as to make me doubtful whether it might not be the main branch of the inlet. Agreeably however to my former practice, we kept the ſtarboard ſhore on board, as the moſt poſitive means of aſcertaining the continental boundary; and as we advanced, the land to the north-eaſt of the above opening, forming the north-weſt ſide of the canal, roſe to an equal if not a ſuperior height to that on the ſouth-eaſt ſide.

The evening was very rough, rainy, and unpleaſant, and what contributed to render our ſituation more uncomfortable, was the ſteep precipices, that conſtituted the ſhores, not admitting us to land until near midnight; when with difficulty we found room for erecting our tents, that had been conſtructed on a ſmall ſcale for the convenience of this ſervice.

During the night we had a very heavy fall of rain, and at day-light the next morning our lodging was diſcovered to have been in a moraſs, and moſt of our things were very wet. In this very unpleaſant abode we were detained by the weather until eight o'clock, when, although the rain continued, the haze cleared ſufficiently to allow of our proceeding northward to a point on the oppoſite ſhore, ſituated in latitude 52° 14½′, longitude 232° 12½′; where the channel divided into two branches, one leading to the N.N.E., the other N. 63 E. The latter, for the reaſons before given, became the object of our purſuit. From Mr. Johnſtone's ſketch the preceding year, and from the direction this branch was now ſeen to take, we had ſome reaſon to ſuppoſe the eaſtern land was an iſland. Towards noon the weather enabled me to get an indifferent obſervation for the latitude, which ſhewed 52° 19′. The inlet now extending to the north-eaſtward was generally about a mile wide, the ſhores ſteep, rocky, and compact, if a ſmall opening, or ſheltered bay, on the ſouth- Friday 31.

1793. May. south-east shore be excepted. In the afternoon two openings on the north-west shore were passed. The northernmost of these had the appearance of being extensive. At its south point of entrance, in latitude 52° 23½′, longitude 232° 28½′, we met with a small party of the natives, whose appearance and conduct much resembled those we had met the day before. They strongly solicited us to visit their houses; but as their signs gave us reason to believe their habitations were behind us, though at no great distance, I declined their civil intreaties, and prosecuted our survey until seven in the evening, when we arrived at a point, from whence this inlet again divides into two arms, one taking a northerly, the other a south-easterly direction. From this point, named by me POINT EDWARD, situated in latitude 52° 25½′, longitude 232° 37½′, and forming the northern extremity of the eastern shore, we directed our route to the south-east, in order to take up our lodging for the night, having little doubt of finding that channel to be the same that Mr. Johnstone had the last year left unexplored, extending to the northward.

June. Saturday 1. About four the next morning, the weather being mild, though cloudy, we again prosecuted our researches to the south-east, and about seven came to a point that left no doubt as to our situation, and that the starboard shore which we had thus far pursued, was one side of an extensive island, which I distinguished by the name of KING'S ISLAND, after the family of my late highly-esteemed and much-lamented friend, Captain James King of the navy. Point Menzies was seen from this station lying S. 83 E., about 3 leagues distant, and the north-east point of Burke's canal on the opposite shore S. 78 E. two miles and an half distant. The continuation of the inlet to the eastward was evidently the same that had undergone the examination of Mr. Johnstone, and determined to a certainty that we had the continent again in view.

At this point I left in a conspicuous place a note, desiring Mr. Johnstone would return to the vessels by the way he had come; having before received directions, in case of his finally exploring the arm before us leading to the eastward, to endeavour to return to the vessels by the route we had pursued; this had now become unnecessary; and as the inlet at point Menzies had again divided itself into two branches, one extending

ing in a ſouth-eaſterly, and the other in a north-eaſterly direction. I had acquainted Mr. Johnſtone, that I ſhould proſecute the examination of the north-eaſtern branch, whilſt he was employed in the other, if I met with no indications of his having preceded me. After quitting this point, we landed to breakfaſt on the before mentioned point of the continental ſhore, and there found, either left by accident or deſign, one of our kegs, which proved that Mr. Johnſtone had reached that ſpot before us. In its bung-hole I left a note ſimilar to the former.

1793. June.

The weather was now ſerene and pleaſant. With a gentle ſouth-weſt breeze, after breakfaſt, we continued to examine the north-eaſt branch, and at noon I obſerved the latitude in its entrance to be 52° 19′ 30″; whence point Menzies will be found to lie in 52° 18′ 30″; being 4′ further north than the latitude aſſigned to that point on our former viſit; but its longitude did not appear to require any correction.

On the north point of entrance into this branch I left a third note for Mr. Johnſtone, leſt he ſhould not at this time have finiſhed his ſouth-eaſtern ſurvey, and ſhould hereafter purſue the examination of this arm, directing him as before to return home, as the whole extent within the limits of his intended excurſion would now fall under my own inveſtigation.

From hence we directed our courſe over to the eaſtern ſhore, where, obſerving a fire on the beach amongſt the drift wood, we landed, and not only found evident ſigns of Mr. Johnſtone's party having recently quitted the beach, but on a tree was written with a burnt ſtick, "*Gone by.*" Any further attempts here on our part became therefore uſeleſs. That branch extended to the ſouth-eaſt, and from the light colour of the water we had paſſed through this morning, there was no doubt it had terminated in the uſual way. In our progreſs to this ſtation, we had paſſed five openings on the larboard or continental ſhore. Our attention was now directed to theſe objects, and having dined, we returned by the ſame way we had come, and reſted for the night near our lodging of the preceding evening.

The appearance of the country we had paſſed by, varied in no reſpect from what has already been frequently deſcribed, excepting that the maple, birch, crab, and other ſmall trees, ſeemed to be more numerous,

1793. June. and of a larger ſize. Two or three whales, one near point Menzies, ſeveral ſeals, and ſome ſea otters had been ſeen; theſe were remarkably ſhy, as were two black bears that were obſerved on the ſhores.

The tide in this neighbourhood appeared to riſe and fall about ten feet; and it is high water 10^h 20′, after the moon paſſes the meridian; but neither the ebb nor the flood appeared to occaſion any general, or even viſible, ſtream.

Sunday 2. Early the next morning, with rainy unpleaſant weather, we again proceeded, keeping the ſtarboard or continental ſhore on board, to the fifth unexamined opening, lying from point Edward on King's iſland nearly north, about 6 miles; in general a mile, but ſometimes a league wide. We paſſed an iſlet and ſome rocks, lying on the eaſtern or ſtarboard ſhore, where we breakfaſted, and afterwards continued our reſearches until about two o'clock, when we ſtopped to dine in a bay on the weſtern ſhore, into which flowed the moſt conſiderable rivulet I had yet ſeen in this country. The tide was then at the loweſt, yet it admitted our boats into its entrance, which is about thirty yards wide, and four feet deep, and diſcharged a rapid ſtream of freſh water until prevented by the flood tide. The ſpring tides appeared to riſe about ſeven feet. High water 11^h 10′ after the moon paſſes the meridian. This brook ſoon decreaſed in dimenſions within the entrance, and ſhortly loſt itſelf in a valley, bounded at no great diſtance by high perpendicular mountains. Three Indians appeared on the oppoſite ſide of the brook. I endeavoured by ſigns and offers of trinkets to prevail on their croſſing over to us, but without ſucceſs; at length they gave us to underſtand by ſigns, that if we would go back to our party who were at no great diſtance, they would follow in their canoe. They paddled after us a few yards, but again returned to the ſhore, on which one of them landed, and the other two again came forward. The man who had landed haſtened back along the banks of the brook, with viſible marks of fear, as we conjectured towards their habitations. His apprehenſions operated on the other two, who alſo retired up the brook in their canoe. As we were preparing to depart about three o'clock, this canoe, attended by another containing ſix or ſeven Indians, came down the rivulet;

rivulet; but notwithſtanding every means was uſed to invite them, they would not venture nearer us than their companions had done before. I left ſome iron, knives, and trinkets near our fire, whither I had little doubt their curioſity would ſoon be directed. 1793. June.

From hence we proceeded about 9 miles up the arm, ſtill extending to the north-eaſt, and preſerving the ſame width. We paſſed a ſmall iſland lying near the weſtern ſhore; here we took up our abode for the night, and the next morning again proceeded. The water was nearly freſh at low tide, but was not of a very light colour. Having gone about a league we arrived at a point on the weſtern ſhore, from whence the arm took a direction N. N.W. for about 3 leagues, and then, as was moſt commonly the caſe, it terminated in low marſhy land. On a ſmall ſpot of low projecting land from the eaſtern ſhore, three or four natives were obſerved, who would not venture near us; and at a little diſtance from the ſhore, the trees appeared to have been cleared away for ſome extent, and a ſquare, ſpacious platform was erected, lying horizontally, and ſupported by ſeveral upright ſpars of conſiderable thickneſs, and apparently not leſs than twenty-five or thirty feet high from the ground. A fire was burning on it at one end, but there was no appearance of any thing like a houſe, though we concluded that ſuch was the uſe to which it was appropriated. After breakfaſt we returned by the ſame route we had arrived, and ſtopped at the point above mentioned to obſerve its latitude, which I found to be 52° 43½′, and its longitude 232° 55′. To this point I gave the name of POINT RAPHOE, and to the canal we had thus explored, DEAN'S CANAL. Quitting this point, we dined on our return at the ſame brook where we had ſtopped the preceding day; the Indians had taken the trinkets we had left for them, and although they were heard in the woods they did not make their appearance. From thence we proceeded towards the next unexplored inlet, until near dark, when we halted again for the night, and on the following morning reached its entrance about half a mile wide, lying in a N. 50 W. direction. The weather was rough, chilly, and unpleaſant, attended with much rain until near noon. At this time we had reached within a mile of the head of the arm, where the obſerved latitude was 52° 32′, longi-

Monday 3.

Tueſday 4.

1793. June. tude 232° 17′; this terminated like the others, and we returned by the ſame route we had come.

The width of this canal did not any where exceed three quarters of a mile; its ſhores were bounded by precipices much more perpendicular than any we had yet ſeen during this excurſion; and from the ſummits of the mountains that overlooked it, particularly on its north-eaſtern ſhore, there fell ſeveral large caſcades. Theſe were extremely grand, and by much the largeſt and moſt tremendous of any we had ever beheld. The impetuoſity with which theſe waters deſcended, produced a ſtrong current of air that reached nearly to the oppoſite ſide of the canal, though it was perfectly calm in every other direction. At firſt I conſidered theſe caſcades to have been ſolely occaſioned by the melting of the ſnow on the mountains that ſurrounded us; but, on comparing them with ſeveral ſmaller falls of water, which, by their colour, by the ſoil brought down with them, and other circumſtances, were evidently produced from that temporary cauſe; the larger torrents appeared to owe their origin to a more general and permanent ſource. This arm I diſtinguiſhed by the name of CASCADE CANAL. Near its ſouth point of entrance, we again met the friendly Indians who had ſo civilly invited us to their habitations; their intreaties were repeated, with which we complied, and we found their village to conſiſt of ſeven houſes, ſituated in a ſmall rocky cove cloſe round the point. On approaching near to their dwellings, they deſired we would not land there, but on the oppoſite ſide of the cove; which we did, and by that means ingratiated ourſelves in their favor, and ſecured their confidence. We were viſited by about forty of the male inhabitants, but the women and young children who appeared to equal that number, remained in their houſes. The conſtruction of theſe was very curious; the back parts appeared to be ſupported by the projection of a very high, and nearly perpendicular, rocky cliff, and the front and ſides by ſlender poles, about ſixteen or eighteen feet high. I was much inclined to be better acquainted with theſe curious manſions; but the repugnance ſhewn by their owners to our entering them, induced me to decline the attempt, leſt it might give them ſerious offence, and diſturb the harmony that had taken place between us. Not one of them

them had a weapon of any kind, and they all conducted themſelves in the moſt civil and orderly manner. Some medals and a few trinkets were given them, and in return we received a very indifferent ſea otter ſkin, and ſome pieces of halibut. In this traffic they proved themſelves to be keen traders, but acted with the ſtricteſt honeſty. 1793. June.

Our viſit here detained us about half an hour, after which we proceeded to the third unexplored opening. This was about s. 52 w., and about a league diſtant from the ſouth point of Caſcade canal; here we reſted, and in the morning of the 5th, found it terminate about 2 miles in a weſterly direction. From thence we proceeded to the next arm; this was the firſt we had noticed to the eaſtward of that, of which on the 30th of may I had entertained doubts of its being the main branch of the inlet. Wedneſ. 5.

We were now favored with pleaſant weather, and a gentle gale from the N. E. and S. E. This, by noon, brought us within about a mile of this arm's termination, which, from its entrance in a N. N. E. direction, is about 5 miles; here I obſerved the latitude to be 52° 19′, the longitude, 232° 13½′. This branch finiſhed in a ſimilar manner with the many others, though its ſhores were not ſo ſteep, nor did they afford ſuch falls of water as were ſeen in Caſcade canal. From hence we continued along the continental ſhore until the evening, when we reached the doubtful opening, and found its entrance to be in latitude 52° 12′, longitude 232° 7′; it is about three quarters of a mile wide, and has a ſmall iſlet and ſeveral rocks extending from its north-eaſt point. Between theſe rocks and the weſtern ſhore there appeared to be a fair navigable channel.

About a mile up this opening on the ſtarboard, or continental ſhore, we remained during the night on an inſulated rock, that had formerly been appropriated to the reſidence of the natives. It forms the north point of entrance into a cove, where a ſunken rock lies, not viſible until half tide; within this rock is a clear ſandy bottom, that might be found convenient for the purpoſe of laying ſmall veſſels aground to clean or repair, as we eſtimated the tide, though not near the height of the ſprings, to riſe fourteen or fifteen feet, and to be high water at the time

the

1793. June. Thurſday 6.

the moon paſſes the meridian. We were detained at this ſtation by thick, foggy, and rainy weather, attended with a ſtrong ſouth-eaſt gale, until ten o'clock in the forenoon of the 6th, when the fog in ſome meaſure clearing away, we proceeded in our reſearches up this arm. It lies in a general direction of N. 20 W., for about 3 leagues; the eaſtern or continental ſhore is ſteep and compact; but, on the weſtern ſhore, we paſſed, five or ſix miles within the entrance, five rocky iſlets producing ſome trees, and admitting a paſſage for boats between them and the ſhore; and on the ſame ſide, about ſeven miles within the entrance, is a larger iſlet, having between it and the ſhore a rock; on which was an Indian village that contained many houſes, and ſeemed to be very populous. We were no ſooner diſcovered, than ſeveral large canoes were employed in tranſporting a number of the inhabitants to the ſhore on the weſtern ſide, who inſtantly ran to the woods and hid themſelves. Our route however, lying wide of either their village or their retirement, we did not increaſe their apprehenſions by approaching nearer to them, but continued our ſurvey up the arm, that ſtill took a northerly direction, leaving on the weſtern ſhore a ſpacious opening extending to the weſtward, and paſſing a ſmall iſland covered with pine trees, that lies nearly in mid-channel of the arm we were purſuing.

Having reached, about two in the afternoon, a point on the eaſtern ſhore, about 10 miles from the entrance, we ſtopped to dine, and were here viſited by ſome of the Indians from the village in two canoes. Theſe were totally unarmed, and at firſt acted with a conſiderable degree of caution. A few trivial preſents however ſoon diſſipated their fears, and they became equally civil with thoſe we had before ſeen, from whom they did not appear to differ, excepting in their being leſs cleanly; or more properly ſpeaking, in being more dedaubed with oil and paints. They remained with us until our dinner was over, ſold us two or three otter ſkins, the only commodity they brought for barter, and when we proceeded they returned home.

From this point, we found the arm take firſt a direction N. 40 E. near a league, and then N. 30 W. about 5 miles further; it was in general from half to three quarters of a mile wide, and terminated as uſual in low

low ſwampy land, in latitude 52° 28½′, longitude 232° 4′. From hence we returned and halted for the night, about 2 miles from its head on the weſtern ſhore. 1793. June.

The next morning we proceeded to the branch leading to the weſtward, that we had paſſed the preceding day; and about eight o'clock reached a ſmall iſland lying near the northern ſhore, about two miles to the weſtward of its entrance, ſituated in latitude 52° 19¾′, longitude 232° 1′. Here we ſtopped to breakfaſt, and were again viſited by our friends from the village on the rock, whoſe behaviour was ſimilar to what we had before experienced. Friday 7.

The weather became ſerene and pleaſant, with a gentle breeze from the ſouth-weſt. We now quitted the high ſteep ſnowy mountains, compoſing the ſhores we had lately traverſed; for the ſides of the opening before us, comparatively ſpeaking, might be conſidered as land of moderate height. Its ſurface covered with wood was very uneven, and being very ſimilar to the general appearance of the land near the ſea coaſt, gave us reaſon to believe this channel would lead towards the ocean.

The continental ſhore had been accurately traced to our preſent ſtation, and the communication of this channel with the ocean became an object I much wiſhed to aſcertain, before the veſſels ſhould be removed further into this interior and intricate navigation; well knowing the tardy and diſagreeable progreſs in ſo doing. To effect this purpoſe in the beſt manner I was able, I continued to trace the channel leading weſtward, paſſing by on the ſtarboard or continental ſhore, an opening that appeared to terminate in a ſpacious bay, at the diſtance of about two miles. Another opening was ſeen immediately to the weſtward of this bay, that appeared of conſiderable extent, leading to the N. N. W. and had two ſmall iſlands nearly in the center of its entrance; but, as we had now been nine days from the ſhip, our ſtock of proviſions was too much reduced to admit of our undertaking further examinations, eſpecially as every foot we advanced we had additional reaſons for ſuppoſing we ſhould find a channel in this neighbourhood that would lead to the ocean. From the laſt opening the coaſt trended S. 40 W.; in which direction I well knew we could not long continue, without meeting the ſea; and having pro-

1793. June. ceeded thus about a league, I ſtopped about noon at a point on the north-weſt ſhore to obſerve the latitude, which was 52° 17′, longitude 231° 54′; and whilſt I was ſo employed, Mr. Swaine was ſent forward, with directions, on his diſcovering a clear channel to ſea, to return. As I was preparing to follow him, the cutter was ſeen coming back; Mr. Swaine reported, that from a point lying s. 48 w. a mile and a half from our then ſtation, he had ſeen the ocean in a direction s. 70 w.; the furtheſt land being about 3 or 4 leagues diſtant.

Being now ſatisfied that all the land forming the ſea coaſt, from the ſouth entrance into Fitzhugh's ſound, to the place from whence we now looked into the ocean, conſiſted of two extenſive iſlands, that were again probably much ſubdivided; I conſidered the object of our errand accompliſhed, and we ſat off on our return towards the ſtation of the veſſels, from whence we were 45 miles diſtant. In the evening we paſſed cloſe to the rock on which the village laſt mentioned is ſituated; it appeared to be about half a mile in circuit, and was intirely occupied by the habitations of the natives. Theſe appeared to be well conſtructed; the boards forming the ſides of the houſes were well fitted, and the roofs roſe from each ſide with ſufficient inclination to throw off the rain. The gable ends were decorated with curious painting, and near one or two of the moſt conſpicuous manſions were carved figures in large logs of timber, repreſenting a gigantic human form, with ſtrange and uncommonly diſtorted features. Some of our former viſitors again came off, and conducted themſelves as before with great civility; but theſe, as well as thoſe on ſhore, had great objections to our landing at their village; the latter making ſigns to us to keep off, and the former giving us to underſtand, that our company was not deſired at their habitations. Their numbers, I ſhould imagine, amounted at leaſt to three hundred. After gratifying our friends with ſome preſents, they returned to their rock, and we continued our route homewards.

Saturday 8. About noon the next day, in a bay oppoſite an opening on the weſtern ſhore, that had the appearance of communicating with the ocean, we fell in with about forty men, women, and children of the ſame tribe of Indians we had met on the firſt day. Theſe received us with the ſame

ſame kind of caution we had before experienced, and deſired we would land at a rock a little diſtant from the party. On complying with their wiſhes, we were viſited by moſt of the men and boys, who, after receiving ſome preſents, gave us fully to underſtand, that the women would have had no objection to our company; but having ſtill a long pull againſt wind and tide before we could reach the ſhips, I declined their civil ſolicitations. 1793. June.

The whole of this party were employed in gathering cockles, and in preparing a ſort of paſte from the inner bark of a particular kind of pine tree, intended we ſuppoſed as a ſubſtitute for bread; this they waſhed in the ſea water, beat it very hard on the rocks, and then made it up into balls. It had a ſweetiſh taſte, was very tender, and if we may judge from their actions. it ſeemed by them to be conſidered as good food.

This as well as the cockles they offered in abundance, in return for nails and trinkets, but we accepted only a few of the latter.

About ten at night we arrived on board, where I found all well, and moſt of our material work executed. Mr. Baker informed me, that the weather had been very unpleaſant during my abſence, and according to his account infinitely worſe than what we had experienced; this had greatly protracted the neceſſary duties of the ſhip, and prevented due obſervations being made for aſcertaining our ſituation, and the rate of the chronometers; I was apprehenſive, that the few that had been obtained were all that on the preſent occaſion were likely to be procured.

The next morning Mr. Johnſtone informed me, that on the forenoon of the 30th of may he reached point Menzies, from whence he found an arm lying in a direction with little variation S. 33 E. By noon they had advanced about 5 miles from point Menzies, where the latitude was obſerved to be 52° 15′, and about 4 miles further paſſed an iſland on the eaſtern ſhore. The weather being pleaſant great progreſs was made until the evening, when they reached its termination in latitude 52° 1′, longitude 233° 18′. Its width in general a little exceeded a mile, and the ſurrounding country exactly reſembled that which we had found contiguous to thoſe branches of the ſea that have been ſo repeatedly Sunday 9.

1793. June.

described. Here the party halted for the night, and at day-light the next morning returned. On the eastern side of this canal, near the head of a small rivulet, they had noticed on the preceding evening a house of a very singular construction, but perceived no signs of its being inhabited. As they now advanced some smoke was observed, and three Indians approached them with much caution, and shewing great disapprobation at their landing; on receiving some nails and trinkets they however became reconciled, and attended Mr. Johnstone with some of the gentlemen of his party to their habitations. These were found to be of a different construction from any they had before seen; they were erected on a platform similar to that seen in my late excursion, and mentioned as being raised and supported near thirty feet from the ground by perpendicular spars of a very large size; the whole occupying a space of about thirty-five yards by fifteen, was covered in by a roof of boards lying nearly horizontal, and parallel to the platform; it seemed to be divided into three different houses, or rather apartments, each having a separate access formed by a long tree in an inclined position from the platform to the ground, with notches cut in it by way of steps, about a foot and a half asunder. Up one of these ladders Mr. Johnstone, with one of his party only, was suffered to ascend, and by removing a broad board placed as a kind of door on the platform where the ladder rested, they entered on a small area before the door of the house, or apartment to which the ladder belonged. Here they found four of the natives posted, each bearing a rude weapon made of iron, not unlike a dagger. They only permitted Mr. Johnstone to look about him, and seemed much averse to his entering the house, which he prudently did not insist upon; but so far as he was able to observe within doors, their internal arrangements differed little or nothing from the domestic œconomy of the Indians already seen on North West America. The number of inhabitants seen at this curious place did not exceed a dozen or fourteen, but amongst them were neither women nor children. Mr. Johnstone discovered from this that their landing had excited no small degree of alarm; which greatly subsided on their departure. Three very small canoes only were seen, and these seemed, from their construction;

capable

capable of performing no other ſervice than that of fiſhing in the ſmall ſtreams, that are frequently met with at the head of theſe canals. At the mouth of the creek were a great number of wicker fiſh pots, which induced the party to aſk for ſomething to eat, but inſtead of fiſh, the natives brought them a kind of paſte or bread, ſuppoſed to be made from the inner rind of the pine. Their language was quite new to our party, and they appeared to be totally unacquainted with that of Nootka.

1793. June.

From this curious place of reſidence Mr. Johnſtone came back along the eaſtern ſhore, and about five miles from the termination of the canal he obſerved the latitude to be 52° 4′. About ſeven the next morning (1ſt of june) the arm leading to the north-eaſtward was entered; this was found about 1 mile and a quarter wide, lying in a direction of N. 62 E. from its north point of entrance; and, at the diſtance of eleven miles, it terminated in the uſual way; in latitude 52° 26′, longitude 233° 16′. Here was another habitation of the ſame ſort. Having now completed the examination of this branch, the party returned along its northern ſhores, and at the point of entrance Mr. Johnſtone found my directions to return to the veſſels, which they reached in the forenoon of the next day. In their way they ſaw ſeveral bears; two young cubs were killed, and proved excellent eating.

I now directed Mr. Johnſtone to proceed immediately and examine the arm leading to the north north-weſtward, which I had paſſed on the forenoon of the 7th; to follow it as far as it might lead, or his proviſions allow, and to return to its entrance, where he would find the veſſels at anchor near the two ſmall iſlands; but in the event of his buſineſs being finiſhed before the ſhips ſhould arrive, he was to leave a note on the northernmoſt of the iſlands, mentioning his arrival and departure, and proceed to the ſurvey of the coaſt further to the weſtward, and to gain every information with reſpect to the channel we had diſcovered leading to ſea. With theſe directions, and a week's proviſions, attended by Mr. Barrie in the Diſcovery's ſmall cutter, he departed in the forenoon.

I had intended to proceed with the ſhips the next morning, but on viſiting the obſervatory, I found another day's correſponding altitudes

1793. June. would be very desirable; for which purpose I determined to remain a day longer. The magazine also, being yet damp, would be benefitted by further airing with fires. The powder which had been all aired, and found in better condition than was expected, remained on shore until the next

Monday 10. morning, when the weather being rainy and unpleasant, without the least prospect of any alteration, the observatory with every thing else was taken from the shore; and in the afternoon we weighed and towed out of the cove, which I distinguished by the name of RESTORATION COVE, having there passed and celebrated the anniversary of that happy event.

During my absence some excellent spruce was brewed from the pine trees found here, and a sufficient supply of fish for the use of all hands was every day procured. The gentlemen on board did not long remain without being visited by the natives, who seemed to be of three different tribes, each having distinct chiefs, named *Keyut*, *Comockshulah*, and *Whacosh*; they seemed all on very friendly and amicable terms with each other, and conducted themselves with the greatest good order on board. Their language it seems much resembled that of the people on Queen Charlotte's islands, through which some on board were able to make themselves understood. From *Whacosh* they had learned, that he had fallen in with our boats at some distance; this had been really the case, as he was one of those who had visited me from the large village on the detached rock. They brought for barter the skins of the sea otter and other animals, some of which were purchased with copper and iron.

This uninteresting region afforded nothing further worthy of notice, excepting the soundings, the dimensions of the cove, and the very few astronomical and nautical observations, that, under the unfavorable circumstances of the weather, could be procured.

The breadth of the cove at the entrance, in a north and south direction, is about a mile and a quarter, and its depth, from the center of the entrance in a north-east direction, is three quarters of a mile. The soundings, though deep are regular, from 60 fathoms at the entrance, to 5 and 10 fathoms close to the shore. The land on the opposite side of the arm is about two miles and a half distant.

The

1793. June.

The aſtronomical obſervations made at this ſtation were,

Fourteen ſets of lunar diſtances taken by Mr. Whidbey on the 3d and 5th of june, gave a mean reſult of	232°	8′	45″	
Fourteen ſets taken by Mr. Orchard, ditto -	232	15	51	
The mean of twenty-eight ſets as above, -	232	12	18	
The latitude by ſix meridional altitudes of the ſun,	52	0	58	
By ſingle altitudes on the 31ſt of may, Kendall's chronometer ſhewed the longitude to be by the Karakakooa rate - - - - -	230	11	15	
Arnold's No. 14, by the ſame rate - -	230	35		
Ditto, No. 176, ditto - - -	233	2	45	
Ditto, No. 82, on board the Chatham, ditto	234	5	45	

Having correſponding altitudes on the 3d and 5th of june, that interval was conſidered too ſhort; a ſingle altitude taken on the 7th, and another on the 10th, were therefore made uſe of, for aſcertaining the rates of the chronometers. From this authority, and conſidering the longitude of this place as fixed by our laſt year's obſervations in 232° 20′ to be correct, it appeared that Kendall's chronometer was faſt of mean time at

Greenwich on the 10th of june, at noon, -	2h	8′	15″	46‴
And gaining per day at the rate of, - -			23	15
Arnold's No. 14, faſt of mean time at Greenwich,	1	57	29	46
And gaining per day at the rate of, - -			20	32
Arnold's No. 176, ditto, ditto -	4	50		46
And gaining per day at the rate of, - -			42	58
Arnold's No. 82, ditto, ditto -	6	4	19	46
And gaining per day at the rate of, - -			29	41

But, as I conſidered this authority inſufficient for eſtabliſhing the ſeveral rates of the inſtruments, the longitude of the different ſtations hereafter mentioned will be deduced from ſuch obſervations as we were able to obtain, when an opportunity offered for getting the obſervatory again on ſhore.

The

1793. June. The variation by two compaſſes taken on ſhore, differing in ſix ſets from 17° 49′ to 20° 28′, gave a mean reſult of 19° 15′, eaſtwardly.

The tide was found to riſe and fall fourteen feet, the night tides were in general one foot higher than in the day time, the flood came from the ſouth, and it was high water at the time the moon paſſed the meridian.

The winds were light and variable, attended with rainy unpleaſant weather; we continued under ſail all night, and with the aſſiſtance of
Tueſday 11. the ebb tide the next morning reached Fiſher's canal. A moderate breeze ſpringing up from the s. s.w. we directed our courſe to the northward, and by noon arrived in the arm of the inlet that had been diſcovered by the boats to lead into the ſea. Our obſerved latitude at this time being 52° 12′, agreed very nearly with our former obſervations. The favorable breeze ſoon left us, and at three o'clock we anchored within a cable's length of the weſtern ſhore in 58 fathoms water, about a league to the ſouthward of the Indian village on the detached rock. Though it was not in ſight from the ſhip, yet our arrival was not long unknown to its inhabitants, ſeveral of whom came off, and brought in their canoes ſea otter and other ſkins to exchange for iron and copper; the articles principally in requeſt amongſt them. All their dealings were carried on with confidence, and with the ſtricteſt honeſty.

A ſmall ſtream of tide making in our favor, we weighed, and although we had the aſſiſtance of all our boats a-head until near midnight, we did not advance above a mile before we were obliged to anchor again near the weſtern ſhore in 53 fathoms water. In this ſituation we remained until eight in the morning of the 12th, when we proceeded; but ſo
Wedneſ. 12. ſlowly, that at noon the village bore weſt of us at the diſtance of about half a mile, and the rendezvous appointed with Mr. Johnſtone nearly in the ſame direction about a league further. This we reached by ſix in the evening, and anchored in 22 fathoms water, ſteadying the ſhip by a hawſer to a tree, on the northernmoſt iſland; where I found a note from Mr. Johnſtone, ſtating that he had quitted that ſtation at three o'clock on monday afternoon, and had proceeded in the examination of the arm

before

before us, leading to the north north-weſtward. We were therefore to wait his return here. 1793. June.

The next morning we tried the ſeine, but it was not attended with the leaſt ſucceſs. A great number of muſcles however were procured, and converted into good palatable diſhes. Our Indian friends, though not far from us, were out of ſight, and did not make their appearance; this might be partly owing to the dark, gloomy, rainy weather, that continued all friday, but which did not then prevent our receiving the compliments of ſome, amongſt whom was *Whacoſh*, with two other chiefs of conſequence, one named *Amzeet*, the other *Neſtaw Daws*. The latter I had ſeen on our boat excurſion, amongſt the firſt natives who came from the village; from whence, excluſive of the chiefs, we were now viſited by many of the inhabitants, who brought the ſkins of the ſea otter and other animals for barter, but we could not obtain any ſupply of fiſh. The ſame uncomfortable weather, with little or no intermiſſion, continued until towards ſunday noon, when the rain ceaſed, but the weather continued unpleaſant, dark and gloomy.

Thurſday 13. Friday 14. Sunday 16.

Moſt of our Indian friends were about us, and beſide the chiefs before mentioned came a chief I had not before ſeen, whoſe name was *Moclah*. The whole party, confiſting of an hundred and upwards, conducted themſelves with great good order. One or two trivial thefts were attempted, but theſe being inſtantly detected, and great diſpleaſure ſhewn on the occaſion, nothing of the ſort happened afterwards. Amongſt the ſkins brought for ſale, was that of the animal from whence the wool is procured, with which the woollen garments, worn by the inhabitants of North Weſt America, are made. Theſe appeared evidently too large to belong to any animal of the canine race, as we had before ſuppoſed. They were, excluſively of the head or tail, fifty inches long; and thirty-ſix inches broad, excluſively of the legs. The wool ſeemed to be afforded but in a ſmall proportion to the ſize of the ſkin. It is principally produced on the back and towards the ſhoulders, where a kind of creſt is formed by long briſtly hairs, that protrude themſelves through the wool, and the ſame ſort of hair forms an outer covering to the whole animal, and intirely hides the wool, which is ſhort, and of a very fine quality.

1793. June.

All the ſkins of this deſcription that were brought to us were intirely white, or rather of a cream colour; the pelt was thick, and appeared of a ſtrong texture, but the ſkins were too much mutilated to diſcover the kind of animal to which they had belonged.

In the afternoon we had the honor of a female party on board. Thoſe of the women who appeared of the moſt conſequence, had adopted a very ſingular mode of adorning their perſons. And although ſome ſort of diſtortion or mutilation was a prevailing faſhion with the generality of the Indian tribes we had ſeen, yet the peculiarity of that we now beheld, was of all others the moſt extraordinary, and the effect of its appearance the moſt undeſcribable. A horizontal inciſion is made, about three tenths of an inch below the upper part of the under lip, extending from one corner of the mouth to the other intirely through the fleſh; this orifice is then by degrees ſtretched ſufficiently to admit an ornament made of wood, which is confined cloſe to the gums of the lower jaws, and whoſe external ſurface projects horizontally.

Theſe wooden ornaments are oval, and reſemble a ſmall oval platter or diſh made concave on both ſides; they are of various ſizes, but the ſmalleſt I was able to procure was about two inches and a half; the largeſt was three inches and four tenths in length, and an inch and a half broad; the others decreaſed in breadth in proportion to their length. They are about four tenths of an inch in thickneſs, and have a groove along the middle of the outſide edge, for the purpoſe of receiving the divided lip. Theſe hideous appendages are made of fir, and neatly poliſhed, but preſent a moſt unnatural appearance, and are a ſpecies of deformity, and an inſtance of human abſurdity, that would ſcarcely be credited without ocular proof.

It appeared very ſingular, that in the regions of New Georgia, where the principal part of the people's clothing is made of wool, we never ſaw the animal nor the ſkin from which the raw material was procured. And though I had every reaſon to believe, that thoſe animals are by no means ſcarce in this neighbourhood, yet we did not obſerve one perſon amongſt our preſent viſitors in a woollen garment. The clothing of the

the natives here was either ſkins of the ſea otter, or garments made from the pine bark; ſome of theſe latter have the fur of the ſea otter, very neatly wrought into them, and have a border to the ſides and bottom, decorated with various colours. In this only they uſe woollen yarn, very fine, well ſpun, and dyed for that purpoſe; particularly with a very lively and beautiful yellow. 1798. June.

We at firſt conſidered the inhabitants of this region to be a much finer race of men than thoſe further ſouth; the difference however appeared leſs conſpicuous, when they were ſeen in greater numbers, probably owing to our having become more familiar with their perſons, and to their having performed a long journey to viſit us, in extremely rough rainy weather. Their diſpoſitions, as far as our ſhort acquaintance will authorize an opinion, appeared to be civil, good-humoured and friendly. The vivacity of their countenances indicated a lively genius, and from their repeated burſts of laughter, it would appear that they were great humouriſts, for their mirth was not confined to their own party, or wholly reſulting from thence, but was frequently at our expence; ſo perfectly were they at eaſe in our ſociety.

The chiefs generally approached us with the ceremony of firſt rowing round the veſſels, and departed in the ſame manner, ſinging a ſong that was by no means unpleaſing; this was ſometimes continued until they had retired a conſiderable diſtance. They ſeemed a happy cheerful people, and to live in the ſtricteſt harmony and good fellowſhip with each other. They were well verſed in commerce; of this we had manifeſt proof in their diſpoſal of the ſkins of the ſea otter, and other animals; about one hundred and eighty of the former I believe were purchaſed by different perſons on board, in the courſe of their ſeveral viſits. This number ſeemed nearly to have exhauſted their ſtock, as moſt of the chiefs took their leave, as if they had no intention of returning, and in the ſame friendly and cheerful manner as before related.

The bay immediately to the eaſtward of this opening, which I had not very minutely examined, had been found by a ſhooting party not to be cloſed, as I had imagined, but to communicate, by a channel about a cable's length in width, with a narrow arm, about a fourth of a mile wide,

1793. June. Monday 17.

wide, extending in another direction; this, on monday morning, I ſent Mr. Swaine to explore, who found it terminate about 3 leagues from the entrance of the bay, in latitude 52° 29′, longitude 232° 2′.

This day in the afternoon, and for a few minutes about one o'clock the day before, the ſun made its appearance, and enabled me to procure ſome obſervations for the longitude by the chronometers, but not for the latitude; I had however, whilſt on the ſurvey in the boats not more than 2 leagues to the weſtward of this ſtation, an excellent obſervation for this purpoſe; and from hence I judged, that by placing our anchorage in latitude 52° 20½′, longitude 231° 58½′, it will be found nearly correct.

In the evening the Chatham's cutter, and the Diſcovery's ſmall cutter returned, after having had a very diſagreeable, fatiguing, and laborious excurſion; rendered very diſtreſſing by the melancholy loſs of John Carter, one of our ſeamen, who had unfortunately been poiſoned by eating muſcles. Two or three others of the party narrowly eſcaped the ſame fate.

The firſt day after their departure from the veſſels, they met with ſome of the natives who had ſome halibut recently caught, and although very high prices were offered, the Indians could not be induced to part with any of theſe fiſh; this was ſingular, and indicated a very ſcanty ſupply of this ſpecies of food. As they paſſed the village on the rock, the inhabitants appeared to regard them with great attention and friendſhip. Their chief *Whacoſh* being down on the rocks, ſome preſents were ſent to him, and he ſeemed to receive them with great pleaſure. When the party left this ſtation, they found the opening, though not more than a quarter of a mile wide in ſome places, to be a clear and navigable canal, lying in a direction N. 18 W. for about 8 miles, where it united with a more extenſive one about half a league wide, which took a direction N. 15 E. and S. 15 W. This appeared the moſt extenſive, but their object was the purſuit of the other. On its eaſtern ſide were found two large bays, or rather baſons. In the ſouthernmoſt of theſe are ſome rocky iſlets. The next morning brought no alteration in the weather, which continued extremely bad and rainy; yet they proceeded again, and were joined by half a dozen of the natives in two ſmall canoes, of

whom they purchaſed a ſmall fiſh, being all they had to diſpoſe of. The wind blew very ſtrong in ſqualls from the ſouth-eaſt, attended with conſtant rain. At five in the afternoon they reached the head of the arm, where it terminated in latitude 52° 36½′, longitude 232°. The evening being fair, ſome progreſs was made in their way back by the ſame route they had advanced; and having ſtopped for the night, the above channel was purſued in its ſouthern direction in the morning of the 12th. This continued nearly ſtraight, making the land that forms the weſt ſide of this opening an iſland. On its weſtern ſhore they found a conſiderable village, from whence ſeveral of the natives viſited them in their canoes. Theſe were moſtly ſmall, containing only four or five perſons in each; excepting one, in which there were thirty-two men. They conducted themſelves in a very proper manner, and in a friendly way invited our party to their habitations; a civility that it was thought moſt proper to decline. Having paſſed to the northward of ſome detached rocks, and rocky iſlets, they reached the ſouth-weſt point of the canal, ſituated in latitude 52° 15′, longitude 231° 45′. This communicated with another channel about 2 miles wide, that took an eaſt and weſt direction; the former towards the ſtation of the ſhips, the latter towards the ocean, being the ſame that had been diſcovered in my examination. From thence they purſued the continental coaſt about a league, lying in a direction from this point N. 72 W.; its ſhores are low and rocky, with ſeveral detached iſlets and rocks lying near them. From this ſituation they had an unlimited view of the ocean, between ſouth, and S.W. by W. The wind blowing ſtrong from this quarter, produced a very heavy ſurf on the ſhores, which prevented their making any further progreſs to the weſtward; and being then a-breaſt of a ſmall opening extending to the northward, interſperſed with rocks and breakers, Mr. Johnſtone entered it contrary to his inclinations, as it was by no means eligible for the navigation of ſhipping, but the wind and ſea totally preventing their making any progreſs further weſtward, he was compelled to take ſhelter there from the inclemency of the weather; and during the night it blew a ſtrong gale of wind, attended by torrents of rain. The return of day (the 13th) preſented no alternative, but that of remaining inactive, or

1793. June.

1793. June.

of purſuing the ſmall branch leading to the northward. This ſoon communicated with a more extenſive channel. The length of the narrow paſſage is about half a league, the width fifty yards, and the ſhoaleſt water 5 fathoms. The larger channel had communication with the ſea by falling into an opening about a league in a ſouth-weſt direction, and thence continued nearly north about 3 miles. In this line they purſued the examination of the continent, through another very narrow channel that ſuddenly widened to three quarters of a mile, and a little further increaſed in width to 2 miles, extending, though ſomewhat irregularly, ~~about~~ N. 15 E. about 28 miles, to an arm leading to the eaſtward, whoſe northern point of entrance is in latitude 52° 46½′, longitude 231° 51′. This arm was not reached before noon on the 14th, when it was found to extend from the above point about 4½ miles, in nearly an eaſt direction; about 2 miles from whence, further to the north-eaſt, it terminated. In general it was about half a mile wide. On the northern ſhore of this arm, ſome Indians viſited them without the leaſt heſitation, attended them up the arm, and gave our party to underſtand that it was cloſed; which afterwards proved ſo. In returning they paſſed near the village of theſe good people, who having remained with them moſt of the afternoon, took their leave, after conducting themſelves in a very orderly and friendly manner. Mr. Johnſtone deſcribes their habitation as conſiſting of only one large dwelling made with broad planks; the roof covered with the ſame materials, and nearly flat. It was built on the top of a precipice againſt the ſide of a ſteep rocky cliff, by which means the acceſs to it was rendered difficult; the party did not land, but they eſtimated the number of its inhabitants to be about ſeventy or eighty. They were not viſited by any of the women; but thoſe who were ſeen in paſſing wore the hideous lip ornaments above deſcribed. Towards the evening the weather cleared up, and the night was tolerably fair.

In the morning of the 15th, the examination of the continental ſhore was continued, and from the above north point of this arm the channel was found to extend in a direction N. 24 W. about 5 miles, where the larboard or weſtern ſhore formed a ſharp point, from whence another branch took a direction S. 55 W., and united with that which they had navigated for

for about $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles north; then took a direction N. 70 E., 4 miles further, where it terminated in latitude 52° $56\frac{1}{2}'$, longitude 231° 54′, forming ſome little bays on the ſouthern ſide. In one of theſe they ſtopped to breakfaſt, where finding ſome muſcles, a few of the people ate of them roaſted; as had been their uſual practice when any of theſe fiſh were met with; about nine o'clock they proceeded in very rainy unpleaſant weather down the ſouth-weſterly channel, and about one landed for the purpoſe of dining. Mr. Johnſtone was now informed by Mr. Barrie, that ſoon after they had quitted the cove, where they had breakfaſted, ſeveral of his crew who had eaten of the muſcles were ſeized with a numbneſs about their faces and extremities; their whole bodies were very ſhortly affected in the ſame manner, attended with ſickneſs and giddineſs. Mr. Barrie had, when in England, experienced a ſimilar diſaſter, from the ſame cauſe, and was himſelf indiſpoſed on the preſent occaſion. Recollecting that he had received great relief by violent perſpiration, he took an oar, and earneſtly adviſed thoſe who were unwell, viz. John Carter, John M'Alpin, and John Thomas, to uſe their utmoſt exertions in pulling, in order to throw themſelves into a profuſe perſpiration; this Mr. Barrie effected in himſelf, and found conſiderable relief; but the inſtant the boat landed, and their exertions at the oar ceaſed, the three ſeamen were obliged to be carried on ſhore. One man only in the Chatham's boat was indiſpoſed in a ſimilar way. Mr. Johnſtone entertained no doubt of the cauſe from which this evil had ariſen, and having no medical aſſiſtance within his reach, ordered warm water to be immediately got ready, in the hope, that by copiouſly drinking, the offending matter might have been removed. Carter attracted nearly the whole of their attention, in deviſing every means to afford him relief, by rubbing his temples and body, and applying warm cloths to his ſtomach; but all their efforts at length proved ineffectual, and being unable to ſwallow the warm water, the poor fellow expired about half an hour after he was landed. His death was ſo tranquil, that it was ſome little time before they could be perfectly certain of his diſſolution. There was no doubt that this was occaſioned by a poiſon contained in the muſcles he had eaten about eight o'clock in the morning; at nine he firſt found himſelf unwell, and died at half paſt one; he pulled his oar until

1793. June.

1793. June.

til the boat landed, but when he arose to go on shore he fell down, and never more got up, but by the assistance of his companions. From his first being taken his pulse were regular, though it gradually grew fainter and weaker until he expired, when his lips turned black, and his hands, face, and neck were much swelled. Such was the foolish obstinacy of the others who were affected, that it was not until this poor unfortunate fellow resigned his life, that they could be prevailed upon to drink the hot water; his fate however induced them to follow the advice of their officers, and the desired effect being produced, they all obtained great relief; and though they were not immediately restored to their former state of health, yet, in all probability, it preserved their lives. From Mr. Barrie's account it appeared, that the evil had arisen, not from the number of muscles eaten, but from the deleterious quality of some particular ones; and these he conceived were those gathered on the sand, and not those taken from the rocks. Mr. Barrie had eaten as many as any of the party, and was the least affected by them.

This very unexpected and unfortunate circumstance detained the boats about three hours; when, having taken the corpse on board, and refreshed the three men, who still remained incapable of assisting themselves, with some warm tea, and having covered them up warm in the boat, they continued their route, in very rainy, unpleasant weather, down the south-west channel, until they stopped in a bay for the night, where they buried the dead body. To this bay I gave the name of CARTER'S BAY, after this poor unfortunate fellow; it is situated in latitude 52° 48′, longitude 231° 42′: and to distinguish the fatal spot where the muscles were eaten, I have called it POISON COVE, and the branch leading to it MUSCLE CANAL.

In the morning of the 16th, having advanced a small distance from Carter's bay, they found the arm divide into two branches; one taking a southerly direction, about two miles wide, had the appearance of communicating with the ocean, the other took a north-westerly direction along the shores of the continent; and, from the appearance of the neighbouring mountains, it seemed likely to prove extensive. But, from the reduced state of the party, Mr. Johnstone, very judiciously, did not think

think it adviſeable to undertake its examination, but purſued that leading to the ſouthward; convinced that this, if found to communicate with the channel they had been in leading to ſea, would be by far the moſt eligible route for the veſſels or boats to purſue, in carrying into execution the further ſurvey of the continental ſhore. 1793. June.

This branch ſoon took a ſouth direction, the ſhores on both ſides were much broken, and each had the appearance of compoſing an archipelago of iſlands. The wind being againſt them their progreſs was ſlow; however before dark they gained a very ſatisfactory view of the ocean, being now further advanced to the weſtward, in the ſame channel from whence it had been before obſerved. The next morning they paſſed the narrow channel they had been obliged to enter on the 12th, and arrived on board, as before ſtated. The very unfavorable weather, during their abſence, had not afforded them one fair day, or an opportunity of aſcertaining the latitude, either by a meridional or double altitude.

M'Alpin and Thomas, by this time, as well as the man belonging to the Chatham, were a little recovered; they were exceſſively weak, and ſtill complained of numbneſs and dizzineſs, as alſo of a violent pain in their bowels. They were inſtantly taken under the ſurgeon's care, and treated with every attention and aſſiſtance which the nature of their ſituation required.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER III.

The veſſels proceed—Paſs through Milbank's ſound, and along the continental ſhore—Arrive in a ſmall cove—Two boat parties diſpatched on the ſurvey—One returns—Account of their diſcoveries—The veſſels again proceed—Tedious navigation—The other boat party returns—Their report.

1793. June. NO time was to be loſt in proceeding to the ſtation where Mr. Johnſtone had quitted the examination of the continental ſhore. For
Tueſday 18. this purpoſe, about nine in the morning of tueſday the 18th, it being calm, all our boats were employed in towing us round the weſt point of this opening, which, though not more than a mile from our anchorage, was not effected until one o'clock in the afternoon. By eleven at night we had advanced only 2 leagues further to the ſouth-weſt, where we anchored. Our ſituation was nearly a mile to the north-eaſt of the ſouth point of the iſland, forming the weſt ſide of the opening we had quitted, and from which Mr. Swaine had ſeen the ocean. This channel is a more northerly one than that by which Mr. Johnſtone had returned.

Wedneſ. 19. The next morning either a brig or a ſchooner was ſeen ſtanding towards the ſea, in a paſſage to the ſouthward of our then ſtation, but was ſoon out of ſight, owing to the many intervening iſlands between us and the ocean. In our way thither were ſome iſlands and rocks; Mr. Johnſtone had paſſed to the ſouth of theſe, but as our neareſt way was to the north of them, I went with the boats to take a ſhort ſurvey of the channel before us, and obtained ſome neceſſary angles for fixing its ſeveral parts, leaving directions for the veſſels to follow in my abſence. Although

though I saw many rocks and breakers in this channel, they were all sufficiently conspicuous to be avoided in fair weather, so that I had no hesitation in proceeding with the vessels, although the channel was extremely intricate; and having got a good observation for the latitude at noon, I returned on board. On my arrival I found, that in near four hours the Discovery had gained only half a mile, and was beginning to lose even that advantage. This compelled us to anchor between the above south point of the island, and a small round island, at a little distance from the east point of which lie an islet and a sunken rock. The depth of water was 35 fathoms, soft bottom. The south point of the island, situated in latitude 52° 17½′, longitude 231° 53′, bore by compass N.W. a fourth of a mile distant; the passage leading out to sea, S. 53 W., and the small round island, S.S.E., at the distance of a cable and an half. The weather was clear and pleasant, but as we had a fresh breeze from the S.W., we remained at anchor until eleven at night; when the wind ceasing, and the ebb tide making in our favor, with the assistance of our boats we made some progress towards the north-west extreme of a cluster of islands, lying off the north-west point of a spacious sound, extending to the S.S.E. amongst the islands that lie before the continent. This extremity is not more than 2 miles S. 68 W. from our last anchorage; yet it was not until after day-light the next morning, that we passed between it and a cluster of low barren rocks, that lie from it S. 74 W. at the distance of a mile.

1793. June.

Thursday 20.

About half a league within these rocks, in a westerly direction, nearly reaching to the continental shore, are two rocky islets covered with wood; about them are some sunken rocks, and another cluster of low barren rocks, between the rocky islets and the rocks first mentioned; in whose neighbourhood are several sunken rocks, so that the safest passage is that we had passed through, in which there are some detached rocks near the shores of the cluster of small islands; these however extend but a little distance; and in all other respects, so far as appeared to us, the passage was tolerably free from danger. Having got through this passage, we were favored with a light north-easterly breeze, with which we stood to the westward in a channel about 2 miles wide, that led into the

1793. June.

arm by which Mr. Johnſtone had returned from Carter's bay. The ſouthern ſide of this channel being intirely covered with trees, preſented, from the lowneſs of the ſhores, a proſpect very grateful to the eye, and the ſeveral bays formed by the projecting parts of the ſandy beaches that chiefly compoſe the ſhore, indicated a pleaſant communication with the land; but the coaſt on the oppoſite ſide was formed by a rude, confuſed maſs of low rugged cliffs, and bounded by innumerable rocky iſlets and rocks, as well beneath as above the ſurface of the water.

Having paſſed between this rugged north-eaſtern ſhore and ſome rocks that lie about half a league to the weſtward of it, we were ſo far advanced as to gain a diſtant view of this inlet in moſt directions, particularly in that towards the ocean; and on comparing it with ſome printed ſketches on board, no doubt remained of its being the ſame that had been diſcovered by Mr. Duncan, and named Milbank's ſound. The delineation of the ſhores by Mr. Duncan, bore a ſtrong reſemblance to thoſe before us, although we materially diſagreed with him in the latitude; there could, however, be no doubt as to the identity of the place, and I have therefore continued the name given to it by Mr. Duncan.

The north-eaſt wind was ſucceeded by a calm; during this interval, the ſwell and tide ſat us towards the eaſtern ſhore near ſome of its ſunken rocks, where the ſoundings were very irregular, from 60 to 35 fathoms, rocky bottom. We were, however, ſoon relieved from this unpleaſant ſituation, by a fine breeze ſpringing up from the ſouth-weſt; when our courſe was directed up the arm leading from Milbank's ſound to Carter's bay. The wind blowing a gentle gale, attended with ſerene and cheerful weather, gave the country as we paſſed a very pleaſant appearance. The land conſtituting the ſhores of the external or ſea-coaſt was low, or rather moderately elevated, riſing in a pleaſing diverſity of hills intirely covered with wood; and had we not been well acquainted with the rocky foundation from which ſuch foreſts are produced, we might have been led to ſuppoſe that the ſoil before us was in the higheſt degree luxuriant.

Some

Some obſervations were procured for aſcertaining our ſituation. Theſe, with thoſe made the preceding day, were very ſatisfactory, and corrected Mr. Johnſtone's ſurvey during his late expedition, when he was prevented making any celeſtial obſervations by the inclemency of the weather. At noon the obſerved latitude was 52° 24′, longitude 231° 37′. The north-weſt point of entrance into Milbank's ſound, now bore by compaſs s. 16 w., and the ſouth-eaſt point, named after the third lieutenant of the Diſcovery, CAPE SWAINE, s. 13 E.; in this direction was a ſmall iſland about two miles and a half from us; and from that iſland s. 14 w., at the diſtance of about half a league, lies a very dangerous ſunken rock. We paſſed to the weſtward of theſe, but the Chatham went between them and the eaſtern ſhore, which ſtill continued broken and rocky, forming a paſſage with the above ſunken rock and breakers about half a mile wide, where the ſoundings were found to be very irregular. On the weſtern ſhore an opening was ſeen extending N. 88 w., having the appearance of leading to ſea, with two very large low flat rocks lying before it; the neareſt ſhore was on that ſide, and bore W. N.W. at the diſtance of a mile. 1793. June.

Cape Swaine was found by our obſervations to be in latitude 52° 13′, longitude 231° 40′; and the north-weſt point of entrance into Milbank's ſound, which I called point Day, off which lie ſeveral barren rocky iſlets, in latitude 52° 14½′, longitude 231° 27′; being in point of latitude, 15′ to the ſouth of the ſituation aſſigned to it by Mr. Duncan, and who conſiders its longitude to be 50′ to the weſtward of our calculations. As the day advanced the ſouth-weſtwardly breeze freſhened with pleaſant weather. The Chatham was directed to lead, and by four in the afternoon, having reached the extent of Mr. Johnſtone's reſearches, we directed our route up a channel about half a mile wide, leading to the north-weſtward, whoſe entrance from Milbank's ſound is ſituated in latitude 52° 47′, and longitude 231° 37′. As we advanced in a direction from its entrance N. 55 W., the channel narrowed to about a fourth of a mile, and having proceeded about 4 miles, the Chatham ſuddenly found only 6 fathoms water, on a ſhoal ſtretching from the ſtarboard or continental ſhore into mid-channel; this we paſſed on the oppoſite ſide in

1793. June. 18 and 20 fathoms water. Beyond this, which is the narroweſt part of the channel, formed by a high round projecting part of the ſouth-weſt ſhore, appearing like an iſland; the arm widened to near half a league, and an extenſive opening, taking a ſoutherly direction, indicated a communication with the ocean.

The wind continuing favorable, and the weather pleaſant, we made a tolerably good progreſs along the continental ſhore until about nine in the evening, when we anchored in 58 fathoms water, within about half a cable's length of the ſouth point of an opening leading to the eaſtward, where the tides were very ſtrong and irregular. The region we had been navigating ſince noon, had gradually increaſed in its elevation, and we were again encompaſſed by high, ſteep, rocky, ſnow-capped mountains, forming various chaſms, and producing a foreſt of pine trees nearly to their very ſummits.

As I intended to proſecute our examination thus along the ſtarboard ſhore, until I ſhould find ſufficient employment for two parties to take
Friday 21. different directions in the boats, we proceeded the next morning, but it being calm, with the utmoſt efforts of our boats a-head we gained only half a league by noon. Soon after this time, the wind, though variable, aſſiſted us, and we advanced about 2 leagues. Another opening was paſſed on the ſtarboard ſhore; and about ſeven in the evening we arrived in a ſituation N. 32 W. from our laſt anchorage, where the main branch of the inlet appeared to take two directions, one to the north-weſt, the other to the weſtward, with an iſland lying at their junction; the two branches being divided by a high ridge of ſteep mountains. Off the extremity of the ſtarboard ſhore, in the above line of direction, was a ſmall iſlet, and ſouth of it a little ſandy bay, where we anchored, and ſteadied the ſhip with a hawſer to the ſhore.

Saturday 22. The following morning Mr. Whidbey with the large cutter, attended by Mr. Humphrys in the launch, provided with ſupplies for a week, were diſpatched to the openings we had left unexplored behind. And Mr. Johnſtone in the Diſcovery's ſmall cutter, attended by Mr. Barrie in the Chatham's launch, were ſent to examine the branch leading to the weſtward and the larboard ſhore, ſo long as their week's ſupplies would hold

hold out, or until the branch ſhould be found to communicate with the ſea, or bring the party back to the ſhip's ſtation; in which caſe a report was to be made on board, prior to undertaking the ſurvey of the north-weſt branch, as I intended that ſervice for Mr. Whidbey's execution after he ſhould have examined the openings to the ſouthward, in the event of his returning before Mr. Johnſtone. 1793. June.

The poiſon which our people had received by eating the muſcles, appeared by no means of ſo malignant a nature as to have remained unſubdued, could proper remedies have been timely applied. The means uſed for their recovery on their arrival on board was firſt an emetic; this operated very well; at bed time anodynes procured them good reſt; theſe were followed the next day by cathartics, which had a powerful effect, gave great relief, and produced conſiderable abatement in the unpleaſant ſymptoms; and with the aſſiſtance of diaphoretic medicines, and a ſtrict attention to the complaints in their bowels, ſo intirely removed the malady, that one of the men was able this day to take his ſtation in the boat, but the others not being quite ſo much recovered, were excuſed from duty ſome days longer.

The melancholy event that attended the diſcovery of the poiſonous quality in the muſcles, though it may probably be the means of preſerving many lives in future, was to us, independently of the loſs we ſuſtained, attended with circumſtances additionally mortifying. Wherever we had found theſe fiſh, they were ſure to afford us a pleaſant and palatable freſh meal. Prudence however now directed that we ſhould abſtain from them; which to perſons in our ſituation, eſpecially when detached from the ſhips, and frequently on a very ſcanty allowance, was the privation of no ſmall comfort.

The weather enabled me to obtain ſome good obſervations, and in the evening Mr. Whidbey returned, having found the ſouthern opening to extend N. 85 E. about 5 miles, and the other N. 72 E. about 3 miles, where each terminated as uſual. This aſcertained and traced the continental ſhore completely up to this ſtation. At four o'clock the next morning, Mr. Whidbey with his party was again diſpatched to the north-weſt branch. This he had examined by eleven in the forenoon. Sunday 23.

He

1793. June. He reported, that it extended N. 28 W. for 5 miles, and that it there terminated. He had alſo traced the continental ſhore into the branch of the inlet, under the examination of Mr. Johnſtone; but as the tenor of Mr. Johnſtone's orders might induce him to paſs ſome openings on the ſtarboard ſhore, the proviſions of Mr. Whidbey's party were recruited to a ſupply for a week, and he was again diſpatched to continue his reſearches along the continental ſhore; on which occaſion Mr. Menzies in purſuit of botanical information accompanied Mr. Whidbey.

This forenoon ſome additional obſervations were obtained for the longitude; in the evening, the ſky was again overcaſt, and the wind that had blown freſh from the S. E. during the day, now increaſed to a ſtrong gale, attended with ſmall rain.

Monday 24. The wind abated the next morning, but the rain that had been very heavy during the night, ſtill continued. The wind from the S. E. again freſhened in the evening, and blew hard in ſqualls, with torrents of rain. During the night, the tide roſe three feet perpendicularly higher than it had been obſerved uſually to flow, and floated away ſome of our water caſks, that had been left to all appearance in perfect ſecurity. Our ſeine hooks and lines having been repeatedly tried without ſucceſs, rendered our ſituation here very unprofitable, neither the ſea nor the ſhores afforded us the ſmalleſt refreſhment, nor the leaſt relaxation; and the weather being extremely unpleaſant, without any proſpect of a change, neceſſarily increaſed the labour, and retarded the progreſs of our boats in the examination of this inhoſpitable region; whoſe ſolitary and deſolate appearance, though daily more familiarized to our view, did not become leſs irkſome to our feelings.

The weather continued to be variable and unſettled until the morning of the 27th, when, it becoming fair and pleaſant, ſome obſervations were procured for aſcertaining the latitude, longitude, and variation. Thurſday 27.

About noon on the following day Mr. Johnſtone returned, and communicated the following particulars of his excurſion.

The weſtern branch he found to extend N. 55 W. about 12 miles, where it united with two extenſive arms, one leading nearly north, the other about weſt. The weſtern one continued near 2 leagues, where it

united

1793. June.

united with two other branches more extenſive than the former; one taking a ſoutherly, the other a north-weſterly direction. The firſt of theſe was purſued, and having by noon of the 23d advanced about 2 leagues, the latitude was obſerved on the larboard ſide to be 53° 11′, longitude 231° 3′; the variation of the compaſs 21° 40′, eaſt; and high water 20′ after the moon paſſed the meridian. From hence in a ſouth direction, this ſouthern branch reached about 2 leagues further, where it took a ſharp turn to the W.S.W. about 4 miles, and there communicated with a ſtill more extenſive opening, ſtretching to the S.W. and N.W. The land on the weſtern ſide appeared to form a large iſland, on which roſe a conſpicuous ridge of mountains, with a remarkable peak nearly in their center, conſiderably above the reſt; their ſummits were naked rocks, without the leaſt appearance of verdure; the land to the ſouthward was much lower, ſeemed greatly broken, and probably afforded ſeveral paſſages to ſea. The wind blew ſtrong from the ſouth-eaſt, attended with much rain. In the morning of the 24th the wind abated, but the rain continued. The opening leading to the weſtward was purſued, until the party was overtaken by a ſtrong gale from the S.E., attended with very heavy rain and thick miſty weather. This obliged them to ſeek ſhelter round a low point of land on the weſtern ſhore, forming the north point of the apparent large iſland, in a ſmall cove; which, though ſcreening them from the violence of the wind and ſea, admitted of very indifferent communication with the ſhore, being chiefly compoſed of ſteep rocky precipices. The wet and comfortleſs ſituation of the party, however, made it indiſpenſably neceſſary that ſome place ſhould be ſought where the advantage of a fire might be had; and having aſcended the top of a bare rock, ſome diſtance above high water mark, it was fixed upon for their night's abode, where they remained in the moſt uncomfortable manner, until by the unuſual flow of the tide, produced by the increaſed violence of the ſtorm, they were diſlodged from this reſting place, and obliged to retire to ſuch ſhelter as the leſs inhoſpitable woods afforded. Here their hours paſſed with the moſt anxious concern till the return of day, leſt their boats ſhould have been driven out of the cove; happily this did not prove to be the caſe; but a continuation

1793. June.

tinuation of the ſame inclement weather detained them until the 26th, when, it becoming rather more moderate, they had for the firſt time a tolerably diſtinct view of their ſituation. This was in a ſpacious channel about 2 miles in width, ſtretching in a weſterly direction, which they followed about a league, when it opened to their view another ſtill more extenſive, taking a north-weſt and ſouth-eaſt courſe, and bounded by land near 2 leagues diſtant; this Mr. Johnſtone concluded to be Banks's iſland, ſo named by ſome of the traders; and under that impreſſion a paſſage to the ocean was deemed certain of being found by that route; for which reaſon, after Mr. Johnſtone had obſerved the latitude on the ſouth-weſt point of the weſterly channel, off which lie an iſlet and ſome rocks about a mile from the ſhore, to be in 53° 10′, and its longitude 230° 41′, he commenced his return to the ſhip.

Mr. Johnſtone had little doubt that the land, forming the weſt ſide of the channel that led him to the ſouthward as he proceeded to his laſt ſtation, and the eaſt ſide of that which led him to the north-weſtward, was an iſland; and if his conjectures were right, a more direct paſſage to the veſſels would neceſſarily be found, by which they might proceed to ſea. Theſe ideas proved in the ſequel to be correct, and the iſland was found to be 5 leagues long in a north and ſouth direction, and 5 miles in breadth; of a moderate though uneven height, compoſed chiefly of rocky materials, covered with pine trees of inferior growth, and having to the north and north-weſt of it much broken and divided land. About noon on the 26th the weather again became rainy and boiſterous; this continued until noon the next day, when they arrived at the north point of the above iſland, and obſerved its latitude to be 53° 18′, longitude 230° 53½′. From hence, with fair pleaſant weather, they made the beſt of their way towards the ſhips, where they arrived as before ſtated. The country that had fallen under their obſervation, differed little from the general character of the ſurrounding region. That on the ſea coaſt was ſomewhat leſs mountainous, chiefly covered with wood, and leſs encumbered with ſnow than the barren rugged ſummits of the mountains of the interior country.

Thoſe parts that had lately occupied Mr. Johnſtone's attention, appeared to be the ſame that had been viſited by Mr. Duncan, and called Nepean's ſound; Senr Caamano had alſo reſorted thither the preceding year, and had named the iſland which Mr. Johnſtone circumnavigated, Iſle de Gil. Theſe names I accordingly adopted. 1793. June.

As this report rendered our ſtay here no longer neceſſary, I determined to proceed immediately to the weſtern arm, where, on the continental ſhore, Mr. Johnſtone had obſerved a bay that appeared likely to afford good anchorage, and which was ſo ſituated, that Mr. Whidbey on his return muſt neceſſarily perceive the ſhips; in the event, however, of his paſſing that ſtation in the night, or in thick weather, I left a letter, ſealed up, in a bottle, in a ſituation that had been agreed upon between us before his departure, containing ſuch information and directions as ſhould be neceſſary for his government.

By the time our brewing utenſils and other matters were brought from the ſhore, the wind blew a ſtrong gale from the S. E., attended with heavy ſqualls and thick rainy weather. This continued until the morning of the 29th; when, about ten in the forenoon, with the aſſiſtance of the tide, we towed out of the cove, and, a light breeze ſpringing up from the eaſtward, we ſailed up the weſtern arm. Whilſt we had remained at anchor only two ſmall canoes, with three perſons in each, had viſited us; one on the preceding ſunday, bringing nothing to diſpoſe of, the other juſt before our departure, which brought three ſea-otter ſkins and a few ſalmon, that were exchanged principally with iron. Saturday 29.

In this dreary and unintereſting place nothing further attracted our attention. The aſtronomical and nautical obſervations made there were very ſatisfactory, and by the former the cove was found to be ſituated in latitude 53° 10′, longitude 231° 26′. The variation of the compaſs, by ſixteen ſets of azimuths taken on ſhore, ſhewing from 19° to 24°, gave a mean reſult of 21° 37′ eaſtwardly; and, independently of the influence that the ſtormy weather ſeemed to have upon the tide, at the ſprings, the day tide roſe fifteen feet three inches, the night tide about ſix inches higher, and was high water 10^h 15′ after the moon paſſed the meridian.

1793. June. By ſeven in the evening we had advanced from the anchorage we had quitted only five miles up the weſtern arm; it was about a mile in width, and the ſteepneſs of its rocky ſides afforded little proſpect of obtaining any anchorage on which we could depend for the night. We had repeatedly traverſed from ſhore to ſhore without finding bottom with 165 and 185 fathoms of line, though within half the ſhip's length of the rocks. The tide now making againſt us, we were conſtrained to reſt our ſides againſt the rocks, and by hawſers faſtened to the trees to prevent our being driven back. Our preſent reſting place was perfectly ſafe, but this is not the caſe againſt every part of theſe rocky precipices, as they are frequently found to jet out a few yards, at or a little beneath low-water mark; and if a veſſel ſhould ground on any of thoſe projecting parts about high water, ſhe would, on the falling tide, if heeling from the ſhore, be in a very dangerous ſituation.

Sunday 30. The weather was foggy for ſome hours the next morning, and was afterwards ſucceeded by a calm; this, in addition to an unfavorable tide, detained us againſt the rocks until about noon, when a breeze from the weſtward enabled us to make ſail, though with little effect. In the afternoon the breeze again died away; but with the aſſiſtance of our boats, and an eddy tide within about fifty yards of the rocks, we advanced by ſlow degrees to the weſtward, and found ſoundings from 45 to 60 fathoms, hard rocky bottom, about half a cable's length from the ſhore; but at a greater diſtance no ground could be gained. In this tedious navigation, ſometimes bruſhing our ſides againſt the rocks, at others juſt keeping clear of the trees that overhung them, we had advanced at midnight about four miles; and having, at that time, bottom at the depth of 45 fathoms, about forty yards from the ſhore, we let go the anchor; but ſuch was the projecting declivity of the rocks on which the anchor at firſt reſted, that it almoſt inſtantly ſlipped off into 60 fathoms. By this time however a hawſer was made faſt to the trees, and being hauled tight, it prevented the anchor ſlipping lower down, and juſt anſwered the purpoſe of keeping us from the projecting rocks of the ſhore.

About

About eight in the morning of the 1st of july, with the tide then seemingly in our favor, and a moderate westerly breeze, we made some progress; and by two in the afternoon we arrived at the place where I purposed to wait Mr. Whidbey's return. It was a commodious cove; the south point of it was formed by a rocky clump covered with trees, which became an island at high water. There a note was found from Mr. Whidbey, stating that he had quitted this station at seven in the evening on the same day he had left the ship; a distance that had taken us now three days to gain. We anchored in 46 fathoms, sandy bottom, and moored with a hawser to the rocky clump, which was our nearest shore, at the distance of a cable and an half. This little bay is formed by a stony beach, through which a considerable run of water falls into the sea; this flattered us with the hope of taking a few fish, but the seine was worked to no other purpose than that of tearing it to pieces; nor were we more successful with our hooks and lines. The shores however afforded us some raspberries, with black and red berries, and the labradore tea; these were all gathered at some little distance in the woods. 1793. July. Monday 1.

At noon on the 2d I observed the latitude to be 53° 18′, longitude 231° 14′. The cutter and launch were then seen approaching the ships, by the channel Mr. Johnstone had pursued towards the ocean; and on their arrival on board, Mr. Whidbey communicated to me the following account of his expedition. Tuesday 2.

From this station he continued on the eastern shore, which took nearly a north direction. A small inlet was examined extending easterly about half a league, whose north point of entrance lies north from this place, about a league distant; there the party rested for the night in a very uncomfortable situation, owing to the extremely bad weather, and the rugged rocky shore, that scarcely afforded them a sufficient horizontal space to land and remain upon. The next morning (june 24th) as they were preparing to proceed, a smoke was discovered issuing from amongst the stones on the shore, that, at low tide, formed a kind of beach. On examination, a run of hot water was found passing amongst the stones, which at high tide must be at least six feet beneath the surface of the sea. They were not able to discover its source, and

1793. July. having no thermometer, its degree of heat could not be ascertained. Some of the seamen attempted to wash their hands in it, but found the heat inconvenient. It had a saltish taste, and Mr. Whidbey was of opinion, that the rapidity with which it flowed could scarcely permit of its receiving this savour from the sea water. Its colour and taste were thought to resemble much the waters at Cheltenham.

From hence Mr. Whidbey continued his route along the continental shore. This took a north-westerly direction to a point in latitude 53° 32′, longitude 231° 5′; in their way to this station, about 2 leagues to the south-east of it, a small branch was examined. It was about a mile in width; its first direction was N. 30 E. for about a league, and then S. 68 E. about 2 miles further, where it terminated in a round bason, having near its center a small island on the southern shore. Both sides were composed of perpendicular cliffs covered with pine trees. The breadth of the channel they had thus pursued was in general about half a league, until they approached this point, where it decreased to about half that width. The western shore was found to be nearly straight and compact, until the party were abreast of this point; there it formed a deep bay, whose shores appeared to be a little broken at the bottom. From this point the inlet taking an easterly direction widened to about half a league, and the continental shore first took a direction N. 75 E. about four miles, where it left but a narrow neck of land between it and the north side of the above-mentioned small branch. From thence it extended N. 50 E. about four miles further, to a point where the width of the inlet increased to about 3½ miles, and it divided into two branches; the principal one, or continuation of the former branch, stretched about N. by W.; the other S. E. by E., about a mile wide. This station they gained about breakfast time on the 25th, after passing a very uncomfortable night in consequence of the tide having flowed into their tents at the bottom, whilst a heavy torrent of rain was falling over their heads.

This point was named by Mr. Whidbey POINT STANIFORTH, and is situated in latitude 53° 34′, longitude 231° 17′. The shores they had passed were in part composed of lofty steep mountains, that rose nearly perpendicularly from the sea, and were covered from the water side to their

their ſummits with pines and foreſt trees. The other parts, equally well wooded, were leſs elevated, and terminated in ſandy beaches with projecting points, forming ſeveral ſmall bays and coves; and before they reached that part of the inlet which took an eaſterly direction, Mr. Whidbey obſerved more drift wood than he had ſeen on any other part of the coaſt. After breakfaſt the party entered the ſouth-eaſterly branch, and found its ſhores compoſed of mountains that were barren towards their ſummits, but well wooded near the water ſide. As they advanced, its width increaſed to about half a league; and in a direction S. 60 E. 3½ miles from point Staniforth, an iſland lies nearly in mid-channel, where they ſtopped to dine. At the entrance into this arm a tide was found in their favor, and not being more than half flood by the ſhore, Mr. Whidbey was flattered with the proſpect of carrying the flood tide ſome diſtance; it however ſhortly turned, with a breeze, down the arm, and they were ſix hours advancing about 4 miles. They quitted their dinner ſtation, leaving unexamined a ſmall arm extending from the ſouthern ſhore, and purſued the main branch, taking a direction from the iſland S. 55 E. This was traced along the ſouthern ſhore 10 miles, until they arrived at a place that had the appearance of being a ſmall bay; here they ſtopped for the night, after having advanced through a very deſolate country, whoſe inhoſpitable ſhores were formed by ſuch ſteep barren rocky precipices, as rendered the landing very difficult. A very few trees were thinly diſperſed, of a ſlender dwarf kind, produced upon the naked rock.

1793. July.

The cutter having been very leaky during the afternoon, was inſtantly cleared and hauled up, when one of her planks under the larboard bow was diſcovered to have been ſtove in by ſome means, of which no one could form any conjecture. A piece of lead was nailed over the injured part, and the boat was again made tight.

At day-light on the 26th, their ſituation was diſcovered, inſtead of being in a ſmall bay as had been ſuppoſed, to be a little way within the entrance of a ſmall rivulet, about a cable's length wide, admitting, for about a fourth part of that extent, a paſſage of 5 fathoms water. It took a winding courſe to the S.W., between two mountains; the tide of flood

ran

1793. July. ran ſtrongly up, and the ebb returned with ſuch impetuoſity, that the boats could not make the leaſt way againſt the current.

As many ſunken rocks were lying acroſs its entrance, Mr. Whidbey did not think it an object worth hazarding any further examination; and for that reaſon he proceeded immediately up the arm, taking an irregular direction, firſt about N. 50 E., for 8 miles, and then about S. 55 E., 22 miles; where, as uſual, it terminated in ſhoal water, before a border of low land, through which flowed ſeveral ſmall ſtreams or rivulets of freſh water. The latitude appeared to be 53° 20′, longitude 232° 17′; it was high water by the ſhore 36′ after the moon paſſed the meridian, and the riſe and fall of the tide was about fourteen feet.

On the morning of the 27th they returned down this arm, which, after Sir Alan Gardner, I called GARDNER'S CANAL. On this occaſion Mr. Whidbey obſerved, that the face of the country through which they had paſſed from the little rapid rivulet, was almoſt an intirely barren waſte, nearly deſtitute of wood and verdure, and preſenting to the eye one rude maſs of almoſt naked rocks, riſing into rugged mountains, more lofty than any he had before ſeen, whoſe towering ſummits ſeeming to overhang their baſes, gave them a tremendous appearance. The whole was covered with perpetual ice and ſnow, that reached, in the gullies formed between the mountains, cloſe down to the high-water mark; and many water-falls of various dimenſions were ſeen to deſcend in every direction.

By the morning of the 28th, they had reached the ſmall arm on the ſouthern ſhore, that had been paſſed unexamined on the afternoon of the 25th. This they now found extending S. 35 E. nine miles from point Staniforth, where it terminated as uſual. From thence the party proceeded about ſeven miles up what appeared to be the main branch of the inlet, where they reſted for the night, on the eaſtern ſhore, oppoſite to an iſland lying nearly in mid-channel. This ſtation lies from point Staniforth N. 10 W. eight miles. The ſhores of the continent, from the ſouth-eaſtern arm, were nearly ſtraight and compact. Here they were viſited by eight Indians in two canoes, the firſt that they had ſeen during this expedition. The natives behaved in a very civil and friendly manner, and preſented the party with two fine ſalmon, each weighing about

about ſeventy pounds; theſe were the fineſt and largeſt that had been ſeen during our voyage, and the Indians, after being recompenſed with a ſmall piece of iron, departed very well pleaſed with the exchange. 1793. July.

The weather was calm, with heavy rain in the morning of the 29th, and ſo it continued all the day; notwithſtanding this Mr. Whidbey reſumed his examination in the afternoon, along the eaſtern or continental ſhore. From their place of reſt it took a north direction for nine miles, to a projecting point that obtained the name of POINT HOPKINS, forming, within thoſe limits, a deep bend, in which were many ſandy bays. The ſhores here were moderately elevated and well covered with wood. Two openings to the ſouth of this point were paſſed on the oppoſite ſhore. From hence the main inlet appeared to divide into two branches, one taking a north-eaſterly, the other a north-weſterly direction. The former, as being a continuation of the continent, was firſt attended to, and was found to extend N. 37 E. ſeven miles to the ſouth point of a ſmall branch about half a mile wide. The eaſtern ſhore here formed a large ſandy bay, and to the weſtward ſome rocky iſlets, and an iſland about four miles long, were paſſed. Here they were met by the ſame Indians who had furniſhed them with the two ſalmon, and who attended the party up the above-mentioned ſmall branch. This, from its ſouth point of entrance, took a direction S. 78 E. 7 miles, where it terminated as uſual by ſhoal water in latitude 53° 54½′, longitude 231° 30′. They ſtopped here to dine, and were viſited by ten canoes, containing about ſixty Indians; the largeſt of theſe, in which was the chief and his family, had its head and ſtern curiouſly decorated with carved work, and rude and uncouth figures in painting, reſembling thoſe with which they adorn their houſes. The ſkins of the ſea otter and ſome land animals they readily diſpoſed of, for copper, blue cloth, and blankets, but the former ſeemed higheſt in their eſtimation. They all behaved very civilly and honeſtly, and were very compliant in doing whatever they were deſired. Mr. Whidbey permitted the chief to ſit with him at dinner; which he conſidered as a great indulgence, and conducted himſelf very well. He drank ſome grog, and appeared to be very fond of bread and ſugar; he preferred the latter, and ſeemed greatly aſtoniſhed

1793. July.

niſhed at the taſte of it; he gave ſome to ſeveral of his attendants, who ſeemed to be equally ſurprized. After dinner Mr. Whidbey returned down this branch, accompanied by the chief and his whole party, who every now and then ſung ſongs, by no means unmelodious or unpleaſing. The party reached the entrance in the evening, where they ſtopped for the night in a ſmall cove within a bay. On making ſigns to the Indians that they were going to reſt, all theſe immediately retired to another cove, at a little diſtance, where they remained perfectly quiet; and at four the next morning (the 30th) they accompanied them again in their reſearches up the main branch of the inlet. From hence it was about two miles wide, and took nearly a north direction 9 miles, to the latitude of 54° 4′, longitude 231° 19′, where it was terminated by a border of low land; whence extended a ſhallow flat from ſide to ſide, through which a ſmall rivulet diſcharged itſelf at its eaſtern corner, navigable for canoes only. This termination differed in ſome reſpect from many of the others; its ſhores were not very abrupt, but were bounded on each ſide by a range of lofty mountains, which, however, were not (as had been conſtantly the caſe) connected at the head of the arm, but continued ſeemingly in a direction parallel to each other. The valley between them, which was three or four miles wide, formed nearly a plain, and was covered with tall foreſt trees, moſtly of the pine tribe. This plain was ſuppoſed by Mr. Whidbey to extend ſome leagues, to where the diſtant mountains appeared to connect the two ranges. Our party made a late breakfaſt near the entrance of the rivulet, where they found the remains of an Indian village. On their moving from thence, their Indian attendants took their leave, went up the rivulet in their canoes, and were ſeen no more. Contrary winds, though the weather was now pleaſant, retarded their progreſs ſo much, that by nine at night they had not reached more than eleven miles in a direction s. 20 w. from the head of the inlet. Here they ſtopped for the night on the weſtern ſhore, cloſe to a very large water-fall, about ten feet above high water mark, that had its ſource in a lake of freſh water which appeared to be deep, lying in a north-weſt direction.

About

About three in the morning of the 1ſt of july, the party proceeded down the weſtern ſhore, and ſoon arrived at the weſtern diviſion of the main inlet, mentioned on the 29th of june to have been ſeen from point Hopkins. This, which took a direction s. 35 w., was about a mile wide; its weſtern ſhore being ſtill a continuation of the continent, its eaſtern having the appearance of being an iſland, or a group of iſlands; ſo that little doubt was entertained of finding a paſſage by that route, inſtead of returning by the way they had come. For this reaſon Mr. Whidbey did not heſitate to proceed down the arm, and having advanced about five miles along the continental ſhore, he came to a point in latitude 53° 50′, longitude 231° 8½′, which he named POINT ASHTON. Here another branch extended from that they were purſuing to the northward, and, at a little diſtance, appeared again to divide into two arms, to the north and the north-weſt. 1793. July.

By this time their proviſions were nearly exhauſted; and as there was no certainty of gaining a paſſage to the ſhip by this route, Mr. Whidbey deemed it moſt prudent to quit the further examination of the continental ſhore, and to make the beſt of his way towards the veſſels. At point Aſhton they breakfaſted, and by the ſhore found it high water there 13′ after the moon paſſed the meridian. From this point in a ſoutherly direction were ſeveral rocky iſlets, and two ſmall iſlands. After breakfaſt they made conſiderable progreſs, and found the arm take a direction s. 30 w., 14 miles to a point on the eaſt ſhore. About half way from point Aſhton, they paſſed on that ſhore by an opening, ſtretching to the north-eaſt, and communicating moſt probably with one of thoſe they had paſſed on the oppoſite ſide of the land, extending to the weſtward. From this laſt ſtation the channel ran nearly ſouth; and by ten in the forenoon of the 2d of july, their former opinion was confirmed, by their arriving at the ſouth-weſt extremity of the land which, in their way up to point Hopkins, had formed their weſtern, and on their return from point Aſhton, their eaſtern ſhore. This, which I called POINT CUMMING, is ſituated in latitude 53° 18½′, longitude 230° 58′, from hence the iſlet, on which Mr. Whidbey had left a note the 23d of

 june,

1793. July. June, was seen lying nearly eaſt, at the diſtance of about nine miles. Thus his conjectures were proved to have been well founded, and that the intervening land compoſed an extenſive iſland about thirty-three miles in length, and from three to eleven miles in breadth.

This iſland, after that noble and indefatigable promoter of the Britiſh commerce, Lord Hawkeſbury,* I named HAWKESBURY'S ISLAND. From point Cumming the party returned to the ſhips as already related.

* Now Lord Liverpool.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER IV.

Mr. Whidbey again dispatched with two boats — Anchor near the isle de Gil—Account of Mr. Whidbey's excursion—Quit Fisherman's cove—Pass between Banks's island and Pitt's archipelago into the ocean — Enter Chatham's sound—Meet three English vessels—Arrive in Observatory inlet —Anchor in Salmon bay—Boats again dispatched on the survey.

OUR distance from the place where Mr. Whidbey had quitted the examination of the continental shore being at least 15 leagues, and the probability there was, that the branches he had left unexamined, on the western shore, were only small arms, induced me not to proceed in the vessels so far, in such a tedious and disagreeable navigation, but to take a situation somewhere in the neigbourhood of the north-west part of Mr. Johnstone's researches; where the vessels would be conveniently stationed for proceeding in the inland navigation, should this be found adviseable, or for pursuing the route Mr. Johnstone had explored leading towards the ocean. 1793. July.

With a favorable breeze we steered to the westward, but we had no sooner entered the channel by which the boats had returned, which was about half a league in width, and communicated with Nepean's sound, than the favorable breeze died away, and it was succeeded by light baffling winds in the contrary direction. As we at first advanced in this channel, soundings were gained from 40 to 45 fathoms, at the distance of near two cables' length on each side; but, the ebb-tide being in our favor, and we being also in hopes of finding soundings as we proceeded, I was not induced to anchor until the flood should return; at which time, the

1793. July. wind intirely dying away, and we being in the middle of the channel, it was not until midnight, though with the assistance of all our boats a-head towing, that we arrived in 60 fathoms water, about half a cable's length from the southern shore, and four miles and an half from our late anchorage. The bottom did not appear by the lead

Wednes. 3. to be rocky. The anchor, however, in the morning slipped off the bank, and the ship was adrift; it was immediately hove up, and with light variable winds, attended with much rain, we attempted to advance until two in the afternoon; when finding we lost ground, we came to an anchor on the southern shore, about half a mile to the eastward of the place we had left in the morning, in 40 fathoms water; but before a hawser could be made fast to the shore, the anchor again slipped into 60 fathoms: this precaution however prevented our being again adrift, or the anchor from slipping into deeper water.

Such being the unavoidable and tedious delays attendant on moving the vessels, I dispatched Mr. Whidbey in the large cutter, attended by Mr. Barrie in the small one, to prosecute the inland navigation; appointing a rendezvous not likely to be mistaken, whither we should proceed by such advances as were in our power. But, in case this service should be early completed, and he himself returned before the arrival of the vessels at the appointed place, which was that where Mr. Johnstone's investigation was intended to commence, he was then to proceed in that route, leaving, in a situation easily to be discovered, due information of his proceedings; by which means any further examination in that quarter would become intirely unnecessary. With these directions, and ten days' provisions, he departed about noon.

We remained in this situation until about half past ten in the fore-

Thursday 4. noon of the 4th, when a moderate breeze springing up from the south-westward, we made sail to windward. Our progress was so slow, that at seven in the evening we had only reached point Cumming; and we had no sooner rounded this point, than the wind, that had been against us the whole day, and would now have been favorable, instantly shifted to the very point for which, on entering Nepean's sound, we had wanted to steer, in order to reach our rendezvous now at the distance of about four miles. This disappointment compelled us, at ten o'clock, to anchor,

chor, and make fast to the trees, two miles to the northward of the above point, in 30 fathoms water; the bottom sand and stones, about half a cable's length from the eastern shore. In the morning, the appointed rendezvous for meeting Mr. Whidbey's party not having been visited by any of our boats, I ordered the master of the Chatham to go thither, and to ascertain the best anchorage for the vessels. About ten o'clock a light breeze from the N.W. springing up, we made sail to windward in order to follow him. 1793. July.

On heaving up the best bower anchor, to our great surprize and mortification, we found it broken. The palm, with half the arm of the anchor, was broken off. It had evidently struck slantingly against a rock, as the mark of the rock still remained on the broken part of the anchor; and as there was not the least strain in weighing it, there is little doubt that its own weight broke it in the act of falling. The anchor appeared to have been composed of very bad materials, and to have been very ill wrought; it had broken quite short off, and had it not been for the shape of the bars, that remained in its inside in their original state, the texture of the metal would rather have induced the belief of its being cast, than wrought, iron.

Such were the anchors with which we were supplied, for executing this tedious, arduous, and hazardous service. Happily, neither on this, nor on the former similar occasion, about this time in the preceding year, were we exposed to any immediate danger, otherwise the chances of our escaping would have been much against us. A loss of confidence in the stability of these our last resources, must always be attended with the most painful reflections that can occur in a maritime life. From our unfortunate experience, little dependence could be placed in future on the services of our anchors, should we be driven to the cruel necessity of resorting to them as a last resource.

On Mr. Manby's return, he reported, that although the neighbourhood of the spot he had been sent to examine afforded anchorage, yet it was very much exposed, and the soundings gained were off a small sandy beach, that extended but a little way in any direction. On more minutely noticing the western shore of this inlet, being the east side of the

1793. July. the isle de Gil, I saw a situation that promised to answer our present purpose, having now to break out the main hold for another anchor, I sent a boat to sound it, and on receiving a favorable report, about three o'clock we anchored in 40 fathoms; stones, shells, and sandy bottom; mooring with a hawser to the shore. The bay is situated on the north-east part of the island, about 2 miles from its northern extremity. Its outer points bearing by compass N.W. to S.E. by E., our distance about a cable's length from the shore.

My intentions now were, that the Chatham should proceed to, and remain at, the rendezvous, for the information of the boats; and that the Discovery should continue at this more eligible station for the service we had to perform. But on observing the Chatham haul her wind, instead of anchoring at the place appointed, I concluded the anchorage was not found very desirable; the signal was therefore made for them to join us, which was accordingly done about five in the evening. We immediately sat about replacing the anchors; this was accomplished, and the hold
Saturday 6. re-stowed by noon the next day.

The Chatham's launch requiring some repairs, detained Mr. Johnstone and his party until four o'clock on sunday morning, when, with supplies for a week, he departed, in order to resume his examination of the coast towards the ocean; with directions to call at the place appointed for Mr. Whidbey's rendezvous, bearing by compass N. 27 W. distant 3 miles, and there to leave information of his departure, and of the station the vessels had taken. About nine Mr. Johnstone returned, having found a note from Mr. Whidbey, which stated, that the openings he had pursued to the northward in the inland navigation, had been all found to terminate in the usual way; that he had quitted the rendezvous the preceding day at noon, whither he had then traced the continental shore, and had departed with the view of continuing its further examination up an arm leading to the north-west. Mr. Johnstone left the directions according to his orders, and returned on board, as this intelligence of Mr. Whidbey's proceedings had rendered his expedition unnecessary. On his arrival he pointed out a situation round the north point of this island, which appeared to him more eligible for waiting the return

return of the boats than the ſtation we had taken; but as this afforded an abundance of berries and of the labradore tea, I was induced to remain here another day, that our people might have the advantage of a ramble into the woods, and of partaking of thoſe excellent refreſhments. 1793. July.

As the wind blew from the northward directly into the bay, attended with thick miſty weather, we remained quiet until tueſday, when we proceeded to the ſtation pointed out by Mr. Johnſtone. On anchoring, the beſt bower was in 33, the ſmall bower in 43 fathoms, about a quarter of a mile from the ſhore; the bottom dark ſand and mud. Our ſituation was directly to the ſouth-weſtward of the north point of the iſle de Gil, whoſe ſhores bore by compaſs S. by E. to N. E. by E.; the neareſt oppoſite ſhore weſt, about half a league diſtant; the arm under Mr. Whidbey's examination north-weſt, diſtant 2 miles; and the appointed rendezvous diſtant about a league. Tueſday 9.

The next morning the ſeine was hauled, and a good meal of fiſh procured for all hands; an abundance of berries were produced on the adjacent ſhores, and a ſufficient quantity of fiſh caught to ſupply our wants during our ſtay, which continued without any particular occurrence until the following ſunday. About ſeven in the morning the boats returned, after having purſued the examination of the continental ſhore, through an arm whoſe entrance, 2 miles from this ſtation, was in a direction N. 30 W.; in which its boundaries were traced to the latitude of 54° 24′, longitude 229° 42′, and conſidered to be there the eaſtern part of Chatham's ſound, ſo named by ſome former viſitors. From thence the continental ſhore, which took a northerly direction, appeared to be compact, and formed the eaſtern ſide of a very ſpacious and extenſive opening, lying in the ſame direction with the continent from 2 to 3 leagues in width, and nearly unlimited in its northern direction. The continental ſhore was compoſed of a range of lofty mountains covered with ſnow; but the weſtern ſide of the ſound was divided into large and ſmall iſlands, through which Mr. Whidbey ſaw two channels communicating with the ocean. By one of theſe he intended to have returned, but the ſtrong ſoutherly winds that prevailed induced him to return by the inland navigation. The following is an account of this excurſion. Wedneſ. 10. Sunday 14.

1793. July.

By noon of the 4th the party reached point Ashton, where Mr. Whidbey on his former expedition had quitted the examination of the continental shore. Having dined they proceeded round this point along the continent, up the northern branch then left unexplored; and found it, as it had appeared to be, divided into two small arms, the first scarcely half a mile wide, taking a direction N. 18 E., about 4 miles, where it terminated in low land, rising gradually to a moderate height within the country. The east side of the arm bore a similar appearance, indented with several sandy bays; but the western side was high, steep, and rocky. The other branch of this opening, extending from point Ashton N. 10 W., was about the same width; with an island situated nearly in its middle, and some sunken rocks on its eastern shore. This branch terminated by low swampy land, surrounded on every side by high mountains, with deep gullies between them where the snow had lodged, and in some places remained frozen, though not more than twenty feet above the level of the sea. Each side of the arm was well wooded, but composed of steep rocky shores. Having thus satisfied themselves the party returned, and rested for the night in a small cove on the continental shore, three miles to the southward of point Ashton. From hence the continental shore first took a direction S. 31 W. fifteen miles; here it formed a small cove, in which is a fresh water brook; from thence it extended nearly south, twelve miles; and having examined in their way a small bay about a mile wide, and half a league deep, they entered a narrow opening that first took nearly a south-west direction about a league, and then S. 15 E., about 3½ miles further; where it again communicated with the main channel, making the eastern shore a small island about a league and a half long, whose south end was the appointed rendezvous. In this neighbourhood Mr. Whidbey expected to have found the vessels; but being disappointed, he left the note as before mentioned, and prosecuted the examination of the continent up the arm already pointed out, which they entered about noon. During their morning's excursion they were visited by seven canoes, in which were about thirty of the natives, most of whom Mr. Whidbey described to be little old men; there were few young men amongst them, and no women nor children. They brought a very

a very inferior assortment of sea otter skins to dispose of, and their general appearance indicated them to be a very poor tribe; they stayed with our party about an hour, and conducted themselves in a very orderly manner. 1793. July.

At the south-east point of entrance into this arm, which lies west about two miles from the rendezvous point, and for two miles within, the sea abounded with sea otters. These, in the most sportive manner, played about the boats, rearing themselves half way out of the water, and holding up their young ones in their fore paws, as if to view the boats as they passed. The arm at this place was not more than half a mile wide, with straight and compact shores on each side; they found its direction N. 40 W., until they had advanced about twenty-four miles from the entrance, when they arrived at a small harbour, or rather cove, on the eastern shore, where they passed a very rainy and uncomfortable night.

At day-light, in the morning of the 7th, some rocks were found near the head of this cove, which was bounded by a sandy beach, having a lagoon of water behind it. Off its north-west point was an island, from whence the arm was found to continue its same width and direction about four miles further. It then stretched N. 27 W., about eight miles to the south point of an opening on the western or continental shore, about a mile wide; its opposite point of entrance lying north. At this point the width of the main arm increased to nearly half a league. Off the south point lie many rocks, both above and beneath the surface of the water. The shores, along which they had thus navigated from the entrance of the arm, were mountainous on the east or continental side, but, on the opposite side, low and rocky; both produced pine-trees, and were interspersed with bare and naked patches. From this point the opening was found to take a course first S. 37 E. for four miles, where it ended in a sandy bay, in which were some sunken rocks; from thence it extended N. 9 W., six miles, where it finally terminated in the usual manner, with some rocky islets, and sunken rocks, about half way up. Immediately within its north point of entrance lies a small island, behind which is a deep sandy cove. From this northern point the eastern shore took a direction N. 45 W., three miles and an half, to a small cove, where

 they

1793. July. they rested for the night, which, as well as the day, was very rainy and unpleasant.

Although the rain still continued, the party again proceeded at four the next morning along the continental shore, N. 31 W., ten miles, to the south point of a bay, about a mile wide, and two miles deep, in a north-east direction, with many islets and several sunken rocks about it. Here they were detained by thick foggy weather until near noon, when it cleared up, and permitted Mr. Whidbey to observe the latitude of the above point to be 53° 53′, its longitude 230° 12′½. Having examined the bay, they proceeded, and found the east shore to take a rounding direction westerly to a cove, lying from the above bay N. 23 W., distant about nine miles. Here they rested for the night, which, like the former, was very wet and uncomfortable.

In their way hither the continental shore was found to be lined with innumerable rocky islets and rocks, above and below the surface of the sea; nor was the middle of the channel free from these obstructions, where was also a cluster of islands; and behind them, an extensive opening on the opposite shore ran to the S. S. W., appearing to divide the land. To the north-west of that opening the south-west shore still continued N. 35 W., from whence the main arm increased its width to near half a league, and formed a channel leading to the north-westward, with land lying between it and the continental shore. This last now took a direction N. 5 W., and formed a channel with the eastern shore of the above intermediate land, from 2 to 3 miles wide. The south point of this land bore from hence N. 69 W., distant 3 miles. In the morning of the 9th they bent their way up this channel, passing along the continent, and found the shores composed of steep rocky cliffs, difficult to land upon, though but moderately elevated; their lower parts being well wooded, but towards their summits rugged and barren; here also they met with immense numbers of sea otters playing about the boats, which were frequently fired at, but without effect.

Soon after they had left the cove, they found themselves opposed by a very rapid stream, against which the boats could scarcely make any way; it was remarked, that no part of this stream seemed to enter the

passage

passage which the boats had pursued, but was wholly directed towards the above S. S.W. opening, that appeared to divide the south-western shore, and left little doubt of that passage communicating with the ocean, as the current was evidently the ebb tide. 1793. July.

Having advanced seven miles along the main land in the above direction, they arrived at a point from which the intermediate land before mentioned was clearly perceived to be a high island, about seven miles long; its north point lying N. 77 W. at the distance of three miles and a half. This formed the south-west point of a passage communicating with a very extensive sound, in which were several islands; between these the open sea was supposed to be seen, as the horizon appeared unbounded beyond those islands. From this point also, the east point of that passage bore N. 64 W. $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant. This proved to be the south point of a high island, where the party met with a flood tide, and found the continental shore continue in the same direction about a league, when they suddenly came into four feet water; and found themselves at the entrance of a branch leading to the north-east, about 2 miles wide. To gain a greater depth of water, they hauled over to its northern shore, passing many dead trees that were lodged on the bank, where no more than three to six feet water were found, until within half a mile of the northern shore, when the water suddenly deepened to 7 fathoms. This bank joins on to the south point of entrance into this branch, to which I gave the name of POINT LAMBERT, after commissioner Lambert of the navy; it is situated in latitude 54° $10\frac{1}{2}'$, longitude 230° $6\frac{1}{2}'$. From it the shoal forms a rounding spit, and terminates on the southern shore, about two miles within the point. They now proceeded in the direction of the branch N. 30 E., with soundings from 10 to 7 fathoms, for about 7 miles, when they came abreast of some islands on the northern shore, lying before the entrance of a narrow opening which took a south-east direction. Having passed this, they continued in mid-channel about 2 miles further, when they came into 2 fathoms water. Here Mr. Whidbey remained till high water, which was 1^h 45′ after the moon passed the meridian, and then dispatched Mr. Barrie to the northern

1793. July. ſhore, whilſt he ſounded the ſouthern ſide, towards the above iſlands, where he found no more than 3 fathoms water.

At one of theſe iſlands, which, from the quantity of excellent raſpberries it produced, obtained the name of RASPBERRY ISLAND, Mr. Barrie joined the party, and reported, that the ſhoal extended within a cable's length of the north ſhore, where it formed a narrow channel with the main land 7 fathoms deep. Under theſe circumſtances Mr. Whidbey determined to ſtay at the iſland until low water, that a better judgment might be formed of their actual ſituation, ſince, from the rapidity and regularity of the tides, he began to ſuſpect it to be a river.

In the evening Mr. Barrie was ſent to the opening extending to the ſouth-eaſt, and Mr. Whidbey went to the above 7 fathom channel; but found that it was too narrow to be navigated, and that it was interſperſed with ſand banks and ſunken rocks. On his return to Raſpberry iſland, he was met by Mr. Barrie, who made a ſimilar report of the opening he had been ſent to explore. Mr. Whidbey however, wiſhing to be more fully ſatisfied, went himſelf on the morning of the 10th to the ſouth-eaſt opening, and found its entrance obſtructed with innumerable ſunken rocks, and the tide ruſhing down it in violent overfals. He retired to Raſpberry iſland for the purpoſe of returning to take a ſecond view there at low water; as the night tides in this country riſe in general much higher, and fall much lower than thoſe that flow in the day. This proved to be ſo much the caſe in this inſtance, that they were enabled to ſee, at low tide, the whole ſpace of the branch above them from ſide to ſide intirely dry, up to its very head, which was about 4 miles from the iſland they were then upon; encumbered with ſunken rocks, and innumerable large round ſtones ſcattered in all directions. From its head, there appeared in this point of view three ſmall rivulets, that flowed over this ſhallow ſpace, very dangerous for boats on account of the rapidity of the tide, and of the rocks and ſtones that could ſcarcely be avoided. Mr. Whidbey prudently declined waſting any more time in its further examination, and taking the advantage of the ebb tide that commenced at three in the afternoon, he returned, and directed his courſe towards the entrance into the extenſive ſound he had ſeen on the 9th. During their late reſearches in this branch, which

I have

I have called PORT ESSINGTON, after Captain Effington of the navy, the flood tide was obſerved to run up at the rate of 4, and the ebb tide down at the rate of 5 knots per hour; the tides regular nearly ſix hours each way, and the water perfectly freſh at low tide, though brackiſh at high water. Many ſea otters were ſeen playing about, and diverting themſelves amongſt the rocks at all times of tide. The ſurrounding country was in general moderately elevated, particularly its north-weſt ſide, where, in ſeveral places, low land ſeemed to ſtretch to ſome diſtance; but to the northward and eaſtward, the view was bounded by loſty barren mountains wrapped in perpetual froſt and ſnow. 1793. July.

About five in the evening, they reached the north point of the iſland forming the ſouth ſide of the paſſage into the large ſound, nearly four leagues from Raſpberry iſland. This paſſage, which is two miles long, and about a mile wide from iſland to iſland, was moſtly occupied by ſhoals and over-falls, from 3 feet to 3 fathoms, contracting it to a very narrow channel cloſe on the ſouthern ſide, where the depth was 15 and 16 fathoms all the way through into the ſound. From hence a view was gained of the ſpacious opening before them, from ſix to ſeven miles wide, whoſe width ſeemed to increaſe further to the N.W., interſperſed, in moſt directions, with ſmall iſlands, rocky iſlets, rocks and ſhoals. One extenſive dry ſand-bank, in particular, was ſeen lying from this point, N. 53 W., a league diſtant. The ſouth-weſtern ſhore of the extenſive arm they had paſſed through from Nepean's ſound, ſtill continued its laſt-mentioned courſe, and formed the ſouth-weſt ſide of the ſpacious ſound, that has been mentioned already to have been diſcovered before, and named after the Earl of Chatham. From this point they ſteered towards ſome iſlands that lie to the ſouth-weſt of the above ſand-bank. The ſoundings were irregular, from 10 to 3, and ſometimes only 2, fathoms water. At one of theſe iſlands, lying from the point they had left N. 65 W., at the diſtance of four or five miles, the party reſted for the night.

The next morning (july 11) as Mr. Whidbey was taking his bearings, he found the compaſs vary 13° from his former obſervations. He altered its ſituation, then placed it on a tree, yet the ſame difference appeared; from whence he was led to ſuſpect, that ſome miſtake had been made on the

1793. July.

the preceding day; but, on revising his former angles, he was convinced that the deviation had commenced in this, and not at any former station; proving that the component parts of this island are strongly impregnated with a magnetic quality, a circumstance that had occurred in other instances during our former investigation, but more particularly in New Georgia than in these northern regions.

From this island they steered over towards the larboard side of the sound, and soon passed the northern extremity of the land, mentioned before as forming its south-west side; the extreme point of which terminates the N. 35 W. direction of that shore, and forms a very conspicuous point, surrounded on all sides with many rocks and islets. To this point I gave the name of POINT HUNT; it is situated in latitude 54° 10½′, longitude 229° 48′. From hence the shores of that land took an irregular direction S. 50 W., for seven miles, to a point which I called POINT PEARCE; the intermediate space is bounded by innumerable rocks and other impediments, forming at first a wide channel, with the land to the north-west of it, but decreasing at this point to about a mile. Its nearest opposite side bore N. 72 W.; to the westward of this point the channel again expanded, and the larboard shore fell back considerably, forming a deep bay, in which were several small openings running to the south-eastward. In a direction W. by S., about three miles from point Pearce, Mr. Whidbey landed on the south point of a small island, lying before the northern shore of this channel, where he observed the latitude to be 54° 5′, longitude 229° 34½′, and from whence he had a clear and distinct view of the ocean. The western point of the northern shore lying N. 58 W., and the western point of the southern or larboard shore S. 78 W. This latter, forming a very conspicuous projecting land, I named, after Mr. Ibbetson of the Admiralty, CAPE IBBETSON; it is situated in latitude 54° 4′, longitude 229° 30′, having between it and the westernmost land, on the northern shore, a cluster of rocky islets; exclusively of which, the channel out to sea appeared to be without interruption, though, about the northern shore, there were several rocks and islets.

By this unequivocal view of the ocean, it was positively ascertained, that the land forming the south-west side of the extensive channel they had

had purſued, from Nepean's ſound to point Hunt, and from thence to cape Ibbetſon, conſtituted either an archipelago of iſlands, or one iſland upwards of 20 leagues in length; but as I conſidered the former moſt likely to be the caſe, I named it after the Right Hon. William Pitt, PITT'S ARCHIPELAGO. Mr. Whidbey much wiſhed to have returned to the ſhips along its ſouthern ſide; but, as a ſtrong S. E. wind prevailed, attended with a good deal of ſea, againſt which they were not likely to make much progreſs in the open ocean; and their ſtock of proviſions being reduced to a very low ſtate, Mr. Whidbey abandoned that project in order to return by the way he came; but firſt went back into Chatham ſound for the purpoſe of acquiring ſome farther information reſpecting it. 1793. July.

On repaſſing the channel juſt mentioned as being a mile in width, Mr. Whidbey noticed to the north-eaſt of it, on the ſhores of Pitt's archipelago, two ſandy bays, that appeared likely to afford good anchorage; but having other objects in view, he did not enter them, but proceeded up the ſound, where the afternoon was employed in fixing the ſituation of the ſeveral iſlands, rocks, &c. which it contained. From one of the former, lying from point Hunt N. 43 W., at the diſtance of eight miles, a diſtant view was again obtained of the ocean, making the weſtern ſhore of the ſound, from the paſſage they had left leading to ſea, an iſland about four leagues long. To this, after Sir Philip Stephens of the admiralty, I gave the name of STEPHENS'S ISLAND. Its north point lies, from this iſland, N. 85 W., diſtant five miles; and the oppoſite ſide of this channel leading out to ſea, N. 45 W. From hence they viſited another cluſter of iſlands, where the party reſted for the night, and which terminated the northern extent of their excurſion.

Returning on the morning of the 12th, Mr. Whidbey paſſed cloſe by Point Hunt, and purſued the channel obſerved to ſtretch to the north-weſt, on the evening of the 8th; where, towards its ſouthern part, ſeveral ſunken rocks were found in mid-channel, and in paſſing through the cluſter of iſlands mentioned at the ſame time, they found them to be ſurrounded by rocks and ſhoal-water. From hence they loſt no time in making the beſt of their way to the ſhip, through the ſame channel by which they had advanced.

1793. July.

This channel, about 22 leagues long, communicating between Chatham's and Nepean's ſounds, I named, after the Right Hon. Lord Grenville, GRENVILLE'S CANAL.

The reſult of this expedition left no doubt as to the meaſures that were to be purſued. I therefore directed that the brewing utenſils and other matters ſhould be immediately removed from the ſhore, and the veſſels unmoored; my intention being, to proceed through the channel that Mr. Johnſtone had found leading towards the ocean, and from thence to continue to the north-weſtward, through the paſſage formed by Banks's iſland to the ſouth-weſt, and Pitt's archipelago to the north-eaſt. This channel had already been navigated by Senr. Caamano, who had named it Canal del Principe, and in whoſe chart it is repreſented as fair and navigable.

Whilſt our buſineſs with the ſhore was going forward, three canoes, in which were ſome of the natives, made their appearance; theſe, with one canoe ſeen ſome days before at a diſtance, in which were ſome people, were the only inhabitants we had noticed during our reſidence in Nepean's ſound. One only of theſe canoes ventured near us this morning; it contained four or five perſons, who made their approach with the utmoſt diffidence and caution. They diſpoſed of a few indifferent ſea otter ſkins, and ſeemed, in a trifling degree, to differ in their perſons from the people we had been accuſtomed to ſee; they were not taller, but they were ſtouter, their faces more round and flat, their hair coarſe, ſtraight, black, and cut ſhort to their head; in this reſpect they differed from any of the tribes of North Weſt America with whom we had met, who, though in various faſhions, univerſally wore their hair long, which was in general of a ſoft nature, and chiefly of a light or dark brown colour, ſeldom approaching to black.

The wind being light and variable, kept us ſtationary until near noon, when, ſeeming to be ſettled in the north-eaſt quarter, we quitted our anchorage. Although the ſhores here formed no very great indent, I diſtinguiſhed it by the name of Fiſherman's cove, from our ſucceſs in procuring fiſh, which in theſe regions were a very ſcarce commodity. In this cove are two conſiderable runs of freſh water, and wood may be eaſily

easily procured in abundance. The soundings are from 15 to 40 fathoms, good holding ground, where a few vessels may ride with great safety and convenience. 1793. July.

Whilst we remained in Fisherman's cove, I procured observations sufficient to ascertain its situation, by which its latitude was found to be 53° 18½′, its longitude deduced from six sets of the sun's altitude and the chronometers, 230° 53′; the variation, by three different compasses taken on shore, shewing from 20° 29′ to 22° 18′, gave the mean result of 21° 17′ eastwardly. Fisherman's cove being situated at the extremity of an island, in the midst of this very broken region, it was impossible to ascertain with the least regularity any thing respecting the tides, as they were so much influenced by the winds and other latent causes.

It was seven in the evening before we had passed through the northern entrance into Nepean's sound, when the wind, which blew in very light airs, being favorable, our course was directed slowly up the Canal del Principe.

The next morning a light breeze springing up, we stood to windward, and at noon Banks's island extended from S. 51 E. to N. 70 W., the latter being in a line with a part of the shores of Pitt's archipelago; so that, as yet, we had not the passage to sea open. At this time we were a-breast of a small opening about N.E. by N., at the distance of a mile, apparently the same that had been named by Mr. Duncan, Port Stephens; its entrance was obstructed by many rocky islets and rocks, and it presented no very tempting appearance as a port. The eastermost land in sight, on the northern side of the canal, bore by compass S. 58 E., and the nearest shore of Banks's island S.W. by W., about a mile distant; here the observed latitude was 53° 26½′, longitude 230° 19′. Monday 15.

In the afternoon, we passed the Port de Canaveral; it seemed to be extensive, and to have an entrance, free from obstruction, about a league and a half wide. Its outer points lie N. 35 W. and S. 35 E. from each other; off the latter lies a small round island, in latitude 53° 29′, longitude 230° 16′. As we made a tolerable progress in plying, we continued under sail until nine in the evening; when we anchored in 34 fathoms, within the length of three cables from the shores of Pitt's archipelago,

1793. July. chipelago, which confifted here of a number of fmall iflands and rocks, lying in front of land more compact, extending weftward from the north point of Port del Canaveral, and bearing by compafs N. 73 W. to E. by S.; each extreme being about two miles diftant. Here we had a view of the ocean between a projecting point on the fhores of Pitt's archipelago, and the N.W. point of Banks's ifland; the former bearing by compafs N. 80 W., the latter N. 86 W., and the neareft oppofite fhore on Banks's ifland S. by W., about two miles diftant.

Tuefday 16. The wind prevented our failing until nine o'clock the next morning, when a patch of rocks was difcovered that had not more than 3 fathoms water over them, about half a cable's length from the fhip's anchorage, bearing by compafs W. N.W. By eight in the evening we had reached nearly the weftern extent of this channel, and finding foundings near the eaftern fhore in 35 fathoms water, we anchored for the night. In this fituation, the N.E. point of the Canal del Principe bore by compafs N. 66 W., about a league diftant; its N.W. point S. 72 W.; this latter is the north point of Banks's ifland, and is fituated in latitude 53° 39½′, longitude 229° 47′. The neareft fhore E. N. E. about three cables' length diftant.

This canal, from the north point of entrance into Nepean's found, to the north point of Banks's ifland, extends firft in a direction N. 43 W., to the fouth point of Puerto del Canaveral, and from thence to its N.W. point N. 63 W., in all about 14 leagues. The fouthern fhore is nearly ftraight and compact, without foundings; the northern fhore is much broken, bounded by many rocks and iflets, and affording foundings in feveral places. On the fouth-weft fide the acclivity is the greateft, but both fides of the canal may be confidered as elevated land, and are intirely covered with pine trees, which feemed to be produced principally from a foil of decayed vegetables in the chafms of the rocks. The fhores abounded with a great number of very fhy fea otters.

Light variable winds, attended by dark gloomy weather, detained us Thurfday 18. at anchor until four on thurfday morning, when we weighed, in company with the Chatham. We had a moderate breeze from the weftward, with cloudy weather, that foon turned to drizzling rain, approaching nearly

nearly to a fog; we continued, however, to turn towards the ocean, and, by eight in the evening, gained a good offing between Queen Charlotte's islands and the north-west part of Pitt's archipelago, where we found a good space to work in, the wind blowing at N.N.W. exactly in the direction we wanted to steer. Our soundings, during the night, were between 30 and 40 fathoms muddy bottom; but in the morning we passed over a bank of sand and shells, on which there was only from 23 to 25 fathoms; but the depth suddenly increased on each side to 30 fathoms water, muddy bottom. 1793. July. Friday 19.

The wind was now at N.N.W., blowing a fresh gale, with hazy weather, the land of Queen Charlotte's islands was in sight, but the haze prevented our distinguishing any of its conspicuous points. At noon, the north-west point of Banks's island bore by compass S. 83 E., the island of Bonilla S. 55 E., and the northernmost land in sight N. 55 E. The latitude observed was 53° 46′, longitude 229° 20′.

From this station we ran five miles W.S.W. in 21 fathoms water, sandy and shelly bottom; this I considered to be a continuation of the bank we had crossed in the morning. The wind still remaining unfavorable, we continued to ply all night, with soundings from 25 to 53 fathoms; the bottom at the latter depth black sand and mud, at the former light brown sand and shells.

The next morning we had again an indistinct view of Queen Charlotte's islands; but the wind veering to the S.E., accompanied by thick misty weather, they were soon again obscured. Saturday 20.

About noon, the wind freshened with all the appearance of an approaching gale, and rendered our situation by no means so pleasant as could have been wished. By the transient view we had had of the shores to the north of us, they appeared broken, and bounded with many rocky islets and rocks. We had now passed the north point of Stephens's island, which bore by compass S. 84 E., at the distance of 2 leagues, and were a-breast of the opening through which, from Chatham's sound, Mr. Whidbey had seen the ocean; but at too great distance to discern the innumerable rocky islets and rocks that nearly occupied the whole passage leading out. These dangers, the gloominess of the weather, and

1793. June. the impending gale from the S. E., combined to give this unexplored channel an appearance ſo forlorn, as ſcarcely to admit the idea of its being navigable. I was ſtill very unwilling to abandon the proſpect we now had, of ſpeedily arriving at the ſtation to which our boats had already traced the boundaries of the continental ſhore; and for this reaſon I directed our courſe towards the intricate inhoſpitable labyrinth, lying between us and the point I was ſo anxious to gain; in the hope, that amongſt the numerous iſlets and rocks, ſome place of ſecure anchorage might be found, until the weather ſhould become more favorable to our views. As we advanced our proſpects became leſs flattering. The lucid intervals of the miſt only exhibited our ſituation to be more intricate and dangerous, by diſcovering rocks and breakers that had not been ſeen before. In this painful ſituation of care and apprehenſion, I experienced no ſmall degree of relief, by unexpectedly diſcovering a whaleboat rowing towards the ſhip; we inſtantly brought to, and on the officer coming on board, I learned that he belonged to the Butterworth of London, then at anchor in a very commodious place, on the eaſtern ſide of the rocky group before us, whither he very civilly offered to conduct us. We made ſail immediately for the channel we had before been ſteering for, which was the ſame as that by which the Butterworth had entered the ſound, between the northernmoſt of the above group of iſlets, breakers, and rocks, and a ledge of ſunken rocks to the north, on which the ſea broke only at intervals. We reached our promiſed ſtation about ſix in the evening, and anchored, in company with the Chatham, in 36 fathoms water. The Butterworth, Prince Lee Boo, and Jackall ſchooner, belonging to the ſame concern, we found riding here, under the orders of Mr. Brown, commander of the Butterworth, who ſaluted us with ſeven guns, which compliment was returned by five.

Soon after we had anchored, Mr. Brown viſited the Diſcovery, and I believe I may venture to aſſert, that the ſatisfaction ariſing from meeting with our fellow countrymen in ſuch diſtant regions of the globe was very mutual on this occaſion. Mr. Brown informed me, that he had ſpent ſome time in this immediate neighbourhood, and on coming out of a harbour that lies to the N. N. W. of this ſtation, about 3 leagues diſtant,

diſtant, his ſhip had ſtruck upon a rock that ſeemed to be a ſmall pinnacle ſituated by itſelf, as no ſoundings were gained near it; the ſhip remained but a ſhort time upon the rock before the riſing of the ſea diſengaged her, though not without knocking off her rudder. This however was fortunately recovered, and its damages were nearly repaired. 1793. July.

Whilſt the Butterworth had remained ſtationary, Mr. Brown had been employed in his ſmall veſſels in various directions, and to ſome extent, about this coaſt, particularly to the north-weſtward, in procuring of furs. He very obligingly communicated to me every information he had been able to obtain. The principal circumſtance was that of his having ſailed up a large opening, whoſe ſouthern entrance was in latitude 54° 45′.

This is probably the ſame as that laid down in Senr. Caamano's chart, named *Eſtrecho de Almirante Fuentes.* Mr. Brown found it extend to the north-weſtward, with ſeveral arms branching from it in various directions to the latitude of 56° 20′; where, in a ſouth-weſterly direction, it again communicated with the north pacific. He had underſtood, from the natives, that there was in this neighbourhood a very extenſive inland navigation, communicating with a ſea to the northward, that employed the inhabitants nearly three months in reaching its extent, where they traded for whale oil, ſea otter ſkins, and other marine productions. This inland navigation Mr. Brown ſuppoſed to be in an extenſive arm, lying from hence towards the N. N. E. about 9 leagues diſtant; the entrance of which he had viſited, and found it ſpacious and large, but had not penetrated any diſtance into it. At its ſouth-eaſt point of entrance a ſmall branch extended to the ſouth-eaſtward, up which he proceeded with his ſloop and ſchooner about 6 miles, where they anchored before a village of the natives, whoſe improper conduct made it neceſſary to fire upon them from the veſſels, which was attended with ſome ſlaughter.

As theſe openings were near the continent, ſome leagues to the northward of Mr. Whidbey's late excurſion, they would, it was probable, fall under our future inſpection; this made me particular in my inquiries reſpecting

1793. July. ing thoſe ſhores, about which Mr. Brown ſtated that there were many lurking rocks; and as it was probable there were others that had eſcaped his notice, he obligingly offered me one of his ſmall veſſels to precede us, and ſound the channel, and begged I would retain her as long as I ſhould find it expedient; which very kind offer I readily accepted.

Sunday 21. The weather became more temperate the following morning, yet the land was ſo obſcured by the haze, that it was late in the forenoon before we could get any tolerable view of the ſurrounding ſhores; when, the north part of Stephens's iſland bore by compaſs S. 20 E. to S. 9 E., diſtant half a league; the north extreme of the rocky group N. 58 W., diſtant 3 miles, part of the ledge of rocks forming the north ſide of the paſſage by which we had entered the ſound, N. 31 W. to N. 20 W., diſtant $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles. This paſſage, after the commander of the Butterworth, I named BROWN'S PASSAGE. The weſternmoſt part of the land, forming the north ſide of Brown's paſſage, bore N. 52 W. eight miles; the eaſternmoſt point of the ſame land being an iſland, N. 9 E. ſeven miles; and an intermediate point of the ſame ſhore N. 37 W., diſtant ſix miles; between this land and the above ledge of rocks are other rocks, and two ſmall iſlets; the northernmoſt part of the eaſt ſide of the ſound in ſight N. 13 E.; a group of iſlands N. 35 E. to N. 40 E.; a ſaddle iſland N. 74 E. to N. 77 E.; another group, N. 80 E. to N. 84 E.; point Hunt, S. 75 E. diſtant fourteen miles; and the ſtation to which Mr. Whidbey had traced the continental boundary, being a ſmall projecting point with an iſland to the ſouth of it, N. 28 E. eleven miles diſtant.

Having thus gained a very competent view of the ſurrounding region in all directions, Mr. Whidbey was diſpatched in the large cutter, to recommence his examination of the continental ſhore towards the above N.N.E. opening. In this purſuit I purpoſed to follow him with the veſſels. About eleven, in company with the Chatham, and the ſloop Prince Lee Boo ſounding a-head, we again departed; on this occaſion the Butterworth ſaluted as on our arrival, which was returned in the ſame manner.

The anchorage we had quitted, ſituated in latitude 54° 18′, longitude 229° 28′, is on the eaſtern ſide of a range of innumerable rocky iſlets and rocks,

rocks, extending from the north ſide of Stephens's iſland N. 30 W., about a league and a half, and occupying a ſpace of about 2 miles in width. To the weſtward of this group, at the diſtance of two or three miles, lies a low detached rock with ſome breakers near it; there are other lurking rocks, lying about the ſame diſtance from the weſt ſide of Stephens's iſland. 1793. July.

As the day advanced the weather became ſerene and pleaſant; and as the wind was favorable, we made a very good progreſs along the eaſtern ſhores of the ſound. Theſe were low, and ſomewhat indented with ſmall bays, but were bounded by a reef of rocks at the diſtance of a quarter of a mile from the ſhore. The more interior country was compoſed of a lofty range of mountains covered with perpetual ſnow. Theſe, as well as the iſlands of the ſound, produced a great number of pine trees, though apparently of no great ſize. In the evening we paſſed two cluſters of low rocks, with ſome breakers about them to the weſt of us, as alſo the north point of the iſland forming the weſt ſide of Chatham's ſound to the northward of Brown's paſſage. This iſland, in a direction N. 20 W., is fifteen miles long, and five miles broad from eaſt to weſt. To this iſland I gave the name of DUNDAS'S ISLAND, after the Right Honorable Henry Dundas.

To the north of this iſland we had a diſtinct view of the ocean to the weſtward, through a ſpacious channel that appeared free from interruption; and by ſun-ſet we entered the arm, up which we expected to find this extenſive inland navigation. To its ſouth-eaſt point of entrance I gave the name of POINT MASKELYNE, after the aſtronomer royal; it is ſituated in latitude 54° 42½′, and longitude 229° 45′, and off it lie two rocky iſlets, and to the ſouth of it a ſmall iſland cloſe to the ſhore.

The apparent extent of this inlet did not anſwer my expectations, from the deſcription that had been given of it. Its entrance is not more than two miles and a half acroſs, and this, at the diſtance of a few miles, ſeemed to be materially contracted. If this be the ſame branch deſcribed by the natives, which is much to be queſtioned, eſpecially as ſome of Mr. Brown's gentlemen conſidered the opening meant by thoſe people to be further to the weſtward, it is called by them *Ewen Naſs*. The word

1793. July. word *Ewen* we underſtood to ſignify great, or powerful; as, *Ewen Smoket*, a great chief; but the word *Naſs* was completely unknown to Mr. Brown, and all of his party.

The divided country we had now examined, from the 47th degree of north latitude to this ſtation, and the information derived from Mr. Brown, rendered it highly probable that the continental ſhore ſtill continued to have extenſive iſlands lying between it and the ocean, to a very conſiderable diſtance further north.

The length of time which, as Mr. Brown underſtood, occupied theſe people in making ſo diſtant a journey, may be accounted for by their tardy mode of travelling through each others dominions, or in paſſing through the various windings and crooked ſhallow channels, many of which, though ſufficient for their canoes, were very probably unfit for the navigation of ſhipping. I have ever found it extremely hard, almoſt impoſſible, indeed, to make the inhabitants of theſe remote parts, and even the Sandwich iſlanders with whoſe language we are much better acquainted, comprehend the kind of paſſage that is required for ſhips to paſs through, or the kind of port or opening in the land that is capable of affording them ſafe and convenient ſhelter. In addition to which difficulty ſelfiſh or ſiniſter views too frequently regulate them, in the information they communicate. Be this as it may, it was our buſineſs now to determine the queſtion, and embracing the favorable opportunity of a fair wind, we ſteered up the inlet, and were joined by Mr. Whidbey in the cutter, who had traced the continental ſhore to point Maſkelyne; where, on its becoming broken, he had deſiſted from any further examination until a future opportunity.

From point Maſkelyne, the two cluſters of low rocks and breakers before noticed, lie, the northernmoſt s. 28 w. eight miles, and the ſouthernmoſt s. 33 w., diſtant ten miles and a half; theſe, in the day time, and in clear weather, are eaſily avoided, as there are always ſome of them above the ſurface of the water; but in dark nights, or foggy weather, they muſt render the navigation of the ſound very dangerous. After paſſing between the northern cluſter of theſe rocks, and the continental ſhore, with which they form a channel about a mile in width, we had

about that diſtance from the main land, ſoundings at the depth of 45, 55, 30, 19, 12, and 8 fathoms, ſoft bottom; the latter about half a mile from point Maſkelyne. No bottom was however gained, after paſſing that point, with 60 and 70 fathoms of line, until ten at night, when the Prince lee Boo having reached the contracted part of the inlet, made the ſignal for having ſoundings and anchorage. We arrived at this ſtation about eleven, and anchored in 35 fathoms water, ſoft bottom, after paſſing two openings on the eaſtern ſhore, beſides that immediately round point Maſkelyne, where Mr. Brown had had his diſpute with the natives. 1793. July.

We found our ſtation the next morning to be off the north-weſt part of an iſland lying near the eaſtern ſhore, and further up the inlet than thoſe in the ſloop had yet been; no information from them could therefore be any longer of uſe, though a continuation of their ſervices would have been very acceptable. This made me regret, that we had not one or two veſſels of thirty or forty tons burthen, calculated as well for rowing as for ſailing, to aſſiſt us in this intricate inveſtigation, by which means much diſpatch would have been given to our ſurvey, and our labours would have been carried on with much leſs danger and hardſhip than we had conſtantly endured. Monday 22.

I intended to proceed up this inlet, until I ſhould ſee ſufficient employment for two boat parties, which I was convinced the ſurrounding region would ſoon afford; as alſo to ſeek a convenient ſituation where the veſſels might remain; and whilſt this ſervice was executing, to embrace the opportunity for making ſuch aſtronomical obſervations as might be procured, and which were become neceſſary for correcting our ſurvey, and aſcertaining with preciſion the ſituation of the ſeveral parts of the broken region, through which we had paſſed in the veſſels and in the boats from Reſtoration cove to this inlet. Purſuant to this determination we weighed about ſeven in the morning, and the Prince le Boo returned to the Butterworth.

At our anchorage, lying from point Maſkelyne N. 24 E., diſtant 6 miles, the width of the inlet was ſcarcely half a league. On the weſtern ſhore a ſmall opening appeared to branch off in different directions.

1793. July. North of the iſland the breadth of the inlet increaſed again to about 2 or 3 miles, trending N. 39 E. In purſuing this line about 4 miles, we paſſed the ſouth point of an opening on the eaſtern ſhore two miles wide, appearing to divide itſelf into ſeveral arms; but the weſtern ſhore ſeemed to be compact, from the opening oppoſite the anchorage, until we arrived a-breaſt of an opening, about 2 miles wide at its entrance, on the weſtern ſhore, ſeemingly divided into two or three branches, taking a direction about N. 18 W. The obſerved latitude at this time was 54° 58′, longitude 230° 3′. The branch of the inlet we were now navigating was not of greater width, not did it appear likely to become more extenſive, than that to the weſtward of us juſt diſcovered. This made it uncertain which to conſider as the main branch. Four other openings had been paſſed on the eaſtern ſhore, whoſe extent had not yet been aſcertained; and although I was much inclined to follow the north-weſterly branch, yet I was apprehenſive, that by ſo doing we might be led too far from the continent, and by that means cauſe additional labour and loſs of time. Our route was, for this reaſon, continued to the N. N. E., and another diviſion of the inlet ſtretching to the eaſtward was ſoon diſcovered.

In the event of a convenient ſituation being found in this branch, I intended to ſtop the veſſels there, and made the Chatham's ſignal, who had preceded us during the forenoon, to ſteer for the eaſtern opening, and ſhortened ſail for the purpoſe of ſending a boat before us to ſound. Whilſt we lay to wait the boat's return, a few of the natives viſited the ſhip in five or ſix canoes; they brought little to diſpoſe of, yet appeared to be anxious that we ſhould remain in their neighbourhood. Several inquiries were made for *Ewen Naſs*, but theſe people ſeemed to be totally ignorant of the phraſe, until it had been repeated ſeveral times, and we had pointed in various directions; upon which, ſome of them repeated the words, and imitated our motions, giving ſome amongſt us reaſon to imagine, that they meant, that *Ewen Naſs* was up this identical branch of the inlet; though in all other reſpects we remained totally ignorant of their language.

The appearance and direction of this opening, however, by no means favored the opinion, that it was an extenſive channel communicating

cating with the ocean to the north. The water that flowed from it remained, without mixing, on the ſurface of the water of the inlet. The upper water was nearly freſh, of a lightiſh colour, interſperſed with thick muddy ſheets, indicating it to have flowed from a ſmall river whoſe ſource was not very remote. 1793. July.

At three o'clock the cutter returned, with a very unfavorable account of the place ſo far as their examination had gone; eſpecially on the northern ſide of the opening, from whence a ſhallow flat extended ſome diſtance, on which there was not more than from 1 to 3 fathoms water. The latter depth ſuddenly increaſed to 30, and, at the diſtance of a cable's length from the edge of the bank, to 50 and 60 fathoms. This ſhallow flat made the communication with the ſhore very unpleaſant, and appeared to be continued all round. To thoſe in the cutter the opening ſeemed to be nothing more than a deep bay with very ſhallow water, excepting in its north-eaſt part, where a branch from which the muddy water flowed, ſeemed to extend into the country. Acroſs this branch they had alſo ſounded, and found ſhallow water. As it did not, from this report, ſeem likely to anſwer our purpoſe, we proceeded round its north point of entrance, and again made ſail up the inlet, which, beyond this bay, was in general about half a league wide. The ſhores on both ſides were nearly ſtraight and compact; in this purſuit our progreſs was greatly retarded by a counter tide, or under tow, and notwithſtanding that we had a freſh gale from the ſouth-eaſt, the ſtrength of this repelling current was ſuch, that the wind had no influence whatever, though in other ſituations the veſſel with ſuch a gale would have gone 5 or 6 knots per hour. On this occaſion the ſhip became totally unmanageable; the wind was ſometimes a-head, at others a-ſtern, a-broadſide, and in every other direction; and we were drifting from ſide to ſide in the moſt unpleaſant ſituation imaginable for two hours and a half, when the force of the wind prevailing, we advanced ſlowly up the inlet until about eleven at night. The diſtance of its ſhores had now again increaſed, and the country became leſs elevated. A ſmall cove was diſcovered on the eaſtern ſhore, where we anchored in 30 fathoms water.

1793. July. Tuesday 23.

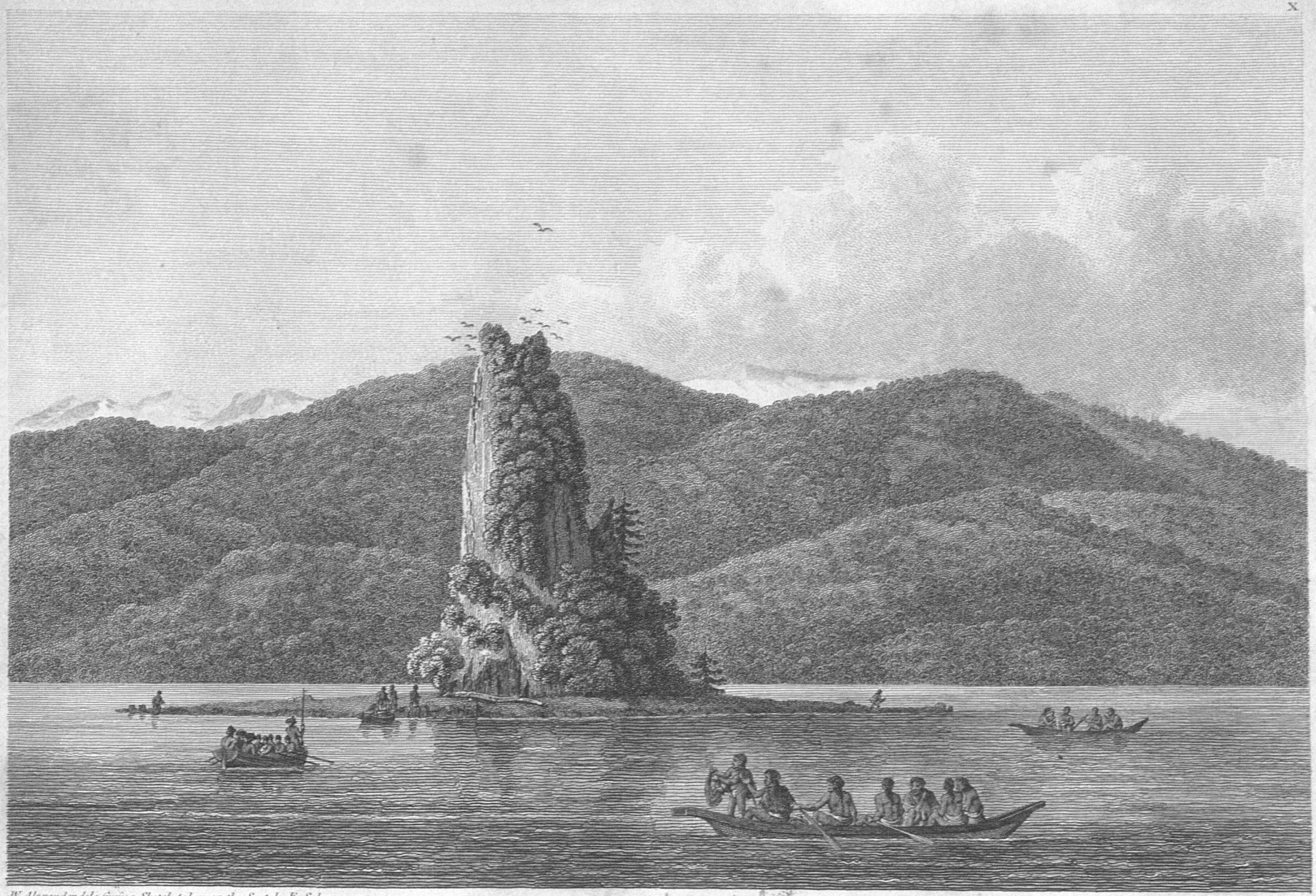
This place, however, not appearing likely to suit our purpose, Mr. Whidbey was dispatched early the next morning in quest of a more convenient situation, which the adjacent shores promised to afford, particularly in the northern quarter, where the land was moderately elevated, and seemed to be much broken. The interior country was, however, still composed of lofty, barren, and snowy mountains.

In the forenoon Mr. Whidbey returned, having examined two or three coves, of which the most eligible appeared to be one that we had passed in the dark the preceding evening on the western shore, not more than a mile from our actual station. This afforded good anchorage, with every other convenience that we required. Having a moderate breeze from the southward, we lost no time in proceeding thither, where we anchored in 31 and 35 fathoms water, muddy and small-stony bottom. The points of the cove bore by compass N.N.E. and S. by E., the nearest shore W. by S., about a cable and a half distant, and the opposite shore of the inlet E.N.E., one mile distant.

On going on shore, we found a small canoe with three of the natives, who were employed in taking salmon, which were in great abundance, up a very fine run of fresh water that flowed into the cove. Some of these fish were purchased with looking glasses and other trinkets. They were small, insipid, of a very inferior kind, and partaking in no degree of the flavor of European salmon.

In the afternoon, the tents, observatory, chronometers, and instruments were sent on shore, under the directions of Mr. Whidbey; and Mr. Johnstone, in the Chatham's cutter, accompanied by Mr. Barrie in the Discovery's small cutter, and supplied with ten days' provisions, departed for the purpose of recommencing the survey of the continental shore, northward from point Maskelyne.

The account I had received of this famous inlet from Mr. Brown, inducing me to undertake the principal examination of it myself; the Discovery's yawl and launch were equipped with supplies for a fortnight, being as much as they could possibly stow; Lieutenant Swaine was directed to attend me in the latter, and Mr. Puget, with Mr. Menzies, accompanied me in the yawl. The appearance of the country, on



W. Alexander del: from a Sketch taken on the Spot by F. Sykes

B. T. Pouncy Sculpt.

The New EDDYSTONE & BHEM'S CANAL.

London Published May 1st 1798 by R. Edwards New Bond Street J. Edwards Pall Mall & G. Robinson Paternoster Row.

on the weſtern ſide of this inlet, left me little doubt of its being the continent; and we departed in full expectation, that, during this excurſion, we ſhould finally determine the reality of the diſcoveries attributed to the labours of Admiral de Fonte. 1793. July.

With Mr. Whidbey I left the charge of the obſervatory, with orders to make all neceſſary obſervations for correcting the errors, and aſcertaining the rate of the chronometers; and the more completely to effect the former, I deſired that Mr. Baker, and ſome others of the gentlemen, would aſſiſt in making as many obſervations as the circumſtances would admit of, for determining the true poſition of the ſtation we had taken.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER V.

An extenſive boat excurſion—Party attacked by the natives—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations.

1793. July. Wedneſ. 24.

MATTERS being all adjuſted and arranged, we departed at five o'clock on wedneſday morning, in thick, rainy, unfavorable weather, which continued until the forenoon, when it became fair and pleaſant. Our courſe was firſt directed along the eaſtern ſhore, which, from our anchorage on the night of the 22d, took a direction N. 14 E. for ſix miles. We paſſed an iſland to the weſt of us, two miles long and half a mile broad, lying nearly in the ſame direction, about three fourths of a mile from the eaſtern ſhore; and having reached this extent, we entered a narrow arm, leaving to the weſt a coaſt apparently much broken, and divided by water.

As we rapidly advanced up this arm, with a ſoutherly wind, and a flood tide in our favor, its width increaſed to about a mile, and taking a winding courſe to the E.N.E., it was terminated by a low border of land, in latitude 55° 26′, longitude 230° 36′.

We ſtopped to dine about a mile ſhort of the low border of land, which compoſed the head of the arm. Here we were viſited by ſeven of the natives, who approached us in a canoe with much caution, and landed ſome of their party at a little diſtance, whilſt the others advanced, ſeemingly with no ſmall ſuſpicion of our friendly intentions; this, however, was ſoon removed by the diſtribution of ſome trivial preſents amongſt them; and their reception being made known to their companions who had landed, theſe without the leaſt heſitation joined our party alſo. They were

were well prepared with arms, consisting of long spears, bows and arrows, together with an iron dagger, that each man wore about his neck or wrist. The chief of this party was soon pointed out, who, by means of signs easily understood, desired to partake of our repast. He was given some bread and dried fish, and afterwards a glass of brandy, all which were much relished by himself, and two or three of his friends. These people differed very little from the generality of the circumjacent natives, and rather seemed to be an exception to the trivial differences pointed out in those few inhabitants who visited us in Fishmonger's cove. Their language appeared to be similar in some respects to that spoken at Queen Charlotte's islands, at least a few common-place expressions of that language were understood by these people. They made use of these, with many signs, to solicit us to visit their habitations, pointing out their situation to be on the low land, at the head of the arm; but as it was out of our route, we declined their invitations, and, with a favorable ebb-tide, returned towards the entrance of the arm, being accompanied by these our new acquaintances, who were soon joined by another party from the village in a smaller canoe. On finding however that we did not return for the purpose of trading, they all retired to the village. 1793. July.

About eight in the evening we reached the entrance of this arm, where we took up our abode for the night. The land of the shores which we had thus traced, was, comparatively speaking, low, yet the interior country rose suddenly, and terminated our view by a range of high barren mountains, mostly covered with snow. The soil of the lower parts, near the shores, is chiefly composed of a light mossy substance, formed by the decay of trees and other vegetable productions, lying on an uneven rocky substance, which is the general foundation of this country, and of all the coast we had yet seen this season.

At four o'clock the next morning we proceeded again, with thick cloudy weather, attended with some flying showers of rain. Our course was directed up the branch that appeared to be the main arm of the inlet, through a narrow passage, occasioned by an island lying in mid-channel, about a league long, and three quarters of a mile broad, and having near it some rocks and breakers, like that we passed the preceding day. From the Thursday 25.

1793. July. the weſt point of the arm that we had quitted, that which we were now purſuing extended N. 20 W., nearly ſtraight, about ten miles; where, as uſual, it was terminated by low ſwampy ground; and in latitude 55° 32′, longitude 230° 16′. Our expectations of diſcovering the extenſive inland navigation, diſtinguiſhed by the name of *Ewen-Naſs*, were here a little diſappointed; ſtill however we entertained hopes of ſucceeding, by the appearance of the low land on the weſtern ſhore; and we returned in the afternoon to proſecute its examination. It was found to be a compact ſhore, much indented with ſmall bays and coves, and abounding in ſome places with ſunken rocks. In the ſouth-weſternmoſt of theſe coves, which is the deepeſt, we halted for the night; and although a ſituation for our tents was fixed upon amongſt the pine-trees, at leaſt twenty feet above the ſurface of the water at our landing, and, as we thought, ſuf-
Friday 26. ficiently without the reach of the tide, yet, about two in the morning, it flowed into the tents, and we were obliged to retire to our boats. At day-light we purſued the weſtern ſhore of the inlet, towards the ſhips, where we arrived about noon.

I now entertained no doubt of this being the continental ſhore; and it was equally evident to me, that it extended itſelf far up that branch which we had paſſed in the afternoon of the 22d, leading to the N.N.W. Having therefore determined to proſecute my reſearches in that quarter, our ſtock of proviſions was recruited; and, after dining on board, we recommenced our examination along the weſtern ſhore of the inlet, and reſted for the night in a ſmall cove, about twelve miles to the ſouthward of the ſhips. The afternoon and night were very rainy and unpleaſant, but
Saturday 27. early the next morning we ſat out, with fair weather, and having a rapid tide in our favor, ſoon reached the eaſt point of entrance into the N.N.W. branch; which, after Mr. Ramſden, the optician, I called POINT RAMSDEN, lying in latitude 54° 59′, longitude 230° 2½′. Off this point are ſome dangerous rocks, that are viſible only at low tide; from hence we directed our courſe N.W., three miles to a low point on the larboard ſhore, where we found this arm to communicate with another, leading in a S.W. and N.N.E. direction, and being in general about half a league in width. After breakfaſt, we purſued the latter direction, and

Entrance

ſteered for the eaſtern or continental ſhore. This extends firſt from point Ramſden N. 21 W. ſix miles, and takes a N.N.E. courſe. 1793. July.

As we advanced, we were joined by a party of fifteen natives in two canoes. A ſmoke had before been obſerved amongſt the trees on the eaſtern ſhore, but we then ſaw no appearance of any habitations. Theſe people approached us without much heſitation, and in their countenances was expreſſed a degree of ſavage ferocity infinitely ſurpaſſing any thing of the ſort I had before obſerved in the various tribes that had fallen under my notice. Many of thoſe we had before ſeen had their faces painted in various modes; but theſe had contrived ſo to diſpoſe of the red, white, and black, as to render the natural uglineſs of their countenances more horribly hideous. This frightful appearance did not ſeem to be a new faſhion among them, but to have been long adopted by their naturally ferocious diſpoſitions, and was correſpondent to the ſtern and ſavage deportment they took ſo much pains to exhibit. I offered them ſuch preſents as we had been accuſtomed to make on ſimilar occaſions, but they were rejected by ſome with diſdain, whilſt the few who deigned to accept any thing, received our gifts with a ſtern and cool indifference. Amongſt the party was a woman who was additionally disfigured by one of thoſe extraordinary lip ornaments; this did not a little augment her froward, ſhrewiſh aſpect. I offered her a looking glaſs, with ſome trinkets, but, at the inſtance of the moſt ſavage fellow of the party, ſhe contemptuouſly rejected them. This Indian then arranged his ſpears, about ſix or eight in number, and placed them with their points juſt over the bow of the canoe, near where he ſat; he alſo laid near him his bow with ſome arrows; then put on his war garment, and drew his dagger. Some in the other canoe made ſimilar preparations, either to menace an attack, or, what ſeemed to us more likely, to convince us they were upon their guard againſt any violence we might be inclined to offer them.

At this time we were conſiderably a-head of the other boat; and as it was neceſſary that we ſhould ſhortly land on the point from whence the continent takes its N. N. E. direction, for the purpoſe of taking angles, we waited for the launch to come up; and during this interval, we uſed

 our

1793. July. our endeavours to gain the confidence, and, if poſſible, to conciliate the good opinion of, our viſitors. But all was to no effect; they refuſed to accept any more preſents, whilſt thoſe who had condeſcended to receive any, made ſigns that we ſhould go to their place of abode, which we had by this time paſſed; and frequently made uſe of the words "*Winnee watter*," ſignifying to ſtop and trade, producing at the ſame time ſome very indifferent ſea otter ſkins. Recollecting the avidity with which all the inhabitants of theſe parts enter into commercial intercourſe, I thought their uncourteous behaviour might have ariſen from our backwardneſs in following the ſame purſuit; and hoped, by offering to trade with them, we ſhould be able to obtain their friendſhip. But neither cloth, iron, copper, nor any thing we had, was in their opinions ſufficient in quantity, or equal in quality to the value of their ſkins; which were, without exception, the worſt I had yet ſeen on the coaſt. On the launch coming up we pulled towards the ſhore; they now ſeemed better pleaſed, and on landing they offered their ſkins again for ſale, but it was not within our reach to purchaſe them. Whilſt we remained together on ſhore their behaviour was more civil, and we ſeemed to part on much better terms than we had met. They remained at the point, and we proceeded up the arm. Their abſence however was not of long duration, as they ſhortly followed us waving their ſkins, and expoſing them for ſale; and it was not a little extraordinary, that they ſhould now exchange their ſkins, and other articles of traffic, for the very identical commodities, which they had before rejected with ſo much contempt.

It was not eaſy to account for the ſingular appearance and rude behaviour of this tribe, ſo very different from what we had hitherto experienced; ſome amongſt us ſuggeſted, that theſe people might probably belong to that party on whom Mr. Brown had recently been obliged to fire in this neighbourhood, and at no great diſtance from our actual ſtation; but it appeared to me far more likely, that their reſentment had been excited by our perfect indifference to their commodities brought for ſale, and our having declined their invitations to the place of their abode. This opinion was ſoon confirmed by their ſubſequent conduct; on being now offered blue cloth for their ſkins, they began a

ſong,

ſong, that continued until they came cloſe to us, when I obſerved that their arms and war garments were all laid aſide; and having diſpoſed of ſuch things as they had for ſale, they began to betray a ſomewhat thievish diſpoſition. I endeavoured to make them ſenſible of my diſapprobation of this conduct, and made ſigns that they ſhould depart, with which they reluctantly complied. 1793. July.

I did not obſerve that theſe people differed from the generality of the North-Weſt Americans, otherwiſe than in the ferocity of their countenances. Their weapons ſeemed well adapted to their condition; their ſpears, about ſixteen feet long, were pointed with iron, wrought in ſeveral ſimple forms, amongſt which ſome were barbed. Their bows were well conſtructed, and their arrows, with which they were plentifully ſupplied, appeared but rude, and were pointed with bone or iron. Each man was provided with an iron dagger, ſuſpended from his neck in a leather ſheath, ſeemingly intended to be uſed when in cloſe action. Their war garments were formed of two, three, or more folds, of the ſtrongeſt hides of the land animals they are able to procure. In the center was a hole ſufficient to admit the head and left arm to paſs through; the mode of wearing them being over the right ſhoulder, and under the left arm. The left ſide of the garment is ſewed up, but the right ſide remains open; the body is however tolerably well protected, and both arms are left at liberty for action. As a further ſecurity on the part which covers the breaſt, they ſometimes fix on the inſide thin laths of wood; the whole is ſeemingly well contrived, and I doubt not anſwers the eſſential purpoſe of protection againſt their native weapons.

The weather though pleaſant was unfortunately cloudy about noon, and prevented any obſervation being made for the latitude. The ſame unfavorable circumſtance attended us during our excurſion to the northward of the veſſels. We continued to the N. N. E., without meeting any interruption or break in the ſhores until about eight in the evening, when we arrived at a point on the weſtern ſhore, ſituated in latitude 55° 16′, longitude 230° 8′. Near this point we reſted for the night. From hence the arm took a direction N. 15 W., continuing in general about

1793. July. the ſame width. Between us and the oppoſite ſhore was a ſmall iſland nearly in mid-channel.

Sunday 28. The weather being fair and pleaſant, we ſtarted early the next morning, continuing our reſearches up this branch. At noon the obſerved latitude on the eaſtern ſhore was 55° 25′, the longitude 230° 5′. From hence it took a more northerly direction, and then trended a little to

Monday 29. the eaſtward of north, where, by ten in the forenoon of the following day, it was found to terminate in low marſhy land, in latitude 55° 45′, longitude 230° 6′. The ſhores of this inlet were nearly ſtraight, and in general little more than a mile aſunder, compoſed moſtly of high rocky cliffs, covered with pine trees to a conſiderable height; but the more interior country was a compact body of high barren mountains covered with ſnow. As we purſued this branch, ſalmon in great plenty were leaping in all directions. Seals and ſea otters were alſo ſeen in great numbers, even where the water was nearly freſh, and which was the caſe upwards of twenty miles from its termination.

Mortified with having devoted ſo much time to ſo little purpoſe, we made the beſt of our way back. At noon I obſerved the latitude to be 55° 42′; from whence to our reaching the weſtern ſhore, near where we had entered this branch, occupied our time until late in the evening of

Tueſday 30. the 30th, when we brought to in a ſmall cove, behind an iſland about half a league from us, and not far from the place where we had met the ungracious natives on the preceding ſaturday.

Wedneſ. 31. The night was mild and pleaſant, but a thick fog the next morning not only obſcured the ſurrounding ſhores, but prevented our departure until eight o'clock; when, on its diſperſing, we directed our examination along the weſtern, or continental ſhore, to the s. s.w. in a continuation of the branch we had ſeen on the morning of the 27th. The ſhores of both ſides were ſtraight, compact, of moderate height, and in general little more than a mile aſunder. At noon the obſerved latitude on the weſtern ſhore was 54° 55½′, longitude 229° 47′; the inlet ſtill continuing in the ſame direction. On the weſtern ſhore, about half a league to the ſouthward of this ſtation, we entered a ſmall opening not more than a cable's length in width, ſtretching to the northward; up this we had made

made a little progreſs, when the launch, which had preceded us and had reached its extremity, was met on her return. Mr. Swaine informed me, that its termination was about a league from its entrance, and that its width was from a quarter to half a league. 1793. July.

We ſtopped for the purpoſe of dining, and were viſited by a canoe, in which were three perſons; they approached us with little heſitation, and ſeemed well pleaſed on receiving a few trivial preſents. They earneſtly ſolicited our return to the head of this little arm, where, it appeared, their chief reſided, and who had abundance of furs to barter for our commodities; but as it was out of our way, we declined their propoſal; at which they ſeemed hurt and diſappointed, but retired in perfectly good humour.

After dinner we attempted to return by the way we had come, but, on approaching the entrance, the rapidity of the flood tide prevented our advancing againſt it until near high water, about ſix in the evening. Many of the ſmall trees, at the place where we had dined, had been cut down with an axe, an implement not yet in uſe with theſe people, who, on all ſuch occaſions, prefer any kind of chiſel. The trees appeared to have been felled, for the purpoſe of gaining convenient acceſs to the run of water hard by; and this gave riſe to an opinion, that our dining place had lately been the reſort of other civilized people.

Having again reached the arm leading to the s.s.w., we proceeded in that direction, and paſſed two ſmall rocky iſlets, about a mile to the ſouth of the laſt mentioned ſmall arm. Finding the main channel now regularly decreaſing to half a mile in width, and having a ſtrong ſoutherly breeze, we did not proceed more than three miles, before we reſted for the night. The narrowneſs of the channel, and the appearance of its termination before us, would have induced me to have relinquiſhed all thoughts of finding a communication with the ocean by this route, had it not been for the indications preſented by the ſhores on either ſide. Theſe gradually decreaſing in height, with a very uneven ſurface, were intirely covered with pine trees; and as ſuch appearances had, in moſt inſtances, been found to attend the broken

1793. July. ken parts of the country immediately along the ſea coaſt, I was encouraged to perſevere in this purſuit.

We had not been long landed, before the natives, who had viſited us at dinner time, made their appearance again, accompanied by a large canoe, in which was the chief of their party.

I directed them to land at a ſmall diſtance from our boats, with which they readily complied. The chief received ſome preſents, and, in return, gave me two or three ſea otters' tails. This intercourſe ſeemed, by our ſigns, and ſuch words as we had picked up, to be an aſſurance of a good underſtanding between us; and, on a promiſe of entering further into trade the next morning, they retired to a ſmall cove about half a mile from us, with every appearance of being perfectly ſatisfied; but, about an hour afterwards, one of their canoes was ſeen paddling towards us. On this a piſtol was fired in the air, which had the good effect of ſhewing that we were upon our guard, and prevented their giving us any further diſturbance.

Auguſt. Thurſday 1. As ſoon as it was day-light the next morning, theſe people, accompanied by another canoe, were with us according to appointment the preceding evening. They offered for ſale the ſkins of the ſea otter, and a large black bear, that ſeemed to have been killed by a ſpear in the courſe of the night. I was not backward in complying with our part of the agreement; but, like thoſe whom we had ſeen on ſaturday, theſe rejected every article we had with us for the purpoſe of barter; and, excepting fire-arms and ammunition, which were not offered to them, we could not diſcover on what their inclinations were placed. They followed us however for two miles, perſiſting in deſiring we would "*Winnee watter*," until, at length, finding no other articles were tendered them than thoſe they had before declined, they retired, exclaiming "*Puſee*" and "*Peſhack*;" which could not be miſunderſtood as terms of diſapprobation.

This party, including one woman with a lip ornament, conſiſted of ſixteen or eighteen perſons, who, in character, much reſembled (though I think they were not quite ſo ferocious) thoſe we had ſeen the preceding ſaturday. This woman, as well as the other we had

had ſeen on the 27th, ſteered the canoe. She appeared to be a moſt exceſſive ſcold, and to poſſeſs great authority. She had much to ſay reſpecting the whole of their tranſactions, and exacted the moſt ready obedience to her commands, which were given in a very ſurly manner, particularly in one inſtance to a man in the bow of the canoe; who, in compliance to her directions, immediately made a different diſpoſition of the ſpears. Theſe had all lain on one ſide of him, juſt pointed over the bow of the canoe, with ſeveral things careleſsly lying over them; but, on his receiving her commands, the outer ends were projected further, their inner ends cleared of the lumber that was over them, and the whole, amounting to about a dozen, were equally divided, and regularly laid on each ſide of him. 1793. Auguſt.

From the place at which we had ſlept, this channel took a direction S. 42 W., about a league and a half, to a point in latitude 54° 48′, longitude 229° 39½′, from whence the continental ſhore takes a direction N. 25 W. about a league, through a narrow channel not a fourth of a mile in breadth; having in it ſeveral iſlets and rocks. In order to make ſure of keeping the continental ſhore on board, we purſued this, and left the ſouth-weſterly channel, whoſe width had increaſed to about a mile, and whoſe ſhores appeared to be much broken, as if admitting ſeveral paſſages to the ſea. At the north end of this narrow channel we came to a larger one extending N. 35 E. and S. 35 W. The former firſt attracted our notice; this by noon was found to end in latitude 54° 55½′, longitude 229° 40′; not in low marſhy land, as had been generally the caſe in the interior parts of our ſurvey, but by low though ſteep rocky ſhores, forming many little bays and coves, abounding with rocks and rocky iſlets. Here were ſeen an immenſe number of ſea otters, and amongſt them ſome few ſeals, but more of the former than I had yet noticed. Having dined we purſued the examination of the continent in a ſouth-weſterly direction, which brought us by the evening to its end in that direction, in latitude 54° 48½′, longitude 229° 31½′. From hence the channel extended to the S. S. E. and met that which we had quitted in the morning, making the land which formed the weſtern ſhore of the narrow channel, and that before us to the eaſtward, an iſland about ten miles

1793. August.

miles in circuit. The ſhores, that had been nearly ſtraight and compact ſince we had quitted the rocky arm above-mentioned, became again indented with bays and coves, bounded by many rocks and rocky iſlets.

In examining theſe broken parts of the ſhore, the launch had preceded the yawl whilſt I was taking the neceſſary angles. On our turning ſharp round a point, I diſcovered her endeavouring as I ſuppoſed to paſs a moſt tremendous fall of water; the evening at this time was nearly cloſing in, and being now about high tide, the fall appeared to be adverſe to their proceeding; but finding they continued to advance, I hailed, and waved to them to deſiſt. On our meeting, I found they had poſſeſſed but ſufficient ſtrength and time to extricate themſelves from a very alarming ſituation. The direction of the fall was in a contrary line to what they had expected, as the water was ruſhing with great impetuoſity through a narrow rocky channel, and falling into a baſon whoſe ſurface appeared to be greatly beneath the level of the canal we were navigating; on their perceiving this, their utmoſt exertions were required for a ſhort time, to prevent the boat from being drawn within its vortical influence. About a mile from the above point, nearly in a ſouth direction, we brought to for the night.

Friday 2.

In the morning of the 2d we ſat out early, and paſſed through a labyrinth of ſmall iſlets and rocks along the continental ſhore; this, taking now a winding courſe to the ſouth-weſt and weſt, ſhewed the ſouth-eaſtern ſide of the canal to be much broken, through which was a paſſage leading S. S. E. towards the ocean. We paſſed this in the hope of finding a more northern and weſterly communication; in which we were not diſappointed, as the channel we were then purſuing was ſoon found to communicate alſo with the ſea; making the land to the ſouth of us one or more iſlands. From the north-weſt point of this land, ſituated in latitude 54° 45½′, longitude 229° 28′, the pacific was evidently ſeen between N. 88 W. and S. 81 W. Off the point, at a little diſtance from the main land, was an iſland about half a mile from us; the oppoſite, or continental ſhore, lying north-eaſt, not quite half a mile diſtant. Between this and the weſternmoſt land in ſight the ſhores appeared

peared to be much divided, with ſmall rocky iſlets and breakers in moſt directions. Between theſe and the continental ſhore, our way was directed N. 26 W.; at the diſtance of two miles we paſſed a large deſerted village, on the north point of a ſmall cove; which point may alſo be conſidered as the ſouth-eaſt point of entrance into a narrow arm, taking nearly a north direction; half a league to the northward of this point the eaſtern ſhore formed three ſmall bays or coves, with four or five iſlets before them. On the point which divides the two ſouthernmoſt of theſe coves, I obſerved the latitude to be 54° 49′, the longitude 229° 29′; from whence the inlet took a direction about N. 8 W.; the ſhores became nearly ſtraight and compact, and were in general about half a mile aſunder. The ſurrounding land being of moderate height, and of that uneven ſurface generally exhibited by the inſular countries lying on the ſea coaſt, afforded reaſonable grounds to believe the weſtern ſhore to be an iſland; in which caſe we ſhould have been enabled to trace the continental boundaries a conſiderable diſtance to the north. About ſix in the evening our hopes vaniſhed, by our arriving at the head of the arm, where it terminated in a ſmall freſh water brook, flowing from low marſhy ground, in latitude 54° 56′, longitude 229° 28′. Before it were ſeveral rocks and ſome rocky iſlets. 1793. Auguſt.

This diſappointment occaſioned us no ſmall degree of mortification, ſince we had already been abſent from the ſhip a whole week, with the fineſt weather the ſeaſon had yet afforded; and though our utmoſt exertions had been called forth in tracing the continent through this labyrinth of rocks, we had not advanced more than 13 leagues in a right line from the ſhips to the entrance of this inlet, and that in a ſouth-weſt direction; very different from the courſe we could have wiſhed to have purſued. It was alſo now evident that we had the exterior coaſt to contend with, and from the length of time we had been indulged with fine weather, we could not reaſonably expect its continuing much longer; indeed, the appearance of the evening indicated an unfavorable alteration, which made me apprehenſive, that probably the fineſt part of the ſeaſon had been devoted, in our late purſuit, to a very perplexing object of no great value or conſideration.

1798. August.

On the low land forming the upper extremity of this arm, we saw some animals like wolves, but the shallowness of the water prevented our approaching near enough to fire at them with any probability of success. From hence we returned by the western shore, passing three or four rocky islets, and rested for the night about a league to the N.N.W. of our station at noon. During the night there fell a great quantity of rain, but towards the morning it in some measure abated; though the weather still continued very gloomy and hazy; we had however no time to spare, and it becoming necessary that we should proceed as far as circumstances would admit, we started early, and kept along the continental shore, which was much indented with small bays, and bounded by innumerable rocks. We passed to the south of us a cluster of rocks and islands, extending nearly in a south-west and north-east direction about half a league. The outermost lies nearly south-east, about 2½ miles from the point seen the former morning, and stated to be the north point of the passage leading towards the ocean. We arrived at this point by noon, but the weather then becoming thick and hazy, attended by heavy rain, and a strong gale from the south-west, obliged us to make for the first place of safety we could reach. Close round to the north-west of the above point, which, after the Right Honorable Charles James Fox, I called CAPE FOX, in latitude 54° 45½′, longitude 229° 22′, we retired to a very unsheltered cove, where we remained some hours, though by no means pleasantly circumstanced. The weather in the afternoon for a short time bore a more favorable aspect, and tempted us again to proceed along the exterior coast, which now took nearly a west direction; but we had scarcely advanced beyond the rocks that encumber the shore, when the gale from the southward increased, attended with a very heavy swell, and thick misty weather. This obliged us again to seek some place of security, which we very fortunately found about half a league to the westward of cape Fox, in a very commodious well sheltered little cove; which protected us during the night from an excessively heavy rain, and a very hard gale of wind from the south-east, which brought from the ocean so heavy a sea upon these shores, as to invade even our snug retreat.

Saturday 3.

About

About eight o'clock the next morning the weather again moderated, and the wind favoring our purſuit, we again proceeded, although it continued to rain and was otherways very unpleaſant. We reſumed our examination along the coaſt, taking a rounding direction from the cove N.W. by W. 4 miles, and then N. 15 W., near 7 miles further, to a projecting point on the ſhore that obtained the name of FOGGY POINT, ſituated in latitude 54° 54½′, longitude 229° 11′.

1798. August. Sunday 4.

The weather continued very unfavorable to our reſearches; it permitted us to diſtinguiſh the rocky ſhores along which we paſſed only from point to point; landing was not only difficult but very dangerous, and could only be effected in the chaſms of the rocks, near to the ſeveral points on which it was indiſpenſably neceſſary to land, for the purpoſe of aſcertaining the poſitive direction of the coaſt; which, by the time we had reached Foggy point, not being viſible at the diſtance of fifty yards, we ſtopped to dine, having in the courſe of the morning been again excluded from the ocean. And though the thickneſs of the weather had prevented our ſeeing by what means this had taken place, it was manifeſt, that either land or ſhoals now intervened, as we had intirely loſt the oceanic ſwell, that a few miles to the ſouth had rolled in, and broke with great violence on the ſhores.

By the time we had dined the fog ſufficiently cleared away, to admit of our gaining a tolerably diſtinct view of our ſituation. It was on the ſouth point of a bay, in which were many ſmall iſlands and rocks. The oppoſite ſide of the opening in which we had advanced during the fog, was alſo indiſtinctly ſeen to the weſtward and north-weſt, compoſed of a country moderately elevated, covered with trees, and which ſeemed much divided by water. After taking the neceſſary angles, we proceeded along the continent round the ſhores of the above bay; and in its northern corner, our time was again unprofitably ſpent in examining a narrow opening about two miles in extent to the north-eaſt. From thence, through a labyrinth of rocks and ſhoals, we ſteered over to the north-weſternmoſt and largeſt of thoſe iſlands lying from Foggy point, N. 20 W. near a league, where we took up our abode for the night. The wind blew ſtrong attended with heavy rain, which towards day-light

1793. August. Monday 5.

the next morning abated, and we again proceeded along the continental ſhore. This, from the narrow N. E. opening, took firſt a N.W. courſe for two miles and a half, and then N. by E., about the ſame diſtance, to a point in latitude 55° 1′, longitude 229° 8½′, forming the S.E. point of an inlet, (its oppoſite point of entrance lying a quarter of a mile diſtant N. 25 W.) apparently of ſome extent, to the north-eaſtward; but its entrance, and its exterior ſhores to the north and ſouth, were rendered almoſt inacceſſible by iſlets and rocks. It was, however, indiſpenſably neceſſary, that we ſhould viſit ſuch branches of the ſea, as the boundaries of the continental ſhore could only be eſtabliſhed by the ſtricteſt examination of every arm, inlet, creek, or corner.

Having breakfaſted, we proceeded along the ſtarboard or continental ſhore. This took a direction firſt N. 50 E., to a point about ſeven miles from the entrance; within which diſtance we obſerved the latitude on the oppoſite, or N.W. ſhore, to be 55° 4½′. From this point, the ſhores became leſs elevated than thoſe we had paſſed from the entrance of the inlet; particularly that on the ſtarboard ſide, which took a S.S.E. direction, and had now increaſed to two miles in width. Having advanced about four miles in this line, a ſmall branch was ſeen in the former direction, about half a mile wide, having a ſmall iſland in its entrance; about two miles from whence it terminated in low marſhy land; ſituated, according to my ſurvey, not more than four miles diſtant, and in a direction N.N.W. from the head of the arm we had quitted on the evening of the 2d, making the ſhores of the main land along which we had navigated ſince that time, a peninſula, fifteen leagues round, united by this narrow iſthmus. Such was the ſlow and irkſome proceſs by which our reſearches were carried into execution, on account of the extremely divided ſtate of this extraordinarily inhoſpitable region.

From the entrance of this ſmall branch, the ſtarboard ſhore of the inlet takes a direction N. 60 E. for a league, to another branch of the ſame extent and direction, paſſing a ſmall round iſland in mid-channel, another in the entrance of the little arm, and a third a little way within it. From hence, the width of the inlet became contracted to three quarters of a mile, taking a courſe N. 5 E. two miles, to a third ſmall branch about

about a mile further, where we rested for the night; and in the morning found it extend N. 73 E. for two miles. Here it terminated in low land at the head; but the sides were so steep and rocky, that it was with some difficulty we could find a sufficient space for making a fire to dress our provisions. From hence we pursued the main branch of the inlet, about three quarters of a mile wide, which took nearly a direction N. 25 E., $4\frac{1}{2}$ leagues; where it finally terminated in latitude 55° 17′, longitude 229° $36\frac{1}{2}$′. 1793. August. Tuesday 6.

The sides of this canal are nearly straight, firm and compact, composed of high steep rocky cliffs, covered with wood as high as the thick rainy weather permitted us to see. At its head was a small border of low land, through which flowed two small rivulets. On the larboard shore, about eight miles within the entrance, we had passed two openings; these, on our return, were found to be very inconsiderable; the easternmost, which was the largest, did not extend more than two miles north from the shores of the main inlet, where it terminated in latitude 55° 9′, longitude 229° 19′; the other, not more than a mile in length, and in a parallel direction, ended S.W. by S., about a mile from the head of the former.

The weather continued very rainy and unpleasant until two in the afternoon of the following day; at which time we had reached a small islet, lying N. 70 E. one mile and three quarters from the point where we had breakfasted on the morning of the 5th; at this islet we stopped to dine. Wednes. 7.

W?

The atmosphere soon afterwards became clear, and gave us a most distinct and satisfactory view of the surrounding region, and proved our situation to be in a spacious branch of the ocean, extending in two or three different directions.

Since we had left cape Fox, we had conceived ourselves to be in the southern entrance of the Canal de Revilla Gigedo, as represented in Senr. Caamano's chart. Although this gave but a faint idea of the shores we were tracing, it had sufficient resemblance, in the general outline, to leave no doubt of our being in the precise situation intended in that representation; and hence it appeared, that the inlet which had occupied our time the two preceding days, was called Bo-

cas

1793. August.

cas de Quadra. The ſouth point of its entrance in the chart is, however, placed in 55° 11′, which is 10′ further north than it appeared to be by our obſervations.

An extenſive opening, dividing the weſtern land between N. 60 W., and N. 46 W., was evidently a continuation of the Canal de Revilla Gigedo, and its ſouthern ſide, the Iſland de Gravina. The width of this canal at Foggy point is about four miles, and abreaſt of this iſland not quite a league; though, in the Spaniſh chart, it is laid down at the width of eight or nine miles, from the entrance to this ſtation. The land in the Canal de Revilla Gigedo was too diſtant to admit of our aſcertaining the ſituation of any of its particular points, excepting that above mentioned, lying N. 46½ W., five miles from this iſland; it is very conſpicuous, and forms the weſt part of an extenſive branch, taking apparently a northern courſe along the ſhores of the continent. To this point I gave the name of POINT ALAVA, in compliment to the Spaniſh governor at Nootka.

The oppoſite, or weſtern ſhore, particularly to the ſouth of the Canal de Revilla Gigedo, ſeemed to be much broken. The ſhores in moſt directions were low, or of a moderate height; but the more interior country was compoſed of mountains covered with ſnow, not only in the eaſtern quarter, but to the northward and weſtward.

The iſlet, on which we had dined, ſeemed to be formed of different materials from thoſe we had been accuſtomed to viſit; it being one intire quarry of ſlate. In walking round and acroſs it, through the trees, we found no other ſort of ſtone. Slate had been frequently ſeen forming a kind of beach, or in thin ſtrata, lying between the rocks; but, till now, we had never met with this ſubſtance in ſuch a prodigious maſs. This iſlet, which obtained the name of SLATE ISLET, we quitted, leaving the Canal de Revilla Gigedo to the weſtward of us, and directing our inquiries along the continental ſhore, to a point that lies from Slate iſlet N. 10 W. four miles. This, after one of the gentlemen of the Diſcovery, I named POINT SYKES. From thence, the continental ſhore, which is a little indented and has a few ſmall iſlets and rocks lying near it, takes a direction about N. 37 E. to a point, which, after Captain Nelſon of the

navy, I named POINT NELSON, ſituated in latitude 55° 15′, longitude 229° 17½′, and which we reached the next morning by half paſt ſix. The inlet up which we had thus navigated, was from 2 to 4 miles wide. From this point it ſeemed to be divided into three branches; one leading to the north-weſt; another to the north, in the center of which, 4 or 5 leagues diſtant, was a rock much reſembling a veſſel under ſail, lying N. 7 W., and ſeemingly detached from the ſhores; and the third took an eaſterly direction along the continuation of the continent. The laſt occupied our attention, and employed the whole day, which was very rainy and unpleaſant. It was found to be about three quarters of a mile wide, irregularly extending N. 80 E. for 2 leagues, and then towards the north-eaſt for 4 miles further, where it terminated in the uſual manner, in latitude 55° 18½′, longitude 229° 29½′; having a bay or cove on its eaſtern ſhore, which, in an E. S. E. direction, approached within about two miles of the northern part of Bocas de Quadra.

1793. August. Thurſday 8.

The ſurrounding country conſiſted of a huge maſs of ſteep, barren, rocky mountains, deſtitute of ſoil; whoſe ſummits were perpetually covered with ſnow. Excepting at the head of the arm where the land was low, theſe mountains roſe in nearly perpendicular cliffs from the water's edge, producing only a few ſcattered dwarf trees.

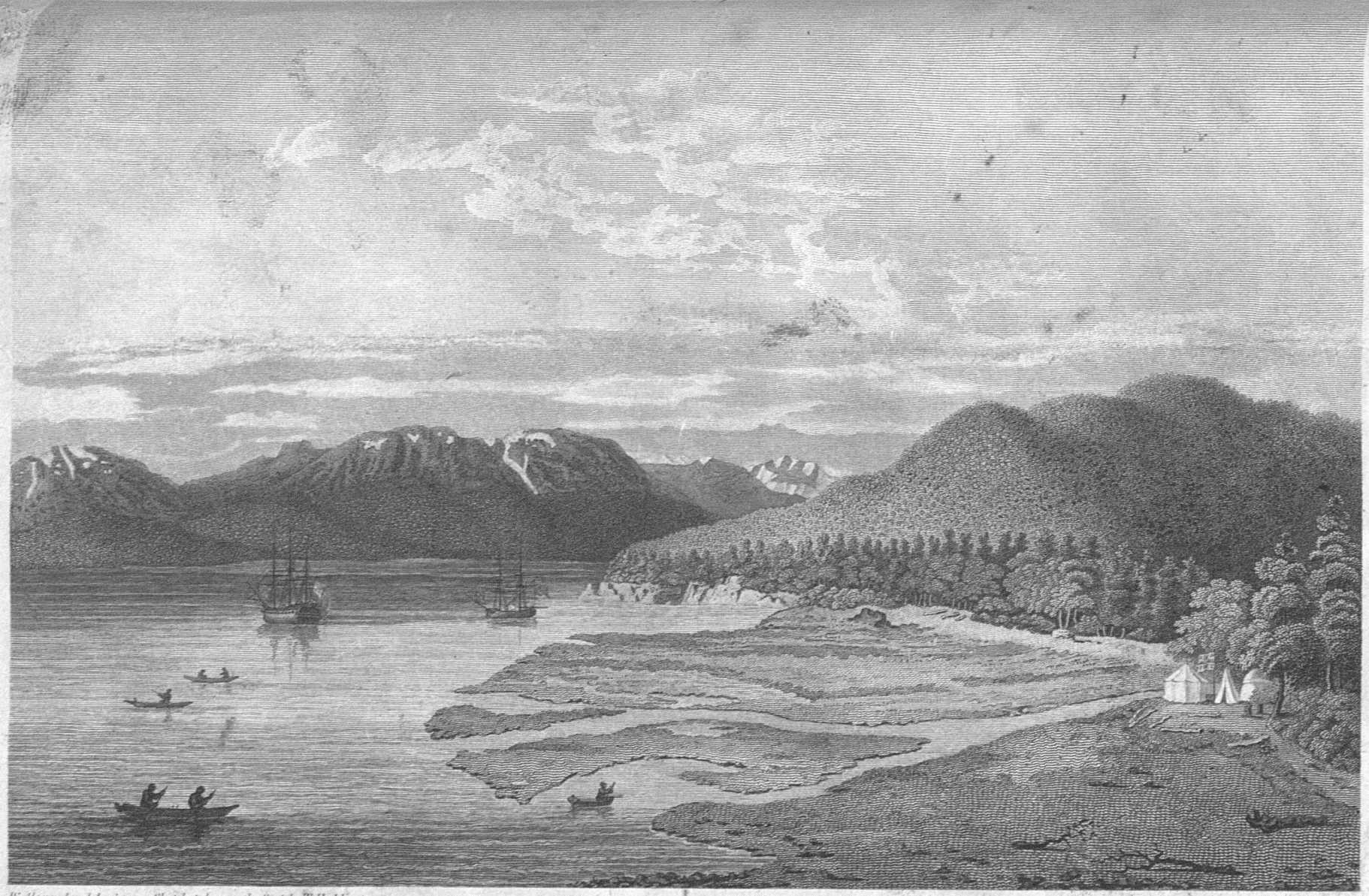
Not far from the ſpot on which we had dined, and near the ruins of a few temporary huts of the natives, we found a box about three feet ſquare, and a foot and a half deep, in which were the remains of a human ſkeleton, which appeared, from the confuſed ſituation of the bones, either to have been cut to pieces, or thruſt with great violence into this ſmall ſpace. One or two other coffins, ſimilar to this, had been ſeen in the excurſions of the boats this ſeaſon; but as we had met with ſo few of this deſcription, I was inclined to ſuppoſe that this mode of depoſiting their dead is practiſed only in reſpect to certain perſons of their ſociety, ſince if it had been the general uſage, we ſhould in all probability have more frequently noticed them.

By the evening we reached the main inlet again, where, on a point which I named POINT TROLLOP, in a direction from point Nelſon N. 20 W. N 39 E true by chart.

? N 20 E

1793. August. Friday 9. N. 20 W., diſtant a league and a half, we reſted for the night, and the next morning ſtarted at an early hour.

Having advanced about a mile along the continental ſhore, we again quitted the main branch of the inlet, and entered a very narrow channel, in ſome places navigable only for boats and canoes. This extended with little deviation N. 7 W., 7 miles, when it again communicated with the branch of the inlet, making the weſtern ſhore two long narrow iſlands. The ſouthernmoſt is about half a league long. A ſmall round iſland lies off the north-weſt point of the moſt northern, from whence we again ſaw the remarkable rock reſembling a ſhip under ſail, before mentioned, lying N. 22 W., near a league diſtant, having between it and the continental ſhore ſeveral rocks and iſlets. Its ſituation and elevation, if acceſſible, promiſed to afford us an excellent view of the inlet; and its ſingular pyramidical appearance from this point of view invited our curioſity. We reached this rock about ſeven, and found the main inlet, (whoſe ſides were compact for 4 or 5 leagues, excepting in the appearance of an opening lying N. 37 E., about a league from us) to take nearly a north direction, maintaining a width from two to three miles. On the baſe of this ſingular rock, which, from its reſemblance to the Light Houſe rock off Plymouth, I called the NEW EDDYSTONE, we ſtopped to breakfaſt, and whilſt we were thus engaged, three ſmall canoes, with about a dozen of the natives, landed and approached us unarmed, and with the utmoſt good humour accepted ſuch preſents as were offered to them, making ſigns, in return, that they had brought nothing to diſpoſe of, but inviting us in the moſt preſſing manner to their habitations; where they gave us to underſtand, they had fiſh ſkins, and other things in great abundance, to barter for our commodities; amongſt which, blue cloth ſeemed to be the moſt eſteemed. They pointed out the ſituation of their reſidence to be on the eaſtern ſhore; but as that was behind us, and as we had no time for unneceſſary delays, their civil intreaties were declined, and we departed from the new Eddyſtone, which is certainly a very remarkable rock. Its circumference at its baſe is about fifty yards, ſtanding perpendicularly on a ſurface of fine, dark coloured ſand. It is intirely detached, at the diſtance of two miles from the eaſtern, and one from



W. Alexander del. from a Sketch taken on the Spot by T. Heddington.

J. Fittler Sculpt.

SALMON COVE. OBSERVATORY INLET.

London Published May 1st 1798 by R. Edwards New Bond Street J. Edwards Pall Mall & G. Robinson Paternoster Row

from the weſtern ſhore of the inlet, in latitude 55° 29′, longitude 229° 15′. Its ſurface is uneven, and its diameter regularly decreaſes to a few feet at its apex, which is nearly flat, and ſeemed to be in every direction perpendicular to the center of its baſe; its height, by a rude meaſurement, was found to be upwards of two hundred and fifty feet. The fiſſures and ſmall chaſms in its ſides, quite up to its ſummit, afforded nouriſhment to ſome ſmall pine trees and various ſhrubs. The ſouth and eaſtern part of its baſe is an intire bed of ſand; to the north, about two hundred yards from it, extended a ledge of rocks, that ſtretched a ſmall diſtance, and was viſible only at low tide, beyond which the bottom was unfathomable with our lines. 1793. Auguſt.

The natives attended us for a ſhort time, but finding that our courſe was not directed towards their habitations, they retired; after having given us to underſtand by ſigns, that at night we ſhould find the inlet cloſed on all ſides, that we ſhould ſleep at its termination, and requeſted that on our return we would viſit their habitations.

We ſoon arrived at the point that had in appearance formed an opening in the eaſtern ſhore, and found that our conjectures had been well founded; it being the ſouth point of a branch, in general about three quarters of a mile wide, irregularly extending N. 53 E. 2 leagues, with a cove on the ſouthern ſhore, and forming at the above extent two other coves; one in a direction S. 24 E., two miles and a half long, the other north, two miles long, terminating in latitude 55° 37½′, longitude 229° 29′. The examination of this inſignificant branch, winding between an immenſe body of high, barren, ſnowy mountains, occupied the remainder of the day. About ten at night we reached the main inlet, and took up our abode until the next morning, at a point on the continental ſhore. Saturday 10.

The weather being again fair and pleaſant, we early directed our way along the continental ſhore, which was nearly ſtraight and compact, and trending about N. 5 W. About our time of breakfaſt, we arrived at the ſouth point of another of thoſe arms, about half a mile wide, which had hitherto employed the major part of our time to ſo little purpoſe.

1793. August.

Our ſituation at this juncture required ſome attention. The time was expired for which our proviſions had been ſupplied, and we were now one hundred and twenty miles from the ſhips by the neareſt route we could purſue. It was extremely mortifying to reflect, that after all our exertions, no one point had been gained to facilitate the progreſs of the veſſels; as the way by which we had advanced thus far was infinitely too intricate for them; and if the want of proviſions ſhould now oblige us to return before we could determine the extent of this ſpacious inlet, which ſtill continued to be between 2 and 3 miles wide, our labours would become ineffectual, becauſe it would be neceſſary that the ſame ſpace ſhould be traverſed again, to accompliſh what we might be compelled to leave unfiniſhed.

Under theſe conſiderations, and well knowing from experience, that all the ſmall branches leading to the eaſtward either terminate at the foot of the lofty range of rugged mountains, or elſe form into iſlands parts of the ſhores of theſe inlets; I determined to decline their further examination, and to proceed in the main channel to aſcertain the truth of the information derived from the natives, or to diſcover ſome eligible paſſage, by which the veſſels might advance towards the extent of our preſent reſearches. Our proſpect of ſucceeding in this particular was not very flattering. We loſt no time however in making the beſt of our way; and from the entrance of this arm, which is ſituated in latitude 55° 41′, longitude 229° 16′, as we advanced up the main inlet, the general opinion ſeemed to ſupport the account of the natives; and that the evening would certainly bring us to its final termination. The water was of a very light colour, not very ſalt, and the interior country of the weſtern ſhore roſe to rugged mountains, little inferior in height to thoſe on the eaſtern ſide; which we knew to be a continuation of the continent, now taking a direction N. 35 W. In the forenoon we paſſed a ſmall cluſter of rocks and iſlets a mile in extent, lying in the line of the eaſtern ſhore, at the diſtance of about half a mile from it. The latitude at noon I obſerved to be 55° 44′; and ſoon afterwards we paſſed a ſmall opening, that appeared to form a bay half a mile wide, and about a mile deep, in a north-eaſt direction. As we purſued our route in the afternoon,

afternoon, the ſhores, which were no where more than two miles aſunder, took a more weſterly direction, affording ſome ſmall bays and coves. 1793. August.

The weather being calm and pleaſant, we made a tolerable progreſs until late in the evening, when we arrived at a point in latitude 55° 56′, longitude 228° 54½′; and although the night was too far advanced to ſee diſtinctly about us, yet we had no doubt of our having reached the confluence of this inlet with two other branches, lying nearly at right angles to it. A freſh breeze blew up the branch leading to the ſouth-weſt till after dark; this I conſidered as the ſea breeze, indicating our vicinity to the exterior coaſt; or poſſibly, our approach to wider channels leading more immediately towards the ocean. The whiteneſs and freſhneſs of the water, with other circumſtances common to our general obſervation, preſented themſelves however in oppoſition to this opinion; and gave us ſome reaſon to believe, that we ſhould be obliged to return by the ſame track we had come. Such was the uncertainty with which, in general, all our conjectures were attended, from the various appearances that occurred in exploring this country.

I felt much regret that I had left unexamined the ſmall branch we had ſeen in the morning, and the bay we had paſſed in the courſe of the afternoon; as theſe reſearches would have completely aſcertained the continental ſhore to this point, which I diſtinguiſhed by the name of point FITZGIBBON. I determined however to purſue the branch that now appeared to the north-eaſt, and ſeemed of ſome extent; as, ſhould this be found to terminate, there would be little reaſon to ſuppoſe, even if we had been able to examine them, that the others would have led to any thing of importance.

The next morning we accordingly proceeded; the north-eaſt branch was found in general to be about a mile wide; and keeping on its ſouthern ſhore, which is much indented with ſmall bays; at half paſt ſix we arrived at its termination in latitude 56° 1¼′, longitude 229° 1′, by low land; through which two or three ſmall rivulets appeared to flow over a bank of mud, ſtretching from the head of the arm, and reaching from ſide to ſide, on which was lodged a conſiderable quantity of drift wood. Sunday 11. Wrack River

1798. August.

The water was perfectly fresh, extremely muddy, and the whole surface was strewed over with salmon, either dead, or in the last stages of their existence. Many had life sufficient to give them motion, though wanting vital powers to keep them beneath the surface of the water. In the course of this excursion great numbers of these fish had been seen, not only in all the arms, but in almost every run of fresh water, particularly near the terminations of the several inlets, where they were innumerable, though most of them were in a sickly condition. We had no difficulty to take as many of the best as we were inclined to make use of; they however had little of the colour, and nothing of the flavor of salmon, and were very insipid and indifferent food. They were all small, of one sort, and were called by us *hunch-backed* salmon; from an excrescence that rose along the upper part of the backs of the male fish, where the back fins are inserted. This protuberance is much thinner than the body of the fish, which below it takes nearly a cylindrical form. These were the worst eating fish; the females were not so deformed, though the mouths of both were made in a kind of hook, resembling the upper mandible of a hawk. The sickly condition of these fish appeared to be consequent on the season of their spawning, and may possibly be occasioned by their exertions, in forcing their way up the runs of fresh water, against the impetuosity of the torrents that rush into the sea; by which means they had evidently received many bruises and other injuries. If any just conclusion is to be drawn from the appearance of the immense numbers found dead, not only in the water, but lodged on the shores below high water mark, it should seem that their death takes place immediately after spawning.

Having traced the north-east extent of this branch, and finding it only to form a deep bay (which obtained the name of BURROUGH'S BAY,) we returned along the northern shore, which took a direction somewhat irregularly S. 53 W. down the south-westerly branch, to a point on which I observed the latitude to be 55° 54′, longitude 228° 46′. At this station, which I call POINT LEES, the width of the south-west channel was decreased to less than a mile, and from hence its north-east point of entrance, which I named POINT WHALEY, lies N. 68 E. distant 4 miles.

As

As we advanced, the colour of the water gradually, though slowly, turned dark; and the wind blowing fresh from the south-west, still cherished the hope that the land, forming the western side of the extensive northern arm we had navigated from point Alava to point Whaley, and southern sides of this south-westerly branch, would be found to compose an extensive island, and that we should obtain a passage to the ships by the route we were then pursuing. 1793. August.

On this point was found the remains of a deserted village, the largest of any I had seen for some time, and so constructed as to contain, by our estimation, at least three or four hundred people, who appeared to have quitted it not many months before. Shortly after noon, we reached a narrow opening on the northern shore leading to the northward; this was passed by unexamined, and we stopped to dine about a mile to the south-west of it; and in a direction S. 63 W. distant about a league from the deserted village. We soon proceeded again, and by eight in the evening arrived at a point on the southern shore in latitude 55° 50′, longitude 228° 30′.

The doubts we had entertained respecting our situation were now in a great measure satisfied, for the water had again nearly resumed its oceanic taste and colour; and the channel which from hence turned sharp to the south, seemed to widen in that direction. A point on the northern shore lying N. 49 E. about a mile distant, formed the south-east point of a small opening, that appeared to branch off in two directions; one leading to the north, the other to the E. N. E.; the latter having the appearance of communicating with that seen in the afternoon, making the land on which we had dined in that case an island. About nine o'clock we took up our abode for the night, and on the following morning proceeded to the southward, with little doubt of finding by that course our way back to the station of the vessels; from whence we were now at least one hundred and forty miles distant. The weather being calm and hazy, prevented our seeing distinctly the surrounding regions, yet we were able to discern two openings on the western shore, leading towards the north-west. The southernmost of these seemed spacious, and about two miles in width. South of this opening the western shore appeared Monday 12.

to

1793. August.

to be nearly compact, with one or two small bays only, and a few detached islets lying at a little distance from it; whilst the eastern shore, along which we passed, was considerably broken. Its several inlets however were disregarded, as we had barely time to obtain at the different stations the necessary angles for fixing the general outline of the shores of this channel, whose width as we advanced appeared to increase from 1 to nearly 2 leagues.

As our route was directed to one of these necessary stations, some of the natives were observed in their canoes near the shore; four of these canoes appearing to be large and well manned, went towards the launch, then some distance astern of us; and by their singing, which we heard, appeared to be very peaceably inclined. We were also visited by a small canoe containing only two of the natives, who approached us without hesitation, and with the greatest good humour accepted such trifling presents as were offered to them, and made known our friendly behaviour to some of their associates who were still on the shore. These, apparently at the instance of the other two, came off in two small canoes, that just reached us as we were putting on shore for the purpose of taking the requisite angles. Their behaviour was civil and inoffensive, and they seemed equally well satisfied with the presents that were distributed amongst them. They offered their skins and other commodities to barter, which were accordingly exchanged; and thus, without the least apprehension on our parts of any evil design in these people, who like most of the natives we had lately seen were well armed, I landed, leaving Mr. Puget in the yawl, using his endeavours to entertain our new visitors. In a little time they became extremely clamorous, and were hallowing to the large canoes that were near the launch. On my return into the boat, Mr. Puget informed me that the natives had betrayed a very thievish disposition, and that he had great reason to suspect they were inclined to be turbulent. I immediately ordered the boat from off the shore, hoping by that means to get quit of them, but in this attempt they were excessively troublesome; the number of their canoes was by this time four or five, in these they laid fast hold by the boats quarters, calling out "*Winnee watter*"; though at our solicitations they frequently quitted

quitted their hold, but which they almoſt inſtantly again reſumed; we had however put off from the rocks, and had partly got the uſe of our oars, without being obliged to reſort to any hoſtile meaſures, when the largeſt of the canoes, under the ſteerage of an old woman, with a remarkably large lip ornament, laid us on board acroſs the bow; this vixen inſtantly ſnatched up the lead line that was lying there, and laſhed her canoe with it to the boat; whilſt a young man, appearing to be the chief of the party, ſeated himſelf in the bow of the yawl, and put on a maſk, reſembling a wolf's face, compounded with the human countenance. About this time the Indian who had firſt viſited us, watching his opportunity, ſtole a muſket out of the boat. Our ſituation was now become very critical and alarming; we had diſcovered too late the treacherous deſigns of theſe people, and to add to our embarraſſment, the launch was yet too far diſtant to afford us any immediate ſuccour. The only chance we had for our preſervation, was, if poſſible, to ward off the blow by a kind of parley, until our friends might come up, who were haſtening with their utmoſt exertions to our aſſiſtance. With theſe ideas, I went forward with a muſket in my hand in order to ſpeak to the chief; on which the ſurrounding Indians, about fifty in number, ſeized their daggers, brandiſhed their ſpears, and pointed them towards us in all directions. I was not yet without hopes of effecting an amicable ſeparation, without being under the neceſſity of reſorting to extremities. The chief inſtantly quitted the boat at my requeſt, and gave me to underſtand by ſigns, that if I would lay down my muſket, his people would lay down their arms; on my diſpoſing of my gun, the conditions were complied with on all ſides, and tranquillity appeared likely to be reſtored; nor do I believe that any thing further would have happened, had they not been inſtigated by the vociferous efforts of their female conductreſs; who ſeemed to put forth all the powers of her turbulent tongue to excite, or rather to compel the men, to act with hoſtility towards us. Her language appeared to have the moſt effect upon thoſe who were towards the ſtern of our boat, and who were likewiſe greatly encouraged by a very ferocious looking old man in a middling ſized canoe. This old fellow, aſſiſted by his companions, ſeized hold of our oars on the

1793. August.

1798. August.

the ſtarboard ſide, and prevented their being uſed. Obſerving this, and that the ſpears were again brandiſhing in that quarter, I again made ſigns for peace, and went immediately aft; where I found Mr. Puget uſing his utmoſt endeavours to accompliſh the ſame deſirable object, which ſeemed once more likely to take place by their laying down their arms a ſecond time.

This poſture of affairs continued however but for a few moments. I had ſcarcely turned round, before I ſaw the ſpears, in the canoe which contained the chief and the old woman, all in motion; but on my ſtepping forward they were again dropped. Whilſt I was thus engaged, the Indians near the ſtern of the boat became very troubleſome; and, as I was paſſing back along the boat, a general commotion ſeemed to have taken place; ſome ſpears were thruſt, one or two of which paſſed very near me, and the Indians, in all directions, began to ſeize all the moveables in our boat that they could poſſibly reach, and to commit other acts of violence. Our deſtruction now ſeemed almoſt inevitable; as I could hardly flatter myſelf that the force we had to oppoſe againſt the number that ſurrounded us, and, as it were, held us ſo completely within their power, would have been ſufficient to make them retire.

By this time, however, which was about ten minutes from my return to the boat, the launch had arrived within piſtol-ſhot; and being now thoroughly ſatisfied that our forbearance had given them confidence, and that our deſire for peace had rather ſtimulated them to acts of temerity than diſſuaded them from their hoſtile intentions; and ſeeing no alternative left for our preſervation againſt numbers ſo ſuperior, but by making uſe of the coercive means we had in our power, I gave directions to fire; this inſtantly taking effect from both boats, was, to my great aſtoniſhment, attended with the deſired effect, and we had the happineſs of finding ourſelves immediately relieved from a ſituation of the moſt imminent danger.

Thoſe in the ſmall canoes jumped into the ſea, whilſt thoſe in the large ones, by getting all on one ſide, raiſed the oppoſite ſides of their canoes, ſo that they were protected from the fire of the yawl, though

they were in ſome meaſure expoſed to that of the launch; and in this manner they ſcrambled ſideways to the ſhore. 1793. August.

The only arms they had left us in the yawl, beſides thoſe in the arm cheſt, were a blunderbuſs, a muſket, a fowling-piece loaded with ſmall ſhot, and a brace of pocket piſtols; the reſt of the arms that had uſually been kept at hand, conſiſting of three muſkets and a fowling-piece, having been ſtolen, in the affray, together with two cartridge-boxes, ſome books, and other articles of little value. The arm cheſt, however, afforded a ſufficient ſupply for our future defence, and were immediately got in readineſs for our protection; whilſt the chaſtizement I intended to beſtow on theſe treacherous people, by deſtroying their canoes, ſhould be carried into execution. But, as we were pulling towards the ſhore for this purpoſe, I underſtood that two of our boat's crew were very badly wounded, which circumſtance had eſcaped my notice, by their having continued to exert themſelves in their reſpective ſtations; and this very unpleaſant intelligence immediately induced me to decline the puniſhment I had meditated to inflict for the unprovoked aggreſſion of the natives.

The Indians, on reaching the ſhore, aſcended the high rocky cliffs of which it is compoſed, from whence they endeavoured to annoy thoſe in the launch by ſtones, ſome of which fell into her at the diſtance of thirty or forty yards from the ſhore, and from whence alſo they fired a muſket. The arms they had ſtolen from our boat were all loaded; beſide theſe, they had fire arms of their own, but I had reaſon to believe they were not charged at the time of their attack upon us, as one of the moſt ſavage-looking fellows amongſt them, juſt as I gave orders to fire, ſnapped his piece at me; but it miſſed fire, and he immediately laid it down, and took up his ſpear with all imaginable compoſure.

The launch was now ordered to join us, and an equal diſtribution of the remaining arms and ammunition was made in both boats. Being now fully prepared to repel any further attack, we reſted on our oars about a quarter of a mile from the precipice the Indians had gained, until Mr. Menzies had dreſſed the wounded men. Robert Betton, in the act of removing the arm cheſt, was firſt wounded in the breaſt, but by

1793. August.

his ſeizing the ſpear, he in a great meaſure parried the blow, and deſtroyed its force; but on its being inſtantly repeated, he received a very deep wound in the upper part of his thigh, which was little ſhort of being mortal. George Bridgeman was alſo badly wounded lower down in the thigh, by a ſpear that paſſed quite through, from one ſide to the other. I had the ſatisfaction however to learn from Mr. Menzies, after he had dreſſed the wounds, that he conſidered neither of them likely to be attended with any preſent danger, nor with conſequences that would be inconvenient hereafter.

Betton and Bridgeman had both received their wounds as I was returning the ſecond time to the ſtern of the boat, and juſt before that I was compelled to give the order to fire; the former as above ſtated, and the latter in preventing thoſe in the large canoe, lying acroſs our boat's bows, from unſhipping one of the wall-pieces. Their wounds being dreſſed, and births as convenient as circumſtances would admit, one in each boat, being made for our unfortunate ſhip-mates, we departed, giving the point on which we had landed the name of ESCAPE POINT, ſituated in latitude 55° 37′, longitude 228° 30′; and to a ſmall opening, about a league to the northward of this point, the name of TRAITOR'S COVE; theſe treacherous people having from thence made their firſt appearance.

From Lieutenant Swaine and Mr. Menzies I learned, that when theſe audacious people firſt approached them in the launch, they behaved with the greateſt friendlineſs and good humour, offering their ſkins for ſale, two of which were thrown into the launch; and in return they accepted any thing that was given them with apparent ſatisfaction. In conſequence of the friendly intercourſe that had taken place, and the avidity of the Indians in their commercial purſuits, they preſſed on the boat to take hold of her, but on this being objected to, and the canoes obliged to keep at a reſpectable diſtance, ſome little diſcontent was obſerved to ſhew itſelf amongſt them. This was attributed to their great eagerneſs for trading, until the canoe conducted by the old virago, who was the only female of the party, finding the launch would not comply with their ſolicitations to ſtop and trade, paddled acroſs the bow of the boat with

with the intention of ſtopping her progreſs. On this occaſion a muſket was preſented, with menaces that had the deſired effect of making her drop a-ſtern; much againſt the will of the old ſhrew, whoſe deſigns were evidently not of the moſt friendly nature. 1793. Auguſt.

It was now deemed expedient to be vigilantly upon their guard, to have all their arms at hand, and to charge ſuch as were unloaded; which was done in the moſt private way, leſt any alarm ſhould be given to the Indians, who were kept by ſigns at a proper diſtance, and only one canoe at a time allowed to come near enough to receive the preſents that were offered; theſe were accepted with great civility, and the general tenor of their conduct betokened a friendly diſpoſition. In this humour, to all appearance, they paddled haſtily towards the yawl, ſeemingly in conſequence of the invitation of their comrades, who were by this time aſſembled about our boat. Notwithſtanding they were obſerved by the gentlemen in the launch to uſe uncommon exertions for the purpoſe of reaching the yawl, yet their efforts were at firſt attributed to diverſion, or eagerneſs to arrive at a better market; until they obſerved their ſpears to be in motion, when they loſt no time in coming to our relief.

The conduct of theſe people, ſo unlike that of any of the natives we had hitherto met with, inclines the mind to advert to ſome cauſe that could have produced a deportment ſo oppoſite to that which we had in general experienced. I was apprehenſive at firſt, that during my abſence from the boat ſome offence, however inadvertently, had been given; but on inquiry, nothing of the ſort appeared to have happened; on the contrary, to the moment of my return from the ſhore, the Indians had ſpared no pains to impreſs us with the moſt favorable idea of their good intentions, by frequently uttering the word "*Wacon*," ſignifying in their language, *friendſhip*. Their attack upon us ſhould therefore appear, either to have been planned on their firſt ſeeing us, or determined upon in conſequence of our temporizing conduct, which it is eaſy to imagine they would interpret into fear of their ſuperior numbers. Whether their motives were rather to take revenge on us for injuries they may have ſuſtained from other civilized viſitors;

1793. August.

or whether they conceived the valuable articles we poſſeſſed, were eaſily to be obtained by theſe means, is difficult to be determined.

It was manifeſtly evident that they had been acquainted with civilized commercial people, by the muſkets and other European commodities in their poſſeſſion; and when we conſidered the particular behaviour of the firſt man who viſited us, we had reaſon to ſuſpect that they had been ill-treated in their traffic with white men. This Indian, by means of ſigns and words too expreſſive to be miſtaken, gave us clearly to underſtand, that they had reaſon to complain of one or more muſkets that they had purchaſed, which burſt into pieces on being fired; a fraud which I know has been practiſed too frequently, not only on this coaſt, but at the Sandwich, and other iſlands in the pacific ocean. Theſe defects have not ariſen from ignorance or miſmanagement on the part of the Indians, but from the baſeneſs of the metal and imperfect workmanſhip of the fire-arms. Of this diſhoneſty the chiefs of the Sandwich iſlands moſt loudly complain; and with great juſtice contend, that the produce of their country, being bartered for ſuch articles, of the very beſt quality, whatever was received by them in exchange, ought to have been ſo likewiſe.

And I am extremely concerned to be compelled to ſtate here, that many of the traders from the civilized world have not only purſued a line of conduct, diametrically oppoſite to the true principles of juſtice in their commercial dealings, but have fomented diſcords, and ſtirred up contentions, between the different tribes, in order to increaſe the demand for theſe deſtructive engines. They have been likewiſe eager to inſtruct the natives in the uſe of European arms of all deſcriptions; and have ſhewn by their own example, that they conſider gain as the only object of purſuit; and whether this be acquired by fair and honorable means, or otherwiſe, ſo long as the advantage is ſecured, the manner how it is obtained ſeems to have been, with too many of them, but a very ſecondary conſideration.

Under a conviction that repeated acts of ſuch injuſtice had taken place, it was not unreaſonable to ſuppoſe, that theſe people, who had experienced the like frauds, ſhould be of opinion that our muſkets,

and

and the other arms that we carried for our protection, were of a superior quality to those they had procured from the traders. This, indeed, was proved by their praising ours and comparing them with those in their possession; and they might possibly from thence have been tempted to trespass on the laws of honesty, in order to acquire by force those really valuable commodities, which, by fair commercial dealings on their part, they could only procure in a defective state. It may also not be impossible, that they reconciled amongst themselves any acts of violence, which should become necessary in order to the attainment of them, as not being less offensive to justice, than the impositions that had been practised upon them by a people who, from every appearance, they might naturally conclude were of the same country and connections with us; and that they might thus consider themselves justified in using every artifice of retaliation, to effect their purpose.

1793. August.

I cannot however avoid observing, that through our want of caution they had, in this instance, sufficient address to succeed by their friendly professions, in nearly assembling all their force round us, though in the more early part of our voyage, we should have regarded their conduct with much suspicion; particularly their vociferous hallooing to each other, the haste with which the party came to us from the launch, their throwing overboard their dogs, and other hostile preparations that did not escape our notice, and would formerly have been deemed sufficient indications to have awakened our suspicions, and to have put us completely upon our guard against any unfriendly design they might have had in contemplation. But, having been so long accustomed to a series of tranquil intercourse with the several different tribes of Indians we had met with, our apprehensions of any molestation from them were totally done away; and that attentive wariness which had been the first object of my concern on coming amongst these rude nations, had latterly been much neglected. For although we had now more arms than we were provided with during the preceding summer, namely, two wall-pieces cut short for the purpose of being more handy in the boats, each of which was loaded with a dozen pistol balls, yet these

as

1793. August. as well as ſome of our muſkets, had been ſo neglected by diſuſe, that they were unſerviceable on this preſſing emergency.

The good fortune we had experienced until now, had given me hopes, that an equal ſucceſs would continue to the cloſe of our reſearches; and that I ſhould have the happineſs of concluding our voyage, without being under the painful neceſſity of firing one ſhot in anger.

To what degree our firing did execution, was not aſcertained. Some of the natives were ſeen to fall, as if killed, or ſeverely wounded; and great lamentations were heard after they had gained their retreat in the woods, from whence they ſhewed no diſpoſition to renew their attack.

Our route was now uninterruptedly directed acroſs an extenſive bay, in which were ſeveral ſmall openings, appearing to lead to the eaſtward and ſouth-eaſt. About three o'clock we reached a ſmall iſland lying N. 9 W. from Eſcape point, at the diſtance of five miles. Our progreſs hither had been ſlow, occaſioned by a freſh ſouth-weſt wind, which however was attended with pleaſant weather. The width of the ſoutherly channel we thus purſued, had diminiſhed from being nearly 2, to ſcarcely 1 league; this was occaſioned by an iſland lying about a mile from the eaſtern ſhore, half a league broad, and a league long, in a direction N. 60 E. and S. 60 W. This iſland I named BETTON'S ISLAND, after our wounded ſhipmate; on its north-weſt ſide are ſeveral dangerous rocks, lying half a mile from its ſhore, and between it and the eaſtern ſhore are ſeveral ſmaller iſlands. We traverſed this eaſtern paſſage, and took up our night's abode near a conſpicuous point on the eaſtern ſhore, which I named POINT HIGGINS, after his Excellency Senr. Higgins de Vallenar, the preſident of Chili. It is ſituated in latitude 55° 27½′, longitude 228° 25′, from whence a very remarkable projecting point on the oppoſite ſhore lies N. 78 W. diſtant four miles and a half; and two ſmall iſlands, with ſome trees upon them, N. 40 W. half a league diſtant.

Tueſday 13. We ſtarted early the next morning, and were favored with pleaſant weather, though with an adverſe ſoutherly wind. Immediately to the ſouth of point Higgins, we paſſed an opening about two miles wide, and having advanced five miles in a direction S. 10 W. from that point, we reached another, that proved our ſituation to be in the north-eaſt part of the

the extenſive opening laid down in Senr. Caamano's chart, and diſtinguiſhed by the name of *Eſtrecho del Almirante Fuentes, y Entrada de Noſtra Senr. del Carmin:* and although the chart in this, as well as in the former inſtance, did not bear any very ſtrong reſemblance to the regions before us, yet it was ſufficient to prove the identity of the place. 1793. August.

Point Higgins evidently formed the north-weſt point of the northern entrance into the canal de Revilla Gigedo. Its ſouth point, which I called point Vallenar, is the north-weſt extremity of the iſland Gravina, lying from point Higgins s. 8 w. at the diſtance of two miles, and forming the opening above alluded to. From point Vallenar lies a ledge of rocks, parts of which are viſible only at low tide; this ledge nearly joins on to the above two ſmall iſlands. The remarkable projecting point, noticed the preceding evening on the weſtern ſhore, is that which I conſidered to be cape Caamano, and is a point of ſeparation, dividing this arm of the ſea into two principal branches; one being that which we had navigated to this ſtation; the other, extending towards the north-weſt, ſeemed to be about 4 miles wide; and is I ſuppoſe the channel by which Mr. Brown of the Butterworth had found his way to the ocean, in the latitude of 56° 20′. The oppoſite ſhore of Eſtrecho de Fuentes, &c. that is, the ſuppoſed ſtraits of de Fonte, to the ſouthward of cape Caamano, was not more than ſeven or eight miles diſtant, but in the chart before alluded to, it is repreſented to be double that diſtance; and, on comparing the latitude of the points as therein expreſſed, with thoſe reſulting from my obſervations, they were found to differ alſo very materially.

We now entertained no doubt of finding a paſſage to the veſſels by this route; though there was reaſon to expect we ſhould have ſome extent of the exterior coaſt to encounter. The land to the north of the canal de Revilla Gigedo was now proved to be, what had been before conjectured of it, an extenſive iſland which we had nearly circumnavigated.

On this occaſion I cannot avoid a repetition of my acknowledgements for the generous ſupport we received from Senr. Quadra, acting under

1793. August.

der the orders of the Conde de Revilla Gigedo, viceroy of New Spain; as alſo for his excellency's offers of whatever further aſſiſtance the countries under his authority might afford. In commemoration therefore of his excellency's very kind attention, I have not only adopted the name of the canal after that nobleman, but have further diſtinguiſhed the land to the north of it by the name of the ISLAND OF REVILLA GIGEDO.

Oppoſite to the eaſtern entrance into the canal is ſituated the Bocas de Quadra; and as I had always regretted that no opportunity was taken to commemorate the weighty obligations conferred by Major Behm on the officers and crews of the Reſolution and Diſcovery, whilſt at Kampſchatka in the year 1779, by the introduction of that gentleman's name in the charts of that voyage; I embraced this occaſion to name the channel that ſeparates the iſland of Revilla Gigedo from the continent, BEHM'S CANAL. Theſe tributes are of a very inſignificant nature when compared with the merit to which they are offered, and are only to be regarded as memorials to bear teſtimony of the zeal for advancing of ſcience in theſe noble and diſtinguiſhed characters, diſplayed by their friendly and liberal ſupport of thoſe who have been engaged in the ſeveral laborious undertakings projected by His Britannic Majeſty, for the attainment of a true and perfect geographical knowledge of the earth.

Quitting this ſtation, we continued along the weſt ſide of the iſland of Gravina; where a few rocks extended from the projecting points of its ſhores; theſe are nearly ſtraight and compact, ſtretching S. 13 E. to a point where I obſerved the latitude to be 55° 10′; longitude 228° 28′. From this point, and for 2 leagues to the north of it, the width of the channel did not exceed a league and a half; but, as we advanced to the ſouth, it again increaſed in its width to 2 and 3 leagues. The weſtern ſhore appeared to be much broken, and the land to be more elevated than on the eaſtern ſide, which is of a moderate height, and is covered with wood.

From this ſtation the eaſtern ſhore took a direction S. 30 E. for five miles, and then turned ſhort to the eaſtward and north-eaſt, appearing to

to divide the island of Gravina by a passage about two miles wide, in which were seen innumerable rocks and rocky islets; but the haziness of the weather did not permit our acquiring any competent knowledge of them, or of the shores forming the passage. 1793. August.

I was much inclined to pursue our way home by this channel, as in all probability it would have materially shortened our journey, and made it less laborious, by following a more direct line, and in smooth water; but as the main branch still led to the south, it was evidently the most proper for the vessels to navigate, and I was for that reason extremely anxious that it should undergo our examination. We therefore passed by this opening, and continued our route until near ten o'clock, when we rested for the night in a small cove near a point, situated in latitude 55° 0′ 30″, longitude 228° 40′. This point I named POINT DAVISON, in compliment to Alexander Davison, Esq. the owner of our storeship. Here, in consequence of a strong gale of wind from the south-west, attended with a heavy rain, we passed a very disagreeable night. By the dawn of day the wind was less violent, and we departed from this unpleasant station; but the agitation of the sea much retarded our progress, until we passed a projecting point of land, which I distinguished by the name of POINT PERCY, when we derived some tolerable assistance from our sails for the first time during this excursion. Wednes. 14.

Point Percy is the western extremity of a long narrow cluster of low islands, lying S. 5 W. from point Davison, distant four miles. This cluster of islands and rocks seems to extend about five miles in an E. N. E. direction, nearly uniting to the eastern shore, which is much broken both on the north and south of these islands, and appears to form another division of the island of Gravina. From point Percy, the south point of this land, or isles of Gravina, which I named CAPE NORTHUMBERLAND, in honor of that illustrious family, lies S. 65 E., at the distance of 3 leagues. Our course was directed thither through several clusters of dangerous rocks, lying in all directions a considerable distance from the shore, with very irregular soundings from 4 to 30 fathoms water; the weeds however which grow in their neighbourhood, are a sufficient warning in the *day time* to avoid those dangers.

1793. August.

About noon I landed in a ſmall iſland lying to the ſouth from cape Northumberland, where I obſerved the latitude to be 54° 51½′, longitude 228° 55½′; from this iſland, which is tolerably high, I gained a very diſtinct view of the ſurrounding rocks and breakers in all directions; the outermoſt of theſe towards the north-weſt lies N. 57 W. three miles and a half diſtant, thoſe towards the ſouth-weſt, S. 67 W. four miles and a half; the ſouthernmoſt, which were the furtheſt off, ſouth ſix miles and a half; and the ſouth-eaſternmoſt S. 50 E. five miles diſtant. The intermediate ſpaces were occupied by an immenſe number of rocks and breakers. From hence alſo the weſt point of entrance into this arm of the ſea, called by Senr. Caamano cape de Chacon, lies S. 67 W. 8 or 9 leagues, and cape Fox, E. by S. 5 leagues diſtant. About a mile to the north-eaſtward of us, on a high detached rock, were the remains of a large village, much more expoſed to the inclemency of the weather than any reſidence of the natives I had before ſeen. Here was found a ſepulchre of a peculiar character. It was a kind of vault, formed partly by the natural cavity of the rocks, and partly by the rude artiſts of the country. It was lined with boards, and contained ſome fragments of warlike implements, lying near a ſquare box covered with mats and very curiouſly corded down. This we naturally conjectured contained the remains of ſome perſon of conſequence, and it much excited the curioſity of ſome of our party; but as the further examination could not poſſibly have ſerved any uſeful purpoſe, and might have given umbrage and pain to the friends of the deceaſed, ſhould it be their cuſtom to viſit the repoſitaries of their dead, I did not think it right that it ſhould be diſturbed. Not from motives of ſuperſtition as ſome were then pleaſed to ſuppoſe, but from a conviction, that it was highly proper to reſtrain our curioſity, when it tended to no good purpoſe whatever.

Our courſe was directed from hence acroſs the ſouth-eaſt entrance of the Canal de Revilla Gigedo, with a favorable gale, though we were not more fortunate in being able to ſee round us, than when we paſſed the ſame region on the 4th; for immediately after noon the weather became extremely thick and hazy, with intervals of fog; and, towards the evening, a very heavy ſwell rolled from the S.W., and broke upon the

the ſhores with great violence, and with every other appearance of an approaching ſtorm. Before dark, however, we reached the cove that had afforded us ſhelter under ſimilar circumſtances on the evening of the 3d; here we reſted for the night, which was more temperate than we had reaſon to expect, and early on the following morning we again bent our way towards the veſſels. 1793. Auguſt. Thurſday 15.

In the forenoon we reached that arm of the ſea, whoſe examination had occupied our time from the 27th of the preceding to the 2d. of this month. The diſtance from its entrance to its ſource is about 70 miles; which, in honor of the noble family of Bentinck, I named PORTLAND'S CANAL.

Our proviſions being now ſo nearly exhauſted, that we each dined this day on half a pint of peas, we were under the neceſſity of keeping on our oars, or under ſail, all night; and about ſeven in the morning we arrived on board, much to the ſatisfaction of all parties, as we had now been almoſt intirely confined to the boats for twenty-three days; in which time we had traverſed upwards of 700 geographical miles, without having advanced our primary object, of tracing the continental boundary, more than 20 leagues from the ſtation of the veſſels. Such were the perplexing, tedious, and laborious means, by which alone we were enabled by degrees to trace the north-weſtern limits of the American continent. Friday 16.

Our return was attended with much relief to the feelings of thoſe on board, who had begun to ſuffer the greateſt anxiety for our welfare; all of whom I had the ſatisfaction of finding perfectly well, and alſo that the ſeveral requiſite ſervices were completed, and that the weather had been ſufficiently clear to admit of ſuch aſtronomical obſervations being procured as were ſatisfactory for all our purpoſes.

By the timely aſſiſtance, and the great care that had been taken of the two wounded men, who were each valuable in their reſpective ſtations, they were both in a fair way of recovery; and as we had no object to detain us longer in this ſituation, I gave directions that every thing ſhould be taken from the ſhore, and the veſſels got in readineſs to proceed down the inlet in the morning.

1793. August.

Mr. Johnſtone had returned on the 30th of july. I learned from him, that on his quitting the ſhip he had been greatly retarded in his progreſs ſouthward, by ſtrong breezes that prevailed from that quarter, and that it was not until five in the evening of the 24th, that he and his party reached the northernmoſt opening, or bay, that we had paſſed by in the ſhip. They uſed their utmoſt endeavours to commence their ſurvey on the continental ſhore at point Maſkelyne; but the wind, attended with much ſea, being adverſe to this deſign, they entered this opening, in order to proſecute the further examination of it, until the weather might become more moderate. This engaged but little of their time, as it proved to be only a ſpacious bay, with a very ſhallow bank extending from its ſhores in all directions; along this they rowed with ſcarcely a ſufficient depth of water for the boats, until they arrived at its north-eaſt end, when the water ſuddenly deepened from 5 feet to 2 and 5 fathoms, and then as ſuddenly became ſhallow again. The bank, which was flat a long way from the ſhore, quite round the bay, prevented their landing for the night, and obliged them to come to a grapnel and reſt in the boats. The ſmall opening in the ſhallow bank was the mouth of a little river, not exceeding in width, according to Mr. Johnſtone's eſtimation, a ſhip's length; and from every appearance it ſeemed to be navigable only for canoes. Through this narrow entrance both the flood and ebb tide ruſhed with great force, but more particularly the latter; and though it is not more than four miles from the main arm, where the water is in all reſpects completely oceanic, that which was diſcharged here at the latter part of the ebb was perfectly freſh. The natives, who had viſited the ſhips when in its vicinity, now paid their reſpects to the boats, and by repeating their viſit in the night, occaſioned ſome little alarm to the party. They had ſoon however the ſatisfaction of being convinced, that theſe Indians had no inhoſpitable deſign; for, on their being made ſenſible that their attendance was unſeaſonable, they immediately retired, after throwing ſome fiſh into one of the boats. On the Indians firſt meeting our party in the evening, they had been deſired to procure them ſome fiſh; this they promiſed to do, and it is therefore but charitable to ſuppoſe, that this was the object of their late viſit.

In

In the morning of the 25th, being assisted by a strong ebb tide, they quitted this small river, which, with the other in port Essington observed in Mr. Whidbey's late excursion, are the only two streams that had yet been discovered to the north of the river Columbia. These are too insignificant to be dignified by the name of rivers, and in truth scarcely deserve the appellation of rivulets; but should it hereafter be thought expedient, in support of the late prevailing conceits, and to establish the pretended discoveries of De Font, De Fonta, or De Fuentes, that one of these brooks should be considered as the Rio de los Reys leading into lake Bell, I must beg leave to premise, that neither of their entrances will be met with under the parallels of 43, 53, or 63 degrees of north latitude; these being the several different positions assigned to the entrance of this most famous Rio de los Reys, by speculative closet navigators. 1793. August.

Had any river or opening in the coast existed near either the 43d or 53d parallel of north latitude, the plausible system that has been erected, would most likely have been deemed perfect; but, unfortunately for the great ingenuity of its *hypothetical projectors*, our *practical labours* have thus far made it totter; the position of the former stream, seen by Mr. Whidbey, falling into port Essington, being in latitude 54° 15′; that of the latter, in latitude 54° 59′; neither of which will correspond with any of the positions above-mentioned.

The 25th was wholly employed by Mr. Johnstone's party in reaching point Maskelyne, where the next morning they re-commenced the survey of the continental shore from this point, pursuing it up a branch that took immediately a south-east direction from it, until late in the afternoon, when it was found to terminate in latitude 54° 20′, longitude 230° 21′. Its shores approach within about half a mile of the north-east part of port Essington. The south-west shores of this arm were nearly straight and compact, its general width from one and a half to two miles, excepting about six or seven miles within the entrance, where it was much narrower. From the head of this branch they returned along the north-east shore, and about dark entered a narrow opening, which, on the morning of the 27th, was found to stretch irregularly, first towards the north and N. W., near 4 miles, and then to the E. N. E., to latitude 54° 31½′, longitude

1793. August.

longitude 230° 16′. This branch, generally preſerving the width of a mile, decreaſed at the end of its north-weſterly courſe, by the projection of two points, to about 50 fathoms. The point extending from the weſtern ſhore is a remarkably ſteep, rocky precipice, and at high-water becomes an iſland. This had formerly been appropriated to the reſidence of a very numerous tribe of Indians, whoſe habitations were now fallen into decay, but it ſtill retained the appearance of having been one of the moſt conſiderable and populous villages that Mr. Johnſtone had yet ſeen. On their return its entrance was reached about noon; and the latitude obſerved there was 54° 24′, longitude 230° 10′.

As it was in this arm that Mr. Brown had found occaſion to chaſtize the natives by cannonading their village, our party was much ſurprized that not a ſingle inhabitant ſhould have been ſeen, ſince thoſe who had viſited them on the 24th at night; this induced a more minute examination of the ſhores, and in the morning of the 28th, their attention was more particularly directed to thoſe of that bay in which as they had underſtood the affray had happened. At the head of it was found a ſmall projecting rock, on which were the remains of a few Indian habitations that appeared to have been very recently deſerted. The holes where the ſhot had made their way through the houſes, proved it to be the identical place deſcribed by Mr. Brown.

As they kept along the eaſt or continental ſhore, they arrived in the main inlet by a narrow channel about half a mile long, and about two miles to the eaſtward of the place where they had entered it, making the intermediate land an iſland, a league long, and half a league broad. Behind this iſland was a ſmall arm extending to the ſouth-eaſt about 2 miles, and then to the north-eaſt about twice that diſtance. The following day another ſmall arm about three quarters of a mile wide was entered in latitude 54° 45′, longitude 229° 50½′; which, after ſtretching 4 miles to the E. N. E. divided into two branches, one taking a courſe of about a league, N. by E., where it joined the main inlet, making the weſtern land an iſland lying about N. N. E. and S. S. W. five miles in length, and half a league broad; the other extending irregularly towards the S. E., where, in latitude 54° 40½′, longitude 230° 13′, it terminated in low marſhy land, like the generality of the others which we had explored.

The ſurvey of this arm occupied the party the whole of the 29th, and on the 30th they entered the only opening remaining unexamined. Its S.W. point of entrance, off which lie ſome rocky iſlets, is ſituated in latitude 54° 51½′, longitude 229° 57′; this is about a mile in width, and terminated at the diſtance of about ſix miles from its entrance, in a direction N. 50 E. 1793. August.

Having thus accompliſhed the ſervice they were ſent to perform, Mr. Johnſtone returned with his party towards the ſhips, where they arrived about nine in the evening, after experiencing, during this excurſion, nearly an uninterrupted ſeries of fair and pleaſant weather.

Nothing of any note having occurred during my abſence, I ſhall conclude this chapter by the inſertion of the aſtronomical and nautical obſervations made at this place; and, in conſequence of our having been ſo fortunate as to be able to obtain thoſe that were eſſential for correcting our former ſurvey, and for our future regulation in that reſpect, this branch obtained the name of OBSERVATORY INLET; and the cove, where the veſſels were ſtationed, that of SALMON COVE, from the abundance of that kind of fiſh that were there taken.

ASTRONOMICAL AND NAUTICAL OBSERVATIONS.

Longitude of the obſervatory, by Kendall's chronometer, on the 24th of july, according to the Reſtoration-bay rate,			230° 53′ 15″
Arnold's No. 14,	by the ſame rate,	- -	230 9 45
Ditto 176,	ditto,	- - -	230 27 30
Ditto, 82,	ditto, on board the Chatham,		230 10

Longitude of the obſervatory, deduced from lunar diſtances, 9 ſets taken by Mr. Whidbey,	on 27th july,	☉ eaſt of ☾		229° 56′ 37″
15 ſets, by ditto,	28,	ditto,		230 7 9
16 ditto,	29,	ditto,		230 9 25
12 ditto,	30,	ditto,		230 8 59
6 ditto,	31,	ditto,		230 4 47
12 ditto,	11th aug.	☉ weſt of ☾		230 34 34
16 ditto,	12,	ditto,		230 36 16
12 ditto,	15,	ditto,		230 26 49
The mean of 98 ſets, *collectively* taken,				230° 15′ 32″

The

1793. August.

12 sets, by Mr. Baker,	28th july,	⊙ east of ☾	230°	4′	27″
16	ditto,	29,	ditto	229	58	33
12	ditto,	30,	ditto,	230	10	
12	ditto,	11th aug.	⊙ west of ☾	230	34	36
12	ditto,	12,	ditto,	230	12	12
12	ditto,	15,	ditto,	230	25	2
The mean of 76 sets, *collectively* taken,		-	-	230	15	10
9 sets, by Mr. Orchard,	27th july,	⊙ east of ☾	230	7	5
12	ditto,	28,	ditto,	230	4	31
16	ditto,	29,	ditto,	229	55	25
10	ditto,	30,	ditto,	230	13	16
12	ditto,	11th aug.	⊙ west of ☾	230	38	54
16	ditto,	12,	ditto,	230	5	28
8	ditto,	15,	ditto,	230	16	36
The mean of 83 sets, *collectively* taken,		-	-	230	21	20
2 sets, by Mr. Ballard,	27th july,	⊙ east of ☾	229	46	45
12	ditto,	28,	ditto,	230	7	48
16	ditto,	29,	ditto,	230	2	39
6	ditto,	30,	ditto,	230	15	7
12	ditto,	11th aug.	⊙ west of ☾	230	34	23
12	ditto,	12,	ditto,	230	31	41
12	ditto,	15,	ditto,	230	17	48
The mean of 72 sets, *collectively* taken,		-	-	230	16	39
6 sets, by Mr. Pigot,	30th july,	⊙ east of ☾	230	13	12
6	ditto,	31,	ditto,	230	2	55
5	ditto,	12th aug.	⊙ west of ☾	230	22	21
The mean of 17 sets *collectively* taken,		-	-	230	12	8

The mean of the whole, amounting to 346 sets, each set, as usual, containing 6 observations, *collectively* taken, 230 16 30

Latitude, by 12 meridional altitudes of the sun, and one meridional altitude of a star, differing from 55° 15 to 55° 16½′, gave a mean result of - - - 55 15 34

Allowing

1793. August.

Allowing the true longitude of the obſervatory to be 290° 16′ 30″, and by ten days' correſponding altitudes, Kendall's chronometer was, at noon on the 15th of auguſt, found to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich, 2ʰ 32′ 15″ 42‴

And gaining, per day, on mean time, at the rate of	24 23
Arnold's No. 14, faſt of mean time at Greenwich,	2 20 46 42
And gaining, per day, at the rate of - -	19 37
Arnold's No. 176, faſt of mean time at ditto, -	5 37 13 42
And gaining, per day, at the rate of - -	42 54
Arnold's No. 82, faſt of mean time at ditto, -	6 39 2 42
And gaining, per day, - - - -	32 25

The variation of the magnetic needle, by four compaſſes, on ſhore, in 40 ſets of azimuths, differing from 22° 16′ to 28° 16′, gave a mean reſult of - 25° 18′ eaſtwardly

The vertical inclination of the magnetic needle was,

Marked end North, face Eaſt, - -	74 33
Ditto ditto, Weſt, - -	76 33
Marked end South, face Eaſt, - -	75 53
Ditto ditto, Weſt, - -	76 47
Mean inclination of marine dipping needle	75 54½

The tide was obſerved to riſe generally about 16 feet, and to be high water 1ʰ 8′ after the moon paſſed the meridian.

N. B. The longitude of the ſeveral ſtations between Reſtoration bay and Obſervatory inlet, are corrected by the obſervations made at the latter place.

CHAPTER VI.

Quit Obſervatory inlet—Proceed to the north-weſt—Deſcription of Port Stewart—Viſited by the natives—Account of two boat excurſions.

1793. August. THE route by which the veſſels had advanced to Salmon cove, being infinitely better for them to purſue towards cape Caamana, than the intricate channel through which I had paſſed in the boats, we weighed
Saturday 17. with the intention of directing our courſe thus about ſix in the morning; but having a ſtrong gale from the ſouthward, we made little progreſs windward.

On heaving up the beſt bower anchor, we found the cable nearly divided, and although this cable had been very little uſed, it was intirely worn out; under this circumſtance, I thought we were very fortunate in ſaving the anchor, which, had the cable broke, muſt have fallen to a fathomleſs depth.

By eight in the evening, we had advanced about ſeven miles from Salmon cove, where we anchored for the night, near ſome rocks on the weſtern ſhore, in 85 fathoms water, and ſteadied with a hawſer to the
Sunday 18. trees on the ſhore. At five the following morning, we again made ſail with the tide in our favor, but with a ſtrong unfavorable gale from the ſouthward, with ſqually and miſty weather; and, notwithſtanding the wind was very powerful, the ſhip was ſo much affected by counter currents, that both ſtaying and wearing were attended with many diſappointments, and accompliſhed with great difficulty. Theſe very unpleaſant interruptions conſtantly attended our navigating this broken region. The Chatham drew three feet leſs water only than the Diſcovery;

covery; and it is a circumſtance worthy of remark, that ſhe but ſeldom felt, and never in an equal degree, the influence of theſe contending ſtreams, by which we had been ſo continually annoyed. Theſe were ſometimes indicated by ripplings on the ſurface of the water, but at others we felt their effect, though there were no viſible ſigns of their exiſtence. 1793. Auguſt.

As we paſſed the ſmall rivulet that Mr. Johnſtone had viſited, we again obſerved the ſea to be covered, to the depth of two or three feet, by a very light-coloured muddy water, under which it evidently retained its oceanic colour and qualities.

The Indians, inhabiting the neighbourhood, approached us without fear, and ſeemed very friendly diſpoſed, but no one of them would accompany us to the oppoſite ſhore; where, about three in the afternoon, on the flood-tide making againſt us, we anchored in 45 fathoms water, and, as before, ſteadied by a hawſer to the trees. During the afternoon the wind blew ſtrong from the ſouthward, and our time was employed in replacing our diſabled cable with a new one. A want of wind, and the flood-tide, prevented our weighing until nine the following morning, when, with the ebb-tide, we again proceeded, but did not reach the entrance of Obſervatory inlet until two o'clock in the morning of the 20th; a diſtance of not more than 13 leagues from Salmon cove. Monday 19. Tueſday 20.

The weſt point of Obſervatory inlet I diſtinguiſhed by calling it POINT WALES, after my much-eſteemed friend Mr. Wales, of Chriſt's Hoſpital; to whoſe kind inſtruction, in the early part of my life, I am indebted for that information which has enabled me to traverſe and delineate theſe lonely regions.

Having again reached Chatham's ſound, we lay to until day-light, when our courſe was directed along the northern ſhore, to the ſouthward of the iſlets and rocks that lie off cape Fox, paſſing between two and three miles of the north ſide of Dundas's iſland, along which are a great number of rocks. W. by S. three miles from its north-weſt point, which is ſituated in latitude 54° 38′, and longitude 229° 20′, lies a ſmaller iſland, ſurrounded by many rocks; it appeared to be about 2 leagues in circuit, and is called in Sen'. Caamano's chart, the Iſle de Zayas. A favorable breeze now attended us; and, by our obſervations, the latitude at noon

1793. August.

was 54° 44′, longitude 228° 59′. In this ſituation, the north ſide of Dundas's iſland bore, by compaſs, from N. 80 E. to S. 82 E.; the iſland of Zayas S. 55 E. to S. 73 E., diſtant 3 or 4 leagues; the ſouthernmoſt of the rocks, lying off cape Northumberland N. 89 W., three miles and a half; (this is a round lump of barren rock, very ſmall, always above water, and which has ſome breakers lying at a little diſtance off its ſouth-eaſt ſide;) and the ſouth-eaſternmoſt of thoſe rocks N. 22 W. This laſt lies from the ſouth rock N. 43 E., diſtant four miles and a half, and is a low, flat, double rock, always above water, but has much broken ground in its neighbourhood.

In the afternoon we paſſed the ſouth-weſternmoſt of the above rocks. Theſe latter are two ſmall rocks, above water, with much broken ground to the north and north-eaſt of them, and in a direct line towards the ſouth-eaſternmoſt rocks; they bear by compaſs, from the ſouth rock, N. 44 W., five miles and a half diſtant. Between theſe and the eaſtern ſhore lie many dangerous rocks and breakers; but as we paſſed the ſouth rock, I did not obſerve any danger to the north of it, between it and the other rocks; where the channel, to all appearance, ſeemed to be as free from impediments, as that which we were purſuing towards the weſtern ſhore of Senr. Caamano's ſuppoſed ſtraits of De Fonte. Having at this time a freſh gale from the S.W., with a very threatening unpleaſant appearance of weather, which however gave us no other annoyance than a little rain, we were enabled to make great progreſs, and paſſed a ſmall opening that, for a ſhort diſtance, took a ſouth-weſterly direction. Its entrance is ſituated in latitude 54° 58½′, longitude 228° 22′; from whence, about a league N. by W., an extenſive ſound was paſſed, taking a ſouth-weſterly direction, and appearing to be divided into ſeveral branches, with ſome iſlands lying before its entrance. From this ſound, which I have diſtinguiſhed as MOIRA'S SOUND, after the noble earl of that title, the weſtern ſhore takes a direction nearly north, and forms ſome bays; the largeſt of theſe, ſituated in latitude 55° 8′, has, in and before it, ſeveral ſmall iſlets; the outermoſt is by far the largeſt; and as it, in many points of view, reſembled a wedge, it obtained the name of WEDGE ISLAND; from

from its ſouth point lies a ledge of dangerous rocks, on which the ſea broke with great violence. 1793. Auguſt.

The land in the neighbourhood of Moira's ſound is high, and rather ſteep to the ſea; but as we advanced beyond Wedge iſland, the ſtraight and compact ſhores were more moderately elevated, and the interior country was compoſed of loſty, though uneven, mountains, producing an almoſt impenetrable foreſt of pine trees, from the water ſide nearly to their ſummits; but by no means ſo high as thoſe we had been accuſtomed to ſee in the more inland countries. About eight in the evening, ſtill continuing along the weſtern ſhore, we arrived off a projecting point, ſituated in latitude 55° 16½′, longitude 228° 18′, where, gaining ſoundings at the depth of 47 fathoms, we anchored for the night about a quarter of a mile from the ſhore.

The winds were light and variable the next morning, but having a flood tide in our favor we again proceeded, and ſoon afterwards we paſſed the entrance of another ſound, which in extending to the ſouthward divided into ſeveral branches; this I called CHOLMONDELEY'S SOUND. A ſmall iſland lies to the north-weſt of its entrance, the eaſt point of which lies N. 75 W., two miles and a half from the point, under which we had laſt anchored. Noon brought us by our obſervations to the latitude of 55° 22′, longitude 228° 21′. In this ſituation we had a more diſtinct view of the two great branches of this arm of the ſea, than we had as yet obtained. That leading to the north-eaſt, being the ſame we had paſſed through in the boats, we were in ſome meaſure acquainted with, but the other ſtretching to the north-weſt appeared of greater extent, and ſeemed to be the main branch of the inlet. Wedneſ. 21.

On reference to Senr. Caamano's chart, a very diſtant land on its north-eaſtern ſhore appeared to be that to which he had given his own name. We were now much higher up the inlet than that gentleman had been, and as the land in that neighbourhood did not appear to form any conſpicuous point, and as I wiſhed to commemorate his reſearches, I gave his name to the point that divided the two branches, calling it CAPE CAAMANO, which, in our then ſituation, bore by compaſs N. 50 W. four or five miles diſtant, and is ſituated in latitude 55° 29′, longitude

1793. August.

longitude 228° 17′. The north-eafternmoft land before mentioned in the north-weft branch, bore by compafs N. 64 W., its remoteft part on the oppofite fhore, N. 80 W., and its fouth point of entrance S. 74 W. To the fouthward of this point another opening of much apparent confequence extended in a parallel direction, and the fhores in its neighbourhood feemed to be greatly divided.

The weather being calm, a good opportunity was afforded to a party of the natives from the weftern fhore to pay us a vifit. They approached us with little hefitation, and one amongft their number, who bore the character of an inferior chief, requefted our permiffion to be admitted on board. On this being granted, he gave us to underftand that he was acquainted with moft of the traders on the coaft, and faid that he belonged to a powerful chief whofe name was *O-non-nis-toy*, the *U-en-Smoket*, of *U-en-Stikin*, and pointed out his refidence to be up the north-weft branch. He defired we would fire a gun, on the report of which this great chief would vifit us, with an abundance of falmon and fea otter fkins to barter for our commodities. His requeft being complied with, he defired to know if I intended to go up the north-weft branch, and on being anfwered in the affirmative, he appeared to be much pleafed; but on being told that we fhould firft vifit that to the north-eaft, the intelligence feemed not only to produce in him a great difappointment, but to incur his difapprobation. He endeavoured to make us underftand, that in thofe regions we fhould neither meet with chiefs, fkins, nor any thing worthy our refearch; and that the people who refided in that quarter were great thieves, and very bad men.

Not being more than a dozen miles at this time from Efcape point, the greateft attention was paid to the countenances and deportment of thefe ftrangers, ufing our endeavours to recognize in them any of the treacherous tribe by whom we had fo recently been attacked; but as we did not difcover a face that we had ever feen before, we were led to believe there might be fome truth in the character now given of thofe refident up the north-eaft branch. I had, however, long been convinced, that, confiftently with prudence, little reliance ought to be placed in fuch repreftentations; for had our reception by thofe people been the very

very oppofite of what we had experienced, this man's report would moft probably have been the fame, as he was not of their fociety. All the tribes of Indians we had lately met, had ufed every endeavour and artifice to tempt us to their habitations, but their motives for fuch preffing folicitations we were not able to difcover. 1793. August.

About two o'clock a breeze fprang up from the fouth-weft, with which our courfe was fo directed as to pafs to the north-eaft of cape Caamano, along the weftern fhore of the north-eaftern branch; which when our vifitors perceived, they declined attending us any further; and as the chief on his coming on board had given me the fkin of a fea otter recently killed, I made him an ample return, and added a piece of blue cloth, which I defired he would prefent in my name to his chief *Ononniftoy*. This he undertook to perform with much apparent pleafure, and on my promifing to vifit their neighbourhood, he took leave of us, feemingly well fatisfied with his reception.

On this occafion I was much difpofed to proceed up the north-weft branch, until we fhould meet a convenient ftopping place for the veffels; but as there was yet a probability that the unexplored openings on the weftern fhore might communicate with that branch, or poffibly with the ocean further to the north, I was induced to feek an anchorage nearly midway between the points in queftion. For this purpofe the Chatham was fent a-head, and in the evening fhe made the fignal for having difcovered an eligible port on the weftern fhore, in which fhe fhortly anchored; but the wind failing us, we were compelled to anchor at eight in the evening on the outfide in 54 fathoms water, and fteadied as before with a hawfer to the trees; having in our way, about 2 leagues to the north of cape Caamano, paffed a tolerably deep bay, with fome iflands in it, which I did not confider fufficiently centrical for our purpofe.

The port was found to be formed by a fmall, though very convenient bay, with feveral iflets lying before it, which fecured it from the wind in all directions; and being fituated and circumftanced much to my wifhes, we ran in and moored in 16 fathoms water, fandy bottom, about a cable's length from the weftern fhore. The fouth point of the port bore Thurfday 22.

by

1793. August. by compaſs S. 60 E., the bottom N. 52 W., and the north point N. 3 W.; the intermediate ſpace, between the north and the ſouth point of the port, was chiefly occupied by iſlets and rocks, admitting of channels in various directions. The ſouthernmoſt of theſe iſlets, having a ſafe paſſage all round it, bore by compaſs N. 48 E.

Great plenty of excellent water was found cloſe at hand. The ſhores continuing ſtill of a moderate height, and being covered with pine trees, berry buſhes, and other ſhrubs, rendered this as eligible a ſituation as we were likely to obtain.

The boats were immediately prepared for two long excurſions; Mr. Whidbey in the Diſcovery's large cutter, accompanied by Lieutenant Baker in the launch, with ſupplies for a fortnight, were to proceed and finiſh the ſurvey of thoſe branches, which I had been obliged to decline towards the concluſion of my laſt excurſion; and afterwards, to continue their reſearches along the continental ſhore, ſo long as their proviſions might laſt, or till it led them back to the ſtation of the veſſels.

To Mr. Johnſtone, with the two cutters, as uſual, the other expedition was entruſted with proviſions for ten days. He was to return to cape Caamano, for the purpoſe of examining the ſtarboard ſhore of the north-weſt branch, until he ſhould find it communicate with the ocean. With theſe directions both parties proceeded early in the following morning.

Friday 23.

The ſituation of this port was nearly oppoſite to, and about four miles diſtant from, Traitor's cove; but as we now ſaw no ſmoke or other ſign of inhabitants, I concluded that the inhoſpitable natives had abandoned that ſtation.

In the forenoon, the Indians who had attended us on the 21ſt, viſited us again, though without any addition to their party. The man, to whoſe care I had conſigned the preſent for his chief, told me, that in a day or two *Ononniſtoy* would pay us a viſit. He ſaid the chief was at ſome diſtance, and that it would require time to prepare for his journey; in the mean while he ſolicited a further preſent for him, as a teſtimony of our friendly intentions. With no

ſmall difficulty he made me underſtand that molaſſes would be very acceptable to *Ononniſtoy*, with ſome bread to eat with it. Accordingly, theſe, with ſuch other articles as I conſidered the occaſion demanded, were entruſted to his care, and he departed the next morning. 1793. Auguſt.

The weather, ſince the evening of the 21ſt, had been very rainy, attended with ſtrong winds and ſqualls from the S. E., which continued until ſunday morning; when the ſky being ſerene and clear, I was enabled to procure ſome good obſervations for aſcertaining the ſituation of this place, and found them to agree very nearly with my calculation in our late boat excurſion. The ſouthernmoſt iſland noticed off this port having then been a particularly marked point. Sunday 25.

About midnight we were diſturbed by the ſinging of a party of the natives, as they entered the harbour; from whoſe noiſe we were at firſt led to ſuppoſe them a very numerous tribe, but, on a nearer approach, it proved to be only one canoe containing ſeventeen perſons; who, after paddling round the veſſels with their uſual formalities, landed not far from the ſhip, where they remained ſinging until day-break. It appeared that much time had been beſtowed on the decoration of their perſons; their faces were painted after various fancies, and their hair was powdered with very delicate white down of young ſea fowls. With the ſame ceremony they again approached the ſhip, and then came alongſide with the greateſt confidence.

The chief of the party, named *Kanaut*, requeſted permiſſion to come on board, which being immediately granted, he preſented me with a ſea otter ſkin, and on my making him a proper acknowledgment, he deſired that a traffic with his people and ours might be entered into; in the conduct of which they proved themſelves to be keen traders, though, to their praiſe it muſt be acknowledged, they obſerved the ſtricteſt honeſty and propriety in the whole of their dealings, which were accompanied by a cheerful, ſociable, and friendly diſpoſition. Theſe good folks continued in our neighbourhood until the 28th; when, having diſpoſed of ſuch articles as they were inclined to part with, they took a moſt friendly leave, ſeemingly much pleaſed with their viſit, and ſpeak- Wednes. 28.

1793. August.

ing in the highest terms of *Ononnistoy;* who they acknowledged as their chief, and the head of a very numerous tribe.

In the afternoon Mr. Whidbey and his party returned, after having traced the boundaries of the continental shore, from the place where I had quitted it to this station. The several arms that I had left unexamined were found to be of little extent.

The party did not pursue the exact route by which I had proceeded to the first of these arms, but by mistake entered the fourth opening, which I had passed by on the evening of the 11th, and found that it communicated with the third opening, making the intermediate land, as I then suspected it to be, an island, which after one of the gentlemen of the Chatham, obtained the name of BELL'S ISLAND; it was about 2 leagues long, lying in a north-east and south-west direction. This led to the examination of the third opening, which, in latitude 55° 57′, longitude 228° 42′, was found to terminate in the usual manner; and from its head, nearly in a south direction 4 miles, it communicated with the channel I had pursued; having in that route passed the 5th opening, and another leading to the north behind Bell's island. The shores of this channel, in some places not more than a quarter of a mile apart, were high, steep, and rocky, yet covered with pine trees.

Rainy unpleasant weather, attended with adverse winds, rendered their progress so slow, that it was seven in the morning of the 25th, before they reached the first unexamined opening, which after the surgeon of the Chatham I called WALKER'S COVE; this was found to take a direction N. 60 E. about 2 leagues, where it terminated in low marshy land, extending a small distance from the high steep rocky barren precipices of the surrounding shores. On returning, they passed between some small rocky islets, lying off its northern point of entrance; on these were produced some groveling pine trees, and about their shores were a great number of sea otters. The next object of their pursuit was what I had considered as a bay, lying from Walker's cove N. 27 W., distant about 5 miles. This was found to be about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles deep, and a mile wide; the shores, for the most part, were moderately elevated, covered with wood, and terminated at the bottom by a sandy beach; from hence

in their way to point Fitz-Gibbon three other ſmall bays or coves were examined. 1793. August.

Although I was perfectly ſatisfied with my own examination of Burrough's bay, yet from the muddy appearance and freſhneſs of its water, I was induced to direct this further examination, which however diſcovered no new circumſtance, excepting the addition of a *third ſmall brook* flowing in from its north-weſt ſide.

Theſe reſearches were accompliſhed on the 26th; on their way that morning the party had ſtopped to breakfaſt at point Fitz-Gibbon, where they had met ſome Indians, who were extremely circumſpect and cautious in their behaviour.

One man by himſelf invited them at firſt to the ſhore, whence, on ſeeing the boats ſtop, he retired; and preſently four canoes, containing about ten of the natives, made their appearance from a ſmall cove, a little to the ſouthward of the point; one of theſe only advanced within muſket ſhot of the party, ſinging ſongs, and making ſpeeches, but they could not be prevailed upon to approach nearer, though every ſign of friendſhip that could be thought of was made uſe of for this purpoſe; and when the boats were preparing for their departure, theſe good folks retired into the cove from whence they had firſt appeared. As the boats proceeded the canoes were ſoon again obſerved to follow, having now increaſed their party to fifteen or twenty perſons. They ſtill continued to obſerve the ſame diſtant deportment, and on ſeeing the boats return they croſſed over, and landed on a point before the boats on the northern ſhore. Notwithſtanding that looking glaſſes, and ſome other trifling preſents, were faſtened to pieces of wood, and dropped a-ſtern for them whilſt they continued to follow the boats, and that theſe were all carefully picked up by them, they could not be induced to leſſen the reſpectful diſtance they had at firſt obſerved.

When the boats came near to the point on which theſe people had landed, all of them, excepting three who remained behind, ſeemingly for the purpoſe of guarding their arms, and one old man, who was ſeated on the rocks at ſome diſtance, advanced unarmed to the water ſide, each bearing a green bough, and ſinging and dancing in a moſt

1793. August.

ſavage and uncouth manner. The boats remained ſtationary whilſt theſe rude performances were exhibiting; after which one of the natives made ſigns that two perſons ſhould land from the boats, and immediately they laid down on the rocks a long twiſt of white wool, which was conſidered as an additional token of peace; it was, however, deemed moſt prudent to decline their invitations, and having thrown them a few trivial articles more, the boats purſued the ſurvey of the continental ſhore, and the canoes returned to the place from whence they had departed.

The behaviour of theſe people was ſo totally unlike the conduct of any we had yet met with, as to induce an opinion in Mr. Whidbey and his party, that theſe Indians were a part of that tribe who had attacked the yawl, and that the very extraordinary exhibition they had made, was a ſupplication for mercy and forgiveneſs. Some of the gentlemen then preſent having accompanied me in my laſt boat excurſion, were perfectly ſatisfied that ſome of theſe Indians were amongſt the number of thoſe treacherous people.

About ſeven in the morning of the 27th, they entered the ſmall arm above-mentioned to the weſtward of the third unexplored opening. This was found to be about half a mile wide, ſtretching in a northerly direction about a league, and there terminating in latitude 55° 57′, longitude 228° 36′, by a ſandy beach, over which ſeveral ſtreams of freſh water ruſhed with great impetuoſity. The land compoſing the upper part of this ſmall arm was of a moderate height, and thickly wooded. Here they met another ſmall party of the natives, conſiſting of ſeven men only, who ſeemed to be prepared to oppoſe their landing. Their canoes were lodged cloſe to them, near a miſerable ſmall hut. After they had put on their war garments, they advanced to meet the boat; one of them was armed with a muſket, and another with a piſtol; theſe they cocked, whilſt the other five, each provided with a bow, and plenty of arrows, had them in readineſs for immediate ſervice. Beſide theſe, an elderly perſon made his appearance at a little diſtance; he was without any weapon, or his war garment, and whilſt he made long ſpeeches, he held in one hand the ſkin of a bird, and with the other plucked out the young feathers and down, which at the concluſion of certain ſentences in his ſpeech, he blew into the air. Theſe actions being conſidered by Mr. Whidbey

Whidbey and his party as overtures of peace, they threw ſome ſpoons, and other trivial articles to the orator, and gave him to underſtand that they wanted ſomething to eat. This had the deſired effect; for this pacific individual ordered thoſe who were armed to retire, and ſome ſalmon was ſoon brought. He now directed the boats to come to the rocks, where he delivered them the fiſh, and he received in return ſuch articles as appeared to be highly acceptable, ſtill continuing to blow the down into the air, as he plucked it from the bird's ſkin. 1793. August.

This cuſtom I had before noticed with the inhabitants of this coaſt, but had never ſo good an opportunity of ſeeing it practiſed, nor have I a clear idea to what particular end it is directed; but as it has generally been accompanied by pacific meaſures, it is fair to preſume that it is intended to diſplay an hoſpitable diſpoſition.

To have landed amongſt theſe people, who appeared to be ſo watchful and to keep themſelves ſo readily on their defence, could have anſwered no good purpoſe; nor would it have been prudent, for the ſake of a more minute, though perhaps not leſs equivocal, inquiry into theſe myſterious ceremonies, to have attempted a further acquaintance, at the riſk of any miſunderſtanding. For theſe reaſons, therefore, they were left in quiet poſſeſſion of their dreary rocks; every inch of which they ſeemed diſpoſed to have diſputed, had our people perſiſted contrary to their inclinations; particularly as it is by no means improbable, that this party had either been concerned in the attack upon the yawl, or that they had received intelligence of that affray from ſome of their neighbours.

In the forenoon the fifth opening was examined. Its entrance is ſituated S. 56 W., about a league from that which they had juſt quitted. It was found to be not more than half a mile wide, extending in a northerly direction about a league, and then terminating in like manner with the various other branches before deſcribed.

The ſixth unexplored opening employed the afternoon. This was found to be in general ſomewhat leſs than a mile in width; in it were ſeveral ſunken rocks. It extended from its entrance N. 50 W., about 4 miles, and there terminated as above, in latitude 55° 51′, longitude 228° 19′. In a bay on the north-eaſt ſhore, the remains of an Indian village, that had been formerly of conſiderable extent, was obſerved; but

1793. August. but it was intirely over-run with weeds, ſhrubs, and ſmall trees; amongſt which the ſmall fruited crab was in the greateſt abundance, and its fruit was larger and better taſted than any before found.

The weather during the greater part of this excurſion having been rainy and very unpleaſant, and ſtill continuing ſo, the party were detained in this arm until the forenoon of the 28th, when they proceeded to the laſt opening I had left unexamined; and which, I had imagined, would be found either to have communication with the great north-weſt branch, or to extend far to the northward; but it was now proved that I had been miſtaken in both theſe conjectures, as the opening formed only a ſpacious bay. Its entrance was nearly a league wide, lying N. 8 W. and S. 8 E.; its northernmoſt point is ſituated in latitude 55° 48′, longitude 228° 25′, from whence the north ſide of the bay takes nearly a weſt direction about a league and a half, forming in that ſpace three or four coves, and rounding ſomewhat irregularly to its ſouthern point of entrance; within which is an iſland about a league in circuit, not admitting of any navigable channel between it and the ſouth ſide of the bay. The ſhores bounding this bay are very moderately elevated, thickly wooded, and terminating in a ſandy beach nearly all round. The interior country was not very high, particularly in the weſtern quarter, where a very low woodland country extended nearly as far as the eye could reach. This low land, at the diſtance I had paſſed in the boats, had put on an appearance that induced me to believe it to be much broken and divided.

The examination of this bay concluded the ſervice the party had been ſent to perform, and they returned on board, keeping along the continental ſhore as before ſtated.

A ſhort interval of fair weather, with which we had but ſeldom been indulged, enabled me in the forenoon of the 30th to make ſome further celeſtial obſervations; and in the afternoon we were viſited by a party of the natives conſiſting of twenty-five perſons, who came in three canoes from the ſouthward. Theſe were all intire ſtrangers to us, and were conducted by two chiefs, neither of whom was the famous *Ononniſtoy*. They approached us with the ſame formalities as thoſe obſerved by our former

Friday 30.

former visitors, and if any just conclusions were to be drawn from their deportment on coming on board, we had reason to think them people of some importance; and I was consequently induced to compliment them with presents suitable to their apparent rank. These they accepted with indifference, and appeared to be more engaged in common conversation with each other, than in noticing us or any of the surrounding objects. Early in the evening they retired to the shore, where they formed a temporary habitation; and the next morning we were again favored with their company. They now appeared to be more sociably inclined, and each presented me, in return for the civilities they received the preceding evening, a sea otter skin, and desired that a commercial intercourse might be established between us, as they had brought many things for barter, amongst which was an abundance of the finest fresh salmon we had seen in the course of the season. Of these a number sufficient for every one in both vessels were immediately purchased.

1793. August. Saturday 31.

The chiefs remained on board the greater part of the forenoon, and became very sociable. One of them had a very open cheerful countenance, and was the finest figure of a man, and the stoutest made Indian, I had yet seen on this coast. He had many scars about him, which indicated his having been a great warrior. Bread and molasses were the greatest treat we could give these people; the chiefs ate heartily of it, and distributed some amongst their particular friends in the canoes alongside. In return for this delicious repast, they took much pains to recommend to us some of their whale oil, which stunk most intolerably. This was brought into the cabin in a bladder, out of which a spoonful was very carefully poured by the chief, who extolled its superior qualities, and gave us to understand that, as a delicacy, it was quite equal to our treacle; and it was not without much difficulty, that I was able to excuse myself from partaking of their nauseous meal, which they seemed to relish in the highest degree; and finished it with a large glass of rum, a luxury to which they seemed by no means strangers.

In the afternoon, as these new friends of ours were visiting the Chatham, they were suddenly surprized by the arrival of a large canoe full of

1793. August.

of men ſinging a ſong, and keeping time by the regularity of their paddling. Their courſe, directed towards the Diſcovery, ſeemed not to correſpond with the wiſhes of the former party, who immediately equipped themſelves in their war garments, and their ſpears which had lain in the bottom of their canoes, were now got to hand, and couched in an inclined poſition, with their points towards the new comers. Thus prepared they advanced ſlowly to meet them, making moſt violent and paſſionate ſpeeches, which were anſwered in a ſimilar tone of voice by ſome perſons who ſtood up in the large canoe. They continued to paddle with much regularity towards each other; yet thoſe who had now entered the harbour, did not appear to be ſo hoſtilely inclined as thoſe who had already occupied the port; as the lances of the former, though in readineſs for action, were not diſpoſed in a way ſo menacing. On a nearer approach they reſted on their paddles, and entered into a parley; and we could then obſerve, that all thoſe who ſtood up in the large canoe were armed with piſtols or blunderbuſſes, very bright, and in good order. Their converſation ſeeming to have ended in a pacific way, the oppoſing party returned with the new comers, who, on paſſing by the Chatham, laid down their arms; but juſt as they came alongſide the Diſcovery, one of the chiefs who had been on board, drew, with much haſte, from within the breaſt of his war garment a large iron dagger, and appeared to be extremely irritated by ſomething that had been ſaid by thoſe in the large canoe, who again with great coolneſs took up their piſtols and blunderbuſſes; but on an explanation appearing to be made, their arms were again returned to their proper places; their piſtols and ammunition were carefully wrapped up, and a perfect reconciliation ſeemed to have taken place on both ſides.

The chief of the large canoe requeſted permiſſion to be admitted into the ſhip, which being aſſented to, he came on board accompanied by a man, who, though not aſſuming the character of a chief, appeared to be a perſon of no ſmall conſequence, as the chief ſeemed to appeal to him on all occaſions, and his countenance beſpoke much penetration.

After a few words and ſigns had paſſed in aſſurance of peace, and of a good underſtanding between us; this miniſter, for in that capacity this

this man ſeemed to act, gave us to underſtand, that the chief who now viſited us, was the great *Ononniſtoy*, and his intelligence was almoſt immediately confirmed by *Kanaut*, (the meſſenger before mentioned) who arrived in a ſmaller canoe, and was received by the tribe in other canoes with ſimilar ceremonies, but in a manner not quite ſo fierce and hoſtile. 1793. August.

Ononniſtoy did not obſerve the diſtant formalities ſhewn by the chiefs of the other party, but accepted with great cheerfulneſs ſuch preſents as I conſidered it proper to make on this occaſion. Theſe ſeemed to afford him much ſatisfaction, and to gain the approbation and applauſe of all his party. The chiefs of the other tribe came on board at the ſame time; to theſe alſo ſome articles were given, which they now received with much pleaſure, and appeared to be in very good humour, not only with us, but with *Ononniſtoy* and all his attendants.

Towards the cloſe of the day this great chief, with two or three of his ſuite, lamented that they had no habitation on ſhore, and requeſted, for that reaſon permiſſion to ſleep on board. This was granted, and when it was dark ſome fire-works were exhibited for their amuſement; but, excepting the water rockets, they were viewed with little attention.

From our previous acquaintance with *Kanaut*, I was not at a loſs to know in what manner to provide ſome refreſhment for *Ononniſtoy;* bread and molaſſes, with rum and wine, were ſet before him, to which was added ſome of their own dried fiſh; on which he and his whole party ſeemed to regale very heartily, and then retired to reſt with as much compoſure, I believe, as if they had been in their own habitations.

September. Sunday 1.

Early the next morning, *Ononniſtoy* with his friends joined the party on ſhore, where they were very buſily employed in adorning their perſons in the manner already deſcribed; which being accompliſhed by breakfaſt time, he, attended by all the other chiefs, came off in his large canoe, and, according to their cuſtom, ſang while they paddled round the veſſels. This ceremony being ended, they came alongſide the Diſcovery, and exhibited a kind of entertainment that I had not before witneſſed. It conſiſted of ſinging, and of a diſplay of the

1793. September.

the most rude and extravagant gestures that can be imagined. The principal parts were performed by the chiefs, each in succession becoming the leader or hero of the song; at the several pauses of which, I was presented by the exhibiting chief with a sea otter skin; and the Indian spectators seemed to regret the performance was at an end, from which they had apparently derived great amusement.

There were five chiefs belonging to the associated parties; these, after they had played their parts, desired to be admitted on board. *Ononnistoy* gave us to understand, that as peace and goodwill were now completely established, he wished that trading might be allowed; this taking place accordingly, several sea otter skins of a middling quality, a great number of salmon, and various trivial articles, were purchased. Fire-arms and ammunition were at first demanded in exchange, but on finding that these were positively and uniformly with-held, they very soon became reconciled to the refusal, and entered into a brisk traffic for blue cloth, files, and tin kettles, which they preferred next to fire-arms, in exchange for their sea otter skins; but their fish and other less valuable articles, were readily parted with, for pewter spoons, looking glasses, beads, and other trinkets. The party of Indians thus assembled amounted to about sixty persons, who conducted themselves with strict honesty and much propriety.

Amongst these visitors was one whose character we could not define. This was a young man, who seemed to differ very materially from the rest in his general deportment. He was dressed in a blue jacket and trowsers, and seemed to be perfectly at his ease, particularly with respect to the pockets, which to persons unacquainted with their use generally produce embarrassment; he was very fond of segars, which he smoked in the Spanish fashion, discharging the fumes through his nostrils, and also of snuff; and we had great reason to believe that he had made free with a snuff-box that was in the cabin, and which was the only thing missed during the visit of these people. All our different kinds of provisions were perfectly familiar to this young man, who ate and drank of every thing that was given to him for this purpose, without the least hesitation, and with the greatest glee and appetite.

tite. His perſon had nothing of the European character in it, but from attentively obſerving his countenance, we were inclined to ſuppoſe him a native of New Spain, who might poſſibly have deſerted from ſome of the Spaniſh veſſels employed in the examination of this coaſt. He was more intelligent than any of the Indians we had found on theſe ſhores, particularly in reſpect of the different channels leading through this divided country. From his information we clearly underſtood, that the opening to the north-weſt of cape Caamano would be found to have ſome branches on its northern ſhore, terminating at ſome diſtance in land; and although it was a great diſtance from hence, yet that that branch led to the ocean. His fondneſs for tobacco favored the conjecture of his not being a native of theſe ſhores, as he was the firſt who had ſought after this luxury. Under the idea of his having deſerted from the Spaniards, we interrogated him in their language, but to no effect; and if we were right in this conjecture, he conducted himſelf in a manner ſo as to evade our queſtions, and to avoid detection; for he did not betray the leaſt knowledge of the Spaniſh tongue. This, however, he might have artfully concealed, leſt he ſhould have been taken from his preſent way of life, which he undoubtedly preferred, as he declined my offer of taking him with me on board the Diſcovery.

1793. September.

The period for Mr. Johnſtone's return began now to draw near, and that we might on his arrival be immediately ready to follow up his reſearches, the brewing utenſils and all our other matters were taken from the ſhore, the ſhip was warped out of the port, and anchored near its ſouthern point of entrance, in 25 fathoms water, ſoft bottom.

Monday 9.

This port I named after Mr. John Stewart, one of the mates, PORT STEWART, in compliment of that gentleman's having made a very good ſurvey of it; its ſouth point of entrance is ſituated in latitude 55° 38′ 15″, longitude 228° 24′, with 28° 30′ eaſtwardly variation. It is formed, as before ſtated, by a bay in the land, having ſeveral iſlets and rocks lying before it; within theſe, from the ſouth point of its entrance, it takes a courſe N. 27 W., about half a league in length, and three quarters of a mile in breadth. In this ſpace it affords good and ſecure anchorage,

1793. September. chorage, from 4 to 18 fathoms water, good holding ground. The communication with the ſhore is eaſy, and wood and water may be conveniently procured in the greateſt abundance. Towards its head are two very ſnug coves, or baſons, one of which is a continuation of the port, the other formed by an indent in the land; the ſoundings are from 6 to 9 fathoms, admitting of a navigable though narrow channel into them. It has been ſtated, that the iſlets lying before this harbour admit of paſſages in ſeveral directions; theſe, however, are not very ſafe, in conſequence of ſeveral rocks between and about their ſhores, viſible only at low tide. The beſt paſſage into port Stewart, through which we warped, is between the ſouthernmoſt iſlet and the main land; this is perfectly free from any obſtruction, with ſoundings from 4 fathoms at the ſides to 11 fathoms in the middle. Theſe are the moſt material circumſtances reſpecting this harbour, which, from its interior ſituation, and want of inhabitants, does not ſeem likely to be much frequented; but ſhould further information be required, reference may be had to the chart, which I believe will be found liable to little if any error.

The Indians having obſerved our motions, inquired if it were our intention to viſit their place of abode; and as I thought it was probable their reſidence might lie in our route, I replied in the affirmative: this appeared to give them great pleaſure; and having diſpoſed of moſt of their ſaleable cargo, they took their leave, and returned to the ſouthward.

Wedneſ. 4. The morning of the 4th brought no intelligence of our boats, and having underſtood from *Ononniſtoy* and his party, that there were many inhabitants in the regions they were directed to explore, who, like them, were well provided with fire-arms, I began to be very ſolicitous for their return. About noon, however, my anxiety was relieved, by the ſafe return of Mr. Johnſtone and all his party. He had not actually diſcovered a paſſage to the ocean by the way he had purſued, but had brought back ſuch evidences as left little doubt, that the channel he had navigated would ultimately be found to communicate with it.

The day on which they quitted the veſſels was employed in reaching cape Caamano, which they effected by about dark, having been greatly impeded

impeded by a ſtrong ſoutherly gale, attended with a heavy ſea, and a great fall of rain. In addition to theſe delays, they were further retarded by carrying away one of the boat's maſts, and getting moſt of their things wet. Their time was occupied until eight the next morning (25th auguſt), in putting theſe matters to rights, when they proceeded in the examination of this channel, keeping the ſtarboard or continental ſhore on board. This, from cape Caamano, was found to take firſt a direction N. 55 W., near 2 leagues, then N. 23 E., to a point which, after one of the gentlemen of the Chatham, who generally attended Mr. Johnſtone, I named POINT LE MESURIER, and is ſituated in latitude 55° 46′, longitude 227° 58′. The oppoſite ſhore, which from the hazineſs of the weather was but indiſtinctly ſeen, ſeemed to take a more weſtwardly direction, increaſing the width of the channel; which from cape Caamano S. 58 W., to its oppoſite point of entrance, named by me POINT GRINDALL, (after Captain Grindall, of the navy,) is only from 4 to 5 miles acroſs; though at this ſtation it was 7 miles to the oppoſite ſhore. This point projects from the main land to the weſtward, with ſome rocks and breakers extending about a mile from it. Four or five miles to the ſouth-eaſt of it is a ſmall bay, with ſome iſlets and rocks lying off it; half way between it and cape Caamano our party paſſed a ſmall iſland lying near the ſame ſhore, admitting of a paſſage between it and the main land.

1793. September.

From hence another branch of this inlet, which I called after His Royal Highneſs Prince Erneſt, PRINCE ERNEST'S SOUND, preſented itſelf leading to the north-eaſtward, and is nearly as ſpacious as that they were purſuing; its oppoſite point of entrance, which I called POINT ONSLOW, lies from point Le Meſurier N. 30 W. 5½ miles diſtant. This, becauſe it led along the continental ſhore, became the object of their immediate attention, and was the occaſion of their quitting at that time the other channel.

As they advanced in this purſuit, they found the general direction of the continental ſhore, from point Le Meſurier, N. 29 E., for about 4 leagues, indented with ſeveral bays of different capacity, and along it were ſome ſcattered rocks and rocky iſlets. At this ſtation, the oppoſite ſide of Prince Erneſt's ſound approaches within two miles of the continent,

1793. September.

nent, and from its entrance at point Onflow it appeared to be much broken, with feveral iflets about its fhores. Here the fhores of the main land inclined a little more to the eaftward. In the above direction, about a league and a half from thence, is fituated the fouth point of an ifland, in front of a bay on the continental fhore, in which are fome iflets and rocks. This ifland extends N. 25 W., five miles, and is about half a league in breadth; its weftern fide is much broken, and about its fhores are feveral iflets; notwithftanding thefe it admits of a tolerably good channel between it and the fhore of the continent, which from the north point of the above bay takes a direction N. 13 W., 2½ leagues, to a point which I named POINT WARDE, fituated by obfervation in latitude 56° 9′, longitude 228° 10½′. The weftern fhore was feen to be very irregular in its direction, and much broken by water, efpecially in that part oppofite to the ifland, where the found was nearly 6 miles acrofs; but here, its fhores which were in general moderately elevated, and were covered with the ufual productions, approached within a mile of each other.

From point Warde the continental fhore took a fharp turn N. 60 E., four miles, to a point where this arm divided into two branches. That which took an eafterly direction claimed their firft attention, and was found to extend about 3 leagues; and then winding to the N. E. by N. 2 miles further, terminated in the ufual way, in latitude 56° 14½′, longitude 228° 37′. Their examination of this branch, which I named BRADFIELD CANAL, occupied their time until noon of the 26th; the progrefs of the party having been much impeded by adverfe winds, and very unpleafant weather.

On fetting out in the morning, one canoe with three Indians, (the firft inhabitants feen during this excurfion) accompanied them fome diftance; but on finding our party was bound up Bradfield canal, the natives made figns that it was clofed, and that they would wait the return of the boats in a certain fituation, where, without any increafe of numbers, they were found in the evening.

In the morning of the 27th they continued their refearches in rainy unpleafant weather up the other branch. This was not more than

1793. September.

three quarters of a mile wide, with a ſmall iſland, and two iſlets in its entrance; it extended nearly in a N. N. W. direction, 3 leagues, to a point where the latitude was obſerved to be 56° 20′, the longitude 228° 11′; here this branch was again divided, one diviſion ſtretching about N. 10 E., the other taking a weſterly direction. The former, about half a mile wide, terminated as uſual at the diſtance of about a league from its entrance, near which, and likewiſe before the entrance of the weſterly branch, lie ſeveral rocks and ſmall iſlets. Here their Indian attendants, after receiving ſome trivial preſents, took their leave. This weſterly branch was not more than a quarter of a mile in width, and extended irregularly to the north-weſt and ſouth-weſt, forming a paſſage about a league long to a point I called POINT MADAN; where it communicated with a more ſpacious channel, that took two directions, one to the S. S. W. through a broken inſulated region; the other, ſtretching to the N. 28 W., was nearly two miles in width.

Notwithſtanding that the weather during the following day was extremely inclement, the party continued their examination, and found the land that formed their weſtern ſhore to terminate in its northern direction about ſixteen miles from point Madan, by a very conſpicuous point, in latitude 56° 34′, longitude 227° 48′. To this point I gave the name of POINT HIGHFIELD; and although through the badneſs of the weather a diſtinct view of their ſituation was not obtained, yet it was manifeſt that they had now arrived at the confluence of three extenſive branches. The moſt ſpacious ſtretched to the weſtward; that which they had navigated was the leaſt, and the line of the continental ſhore appeared ſtill to continue in the above direction up the third branch, whoſe eaſt point of entrance I diſtinguiſhed by the name of POINT ROTHSAY. Towards this point their courſe was directed, but they were ſoon ſtopped by ſhallow water, which obliged them to quit the ſhores of the continent, and to proceed along the edge of the ſhoal, in nearly a weſt direction; and having traced it about a league, in 6 to 9 feet water, it was found to be connected with the north-eaſt ſide of an iſland, lying from point Highfield N. 63 W., diſtant four miles. To the ſouth of the ſhoal and in its immediate vicinity, were four ſmall iſlands, and two

or

1793. September.

or three islets; one of the former was upon the shoal, and the others, at the distance of a league and an half, extended to the south and south-west of it. Beside these, three small islands were lying to the north of the shoal, and the land in that neighbourhood had the appearance of dividing the third branch into two or three arms, the easternmost of which being the object of their pursuit, they were in expectation of finding a passage towards it to the westward of this island, which in a direction N. N. E. and S. S. W., is about two miles in length, and one mile in breadth. They were however disappointed, as they found the shoal to extend from the north-west part of this island, and to unite with the land, forming the western point of entrance into the third branch, which I called POINT BLAQUIERE, in latitude 56° 39′, longitude 227° 40′. This land being thus connected by this shoal to the opposite shore near point Rothsay, was considered to be a continuation of the continent. The depth of water along the edge of the shoal was from 2 immediately to 10 fathoms at high water; many unsuccessful attempts were made at this time to pass it, but the depth decreased too fast to venture further, and as the tide fell, patches of dry sand became visible in all directions.

This investigation employed most part of the day, during which they were accompanied by nine of the natives, in three small canoes, who behaved with great civility, and departed in the evening.

The next morning, the 29th, the party quitted this shallow navigation, and continued along what was then considered to be the continent; which was now found to take first a direction S. 48 W. for $2\frac{1}{2}$ leagues, to a point named by me POINT HOWE. These shores were indented in small bays, with some islets lying at a little distance from the land. From this point, the nearest part of the opposite or southern shore of this western branch, which shore seemed to lie nearly in an east and west direction from point Highfield, bore south about a league distant; and to the westward of a point on this shore, which I called POINT CRAIG, lying from point HOWE S. 55 E., distant 2 leagues, the shore appeared to be firm and compact; but to the eastward of point Craig it seemed to be much broken, and divided by water. From hence the supposed continental shore took a rounding westerly direction, to a point in latitude

1793. September.

titude 56° 36′, longitude 227° 18′; this was called by me POINT ALEXANDER, forming the eaſt point of an opening about a mile wide, with a rock nearly in the center of its entrance; this opening took a direction N. 7 W. about 2 leagues; both ſhores were nearly ſtraight and compact, and were about half a mile aſunder as far as to this extent; but here they became much broken, and the ſuppoſed continental ſhore, extending N. 20 E., formed a narrow arm about a league and a half long, which was terminated in latitude 56° 47′, longitude 227° 21′, by ſhoal water, at the edge of a low plain producing very long graſs, behind which roſe loſty barren mountains, covered with ſnow.

From hence the party returned along the ſame ſhore, paſſing between it and the broken weſtern land, through a narrow channel only 3 fathoms deep, which led to a point to which I gave the name of POINT HOOD,* in latitude 56° 44′, longitude 227° 11′. Here it communicated with a more ſpacious branch about 2 miles wide, leading ſouthward into the above-mentioned weſterly branch, making the weſtern ſhore of the ſmall opening they had paſſed through to this ſtation, an iſland about 2 leagues long, and two miles wide; the broken land being a group of iſlets lying between its north ſide and the ſuppoſed continent. From hence, the oppoſite direction of this branch, which after Admiral Duncan I diſtinguiſhed by the name of DUNCAN'S CANAL, ſtretched irregularly about N. 40 W., where it ultimately terminated in a ſhallow bay, bounded to the north by a low ſandy flat, in latitude 56° 58′, longitude 226° 52′, having in it ſeveral iſlets and ſhallow bays, the latter principally on the ſouth-weſt ſhore, along which they returned. By noon of the 31ſt they reached a point, from whence the continuation of the great weſtern branch was directed to the ſouth-weſt. This appeared to increaſe greatly in width; it contained ſome iſlands and iſlets, particularly along its northern ſhore, which from this point took a direction S. 20 W., four miles, to a point which after Captain William Mitchell of the navy, I named POINT MITCHELL, in latitude 56° 29′, longitude 237° 3′. The weather which, with little intermiſſion, had been extremely bad and unfavorable to their purſuits, ſtill continued ſo, and prevented their obtaining any ſatisfactory view of the ſurrounding regions. No doubt however could exiſt of their having

* After Admiral, now Lord Bridport.

1798. September.

now arrived in a very ſpacious arm of the ſea, which was divided into three very large branches. That extending to the eaſtward they had already navigated, but that which appeared to be the main branch, being nearly 3 leagues wide, ſtretched to the weſtward and S. W.; the third, taking a S. S. E. direction, ſeemed alſo of importance, and had the appearance of being connected with the main channel of the branch ſtretching to the north-weſt from cape Caamano.

As far as any concluſions could be drawn from the view now before them, it ſeemed to be pretty clear, that the ſouth-weſterly channel communicated with the ocean; but as ſuch communication might be through various intricate channels, it appeared to be an object of too extenſive a nature to enter upon, at a time when their proviſions were much reduced, and at the cloſe of their expedition. The winding rocky channels alſo, through which they had paſſed in reaching this ſtation, were by no means proper for the veſſels to purſue; for theſe weighty reaſons Mr. Johnſtone declined proſecuting his reſearches any further, and conſidered it moſt prudent to find, if poſſible, a more direct and leſs intricate paſſage for the veſſels to this ſtation.

For this purpoſe the next morning (1ſt of ſeptember) the party ſteered for the S. S. E. branch before mentioned, and found its north-eaſt point of entrance, which I called POINT MACNAMARA, after Captain Macnamara of the navy, ſituated in latitude 56° 21½′, longitude 227° 14½′; from whence its weſtern point of entrance, which I named after Admiral Colpoys, bore weſt a league and a half, and the neareſt oppoſite ſhore ſouth-weſt, about three miles diſtant. Their courſe was directed along the eaſtern ſhore, which from point Macnamara took a direction S. 41 E. Nearly in this line, at the diſtance of 4 miles, the width of the channel decreaſed to about three quarters of a mile, by means of an iſland that I named BUSHY ISLAND lying in the channel, about two miles long; having from its ſhores on both ſides ſome detached rocks, but admitting between it and the eaſtern ſhore a channel free to navigate. From the north-weſt ſide of this iſland lies alſo a chain of ſmall iſlets, extending northward to the entrance of this opening. A very ſtrong ſoutherly wind ſo much retarded their progreſs, that it was night before they reached the ſouth part of this narrow paſſage; here

Point Colpoys

they rested until the morning, and found a very rapid flood-tide setting from the westward, which confirmed the opinion of the south-westerly branch having communication with the ocean. They found the eastern shore still continue its former direction to a point named by me POINT NESBITT, in latitude 56° 15′, longitude 227° 26′; from whence the branch they were pursuing communicated with a wide opening leading towards the north-east, which most probably divided the intermediate land, between them and the channels they had examined leading to the northward from Prince Ernest's sound. This opening is about 2 leagues across, in a direction S. 43 E. to its south point of entrance, which I called POINT HARRINGTON, from whence the eastern shore extends S. 8 E., about ten miles, to a projecting point which I named POINT STANHOPE, where at noon Mr. Johnstone observed the latitude to be 56° 2′, longitude 227° 38′; and from the view they now obtained of this branch, they entertained no doubt of its being a continuation of that seen extending to the north-westward from cape Caamano; the shores of which appeared much broken, and had some rocky islets lying near them. Their passage to the vessels by this route was now well ascertained, and a fresh favorable gale so accelerated their progress, that by midnight they reached point Onslow, making the land which they had gone round since the 24th of august an island, or a group of islands, which in honor of His Royal Highness the Duke of York, I called DUKE OF YORK'S ISLANDS. In the course of the day they had passed three deserted villages, two of which occupied a considerable space, but discovered no signs of these, nor any other part of the shores they had lately traversed, being then inhabited. Here they rested for a few hours, and the next morning proving tolerably fair, the party were early in motion. In consequence of a strong adverse southerly wind, it was near sun-set before they reached cape Caamano; near which they were surprized by the sudden appearance of twenty canoes from behind a small low projecting point of land, that seemed to contain not less than two hundred and fifty Indians; a very formidable party, especially as experience had taught us, that the inhabitants of these regions never went from place to place without being well armed.

1789. September

1793. September.

Our party immediately put themſelves on the defenſive, and made ſigns to the Indians to keep off; to this they paid no attention, and Mr. Johnſtone ſeeing that they ſtill advanced directly towards the boats, ordered a muſket to be fired before them; but this having no effect, a ſwivel, loaded with grape ſhot, was fired, ſufficiently a-head of them to avoid doing any harm, but near enough to ſhew its effect. They now made a temporary halt, but ſoon puſhed forward again; a muſket was then fired over the main body of the canoes, on which they ſtopped until the boats rowed paſt them, when they paddled over to the oppoſite ſhore. So large a body of the natives coming ſo unawares upon our boats was the occaſion of much alarm, particularly as in paſſing cloſe along the ſhores, no ſigns had been obſerved of their being inhabited.

Being unacquainted with the cauſe of their aſſembling, and their numbers being ſo great, Mr. Johnſtone very prudently declined any nearer acquaintance, leſt their intentions ſhould have been hoſtilely directed, which there was too great reaſon to apprehend; as no ſuch party had viſited the ſhip at any one time, or had been ſeen in ſuch numbers together. As they were informed of the abſence of our boats, it is not very improbable that the whole force of the neighbourhood might have been collected on this occaſion, to intercept our party on their return; yet, on the other hand, their having been ſo eaſily deterred from any moleſtation which they might have intended, though ſuperior in numbers, makes it equally probable that the meeting was purely accidental on the part of the natives. A light breeze ſpringing up, favorable to the boats, they kept under ſail all night, and arrived on board as before related.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER VII.

Leave port Stewart, and proceed to the north-weſtward—Viſited by the natives—Port Protection—Account of boat excurſions—Proceed to the ſouthward—Deſcription of port Protection—Departure thence—Paſſage along the weſtern ſide of Queen Charlotte's iſlands to Nootka—Quit Nootka.

1793. September. Thurſday 5.

CALM weather prevented our moving until the morning of the 5th, when, by the aſſiſtance of all our boats, we directed our courſe towards cape Caamano; intending to proceed with the veſſels by the channel through which Mr. Johnſtone had returned to the branch which he conſidered as communicating with the ocean; and to proſecute our further inquiries from ſome convenient ſtation in that neighbourhood.

On the approach of evening I endeavoured to find anchorage near the continental ſhore, but without ſucceſs; this rendered our ſituation very unpleaſant, as we were reduced to the neceſſity either of returning to the place from whence we had come, or of keeping under ſail all night, to which the gloomy and threatening appearance of the weather gave little encouragement. As the day cloſed in the wind increaſed to a ſtrong gale from the ſouth-eaſt, attended with dark, miſty, rainy weather, that occaſioned us a very irkſome uncomfortable night, being compelled to turn to windward towards cape Caamano, through a channel not a league in width, whoſe ſhores on either ſide were bounded by many lurking and dangerous rocks; theſe, however, we very providentially eſcaped, and, by four in the morning, reached a more ſpacious and navigable opening at the junction of two branches. Here the hawſer Friday 6.

by

1793. September.

by which the launch was towed broke, and had this accident happened before, in the dark of the night, whilst we were turning through the narrow channel, it would, in all probability have been attended with her total loss; which, next to that of one of the vessels, would have been the severest we could possibly have sustained. Having now plenty of sea room, on the dawning of the day we brought to, and the boat was soon recovered. By this time the strength of the south-east gale had so increased as to oblige us to close-reef the topsails, and get down the top-gallant yards.

Under the unfavorable circumstances of such weather, in this intricate navigation, where anchorage is so precarious and difficult to be found, and where innumerable steep lurking rocks, as well beneath as rising to different heights above the surface of the sea, were constantly presenting themselves, it must ever be regarded as a very happy circumstance that we had to leeward of us the great north-west branch, of which some information had been gained by Mr. Johnstone having passed through it; and, as far as he had been able to observe, he had considered it as free from danger. The gale being attended with thick misty weather, rendered it however most prudent to lie to, until about ten in the forenoon; when, the wind abating, and the weather in a great measure clearing up, we bore away along the north-east shore of the north-west branch, and at noon observed the latitude to be 55° 44′, longitude 227° 54′. The south-west shore of the branch, in this situation, bore by compass from S. 64 W. to S. 42 E., and the north-east shore N. 40 W. to S. 50 E.; the nearest part of the former shore S.W., distant four miles, and that of the latter, being point Le Mesurier, N.E. by N., three miles. The wind continuing to be favorable, we made a great progress until near dark, when we anchored for the night in 7 fathoms water, on the north side of a small island, close under the shores of the Duke of York's islands, in latitude 56° 7½′, longitude 227° 34½′, having some rocky islets between it and the above shores. This situation is tolerably well sheltered from the southerly and south-east winds, but the soundings are irregular, and the bottom in some places is rocky.

The

1793. September. Saturday 7.

The night was squally with much rain, but the next morning the weather was more favorable, and about four o'clock we directed our course towards point Nesbitt, passing a cluster of low rocks nearly in mid-channel, and also a ledge, extending southward from that point about two miles; these are very dangerous, as most of them seemed as if they were only visible at low tide. We were well advanced by noon in the passage between the Duke of York's islands and Bushy island, having abreast of point Nesbitt soundings from 20 to 12 fathoms. By an indifferent observation the latitude was found to be 56° 16′, the longitude 227° 20′. The wind having veered to the north, we were under the necessity of turning through this passage, and in so doing the soundings were found to be irregular, from 10 to 30 fathoms; and the bottom in some places rocky. The ebb tide, which commenced about noon, was favorable to our pursuit, as it sat to the north and north-west, so that about three in the afternoon we reached the spacious branch leading to the south and south-westward; towards this quarter our route was now directed. The clearness of the weather gave us a very perfect view of the adjacent shores bounding the horizon in every direction. To the westward, the distant land was moderately elevated, and appeared to be similar to that we had generally found along the sea coast; of an uneven surface, and very much divided by water. These circumstances, together with the ebb tide setting strong to the westward, left little doubt of our finding a passage to the ocean by that route, though not without the prospect of its being dangerous and intricate; for beside the broken appearance of the distant land, this spacious branch seemed to be spotted with several islets and rocks, just even with the surface of the water; but more particularly so between us and the northern shore. Our soundings were very irregular, shoaling suddenly from 45 to 7, 11, and 9 fathoms; then deepening to 50 fathoms, and then no bottom with 110 fathoms of line, as quick as the lead could be thrown. This we experienced three distinct times in the course of the afternoon, which was for the most part calm, consequently our motion was slow, and was governed in a great degree by the tides or currents; these making greatly against us, about eight in the evening, with the assistance of our boats,

we

1793. September. we gained ſoundings and anchored in 47 fathoms water, near the ſouthern ſhore; which by compaſs extended from S. 70 W., to N. 70 E., the latter, being point Colpoys, was about four miles from us; a rock above water, about the ſize of the launch, lying in mid-channel, N. 8 E. and the neareſt ſhore ſouth-eaſt, about a quarter of a mile diſtant.

A few Indians had viſited us in the courſe of the day, and by this time their number had conſiderably increaſed in ſix or ſeven canoes; who, after they had performed their ceremonies indicative of friendſhip, ſimilar to thoſe I have before had occaſion to notice, conducted themſelves very orderly, and when they were made to underſtand that it was time for reſt, the whole party immediately retired to the ſhore, where they remained, though not very ſilently, until the following morning; when they repeated their viſit with many ſongs, accompanied by a large augmentation to their party. This addition was principally of women, who, without the aſſiſtance of a ſingle man, conducted two or three middling ſized canoes, and uſed their paddles with great dexterity. They were by no means diſinclined to entertain us with their vocal abilities; moſt of the full grown women wore very large lip ornaments, and as we were now viſited by all ages, an opportunity was afforded of ſeeing the progreſs of this horrid piece of deformity in its ſeveral ſtages. In their early infancy, a ſmall inciſion is made in the center of the under lip, and a piece of braſs or copper wire is placed in, and left in the wound. This corrodes the lacerated parts, and by conſuming the fleſh gradually increaſes the orifice, until it is ſufficiently large to admit the wooden appendage. The effecting of this, if we may be allowed to judge by the appearance of the young girls who were undergoing this cruel treatment, was attended with the moſt excruciating pain; and which they ſeemed to endure for a great length of time. Theſe women appeared to poſſeſs in general a degree of livelineſs, and a cheerful diſpoſition, very different from any we had before ſeen with this hideous mark of diſtinction; and could this tribe be prevailed upon to diſpenſe with this barbarous cuſtom, there would have been ſome amongſt them whoſe features would have intitled them to be conſidered as comely.

Sunday 8.

The want of wind which detained us at anchor, gave us an opportunity of purchaſing from theſe people a large ſupply of very good ſalmon, and a few ſea otter ſkins; in return for which they received ſpoons, blue cloth, and tin kettles, with trinkets of different deſcriptions. In all the commercial tranſactions the women took a very principal part, and proved themſelves by no means unequal to the taſk. Nor did it appear, that either in theſe or in any other reſpect they were inferior to the men; on the contrary, it ſhould rather ſeem that they are looked up to as the ſuperior ſex, for they appeared in general to keep the men in awe, and under their ſubjection. The knowledge we obtained of their manners and cuſtoms, in our ſhort acquaintance, was however too ſuperficial to eſtabliſh this or any other fact, that did not admit of ocular demonſtration. Amongſt the party there did not appear to be any chief, or other perſon of importance, unleſs ſuch authority was veſted in ſome of the females. They all conducted themſelves with great honeſty, and ſeemed to have the utmoſt confidence that we ſhould govern our conduct towards them by the ſame principles. 1793. September.

A light breeze of wind ſpringing up from the S.E., we got under ſail, and our Indian friends took their leave. We now directed our courſe towards the northern, or what had been ſuppoſed to be the continental, ſhore, to the weſtward of point Mitchell, intending, as on former occaſions, to ſurvey as far as we poſſibly could in the veſſels, before the boats again were diſpatched; but, on a nearer approach to this ſhore, it proved to be ſo incumbered with rocks and rocky iſlets, that it became neceſſary to alter our intended mode of proceeding; and as the weather began to wear a very threatening appearance, we croſſed over to the ſouthern ſhore, in order to gain ſhelter in the firſt place of ſecurity that could be found there, making the Chatham's ſignal to lead in that purſuit; which, from the increaſe of the S.E. wind, attended by dark, gloomy weather, ſoon became an object of my moſt anxious concern.

In the afternoon, the wind, which blew in heavy ſqualls, ſhifted to the S.W., and obliged us to ply in that direction in queſt of anchorage; but we could reach no bottom, even when we tacked cloſe in with the ſhore.

1793. September. We were however extremely fortunate in finding before night an excellent port, round the point considered at our preceding anchorage as the extreme of the southern shore; which, after the first lieutenant of the Discovery, received the name of POINT BAKER. This the Chatham entered, making the necessary signals for us to follow; but just as we reached its entrance the wind fell calm, and the tide, to our great mortification, sat us out. In this very anxious situation, (for appearances too strongly indicated the approach of much boisterous weather) we did not remain long; for a light breeze from the N.W. springing up, and blowing directly into the port, conducted us to a safe and secure situation, where, about seven in the evening, we anchored in 16 fathoms water.

We had scarcely furled the sails, when the wind shifting to the S.E., the threatened storm from that quarter began to blow, and continued with increasing violence during the whole night; we had, however, very providentially reached an anchorage that completely sheltered us from its fury, and most probably from imminent danger, if not from total destruction. Grateful for such an asylum, I named it PORT PROTECTION. Had we not been so happy as to have gained this place of safety, we must have passed a most perilous night, the preceding day having shewn us that the neighbouring shores, on the outside of this harbour, afforded no bank of soundings on which our anchors would have lodged, nor would the low sail to which we must have been reduced, have kept us to windward of the dangers we must necessarily have encountered; these, together with the darkness of the night, and the irregularity of the tides, would have rendered it almost impossible for us to have avoided the land not quite two leagues to leeward of us, or the innumerable rocks lying before it, on which the sea, brought by the wind up a channel leading from the south, that we had now opened, broke with great violence. Thankful, in the highest degree, for so providential and secure a retreat from the stormy season which now appeared to have commenced, I determined to remain here, whilst the boats should prosecute the examination of the broken region before us.

Monday 9. After breakfast on monday morning, though the S.E. gale continued to blow very strong, yet as the weather was clear, accompanied by Mr.

Whidbey and Mr. Johnſtone I rowed out to point Baker, for the purpoſe of acquiring ſome information reſpecting the ſhores in its vicinity, with which the thickneſs of the weather, on the preceding day, had prevented our becoming acquainted. 1793. September.

From this ſtation the inlet evidently appeared to be divided into three branches; the firſt, was that by which we had arrived; the ſecond, took a northerly direction, through a very broken country; and the third, evidently communicated with the ocean, in a S.S.W. direction.

As the continental boundary had already been conſidered as traced to point Mitchell by Mr. Johnſtone, I directed him to recommence his examination at that place, which lay from this ſtation E.N.E. 7 or 8 leagues diſtant; and to follow that ſhore up the above mentioned northern branch. Should it not be found to communicate with the ocean, he was in that caſe to continue his reſearches, to a certain point on the oppoſite ſhore, lying N. 30 W. from hence, at the diſtance of eight or nine miles; where I intended that Mr. Whidbey ſhould commence his ſurvey of the weſtern ſhore ſouthward from that point, until he ſhould arrive in the ocean, either by the channel that appeared to communicate with it, or by any other, in a more northerly or weſterly direction.

Matters having been thus arranged we returned on board; and the next morning Mr. Whidbey in the cutter, accompanied by Lieutenant Swaine in the launch, with a fortnight's proviſions; and Mr. Johnſtone, attended by Mr. Barrie in our ſmall cutter, ſat out to execute their reſpective commiſſions.

Mr. Johnſtone's excurſion was of ſhort duration, for on the 11th in the afternoon he returned, having continued his examination of the ſuppoſed continental ſhore from the place where he had quitted it on his laſt expedition, and found it to take an irregular direction from thence to a point which, after Mr. Barrie who had accompanied him, I named POINT BARRIE; being the caſt point of the opening before mentioned leading to the northward. In that ſpace innumerable rocks were found; and nearly in the middle between the two points a large bay was ſeen, about 4 miles wide at the entrance, and of about the ſame extent to its bottom; in which were two or three rocky iſlets, with many rocks. The opening Wedneſ. 11.

1793. September. leading to the north ſeemed to be alſo a large open bay, bounded with ſuch an infinite number of rocky iſlets and rocks above and beneath the ſurface of the water, that the navigation was very intricate and dangerous even for the boats. Under theſe circumſtances, Mr. Johnſtone conſidered it moſt prudent to keep without the rocks which extended along that ſhore, until he was a-breaſt of the ſtation that was to conclude his reſearches; and which, proving to be an iſland, acquired the name of CONCLUSION ISLAND, where Mr. Whidbey had already commenced his ſurvey. From hence Mr. Johnſtone returned on board, without meeting with any particular occurrence, or ſeeing any of the inhabitants; five of whom however had viſited us in the courſe of the day, but had not brought any thing to diſpoſe of.

In the evening we had a freſh gale from the N. W. but in the night the wind veered to the S. E., and again blew very hard, attended by heavy ſqualls and much rain. This boiſterous unpleaſant weather continued
Sunday 15. until the 15th, when it became more moderate, and enabled me to employ a boat in making a ſurvey of this port.

The two following days the wind was moderate, but very variable between the north and weſtern quarters, attended by dark heavy gloomy
Tueſday 17. weather; this on tueſday night brought on a very violent gale from the S. E. attended with heavy ſqualls and torrents of rain. The ſame wea-
Friday 20. ther continued until the forenoon of the 20th, when both wind and weather became more temperate; yet I was very anxious for the ſafety of our friends in the boats, leſt they ſhould have been overtaken by any of theſe ſtorms in an expoſed and dangerous ſituation. In the afternoon however, we were agreeably relieved from our unpleaſant ſtate of ſolicitude, by their arrival on board, all well, though very much fatigued with the inclement weather they had encountered during almoſt the whole of their excurſion.

On leaving the veſſels their route was directed towards Concluſion iſland, paſſing in their way thither a ſmaller iſland, that lies nearly in the ſame direction from point Baker, diſtant about four miles. This iſland is low, and is about a mile long in a north and ſouth direction, with a ledge of very dangerous rocks extending from its ſouth point. From the north point

point of Conclusion island, which is about three miles and a half long, in a direction N. 40 W., and S. 40 E., and has some rocks lying off its shores, they steered N. 13 W., 2 miles; to a point forming the north point of a bay in latitude 56° 31′, longitude 226° 21′, where they commenced their examination; and in pursuing a southerly course, the launch struck on a sunken rock, and knocked off her rudder with part of her stern-post. This accident obliged them afterwards to steer with an oar, which was not only very unpleasant, but likewise much retarded their progress. Off the south point of this bay, which in a south direction is 4 miles across, are a great many scattered rocks and islets, stretching nearly to the south-west point of Conclusion island, as also along the shore of the main land; which from that point takes a direction S. 20 E. about a league to the north point of the bay; off which, in the same line, at the distance of about a mile, is a small island about half a league long, with two smaller ones lying off its south point. This bay was found to be about 2 miles across, in a direction S. W. by W., and extending from its entrance to the W. N. W. 2½ miles; containing many rocks, whose tops were upon a level with the surface of the water. From hence the coast takes an irregular direction about S. 10 E., along which the party rowed, passing some bays and islets until they reached a point in latitude 56° 17′, longitude 226° 23′, which formed the north-east point of entrance into an opening leading to the north-west; this they entered on the morning of the 11th, and found that it formed an extremely good harbour, which I called PORT BEAUCLERC; its access and egress are free from every obstruction, but such as are sufficiently evident to be avoided. From its north-east point of entrance the shores first extended N. 40 W., four miles and a half, then S. 11 W., nearly the same distance; where they took a north-easterly direction, two miles towards its west point of entrance, which lies west, two miles from the opposite point. Nearly in the middle is a small island, and sundry rocky islets, with regular soundings from 13 to 20 fathoms; and an islet with some rocks before its entrance, lying from the north-east point of entrance S. 35 E., at the distance of one mile. These admit of a good channel on every side. The surrounding shores are in general moderately elevated, well covered with wood; and water is very easily to be procured;

1798. September.

1798. September. procured, as the communication with the land is ſufficiently commodious.

From port Beauclerc the party advanced about a league S. 30 E., to a point that I named POINT AMELIUS, which forms the north-eaſt point of a bay, from whence they gained a clear and diſtinct view of the paſſage leading into the ocean. It appeared to be about 6 or 7 miles wide, taking nearly a ſouth direction, with a high iſland, which after Captain Sir John Borlaſe Warren, I called WARREN'S ISLAND, lying in about the middle of the entrance; each ſhore is bounded by innumerable rocky iſlets and rocks, but the middle of the paſſage ſeemed free from danger. The bay was found to fall back about a league to the weſtward; here the ſhores took a more ſoutherly direction, and iſlets, rocks, and breakers extended from them about a league. Some ſmart ſhowers of rain fell in the fore part of the day, and as they purſued their inquiries through this labyrinth of dangers in the afternoon, a ſtrong gale from the ocean brought with it ſo heavy a ſea that they were conſtrained to ſeek for ſhelter, and were very fortunate in finding a ſecure retreat in a cove that effectually protected them againſt a very ſtrong eaſterly gale of wind, that blew during the night with great violence. In the following morning it moderated, and the party prepared to depart; but the weather at that inſtant becoming very thick and rainy, attended by an increaſing gale from the S. E., it was deemed moſt prudent to remain in this ſnug cove, until the weather ſhould be more favorable for carrying their deſigns into execution. This did not take place until the morning of the 15th; in which interval the launch was hauled on ſhore, and ſuch temporary repairs were given to her, as were likely to anſwer their preſent purpoſe. This ſtorm blew without intermiſſion from between the eaſt and ſouth, and with ſuch fury that it was ſcarcely poſſible to look againſt the wind; nor could the party when on ſhore ſtand expoſed to it, without holding by the rocks, trees, or ſome other ſecurity.

From this cove they found the coaſt take a ſouth direction nearly three miles, to a low rocky point, called by me POINT ST. ALBAN'S, in latitude 56° 7′, longitude 226° 18′. The violence of the ſurf, which ſtill continued to break upon the coaſt in conſequence of the recent tempeſtuous

peſtuous weather, not only prevented their landing on this point, but rendered their navigating this rocky region perilous in the higheſt degree. Mr. Whidbey, therefore, determined to get at the outſide of the rocks that extend about a league from the land, which with much difficulty and danger at length was effected, and they then proceeded round to point St. Alban's, which forms the eaſt point of an opening leading to the northward. This was entered, but the rocks ſtill kept the party off from the main land, which firſt took a direction from point St. Alban's, N. 50 W., about a league and a half, where the rocks extending along the eaſtern ſhore terminated; and from thence that ſhore became ſtraight and compact, taking a direction N. 11 W. to the latitude of 56° 20′, longitude 226° 9′; where alſo the northern extent of this opening finally ended. Here they reſted for the night.

1793. September.

The ſides of this canal, which after Admiral Affleck I named AFFLECK'S CANAL, were mountainous, but were not ſo ſteep as the ſhores of the more interior country. Its termination was formed by low flat land, covered with trees, that ſeemed to extend without interruption as far as could be diſcerned in a N. N. W. direction; through which flat country ſeveral ſmall ſtreams of freſh water flowed into the canal.

The next morning they returned nearly in a ſouth direction along the weſtern ſhore, and found the width of the canal to increaſe from half a mile near the head, to two miles at the diſtance of about eight miles from it, where the weſtern ſhore ſtill continuing its ſouthern courſe, is indented with three large bays; the north point of the northernmoſt, which is the largeſt, being diſtant from the ſouth point of the ſouthernmoſt, nine miles. Theſe bays were examined, and were found to retire from the line of their entrances (being all nearly in the ſame direction) about a league; the northernmoſt and ſouthernmoſt have ſeveral rocks and iſlets about them, and the neighbouring country is moderately elevated, of uneven ſurface, and is covered with dwarf, pine, and other trees.

The day had been foggy and very unpleaſant, which obliged them to reſt from their labours early in the evening, near to the ſouth point of the

1793. September. the ſouthernmoſt bay, which lies from point St. Albans s. 72 w., diſtant $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles; where they paſſed a very rainy and uncomfortable night.

Although the rain had ceaſed on the next morning, yet the weather continued very hazy and unfavorable; the party however embarked, and after proceeding about four miles along the continental ſhore in a ſoutherly direction, the fog obſcured every object from their view; but as they continued their route towards the ſouthernmoſt part of the main land they had before ſeen, they found themſelves on a ſudden within the influence of a very heavy long rolling ſwell, coming from the weſtward, and indicating their being arrived in, or very near to, the ocean.

Being anxious to acquire every poſſible information of the region before them, and of the cauſe of this ſudden alteration, they remained ſtationary from eight in the morning until two in the afternoon, without the leaſt appearance of the fog clearing away; on which they retired to a cove about a mile north of the point, which was ſheltered by ſome iſlets and rocks lying before it. Here the fog prevented their departure until ſeven o'clock in the morning of the 18th, when the weather in ſome meaſure clearing up, they returned to the point, where they landed with ſome difficulty, and found it to be a very conſpicuous promontory, extending in a ſouth direction to the ocean. From this promontory, the moſt northern extremity of the ſea-coaſt was ſeen to lie N. 58 W., and the moſt ſouthern s. 54 w.; the former about 7 leagues diſtant, and the latter, which is the weſtern extremity of an iſland of ſome extent, about eight miles. From the north-eaſt point of this iſland, which lies from the promontory s. 10 E., diſtant four miles, is a range of rocky iſlets extending to the north, within half a league from the main land, that obſcured the channel before noticed as leading to the ſea.

The intermediate ſpace between theſe iſlets and the promontory, appeared to form a paſſage free from interruption; but the more ſpacious channel to the eaſtward of the range, ſeemed to be far the moſt eligible for veſſels bound to the ſouth or eaſtward. Thoſe going to the northweſt, may poſſibly find no inconvenience in navigating this paſſage; in which caſe a very great circuit will be avoided, and they will much ſooner arrive in a clear ocean; as no rocks or breakers were ſeen

near its ſhores, that were not to be eaſily avoided; and the only interruption to the view towards the ſea, was a group of ſmall iſlands, lying to the W. S. W., that were ſuppoſed to be thoſe called the Hazy iſles, by ſome of the traders. 1793. September.

The party having now accompliſhed the principal object of their expedition, it remained at Mr. Whidbey's option to proſecute his reſearches further along the exterior coaſt, or to deſiſt from the purſuit. The frequent and long delays that had attended them thus far, left little probability of their now making any great progreſs along an open coaſt; eſpecially as the very unſettled ſtate of the weather was by no means favorable to the undertaking. Mr. Whidbey therefore very prudently declined the proſecution of his examination, and made the beſt of his way back towards the ſhips, ſtopping for the night in a cove a little to the ſouth of that in which they had taken ſhelter during the ſtorm, and which had the appearance of being ſufficiently ſcreened by rocks and iſlets to afford them protection; in this opinion however they were miſtaken, for during the night ſo heavy a ſwell rolled in from the ſouthward, as to call forth their utmoſt exertions to prevent the boats from being daſhed to pieces againſt the rocks. Here the party was detained until ten in the forenoon of the following day, before they could embark the tents and other matters that had been landed; and after this was accompliſhed, it was with no little difficulty that they extricated themſelves from the ſurrounding rocks and breakers, when they returned to port Protection as already ſtated.

The communication of this intelligence, the boiſterous ſtate of the weather, the advanced ſeaſon of the year, and the approach of long and dreary nights, left me with no doubt concerning the meaſures that ought to be now adopted; eſpecially as the tracing of the continental boundary would now be expoſed to the numerous inconveniences, attendant on an open unexplored ſea coaſt; and if after our utmoſt endeavours it ſhould not be effected with that accuracy that had hitherto been obſerved, our anxious labours and exertions would be rendered very incomplete.

Notwithſtanding that I was by no means ſatisfied with the progreſs we had made in our ſurvey during the ſummer, yet as we had an extenſive ſpace to examine, that would occupy a great length of time, to

1793. September. the ſouthward of Monterrey, I was induced to yield to the meaſures which prudence dictated, and to decline entering on any new northern inquiries. It was now alſo become highly expedient, that the veſſels ſhould retire to ſome milder region, where refreſhments might be obtained; and where ſuch relaxation and eaſe as now became neceſſary might be given to thoſe under my command, whoſe zeal and laborious exertions, during the ſummer, had juſtly intitled them to my beſt thanks and higheſt commendation.

My mind was by no means ſatisfied with the ſmall extent, in a direct line, which had been examined during the late ſummer; yet I derived great conſolation in the reflection that, in all probability, we had overcome the moſt arduous part of our taſk, and that our future reſearches would be attended with leſs diſappointment and fatigue. And further, that ſhould the information we had thus obtained reach Europe, there would no longer remain a doubt as to the extent or the fallacy of the pretended diſcoveries ſaid to have been made by De Fuca, and De Fonte, De Fonta, or Fuentes.

The very intricate paſſages by which our late reſearches were carried into effect, I have taken much pains to deſcribe; yet it may not be amiſs to endeavour, by aſſigning names to ſome particular places, and by a more conciſe account, to render ſo unentertaining a narrative at leaſt more comprehenſible.

It is in the firſt place neceſſary to premiſe, that our reſearches were not carried on in a continued or direct line, but through part of a very extenſive, and hitherto unexplored, region, in various directions, bounded to the eaſtward by the continent, and to the weſtward by the ocean; our navigation in the veſſels on ſome occaſions leading between iſlands, and on others along the continental ſhore.

That part of the archipelago, comprehended between the Chatham's and Fitzhugh's ſounds, lies immediately behind, or to the eaſtward of, Queen Charlotte's iſlands, admitting of a ſpacious navigable channel, between the weſtern ſhore of the archipelago and the eaſtern ſhore of thoſe iſlands. This region, as I have already had occaſion to obſerve, had been viſited before our arrival in it by ſeveral traders, particularly by a Mr. Duncan, but from whom no certain information could be obtained, whether

ther it was a part of the continent, or whether it was wholly composed of islands; this gentleman however was right in conjecturing the latter, and he named those parts between Nepean's and Fitzhugh's sounds, PRINCESS ROYAL'S ISLANDS, which name I have continued. 1793. September.

The continent adjacent to those islands, from point Staniforth at the entrance of Gardner's canal, to Desolation sound, the northern extent of New Georgia, I have distinguished by the name of NEW HANOVER, after His Majesty's hereditary German dominions. To the northward from Nepean's sound, along the continental shore, is a continuation of this archipelago, separated from the continent by Grenville's canal and Chatham's sound, nearly in a straight line; and north-westward from Chatham's sound, is a further and more extensive continuation of the same group of islands, separated from the continental shore by various channels; the most spacious of which is that by which the vessels arrived at this station, and which, in honor of His Royal Highness Prince William Henry, I have called THE DUKE OF CLARENCE'S STRAIT; it is bounded on the eastern side by the Duke of York's islands, part of the continent about cape Caamano, and the isles de Gravina. Its western shore is an extensive tract of land, which (though not visibly so to us) I have reason to believe is much broken, and divided by water, forming as it were a distinct body in the great archipelago. This I have honored with the name of THE PRINCE OF WALES'S ARCHIPELAGO; and the adjacent continent, to the northward from Gardner's Canal, to point Rothsay, the extent of our survey to the north this season, I have distinguished with that of NEW CORNWALL.

The shoal extending from point Blaquiere to point Rothsay having been found by Mr. Johnstone to be impassable by our boats, the land to the westward of the former point was considered as forming a part of the continent; as also that to the westward of Conclusion island, although it had not been positively so determined from point Barrie, owing to the rocks and other dangerous impediments which prevented Mr. Johnstone from keeping sufficiently near to the main land for ascertaining that fact: should however this conjecture be hereafter proved to have been ill founded, and the land in question be found insular*, the channel or channels by which it may be divided or separated from the

* This was the following year proved to be the fact.

1793. September.

the continent are certainly not navigable for ſhipping; hence I have conſidered the continental ſhore to have been traced to the conſpicuous promontory at which Mr. Whidbey's laſt excurſion terminated, and that its ſhores were there waſhed by the uninterrupted waters of the north pacific. Under the impreſſion of all the land north-eaſtward from that promontory to point Rothſay being a continuation of the continental ſhores of New Cornwall, New Hanover, New Georgia, and New Albion, the extent of the diſcoveries of De Fuca, De Fonte, and other pretenders to a prior knowledge of theſe regions, muſt neceſſarily be decided, even admitting that ſuch aſſumptions were true; hence I have diſtinguiſhed this promontory, ſituated in latitude 56° 2′, and longitude 226° 8′, by the name of CAPE DECISION. This cape forms (if the expreſſion be correct) the north-weſt continental point, and cape Flattery in New Georgia, ſituated in latitude 48° 23′, longitude 235° 38′, the ſouth-eaſt point of this very extenſive archipelago.

Theſe promontories, as it were, enfold the extremities of this broken region, which, from the former, extends to the north-eaſtward and ſouth-eaſtward; and from the latter, to the ſouth-eaſtward, north-eaſtward, and north-weſtward. The weſtern ſide of the intermediate ſpace of this extenſive group of iſlands, between theſe two promontories, excepting that part oppoſite to Queen Charlotte's iſlands, forms the external or ſea coaſt, and previous to this ſurvey was generally laid down as the continental ſhore. This, at length, was found to compoſe the exterior coaſt at cape Deciſion, and flattered our hopes that our examination in the enſuing ſeaſon would be carried into execution with leſs difficulty and fa-
d tigue than has hitherto attended our reſearches.

Conſcious, however, that theſe additional obſervations may ~~yet~~ not be ſufficiently explanatory, I beg leave to refer my readers to the charts for the further elucidation of our ſurvey.

The reaſons already aſſigned for declining the further proſecution of our inquiries along the continent, to the northward of cape Deciſion, induced me to loſe no time in repairing to the ſouthward; purpoſing in that route, ſhould circumſtances ſo permit, to fix the outline of the external coaſt, particularly the weſtern ſide of Queen Charlotte's iſlands, which

which had been reported to have been very erroneously delineated in the charts already published. 1793. September.

Every thing was in readiness for our proceeding to sea on the 20th; but contrary winds detained us until the following morning; when, with a light variable breeze, and the assistance of our boats, we were at noon about half a league to the westward of port Protection; a haven that had afforded us an asylum when we little expected it, amidst impending dangers. Friday 20. Saturday 21.

Port Protection will be most readily found, by attending to the following directions. It is situated at the north-west extremity of the Prince of Wales's archipelago; its southern extreme composes the base of a very remarkable, barren, peaked mountain, which I have called MOUNT CALDER, after Captain Calder of the navy; this is conspicuous in many points of view, not from its superior elevation, when compared to the mountains I have had occasion to notice on the continent, but from its height above the rest of the country in its immediate vicinity, and from its being visible in various directions at a great distance. Point Baker, on an islet close to the shore, forms its north-east point of entrance, from whence the opposite point lies S. 27 W., at the distance of three quarters of a mile; the channel is good, and free to enter, yet there is one lurking rock, visible only at low tide, lying in a direction from point Baker S. 13 E., about three cables length distant; the weeds that it produces however makes it sufficiently evident to be avoided, even at high water, as it admits of a clear passage all around it, with soundings close to it from 8 to 12 fathoms. About a mile to the north of point Baker is situated also a bank, on which the soundings are very irregular, from 15 to 32 fathoms; this, with the meeting of the tides round the Prince of Wales's archipelago, causes an agitation or kind of race in the water, especially with the flood tide, that might appear dangerous to strangers; we, however, after many trials, found no where less than 15 fathoms upon it, and no bottom could be gained with 60 and 70 fathoms of line, between it and the shore.

This harbour takes a general direction from its entrance S. 36 E., for about two miles and a quarter; its width from five to three cables length over

1793. September.

acrofs its navigable extent; beyond which it terminates in fmall fhallow coves. The foundings are rather irregular, from 30 to 50 fathoms; and where we anchored near a projecting rocky point, which at high water became an iflet, the bottom, although the lead generally brought up mud, was hard, and probably rocky, as our cables received fome damage; and juft in that neighbourhood the depth was more irregular than in any other part of the harbour. From thence point Baker lies N. 25 W., the rock in the channel N. 33 W., the fouth point of the port N. 82 W., and the projecting rocky point, or iflet at high water, eaft, at the diftance of a cable's length. Our fituation was fomewhat expofed to the north and north-weft winds, which might have been avoided by taking a ftation higher up in the harbour, or in a fnug cove to the fouth-eaft of the rocky point or iflet. The fhores are in moft places fteep and rocky, and are covered with an impenetrable foreft of pine and other trees. They afford feveral ftreams of frefh water, and with our hooks and lines a few halibut were caught, but the feine was worked to no effect. We fometimes deprived the gulls and crows of a kind of caplin, which were left in fome number by the high tides, on the beaches, and amongft the rocks; thefe proved to be moft delicate eating, to which our fportfmen added fome ducks, geefe, and other aquatic birds; of the latter we had alfo procured fome in port Stewart; fo that with different forts of berries which the fhores produced, the tables of the officers were by no means ill fupplied. The wild fowl were not obtained in fuch numbers as to ferve the fhip's company, but of the fifh and fruit they always had a due proportion. The irregularity of the tides prevented me from afcertaining any thing fatisfactory concerning their motion, owing probably to the infular fituation of the port, and the boifterous weather that had conftantly prevailed. Our obfervations, however, ferved to fhew that the flood-tide came from the fouth, and that it is high water $7^h 40'$ after the moon paffes the meridian. I procured only one day's obfervation for the latitude, for fixing the true pofition of this port, but it was one upon which I could much depend. That was by no means the cafe with the obfervations I made for afcertaining the longitude by the chronometers, which, fince our departure from port Stewart, feemed to have gone very

very irregularly; the longitude therefore of this place, as likewise of the several points and stations from hence southward to Nootka, is deduced from subsequent observations made at that port, by which the longitude of the entrance into port Protection appeared to be 226° 35′, its latitude 56° 20′; and the variation, by two compasses, differing from 28° 37′ to 22° 42′, shewed the mean result to be 26° 27′ eastwardly. 1793. September

Although we had passed thus far through Clarence's straits without interruption, it is nevertheless a navigation that ought to be prosecuted with much circumspection; particularly from the anchorage which we quitted on the 7th, to port Protection, and from thence to sea, by the route we were now pursuing through the main channel, to the eastward of cape Decision.

Little progress was made on saturday night, owing to the light variable winds. Several signals were made to denote our situation to the Chatham, and though soundings were frequently sought, no bottom could be gained with 160 fathoms of line. With the approach of day a gentle breeze sprang up from the northward, but was unfortunately attended with a very thick fog. We had however procured a tolerably good view of our situation before its commencement; and Mr. Whidbey having paid particular attention to the course we had to pursue, we made sail accordingly. Sunday 22.

About eight o'clock we were within hearing of a very heavy surf to the westward, and shortly after, by a partial dispersion of the fog, our situation was shewn to be, as we expected, a-breast of point St. Alban's, and about two miles from the nearest of those dangerous rocks that surround it. The fog gradually cleared away, and towards noon the weather became pleasant, with a favorable breeze from the north-west; this made me regret the obscurity of the morning, which had prevented our delineating the eastern shore with more exactness than had been effected by the very distant view of it obtained in the boats.

Our course had been directed between Warren's island and the islands lying to the southward of cape Decision. The southernmost of these is the largest, being about seven leagues in circuit; this I called CORONATION ISLAND, the day of our passing it having been the anniversary of that happy event. At noon, it bore by compass from

1793. September.

from S. 40 W., diſtant four miles, to S. 23 W.; cape Deciſion S. 87 W., nearly two leagues; mount Calder N. 13 E; a conſpicuous point on the eaſtern ſhore, forming the ſouth-eaſt point of entrance into this ſtrait, N. 76 E., diſtant two leagues; to which, after Captain Pole of the navy, I gave the name of CAPE POLE; the eaſt point of Warren's iſland S. 87 E., about two leagues diſtant; its north-weſt point, named by me POINT BORLASE, S. 63 E., diſtant one league; and its ſouth-weſt point S. 51 E., five miles diſtant. In this ſituation our obſerved latitude was 56°, longitude 226° 17′.

Soon after mid-day our favorable breeze gradually decreaſed, ſo that it was paſt ſun-ſet before we reached the ocean.

We had now become pretty well acquainted with this entrance into the ſtrait, formed on the weſt by cape Deciſion, and on the eaſt ſide by cape Pole; theſe lie from each other S. 72 E., and N. 72 W., 11 miles aſunder; having to the ſouthward of this line the iſlands above mentioned, by which are formed three paſſages into the ſtrait. That between cape Deciſion and the iſlands to the ſouth of it, has been already deſcribed; that which we purſued between Coronation and Warren's iſlands is by far the moſt ſpacious and fair to navigate, for in that between cape Pole and Warren's iſland ſome lurking rocks were obſerved.

To the ſouthward of this iſland are three cluſters of very dangerous rocks, the firſt lying from its north-weſt point S. 15 E., at the diſtance of three miles and a half; the ſecond ſouth, diſtant ſix miles; and a ſmall iſlet lying from them ſouth-eaſt, at the diſtance of about half a league. The third cluſter lies off the ſouth-eaſt point of the iſland, which, from its north-weſt point, lies S. 55 E., four miles, from whence thoſe rocks lie in a direction S. 30 E., about four miles diſtant. Nearly in mid-channel between the iſlands, bottom could not be gained with 120 fathoms of line. We ſaw nothing of the land to the north-weſt of cape Deciſion, but that to the ſouth-eaſt and ſouth of cape Pole ſeemed to be much divided by water.

Having once more the ſatisfaction of being in an open ſea, our courſe was directed to the ſouth-eaſt, but our ſails were ſcarcely trimmed to the favorable breeze that prevailed, when it ſuddenly ſhifted to the S. E.,

and

and blew a freſh gale, with which we ſtood to the ſouthward. The ſky ſoon became overcaſt, and towards the morning of the 23d the wind had ſo much increaſed, attended by an heavy ſea, that we pitched away our ſpritſail-yard, and were obliged to get down our top-gallant-yards. About this time the Chatham made ſignal for having ſprung a lower yard. 1793. September.

In the forenoon the ſouth-eaſt gale moderated, and died away in the evening to a calm, which afforded us an opportunity of learning that the Chatham's main boom had been carried away, an accident that we had immediately in our power to repair. The calm was ſhortly ſucceeded by a freſh gale from the weſtward, with which we directed our courſe for the north-weſt point of Queen Charlotte's iſlands; theſe were in ſight about ten the next morning, bearing E.N.E. ½ E.; and at noon, being within about 3 leagues of the ſhore, we ſailed along it to the ſouth-eaſtward; our obſerved latitude 54° 14′, longitude 226° 42′, and the variation of the compaſs 24° 33′ eaſtwardly.

In this ſituation the north-weſt point of this land, which it ſeems is an iſland, named by Senr. Caamano Iſle de Langara, bore by compaſs N. 37 E. to N. 48 E., and the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight S. 42 E.: by our obſervations the north-weſt point of this iſland is ſituated in latitude 54° 20′, longitude 226° 59½′; and by Mr. Dixon's chart it is placed in latitude 54° 24′, longitude 226° 36′; which is no very material diſagreement.

From this point, which I have called POINT NORTH, we found the general trending of theſe ſhores firſt take a direction N. 14 W., twenty-two miles to a projecting land, appearing like two iſlands; the weſt extremity of which I named POINT FREDERICK; and then S. 17 E., twenty-ſix miles to a high ſteep cliffy hill, called by Mr. Dixon Hippa iſland; this ended in a low projecting point to the north-eaſtward, off which lie ſome breakers, though at no great diſtance. The coaſt to the N.N.E. and S.E. of Hippa iſland appeared to be much broken, particularly to the ſouth-eaſtward; where a very extenſive ſound takes an eaſterly direction, named by Mr. Dixon Rennell's ſound; its entrance by our obſervations is in latitude 53° 28′, longitude 227° 21′. Having reached this extent about dark, we hauled our wind, and plied under an eaſy ſail to preſerve our ſtation until the next morn-

1798. September. Wednesday 25.

ing. At the dawn of the following day we continued along the coast, composed of steep mountainous precipices, divided from each other by the water; these seemed to have gradually increased in height from point North, from whence along the shores to this extent, were some scattered islets and rocks at a small distance from the land. Our progress was slow, the wind being light, accompanied with pleasant weather. At noon, in the observed latitude of 53° 2′, longitude 227° 22′, Hippa island by compass bore N. 42 W.; and a conspicuous projecting point, nearly the southernmost land in sight, which I named CAPE HENRY, S. 82 E.; these forming the outline of the coast, lie from each other S. 32 E. and N. 32 W., 15½ leagues apart. This cape, situated in latitude 52° 53′, longitude 227° 45½′, forms the south point of a deep bay or sound, its shores apparently much broken; to this I gave the name of ENGLEFIELD BAY, in honor of my much esteemed friend Sir Henry Englefield. Its north point of entrance lying from cape Henry N. 27 W., at the distance of seven leagues, I called POINT BUCK; which also forms the south point of entrance into a sound falling deep back to the eastward, named by me CARTWRIGHT'S SOUND. Its north point of entrance, which likewise after my very particular friend and physician I named POINT HUNTER, lies from point Buck, N. 25 W., distant ten miles; and a little within this line of direction is an island near the northern shore.

From cape Henry, which we passed in the afternoon, at the distance of four or five miles, the shores, so far as we had reached by sun-set, seemed to be compact, and to take a more easterly direction. The southernmost land in sight bore by compass S. 72 E., the nearest shore N.N.E., five miles, and the northernmost land in sight N. 33 W. During the night the wind was light and variable, by which means our distance from the coast was increased greatly beyond what I had intended. At day-light the land, near the south extremity of Queen Charlotte's islands, which is named by Mr. Dixon cape St. James, was seen bearing by compass S. 87 E., the northernmost land in sight N. 68 W., and the nearest shore N. 11 W., 4 or 5 leagues distant.

Thursday 26.

With a favorable though light breeze, our course was directed along the shore, but at too great a distance to admit of our making any particular

cular or exact delineation of it; nor is the sketch we were enabled to obtain of these islands to be considered as correct, or to be depended upon, because their numerous divisions would have demanded a survey that would have occupied infinitely more time than we had now to bestow. Our examination was wholly confined to the general direction of the shores, and to ascertain the position of their conspicuous projecting points. Towards cape St. James the land was very moderately elevated, but, like that on the northern part of the islands, it rose gradually to rugged and uneven mountains, which occupied the center of the country, descending towards its extremities to a less height, and is of a more uniform appearance. 1793. September.

The wind blew a gentle breeze from the W. N. W., attended with clear and pleasant weather. At noon our observed latitude was 52° 3½′, longitude 228° 29′. In this situation cape St. James bore by compass N. 76 E., the nearest shore N. 53 E., distant 5 or 6 leagues; and the northernmost land in sight N. 42 W.; these, with other angles taken in the course of the day, shewed cape St. James, according to our observations, to be in latitude 51° 58′, longitude 229° 6½′; although by Mr. Dixon's chart it is placed in latitude 51° 48′, longitude 230°. These islands are also described by him to occupy an extent of 2° 36′ in latitude, and 3° 24′ in longitude; whereas by our estimation they include only 2° 22′ of latitude, and 2° 7′ of longitude. This difference appears to have originated in fixing the position of Rennell's sound, and to have increased uniformly to cape St. James.

From cape St. James some rocks and rocky islets extend between the directions of S. 22 E. and S. 35 E., at the distance of about a league; though Mr. Gray, in the Columbia, struck and received some material damage upon a sunken rock, which he represented as lying at a much greater distance, though nearly in the same line of direction.

The prevailing breeze favoring our wishes, the Chatham's signal was made to lead during the night; in which so little progress was made, that on the following morning the land about cape St. James was still in sight. Friday 27. At noon the observed latitude was 51° 15′, longitude 229° 40′. The winds were still favorable, though very gentle, attended with delightfully

1793. September. pleasant weather, making a very material alteration for the better in our climate. This agreeable change, however, from our last year's experience, we had no great expectation would long continue. The whales, seals, and sea otters seemed to be aware of this, as great numbers of these animals had been sporting about us for the two or three previous days, enjoying the sun-shine, and probably taking their leave of the summer season.

Saturday 28. In the evening we gained sight of the westernmost of Scot's islands, bearing by compass E. ½ N. The night was nearly calm, and the next morning the favorable breeze was succeeded by light airs from the eastward. At noon the westernmost of Scot's islands bore by compass N. 44 E., and the easternmost N. 61 E. The observed latitude 50° 45′, the longitude being at that time 230° 29′; this longitude was deduced from the above latitude, the bearings of these islands, and their position as fixed by our observations made the preceding year; which I considered to be as accurately ascertained as any station on this coast. This circumstance now afforded me an excellent opportunity of discovering the several errors of our chronometers, which were by these means proved beyond all doubt to be going very incorrectly. The longitude shewn at noon by Kendall was 230° 56′, by Arnold's No. 14, 230° 20′ 38″, and by Arnold's No. 176, 231° 12′ 37″. These being deduced from very excellent observations made both before and after noon, shewed Kendall's to be 27′ 15″, and Arnold's No. 176 to be 43′ 37″ to the east, and No. 14, to be 8′ 22″ to the west of the truth.

From hence our course was directed in the best manner we were able towards Nootka, then lying S. 58 E., at the distance of 45 leagues. Such however was the tardiness of our progress from adverse winds, calms, squally, or thick rainy, or foggy weather; that it was not until about noon on the 5th of October that we reached that port.

October. Saturday 5.

The usual ceremonies of salutes, and other formalities having passed; accompanied by Mr. Puget I waited on Senr. Saavadra, the commandant of the port; who informed me, that he had not received any intelligence, either from Europe or from New Spain, since our departure from hence in the spring; and that neither the Dædalus, nor any other ship with

with ſtores addreſſed to me, had been there. The Dædalus I had ſome expectation of meeting here, in the event of her having made a good paſſage to port Jackſon, and not having been there detained. 1793. October.

The only veſſel we found at Nootka, was the San Carlos laid up for the winter; but Senr. Saavadra gave me to underſtand, that in the courſe of the ſummer the port had been viſited by a French ſhip called La Flavia, having on board a very valuable cargo of European commodities, which was carried to Kamſchatka, there to be diſpoſed of to the Ruſſians for furs, with which a cargo of tea was to have been purchaſed in China; but that their expedition hitherto had not anſwered their expectations.

Senr. Saavadra further ſtated, that whilſt the veſſel remained at Nootka the crew had been very mutinous; and ſo unruly, that the commandant had been on the point of employing force to compel them to due obedience of their commanders orders, to which at length they ſeemed to be tolerably well reconciled, and departed for China leſs diſorderly inclined. Some few American veſſels had alſo arrived in our abſence, but in a moſt deplorable condition, totally in want of proviſions, naval ſtores, and even ſuch articles of merchandize as were neceſſary for trading with the natives.

A ſtrong gale of wind from the S. E. the next morning obliged us to ſtrike the top-gallant-maſts. The carpenters were employed on ſhore in cutting down a new main boom, a gaff ſpritſail-yard, and other ſpars that were wanted; whilſt the reſt of the reſpective crews were engaged in the ſeveral other duties that now required attention. Theſe fully occupied our time until tueſday morning, when, having requeſted the favor of Senr. Saavadra to take charge of a letter containing inſtructions for the guidance of the commander of the Dædalus, or of any other veſſel that might arrive at Nootka with diſpatches for me, or with ſtores for our ſervice; we ſailed from that port with a light northerly wind, paying and receiving from the fort the uſual compliments. Sunday 6. Tueſday 8.

On the preceding day I procured ſome excellent obſervations, both before and after noon, for aſcertaining the error of our chronometers at this place. The mean reſult of which ſhewed that Kendall's was 34′ 50″;

1793. October.

50″; Arnold's No. 176, 47′ 21″ to the eaſt; and that No. 14, was 18′ 20″ to the weſt of the truth. Theſe obſervations, with thoſe made when off Scots' iſlands, completely manifeſted the increaſe of error in that lapſe of time, by which means a new rate of going was pretty well aſcertained; and which having been adopted in calculating and correcting the longitude aſſigned to the ſeveral ſtations between port Stewart and Nootka as before mentioned, I truſt will be found liable to little objection.

The error and rate of the chronometers as reſulting from the before mentioned obſervations, ſhewed Kendall's at noon on the 7th, to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich, - - - 2^h 51′ 4″ ‴

And to be gaining per day at the rate of,	-			22	23
Arnold's No. 176, ditto, ditto	-	6	11	14	
And to be gaining per day at the rate of,	-			40	45
Arnold's No. 14, ditto, ditto	-	2	38	59	
And to be gaining per day at the rate of,	-			21	37

Theſe rates will regulate our further obſervations, until we may have an opportunity of aſcertaining the errors more correctly.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER VIII.

Passage to the southward—The Chatham sent to port Bodega—Arrival of the Discovery at port Francisco—Chatham arrives there—Account of her proceedings—Proceed to Monterrey—Joined by the Dædalus—Conduct of the governor—Proceed to the southward—Anchor at Ste Barbara—Visit Bueno Ventura—Proceed along the coast to the southward—Arrive at St. Diego and the adjacent islands—Astronomical and nautical observations.

ON leaving the port of Nootka, our progress was so much impeded by the want of wind, and by the influence of those very extraordinary counter tides or currents already noticed, that by six in the evening of the 8th we were not more than 2 leagues to the southward of point Breakers, about which time a strange vessel was seen from the mast head to windward; but as the night was approaching, and as I wished to avoid any delay, we took no other notice of her, but continued our course to the S. E., agreeably to my former determination of recommencing our researches on the southern parts of New Albion, and of procuring such of the necessary refreshments as those countries afford, and which we now very perceptibly began to require. 1793. October. Tuesday 8.

As I had little doubt that the store ship would join us before we should have quitted those shores, and as St. Diego appeared to me to be the most likely harbour to answer several purposes, I intended to unload her there, and to give our vessels such necessary repair and re-equipment as each might demand.

With variable winds from the N.W. and S. E. we made the best of our way. These winds, particularly the former, though blowing a moderate

1793. October. Monday 14. breeze, was frequently attended with very foggy weather; we however made so good a progress, that by the afternoon of the 14th we passed cape Orford; to the southward of which, as we proceeded along the coast, we observed on the eminences and hills that form the shores, at certain distances, large fires burning throughout the whole night; a circumstance that had not before occurred to my observation on this coast.

Being anxious to obtain some certain information respecting the port of Bodega, of which the inclemency of the weather the preceding sea-
Tuesday 15. son had disappointed me, I directed Mr. Puget to make the best of his way thither, whilst I proceeded to St. Francisco, in the hope of meeting Senr. Quadra there, or at Monterrey, with sufficient credentials for settling the business depending about Nootka; which, it was not improbable, might render our return thither immediately necessary. Mr. Puget having received his directions, and having appointed St. Francisco as a rendezvous where he would either meet or hear from me, he immediately departed for the port of Bodega; and as there was not the least probability of Mr. Menzies being able to visit that part of the coast by any other opportunity, he accompanied Mr. Puget in pursuit of botanical information.

In the evening cape Mendocino was seen bearing S. E. at the distance
Wednes. 16. of 7 or 8 leagues. During the night, and all the next day, the wind was light and very baffling, attended with a thick fog, or hazy weather, that
Thursday 17. continued until the morning of the 17th, when, with a fine breeze from the N. N. W., we steered along the coast to the south-east of cape Mendocino. At noon the observed latitude was 39° 18′; the coast then in sight extending by compass from north to E. S. E.; the nearest shore N. E. distant about a league.

In the afternoon we passed point Barro de Arena, and to the north-west of it some breakers were now seen, about two miles from the shore, that had not been noticed on our former visit.

The Chatham, though at some distance before us, was yet in sight, and kept close to the land; but we directed our course for point de los Reys. Light baffling winds attended by fogs or thick weather, prevented our reaching

reaching that diſtance until noon of the 19th; when we paſſed that promontory with a pleaſant breeze from the N.N.W., which by ſeven in the evening brought us to an anchor in port St. Franciſco, near our former birth off the Preſidio.

1793. October. Saturday 19.

We were ſoon hailed from the ſhore, upon which a boat was diſpatched thither, and immediately returned with our civil and attentive friend Senr. Sal; who, in addition to the offers of his ſervices and hoſpitality, gratified us by communicating the intereſting intelligence of the ſtate of Europe, up to ſo late a date as the preceding february; which, as may be naturally expected, had long been an object of our moſt anxious curioſity. After ſupper Senr. Sal retired to the ſhore, and the next morning I received from him two letters; the one requeſting, in an official form, that I would acquaint him in writing of our arrival in port St. Franciſco, of the ſupplies we ſhould want, and of the time I intended to remain in that port, in order that he might immediately communicate the ſame to the governor of the province; the other ſtating that, under the ſuperior orders by which alone his conduct could be governed, he was obliged to make known to me, that no individual could be permitted to come on ſhore, but for the purpoſes of procuring wood and water, excepting myſelf and one officer, or midſhipman, who might paſs to the Preſidio, where I ſhould be received and attended as on our former viſit.

Theſe reſtrictions were of a nature ſo unexpected, ungracious, and degrading, that I could not but conſider them as little ſhort of a diſmiſſion from St. Franciſco, and I was left in the greateſt perplexity to account for a reception ſo totally different from what we had experienced on a former occaſion, and ſo contrary to what I had been taught to expect, by the letters with which I had been honored from the viceroy of New Spain, in return to my letter of thanks for the great civilities that had been conferred upon us.

I was given to underſtand, that a captain in the Spaniſh infantry, named Arrillaga, had arrived at Monterrey ſome time in the courſe of the preceding ſpring; and being the ſenior officer, had taken upon himſelf

1793. October. the jurisdiction of the province, with sentiments apparently not the most favorable towards foreign visitors.

In support of this opinion, and in justice to our worthy friend Senr. Sal, it is necessary to remark, that it evidently appeared to be with the utmost repugnance that he was compelled to deliver, in compliance with the orders of his senior officer, these injunctions. In reply to which, I stated briefly to Senr. Sal, that I had put into port St. Francisco to recruit our wood and water, to procure such refreshments as the country might afford, and to wait the arrival of our consort the Chatham; with which vessel this port had been appointed our next rendezvous previous to our parting company. That as soon as we should have obtained our necessary supplies, which would not occupy more than two or three days, we should depart; and that he might be assured the restrictions contained in his other letter, respecting our communication with the shore, should be duly observed.

This port, however, was the rendezvous of the Chatham; and as I had not been denied the privilege of procuring some fresh beef, I determined to remain until she should arrive. This took place however much earlier than I could have expected from the nature of the service on which she had been dispatched, as we had the pleasure of seeing her at
Monday 21. St. Francisco the next day.

Our water had been procured, when we were here before, just behind the beach, in a low space covered with spiry grass, which was at that time flooded by the rain; this being now quite dry, we were obliged to resort to a small stream of most excellent water; but as this was surrounded by a loose morass, through which we were obliged to pass, the accomplishment of this object was rendered so tedious, as to detain us here until the
Wednes. 23. evening of the 23d, when we prepared for our departure; and at four
Thursday 24. the next morning, having the ebb tide, and a fresh breeze from the N. W. we turned out of the port. The wind in the offing was very light and baffling, but we directed our course with it in the best manner we were able towards Monterrey; where I expected to find the deserters of the Chatham, and where, by explaining the peculiar nature of our situation to Senr. Arrillaga, the acting commandant of the province, I was in hopes

hopes of meeting a reception worthy of our ſituation, notwithſtanding his former reſtrictive orders. 1793. October.

It appeared by Mr. Puget's journal, that from light variable winds, calms and fogs, he did not reach the entrance into port Bodega until the morning of the 20th, when he ſtood in between its north point, and the flat rock lying off it, noticed on the 13th of february, 1792; and anchored in 6 fathoms water, the flat rock bearing by compaſs s. w.; and an opening in the land ſuppoſed to be the mouth of the harbour, w.n.w. Here Mr. Puget remarks, that in gaining this ſtation it was again his misfortune to be inconvenienced by a thick fog; but as ſuch impediments had already detained him far beyond his expectations, he had embraced the opportunity of the firſt clear interval to bear away for this narrow paſſage, and found the depth of water from 10 to 4 fathoms; the flat rock was found to lie from the north point of the port, s. 63 e., diſtant a quarter of a mile. About a mile from the flat rock a reef of rocks extends s. 18 w.; off its north point is a ſhoal two or three ſhip's lengths in extent; this ought not be nearer approached than the ſoundings of 4 fathoms will admit, and is diſcoverable by the weeds it produces. The beſt paſſage through this narrow channel to the anchorage which the Chatham occupied, is found by keeping the northern or continental ſhore on board; at which ſtation Mr. Puget inſerts the following account of his tranſactions.

" Immediately after the veſſel was ſecured Mr. Johnſtone was ſent, accompanied by Mr. Menzies, to examine port Bodega, which they accompliſhed by noon, having rounded out the ſandy bay to the northward in 9 and 12 fathoms water. The entrance of the harbour is obſtructed by a ſhoal of ſand, on which the greateſt depth is 9 feet at the laſt quarter's flood. Mr. Johnſtone went through this paſſage cloſe to the high land, and at the back of the low ſpit before us he found an extenſive lagoon, which alſo had the ſame ſoundings as in the entrance. On landing they were joined by ſome Indians, who had previouſly made a large fire on the north corner of the bay. Theſe people in their manners and conduct were perfectly inoffenſive; their numbers did not exceed thirty, of all ages and of both ſexes; ſome few had bows and arrows, which they diſpoſed of to our party for beads and trinkets; the language they

1793. October.

ſpoke was a mixture of Spaniſh and their own provincial dialect, and from this we may infer, that they were either ſubordinate to the Spaniards, or that they had a conſtant connection with the ſettlement at St. Franciſco.

" On the bluff of the entrance is fixed in a conſpicuous place a pole, having a ſtave laſhed acroſs its upper end, which was conjectured to be the Spaniſh token of poſſeſſion; indeed by the Indians our party learned, if they were rightly underſtood, that ſome of that nation were actually there, at the extremity or north-weſt end of the lagoon.

" Mr. Johnſtone obſerved the men to be in general naked, but the women wore ſkins of animals about their ſhoulders and waiſts, and were as much tatooed, or punctured, as any of the females of the Sandwich iſlands; the hair of both ſexes was black, which they wore clubbed behind.

" The ſoil is ſandy, and in general covered with buſhes and different ſorts of verdure; the country, inland, is of a moderate height; but as their examination was confined to the beach and its environs, they remained ignorant of the vegetable productions the more inland parts afforded.

" Great numbers of the feathered tribe were ſeen, white and brown pelicans, gulls, plover, and a variety of aquatic fowl; on the ſhores they obſerved eagles, hawks, the red-breaſted lark, crows and ravens. No quadrupeds were ſeen, they only diſtinguiſhed the track, and ſaw the dung, of what was conſidered to be black cattle.

" Having completed their examination of this part of the bay, and ſeeing no likelihood of a favorable change in the weather, we weighed at two in the afternoon, it being my intention immediately to proceed to the examination of the next opening; but the wind coming to the s.w., with a very threatening appearance from that quarter, when we were off it, deterred me from purſuing my firſt plan.

" This opening is formed by two apparently low points, from which extends a vaſt deal of broken water; but whether there was a paſſage between them we could not determine. I ſhould be inclined to think there is not; for which reaſon I did not think it prudent to ſtand too far in, as, from the direction of the wind, we ſhould not have been able to have hauled

hauled out clear of the land; had we met with ſhoal water, our depth in that ſituation being 7 fathom, having from our anchorage to a-breaſt of this opening had from that depth to 13 fathoms, irregular hard bottom, but not rocky; and as this part of the coaſt does not afford any known ſafe ſhelter, from whence we could have diſpatched the boats, and left the veſſel in perfect ſecurity; I therefore judged it beſt, from ſuch circumſtances, and the continual thickneſs and bad appearance of the weather, to give up the examination until a more favorable opportunity ſhould offer, and make the beſt of my way to join the Diſcovery at St. Fanciſco." 1793. October.

I was much diſappointed that theſe untoward circumſtances had prevented Mr. Puget from completing his ſurvey of port Bodega; and I ſhould certainly have given directions for a ſecond attempt, had it not been for the reception we had met at St. Franciſco; which had probably ariſen, either from the jealouſy or too general inſtructions of the acting governor of the province; whoſe diſpleaſure, under our preſent circumſtances, I did not think prudent to excite, eſpecially as I had underſtood that the Spaniards had it in contemplation to make an eſtabliſhment at port Bodega, in which caſe a ſecond viſit might have been productive of offence.

In proceeding towards Monterrey we made ſo little progreſs, that we were ſtill at no great diſtance from St. Franciſco the next morning; when a veſſel was deſcried to the N. N. W. and on ſtanding towards her, ſhe proved to be the Dædalus. Friday 25.

About noon Lieutenant Hanſon came on board, and informed me that he had purſued the route I had directed towards New South-Wales. That he had taken from New Zealand two of the natives, in order that they might inſtruct the inhabitants of port Jackſon in the uſe and management of the flax plant. That he had arrived at the ſettlement on the 20th of april, 1793, and was in readineſs to depart on the 20th of june, but that he did not receive orders from Major Groſe until the end of that month; when he put to ſea, and paſſed to the weſtward of the Society iſlands, in ſight of the iſland of Scilly, the only land ſeen between port Jackſon and Owhyhee, which was in ſight on the 1ſt of ſeptember; and that, after procuring ſome refreſhments amongſt thoſe

iſlands,

1793. October. islands, he took his departure on the 8th of that month for Nootka, which land was made the evening we left that port; the Dædalus being the vessel we then saw to the westward. She anchored in Friendly cove the next morning; and having obtained a supply of wood, water, and other necessaries, Mr. Hanson sailed from thence on the 13th of october, agreeably to the directions I had there left for his future proceedings.

Mr. Hanson brought a supply of provisions, and such parts of the stores which I had demanded, as could be procured. From him I learned that Major Grose was very solicitous that I should again attempt the introduction of the cattle of this country into New South Wales; notwithstanding, that out of the number I had before sent thither in the Dædalus, one cow, three ewes, and a ram only, had survived the voyage. The failure of the rest had been attributed to their being too old, and it was therefore hoped that an assortment of young ones would be more successful. With respect to the swine, Mr. Hanson's endeavours had been attended with greater success, as he had carried from Otaheite, and had landed at port Jackson, seventy of those animals, which, from the excellency of the breed, must necessarily prove a most valuable acquisition.

The wind continued variable between the south and east, blowing a moderate breeze, and sometimes accompanied with foggy weather; in which, on the evening and night of the 28th, although many guns were fired to denote our situation, we parted company with the Chatham; but the Dædalus kept her station near us. This unpleasant weather continued with little alteration, attended generally by adverse winds, until the morning of the 1st of november; when with a breeze at w. s. w., and thick hazy weather, we reached Monterrey, where we anchored with the Dædalus about eleven in the forenoon, and moored nearly in our former station. Here we found our consort, which, notwithstanding the disadvantages of the weather, had reached this place on the 30th of the preceding month.

Monday 28.

November. Friday 1.

Whilst we were employed in securing the ship, I sent an officer to acquaint the governor of our arrival, and of the object of my visit, and also with

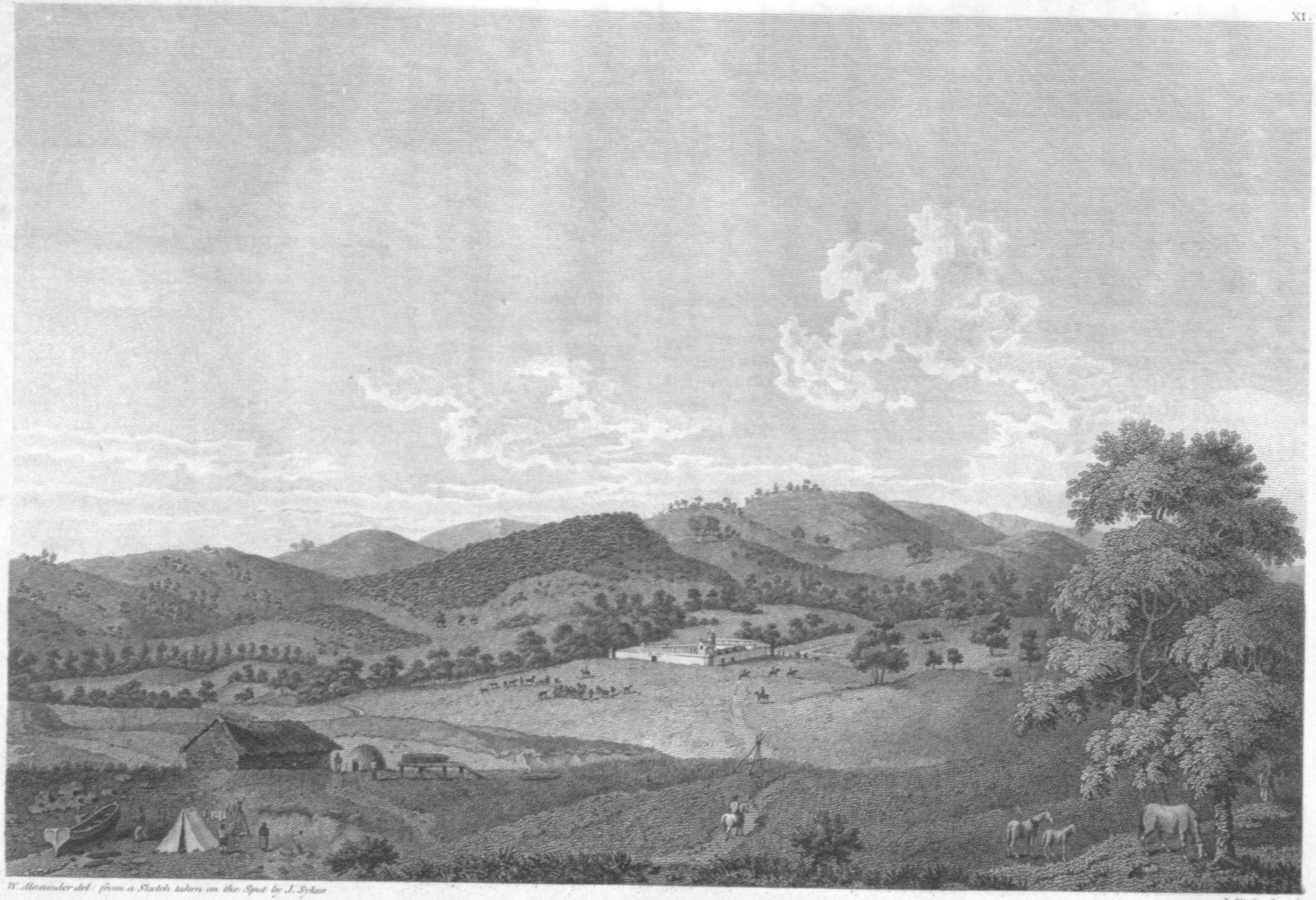
with an offer on my part to ſalute the garriſon, if an equal compliment would be returned. 1793. November.

This being aſſented to, I waited on Senr. Arrillaga the commandant, and was received with the ceremony uſual on ſuch occaſions; as ſoon as this was ended, I was preparing to ſtate my reaſons for having entered the ports under his government, when he ſtopped me from proceeding further, and begged that the ſubject might be referred to a written correſpondence, by which mode he conceived matters would be more fully explained. I then made inquiries after the deſerters from the Chatham, and was given to underſtand by Senr. ~~Arguelle~~, that a few days after our departure from hence, in the month of january, they had made their appearance; on which they were taken into cuſtody, and ſent priſoners to St. Blas, in order to be removed from thence to Nootka. The armourer, ſent on board the Chatham from the miſſion of St. Carlos, I had promiſed to return thither, either on receiving the deſerters at Nootka, or in the event of their not being taken at the concluſion of the ſeaſon; he was therefore diſcharged from the Chatham, and ſent on ſhore. Arrillaga

In the afternoon, on a ſignal being made from the ſhore for one of our boats, a Spaniſh officer was brought off, who delivered to me two letters from Senr. Arrillaga. One ſtating, that he was without orders for the reception of foreign veſſels into the ports under his juriſdiction, excepting in caſes where the rights of hoſpitality demanded his aſſiſtance; and requeſting that I would communicate to him the objects that had brought me hither, by which his future determinations would be governed. The other contained expreſſions deſirous of preſerving the ſubſiſting harmony; but at the ſame time ſtated, that without departing from the *ſpirit* of the orders by which his conduct was to be regulated, he could not permit any perſons to come on ſhore, excepting the commander of foreign veſſels, with one or two officers; or the individuals employed in procuring wood and water, which ſervice was to be performed with all poſſible ſpeed; and that the reſt of our wants ſhould be ſupplied with the greateſt diſpatch on my giving him previous notice.

The

1793. November. The tenor of these letters being very different from what my conversation with Senr. Arrillaga had given me reason to expect, when I visited him at the Presidio; I was reduced to the necessity of sending him the next
Saturday 2. day a full explanation of the objects of our voyage, and of the motives that had induced me to enter the ports under his jurisdiction. In this I stated, that I had been intrusted by His Britannic Majesty with a voyage of discovery, and for the exploring of various countries in the pacific ocean; of which the north-west coast of America was one of the principal objects. That previously to my departure from England, I had been given to understand, not only that I should be hospitably received on this coast by the subjects of the Spanish crown, but that such information of the progress of my voyage as I might wish to communicate to the Court of Great Britain, would be forwarded by the way of St. Blas by the officers of His Catholic Majesty residing in these ports; and that I was instructed to make a free and unreserved communication of all discoveries made in the course of my researches, to any Spanish officer or officers whom I might chance to meet, engaged in similar pursuits with myself; and that I now purposed to transmit to Senr. Quadra a copy of my charts and surveys, that had been made since our departure from this port the preceding year. That the voyage in which we were engaged, was for the general use and benefit of mankind, and that under these circumstances, we ought rather to be considered as labouring for the good of the world in general, than for the advantage of any particular sovereign, and that the court of Spain would be more early informed of, and as much benefited by my labours, as the kingdom of Great Britain. That in consequence of these instructions, I had exchanged some charts with Senr. Quadra, and others were ready for his reception. That I had not only been treated on my former visit here with the greatest friendship, and unbounded hospitality; but had received from his Excellency, the viceroy of Mexico, the strongest assurances, that these attentions had been shewn in compliance with the desire of His Catholic Majesty, and of the orders he had issued for that purpose; and that I had inclosed his Excellency's letters for his perusal, to certify him, that I did not intend any deception. That our examination and survey would still require another year to complete it;



W. Alexander del: from a Sketch taken on the Spot by J. Sykes

J. Fittler Sculpt

The PRESIDIO of MONTERREY.

and that I had made choice of this port, or St. Diego, for the purpose of refitting our vessels, unloading the store-ship, and making such astronomical observations as were become necessary for prosecuting our researches with correctness. The manner in which these services would require to be performed on shore I particularly pointed out, and hoped that the officers and people would be permitted the same recreation on foot and on horseback, with which they had been indulged on our former visit, under such limitations and restrictions as he might think proper to prescribe. 1793. November.

On monday I received from Senr. Arrillaga a reply to my letter, in which he was pleased to compliment me upon my ingenuousness; and thanked me for having given him the perusal of the viceroy's letters. In vindication of himself he said, that there was no royal order for the reception of our vessels, like that produced by M. de la Perouse. That he did not comprehend that his excellency expected that we should repair a second time to the ports under his jurisdiction; and that even Senr. Quadra before his departure had given the commander of the garrison to understand, by a letter of which Senr. Arrillaga sent me a copy, that the attentions we had received on the former occasion were for that time only; and were not to be considered as necessary to be shewn us in future. Notwithstanding however all these objections, being desirous of contributing to the public undertaking in which we were engaged, he requested I would inform him of the precise number of days in which the store ship could be unloaded; he offered to give me the key of the warehouse at the landing place, for the reception of her cargo, near which we might erect the observatory; and allowed the gentlemen and officers to recreate themselves within sight of the Spanish officer, who should be stationed for the protection of the cargo and observatory; which latter was only to be erected in the day time, as he could not permit any of our people to be on shore between sun-set and sun-rise; and lastly, he had no objection to our recruiting our wood and water, provided all those employed on that service should retire on board at night, and that I would engage that the greatest dispatch should take place in these and all our other transactions. Monday 4.

1793. November.

The ſituation pointed out by him, where we might be allowed to lodge ſuch of the proviſions and ſtores as required to be landed, was not only inconvenient on account of the ſurf which generally ran very high in its vicinity; but the place propoſed for their reception, was in the midſt of the common ſlaughtering of all their cattle, the neighbourhood of which, to a conſiderable diſtance in all directions, was rendered extremely offenſive and unwholſome, by the offal having never been cleared away, but left from time to time in a continual ſtate of putrefaction. In addition to which, the ſtores thus depoſited were to be left every night under the care of the governor's troops, without any check on the fidelity of thoſe people, which I had ſome reaſon to believe would be very neceſſary. In the center of this intolerable nuiſance we had alſo leave to erect the obſervatory, and to attend to our aſtronomical purſuits, but *in the day time* only; and in its vicinity, and within ſight of it and the Preſidio, we might be allowed to recreate ourſelves on ſhore.

On due conſideration of all theſe circumſtances, I declined any further correſpondence with, or accepting the incommodious aſſiſtance proffered by, Senr. Arrillaga; and determined, after finiſhing our inveſtigation of theſe ſhores, to retire to the Sandwich iſlands, where I had little doubt that the uneducated inhabitants of Owhyhee, or its neighbouring iſles, would cheerfully afford us that accommodation which had been unkindly denied us at St. Franciſco and Monterrey.

The obſervations made on ſhore by Mr. Whidbey, with the artificial horizon for aſcertaining the longitude by the chronometers, allowing the preſumed rate and error as ſettled off Scot's iſlands, and in Nootka ſound, ſhewed by ſix ſets of obſervations made on two different days at St. Franciſco, that Kendall's chronometer was 11′ 10″; Arnold's No. 14, 16′ 48″; and No. 176, 6′ 18″; to the weſtward of the truth, and by four ſets of obſervations made on two different days at this place, Kendall's chronometer was found to be 4′ 34″, and Arnold's No. 14, 14′ 13″ to the weſtward; and No. 176, 15′ 47″ to the eaſtward of the truth. Hence it appeared that Arnold's No. 14, was going with greater regularity than any of the others.

As

As our ſituation afforded no better means of aſcertaining a point of ſo intereſting a nature, the above rate and error was of neceſſity adopted; ſubject however to correction by ſubſequent obſervations, which was accordingly done, and the longitude ſo corrected is affixed to all our future ſituations, as alſo to the poſition of the coaſt and adjacent iſlands, until our departure from New Albion. 1789. November.

In the forenoon we unmoored, and about ten at night, with a light ſoutherly breeze, we weighed and ſailed out of the bay; but the wind continuing light and variable, we made little progreſs until the forenoon of the 6th, when, with the regular northerly breeze, we hauled in cloſe to point Pinos, and there recommenced our ſurvey of this coaſt ſouth-eaſtward from Monterrey. Tueſday 5. Wedneſ. 6.

Point Pinos, as already deſcribed to form the ſouth-eaſt point of Monterrey bay, is a low projecting point of land, covered with trees, chiefly the ſtone-pine. From hence the exterior coaſt takes a direction S. 28 W., about four miles to the north point of the bay of Carmelo, which is a ſmall open and expoſed ſituation, containing ſome detached rocks; and having a rocky bottom is a very improper place for anchorage. Into this bay flows the river Carmelo, paſſing the miſſion of St. Carlos, and at a little diſtance from the ſea, it is ſaid to abound with a variety of excellent fiſh.

In a direction about E. by S. from St. Carlos, at the diſtance of about 15 leagues, is the miſſion of St. Antonio, eſtabliſhed in the year 1792.

From the north point of the bay of Carmelo, the coaſt takes a direction S. by E. 4 leagues, to a ſmall, high, rocky lump of land, lying about half a mile from the ſhore, which is nearly barren; indeed, the trees from point Pinos extend a little way only to the ſouthward of the bay of Carmelo, where the mountains riſe rather abruptly from the ſea; and the naked ſhores, excepting one or two ſandy beaches, are intirely compoſed of ſteep rocky cliffs.

Southward from the detached lump of land, the coaſt, which takes a direction S. 40 E., is nearly ſtraight and compact; the mountains form one uninterrupted, though rather uneven, ridge, with chaſms and gullies on their ſides; the whole to all appearance nearly deſtitute of vegetation.

1793. November. Thursday 7.

In the evening we hauled our wind, and plied in order to retain our situation, for the purpose of prosecuting our researches in the morning; when, notwithstanding that the wind was favorable to this design, yet the fog prevented my putting it into execution, and we were obliged to stand to windward all that day under an easy sail. Unpleasant weather like this had attended many of our favorable N.W. winds since our departure from port Protection, and in a manner I had not been accustomed to notice. The fog did not in general rise more than ten or twelves degrees above the horizon; above which the atmosphere was clear and pleasant, admitting us frequently to see not only the summits, but also some distance down the sides of the mountains that compose the coast. These now appeared in a double ridge; the interior ones produced forest trees, that shewed their tops above the summits of those that seemed to rise abruptly from the sea shore, the lower parts of which continued to be totally obscured by the density of the fog, until the morning of the 8th; when it in some measure dispersed, and permitted us to see that part of the coast from whence we had stood to sea on the evening of the 6th, and enabled us to ascertain, that, southward from that station, the coast still continued in a direction S. 40 E., and was equally compact. The same wind, with a continuance of thick hazy weather, scarcely allowed us to see from point to point as we sailed along the coast, and prevented our delineating its position with that degree of accuracy and precision I could have wished; though it did not preclude our ascertaining the continuation and connexion of the continental shore, which, as we advanced, became less abrupt; and the country, composed of vallies and mountains that gradually descended towards the sea shore, which consisted of alternate rocks and sandy beaches, put on a more agreeable appearance, as vegetation again seemed to exist: some dwarf trees were produced, and the surface was interspersed with a few dull verdant spots.

Friday 8.

About nine o'clock we passed a low projecting point, off which lie, at a small distance, two or three rugged detached rocks; the outermost is situated in latitude 35′ 42″, longitude 239′ 6″; from whence the line of the coast, for a short distance, inclines a few degrees more to the eastward;

eastward; the mountains fall further back from the water-side, and the intermediate country appeared to be a plain, or to rise with a very gradual ascent, for the space of about four leagues along the coast. This land was tolerably well wooded, even close down to the shore; and by the assistance of our glasses some of the trees were seen to be very large, with spreading branches; and being for the greater part distributed in detached clumps, produced a very pleasing effect, and a prospect more fertile than we had lately been accustomed to behold. This difference in the appearance of the country was not confined to inanimate nature, for its inhabitants seemed to benefit by its superior productions, as we soon discovered a canoe approaching us, of a construction I little expected to have met with. Instead of its being composed of straw, like those we had seen on our first visit to port St. Francisco, it was neatly formed of wood, much after the Nootka fashion, and was navigated with great adroitness by four of the natives of the country. Their paddles were about ten feet long, with a blade at each end; these they handled with much dexterity, either intirely on one side, or alternately on each side of their canoe. Their exertions to reach us were very great, but as we were favored with a fresh gale, with all sail set, they were not able to come up with us; and I regretted that I could not afford some leisure for a better acquaintance with these people, who seemed, by the ingenuity displayed in their canoe, to differ very materially from those insensible beings we had met in the neighbourhood of St. Francisco and Monterrey.

Our progress by noon brought us to the latitude of 35° 33′, longitude 239° 15½′; in this situation the northernmost part of the coast in sight bore by compass N.W. by W.; a point forming the north point of the bay, S. 75 E.; a high conical hill, flat at the top, appearing to be an island in the bay, S. 67 E.; the south point of the bay S. 46 E.; and the nearest shore N. 26 E., two miles distant. At the north point of this bay, which is situated in latitude 35° 31′, longitude 239° 22′, the woodland country ceases to exist, and the shores acquire a quick ascent, with a very uneven surface, particularly in the neighbourhood of the bay. Some detached rocks are about its southern point, which lies from the northern S. 25 E., distant thirteen miles, and is formed by steep cliffs, falling perpen-

1793. November.

perpendicularly into the ocean. From the line of the two outer points the ſhores of the bay fell back about five miles, they appeared to be much expoſed; and, unleſs the conical rock is connected with the ſhores, they did not ſeem to form any projecting point, but were compoſed of a ſandy beach, that ſtretched from a margin of low land, extending from the rugged mountains that form the more interior country; from whence four ſmall ſtreams were ſeen from the maſt-head to flow into the bay.

This bay was the firſt indent in the ſhores to the ſouthward of Carmelo bay, and, according to the Spaniſh charts, is called Los Eſteros; the north point above mentioned is called Ponto del Eſteros, which is placed in Senr. Quadra's chart only two miles further ſouth than the ſituation of it by our obſervations; but in the printed chart it is placed ten miles further ſouth, and is repreſented in a different point of view from that in which it had appeared to us.

To the ſouthward of Ponto del Eſteros, the whole exterior country had a ſteril, dreary, unpleaſant aſpect; yet I had underſtood that the Spaniards had ſome eſtabliſhments, in fertile and pleaſant ſituations, not far from the ſhores of this neighbourhood. Near the northern parts of the bay was the miſſion of St. Luis, formed in the year 1772, and about 25 leagues to the north-eaſt of it was another named St. Antonio, eſtabliſhed the ſame year. The preciſe ſituation of theſe miſſions may be liable to error, as the information reſpecting them was principally obtained from curſory converſation.

The ſouth point of Eſteros forms the north-weſt extreme of a conſpicuous promontory; this takes a rounding direction about S. 36 E., eight miles, where the coaſt retires again to the eaſtward, and forms the northern ſide of an extenſive open bay. This promontory is named in the printed chart The Mountain del Buchon, off which, at the diſtance of about 8 leagues, I underſtood an iſland had lately been diſcovered, but we ſaw nothing of it. Our view however was very confined, occaſioned by a very thick haze, ſometimes approaching to a fog, which totally prevented our ſeeing any object further than from 2 to 4 leagues in any direction; inſomuch that we ſtood into this bay to the ſouthward of Mount del Buchon, without knowing it to be ſuch, until the ſouth point

point discovered itself through the haze, at the distance of about 3 leagues. 1793. November.

This not being named in the Spanish charts, I have, after our friend the commandant at St. Francisco, called it POINT SAL; and being in the line of the two points of this bay, they were found to lie from each other S. 40½ E., and N. 40½ W., 20 miles asunder, the nearest part of the bay bearing by compass N. E., was 5 or 6 miles distant. As the day was fast declining, we hauled our wind to preserve our situation during the night, with so strong a gale from the N. W. as obliged us to close-reef our topsails. In the morning, the weather being more moderate and the atmosphere more clear, we steered for point Sal, and had a good opportunity of seeing the northern shores of the bay, which like those of Esteros, seemed compact, without any projecting points that would afford shelter or security for shipping.

The interior country consisted of lofty barren mountains, in double and treble ridges, at some distance from the shore; the intermediate land descended gradually from their base, interspersed with eminences and vallies, and terminated on the coast in sandy beaches, or low white cliffs. Point Sal, which is a high steep rocky cliff, projecting from the low shore, with a country of similar appearance to the south of it, is situated in latitude 34° 57′, longitude 239° 43½′, from whence the coast takes a direction S. 4 E. nineteen miles, to another high steep rocky point projecting in the like manner, and rising very abruptly in rugged craggy cliffs. This I called POINT ARGUELLO; near it are two or three detached rocks lying close to the shore; the coast between these two points falls a little back to the eastward. The intermediate shores and interior country continued to bear the same appearance; the whole was destitute of wood, and nearly so of other vegetable productions, excepting near a rivulet that we passed about nine in the forenoon, situated from point Arguello N. 12 E., at the distance of about six miles. This appeared to be the largest flow of water into the ocean we had yet seen, excepting that of Columbia river; but the breakers that extended across its entrance, seemed to preclude the possibility of its being navigable even for boats. In the Spanish charts it is called Rio de St. Balardo.

About

1793. November.

About eleven o'clock we paſſed point Arguello, from whence the coaſt takes a direction S. 51 E., ten miles, to a point of but little elevated, or rather low, land; this, according to the Spaniſh charts, is called point Conception, forming the north-weſt point of entrance into the canal of Sta Barbara. Being now favored with a freſh N. W. gale, though attended with hazy weather, we were by noon abreaſt of this point; the obſerved latitude was 34° 30′, longitude 239° 52′; in this ſituation the eaſternmoſt part of the coaſt in ſight bore by compaſs E. N. E.; point Conception being the neareſt ſhore, N. 32 E., two or three miles diſtant; the northernmoſt part of the coaſt in ſight, N. 48 W.; the weſternmoſt, or firſt iſland, forming the canal of Sta Barbara, called in one of the Spaniſh charts St. Miguel, in the other St. Barnardo, (the former of which I have adopted) bore S. 25 E. to S. 32 E.; the next called in one of thoſe charts Sta Roſa, in the other St. Miguel, (the former of which I have continued) bore S. 42 E., to S. 54 E.; and a high hill on the third iſland, called in the Spaniſh charts Sta Cruz, bore S. 70 E.

Point Conception is rendered very remarkable, by its differing very much in form from the points we had lately ſeen along the coaſt. It appeared to ſtretch out into the ocean from an extenſive tract of low land, and to terminate like a wedge, with its large end falling perpendicularly into the ſea, which broke againſt it with great violence. By our obſervations it appeared to be in latitude 34° 32′, longitude 239° 54′; the former correſponding with both the Spaniſh charts within two or three miles, being there placed ſo much further to the ſouthward.

Immediately to the eaſtward of point Conception (the coaſt from thence taking an eaſtern direction) we paſſed a ſmall Indian village, the firſt we had obſerved along the ſhores of theſe ſouthern parts of New Albion. The inhabitants made a fire the inſtant we came within their view, but no one ventured to pay us a viſit. The prevailing ſtrong gale at the time of our paſſing probably prevented their embarking.

It is not unlikely that this village was attached to the miſſion of Sta Roſa, which I had been informed was eſtabliſhed in the vicinity of this point in the year 1788, and had the reputation of being ſituated in a very fertile country. Another report had ſtated this miſſion to be near the banks of

of the Rio St. Balardo; and, as it is not improbable that that ſtream may take a ſouthern courſe from its entrance, both informations may be correct. 1793. November.

The coaſt continued in this eaſterly direction about twenty-three miles from point Conception, to a point where it took a ſoutherly turn, from whence the country gradually roſe to mountains of different heights. In the vicinity of the ſhores, which are compoſed of low cliffs or ſandy beaches, were produced ſome ſtunted trees and groveling ſhrubs; and notwithſtanding the dreary appearance of the coaſt as we paſſed along, it ſeemed to be well inhabited, as ſeveral villages were ſeen at no great diſtance from each other in the ſmall bays or coves that form the coaſt.

By four in the afternoon we had ſailed beyond the influence of our favorable N. W. gale, which ſtill continued to blow a little way a-ſtern of us, whilſt we were perplexed with light variable winds from every quarter. With theſe however, we endeavoured to approach the ſhores of the main land, in order to anchor for the night. About ſun-ſet we were viſited by ſome of the inhabitants in a canoe from one of the villages. Their viſit ſeemed to be dictated by curioſity alone, which being ſatisfied, as they were about to depart, I gave them ſome iron and beads, with which they appeared to be highly delighted, and returned to the ſhore.

By ſeven in the evening it was nearly calm, and having at that time ſoundings at the depth of 37 fathoms, muddy bottom, we anchored in company with the Chatham and Dædalus.

The ſurface of the ſea, which was perfectly ſmooth and tranquil, was covered with a thick ſlimy ſubſtance, which when ſeparated, or diſturbed by any little agitation, became very luminous, whilſt the light breeze that came principally from the ſhore, brought with it a very ſtrong ſmell of burning tar, or of ſome ſuch reſinous ſubſtance. The next morning the ſea had the appearance of diſſolved tar floating upon its ſurface, which covered the ocean in all directions within the limits of our view; and indicated, that in this neighbourhood it was not ſubject to much agitation. Sunday 10.

1793. November.

From this anchorage, ſituated in latitude 34° 24′, longitude 240° 32′, the coaſt as before mentioned takes a ſoutherly turn, S. 48 E., about 2 leagues to a point bearing by compaſs N. 81 E., half a league diſtant from our ſtation; the center of the iſland of St. Miguel bore S. 27 W., diſtant 11 leagues; Sta Roſa from S. 11 W., to S. 5 E.; the former twenty-five, the latter twenty-ſix miles diſtant; the iſland of Sta Cruz, S. 81 E., to S. 55 E.; and the main land in ſight from S. 82 W. to S. 87 E.

The want of wind detaining us in this ſituation, afforded an opportunity to ſeveral of the natives from the different villages, which were numerous in this neighbourhood, to pay us a viſit. They all came in canoes made of wood, and decorated with ſhells like that ſeen on the 8th. They brought with them ſome fiſh, and a few of their ornaments; theſe they diſpoſed of in the moſt cheerful manner, principally for ſpoons, beads, and ſciſſars. They ſeemed to poſſeſs great ſenſibility, and much vivacity, yet they conducted themſelves with the moſt perfect decorum and good order; very unlike that inanimate ſtupidity that marked the character of moſt of the Indians we had ſeen under the Spaniſh juriſdiction at St. Franciſco and Monterrey. Theſe people either did not underſtand the Spaniſh language, or ſpoke it in ſuch a manner as to be unintelligible to us; for as we were totally unacquainted with their native dialect, we endeavoured, but to no effect, by means of Spaniſh, to gain from them ſome information.

On a light breeze ſpringing up from the weſtward at about eight o'clock we directed our courſe along ſhore to the eaſtward; our progreſs was very ſlow, owing to light winds, though the weather was very pleaſant. About two in the afternoon we paſſed a ſmall bay, which appeared likely to have afforded good anchorage, had it not been for a bed of ſea-weed that extended acroſs its entrance, and indicated a ſhallow rocky bottom.

Within this bay a very large Indian village was pleaſantly ſituated, from whence we were viſited by ſome of its inhabitants; amongſt whom was a very ſhrewd intelligent fellow, who informed us, in the Spaniſh language, that there was a miſſion and a Preſidio not much further to the eaſtward. About five in the evening this eſtabliſhment was diſcovered in a ſmall bay, which bore the appearance of a far more civilized

lized place, than any other of the Spanish settlements had exhibited. The buildings appeared to be regular and well constructed, the walls clean and white, and the roofs of the houses were covered with a bright red tile. The Presidio was nearest to the sea shore, and just shewed itself above a grove of small trees, producing with the rest of the buildings a very picturesque effect. 1793. November.

As I purposed to anchor some where for the night, and as this bay seemed likely not only to answer that purpose, but another equally essential, that of procuring some refreshments, we hauled in, and anchored in 6 fathoms water, sandy bottom; the southern land in sight, called by the Spaniards Conversion Point, bore by compass S. 70 E.; a low cliffy point in the bay N. 42 E.; the Presidio N. 32 W.; the nearest shore N.N.W., distant half a mile; the north-west point of the bay S. 64 W.; the north-west extreme of the island of Sta Rosa S. 34 W., distant thirty-two miles; its western extreme was shut in with the west point of Sta Cruz, which bore from S. 22 W. to S. 28 E., seventeen or eighteen miles; the nearest part of that island S. 20 E., distant thirteen miles; and the south-eastern-most of the islands in sight S. 28 E.; appearing from our anchorage like a single rock, but consisting of three small islands.

Having thus anchored before the Spanish establishment, I immediately sent Lieutenant Swaine to inform the commanding officer at the Presidio of our arrival, and as I intended to depart in the morning, to request that the Indians, who had shewn a great desire to trade with us, might be permitted to bring us in the course of the night such articles of refreshment as they had to dispose of; which, as we understood, consisted of an abundance of hogs, vegetables, fowls, and some excellent dried fish.

Mr. Swaine returned, after meeting with a most polite and friendly reception from the commandant Senr. Don Felipe Goycochea, who with the greatest hospitality informed Mr. Swaine, that every refreshment the country could afford was perfectly at our command; and desired that I might be made acquainted, that he hoped I would remain a few days to partake of those advantages, and to allow him the pleasure of administering to our wants and necessities.

1793. November.

On his learning from Mr. Swaine which way we were bound, he observed that wood and water would not only be found very ſcarce, but that a ſupply could not be depended upon at St. Diego, or any other port to the ſouthward; and if it were neceſſary that we ſhould repleniſh our ſtock of thoſe articles, it would be well to embrace the opportunity which our preſent ſituation afforded for ſo doing.

The general deportment of this officer was evidently the effect of a noble and generous mind; and as this place, which was diſtinguiſhed by the name of Sta Barbara, was under the ſame juriſdiction as St. Franciſco and Monterrey, our very friendly reception here rendered the unkind treatment we had received on our late viſits at the two other eſtabliſhments the more paradoxical, and was perhaps only to be referred to the different diſpoſitions of the perſons in power.

The intelligence communicated to me by Mr. Swaine, and the polite and liberal conduct we had reaſon to expect from the commandant, induced me to think of accepting the advantages he had ſo obligingly offered.

The next morning, accompanied by Lieutenants Puget and Hanſon, I paid my reſpects on ſhore to Senr. Don Felipe Goycochea, the commandant of the eſtabliſhment of Sta Barbara, and Lieutenant in the Spaniſh infantry. He received us with the greateſt politeneſs and cordiality, and renewed, with great earneſtneſs, the offers he had made to Mr. Swaine the preceding evening. He was pleaſed to ſay, that he ſhould derive the greateſt ſatisfaction in rendering us every ſervice compatible with the orders under which he acted. Theſe orders only required, that thoſe who were employed for the ſervice of the veſſels on ſhore, or engaged in taking their recreation in the neighbouring country, ſhould return on board every night. This ſtipulation I aſſured him ſhould be punctually attended to, as well as every other regulation that his prudence might ſuggeſt.

We were likewiſe introduced to Friar Miguel Miguel, one of the reverend fathers of the miſſion of Sta Barbara, who, in the name of himſelf, and his companion the Rev. Father Eſteven Tapis, expreſſed the greateſt anxiety for our welfare; and repeating the civilities of the commandant, offered whatever ſervices or aſſiſtance the miſſion could afford.

Accompanied

1793. November.

Accompanied by these gentlemen, we went from the Presidio, in order to ascertain the spot from whence we were to obtain our wood and water. As the former was to be procured from the holly-leaved oak that grew at some distance from the water-side, our reverend friend offered us the waggons of the mission, and some Indians to carry the wood, when cut, down to the beach. The cart of the Presidio was directed by the commandant to be at our orders for that or any other service. The water, which was not of the best quality, was in wells close to the sea-shore. We were in no immediate want of these necessaries; yet, from the experience of our late retarded progress from light baffling winds, in consequence of the coast taking so easterly a direction, and obstructing the general course of the north-west winds that prevail most part of the year, it was highly probable we might find the same sort of weather further south, as we must necessarily keep near the shore, for the purpose of examining the coast, which I now found would occupy more time than I had supposed. This circumstance, in addition to the information we had received, that the further we advanced the worse we should fare in respect of these essential articles; I thought it prudent, notwithstanding the business appeared likely to be somewhat tedious, to give orders for its being immediately carried into execution; convinced that we should greatly benefit in point of health whilst these services were going forward, by the excellent refreshments the country promised to supply.

The commandant had ordered us to be furnished with fresh meat in such quantities as I might think proper to demand; vegetables and fowls were principally purchased from private individuals, whilst our reverend fathers at the mission, and the commandant, shared the productions of their gardens with us; which, like those of the more northern establishments, were but of small extent.

Since the recreation that had been denied us at Monterrey was here granted without limitation, I felt myself bound to adopt such measures as were most likely to prevent any abuse of the indulgence, or any just cause of complaint. For when I reflected on the unrestrained manner in which most of the officers and gentlemen had rambled about the country, during our former visit at Monterrey, I was not without

my

1793. November. my ſuſpicions that the unpleaſant reſtrictions impoſed upon us on our late return to that port, had been occaſioned by our having made too free with the liberty then granted. To prevent the chance of any ſuch offence taking place here, I iſſued poſitive injunctions that no individual under my command ſhould extend his excurſions beyond the view from the Preſidio, or the buildings of the miſſion, which being ſituated in an open country of no very uneven ſurface, admitted of ſufficient ſpace for all the exerciſe on foot or horſeback that health or amuſement might require.

Notwithſtanding the water on the beach was the ſame as that with which all the Spaniſh veſſels that had viſited this roadſtead had been ſupplied, and although much pains had been taken to clean out the wells, yet they were very dirty and brackiſh; and as they afforded a very ſcanty ſupply, we were induced to make ſearch for better water.

At the diſtance of only a few yards further than where the wells had been made, a moſt excellent ſpring of very fine water was diſcovered, amongſt ſome buſhes, in a kind of moraſs; and though it flowed but ſlowly, yet it anſwered all our purpoſes, and was obtained with more eaſe than the water from the wells. This ſpring was totally unknown to the reſident Spaniards, and equally ſo, I preſume, to thoſe employed in their ſhipping; or they would not ſo long have been content with the dirty brackiſh water procured from the wells. At the Preſidio is a large well of excellent water, from which alſo, by the aſſiſtance of the cart, a proportion of our ſtock was obtained.

Our buſineſs being thus in a train for eaſy execution, the agreeable ſociety of our Spaniſh friends, the refreſhments we procured, and the daily recreation which the country afforded, rendered our ſituation at Sta Barbara extremely pleaſant.

We here procured ſome ſtout knees from the holly-leaved oak, for the ſecurity of the Diſcovery's head and bumkins; this, and our other occupations, fully engaged our time until the evening of the 17th, when preparations were made for ſailing on the day following.

Sunday 17.

The pleaſing ſociety of our good friends at the miſſion and Preſidio, was this day augmented by the arrival of friar Vincente Sta Maria, one of the

the Rev. Fathers of the miſſion of Bueno Ventura; ſituated about 7 leagues from hence on the ſea coaſt to the ſouth-eaſtward. 1793. November.

The motives that induced this reſpectable prieſt to favor us with his company, evidently manifeſted his chriſtian-like benevolence. Having croſſed the ocean more than once himſelf, he was well aware how valuable the freſh productions of the ſhores were to perſons in our ſituation; under this impreſſion he had brought with him, for our ſervice, half a ſcore ſheep, and twenty mules laden with the various roots and vegetables from the garden of his miſſion. This excellently-good man earneſtly intreated that I would accompany him by land back to Bueno Ventura; ſaying, that I ſhould be better able on the ſpot to point out to him, and to his colleague the Rev. Friar Father Franciſco Dume, ſuch of the productions of the country as would be moſt acceptable, and contribute moſt to our future comfort and welfare. Of this journey I ſhould have been very happy to have been able to have availed myſelf had the exiſting circumſtances not obliged me to decline the pleaſure I ſhould thereby have received.

Our new benevolent friend, accompanied by the commandant and Father Miguel, honored us with their company to dine on board, where, in the courſe of converſation, I was informed that the miſſion of Bueno Ventura was ſituated near a ſmall bay of eaſy acceſs; and as Friar Vincente ſeemed much pleaſed with his viſit on board, I requeſted he would favor me with his company in the Diſcovery to his reſidence. This offer he cheerfully accepted, and in doing ſo I had only reaſon to regret the ſhort time I was to be indulged with the ſociety of a gentleman, whoſe obſervations through life, and general knowledge of mankind, rendered him a moſt pleaſing and inſtructive companion.

In the evening our friends returned on ſhore, and I took that opportunity of ſoliciting their acceptance of a few uſeful articles which they had no other opportunity of obtaining; though I muſt confeſs they were a very incompetent return for their friendly, generous, and attentive ſervices; and I truſt they will accept this public acknowledgment as the only means within my reach to ſhew the grateful

ſenſe

1793. November. fense I shall ever entertain of the obligations they so liberally and unexpectedly bestowed.

Monday 18. We were attended at breakfast the next morning with our friends from the shore; and the want of wind detained us at anchor until near noon; when we took leave of our Sta Barbara friends, and, accompanied by Father Vincente, we directed our course towards Bueno Ventura.

Whilst we remained at Sta Barbara, Mr. Whidbey, whose time was principally devoted to the several duties on shore, embraced that opportunity of making some necessary astronomical observations with the artificial horizon; the only means we had of ascertaining the latitude, variation, and the longitude by the chronometers. The mean results shewed the latitude, by four meridional altitudes of the sun, to be 34° 24′; the variation, by six sets of azimuths, differing from 11° 14′ to 9°, to be 10° 15′ eastwardly; and the longitude, by eight sets of altitudes of the sun between the 11th and 15th, allowing the error and rate as calculated at Monterrey, was shewn by Kendall's chronometer to be 240° 45′ 40″; Arnold's No. 14, 240° 44′ 16″; No. 176, 240° 56′ 45″; and the true longitude deduced from subsequent observations, 240° 43′. As I continued to allow the same rate, the situation of the coast has been laid down by No. 14; and I should hope, by the regularity with which it had lately gone, with some degree of precision. The tide, though shewing here no visible stream, regularly ebbed and flowed every six hours; the rise and fall, as nearly as could be estimated, seemed to be about three or four feet; and it is high water about eight hours after the moon passes the meridian.

To sail into the bay, or more properly speaking the roadstead, of Sta Barbara, requires but few directions, as it is open and without any kind of interruption whatever; the soundings on approaching it are regular, from 15 to 3 fathoms; the former from half a league to 2 miles, the latter within a cable and half of the shore. Weeds were seen growing about the roadstead in many places; but, so far as we examined, which was only in the vicinity of our anchorage, they did not appear to indicate shallower water, or a bottom of a different nature. The shores of the roadstead are for the most part low, and terminate in sandy beaches, to which however its western point is rather an exception, being a steep cliff

cliff moderately elevated; to this point I gave the name of POINT FELIPE, after the commandant of Sta Barbara. 1793. November.

The interior country a few miles only from the water ſide, is compoſed of rugged barren mountains, which I was informed riſe in five diſtinct ridges, behind and above each other, a great diſtance inland towards the E. N. E.; which ſpace is not at preſent occupied either by the Spaniards, or the native Indians.

After we had paſſed point Conception, the wind continued to blow in very faint breezes, and our progreſs was ſlow along the coaſt, which roſe about 2 or 3 leagues to the ſouth-eaſtward of Sta Barbara with a ſteep aſcent in rocky cliffs, that moſtly compoſed its ſhores.

At eight in the evening we anchored in 15 fathoms water, about a league to the weſtward of Buena Ventura. Our reverend friend expreſſed great ſatisfaction at the mode of his return to the miſſion; and ſaid, that his voyage hither would probably lay the foundation for removing the abſurd and deep-rooted prejudice that had ever exiſted amongſt the ſeveral tribes of Indians in his neighbourhood, who from their earlieſt infancy had invariably regarded all ſtrangers as their enemies. This ſentiment had totally prevented any amicable intercourſe, or communication between their different ſocieties, although living within a ſmall diſtance of each other. And it ſeemed to have been a matter of no ſmall difficulty on the part of the miſſionaries, to perſuade the native inhabitants of the canal of Sta Barbara, who had been informed of our intention to viſit the coaſt, that we were their friends, and ſhould treat them with kindneſs and civility; having probably been taught at ſome earlier period, to conſider the Engliſh under a very different character. Proofs were not wanting that ſuch notions ſtill continued to exiſt, for notwithſtanding that four or five favorite Indian ſervants, who attended on father Vincente, had witneſſed the cordial reception and friendly intercourſe that ſubſiſted between us, yet on his giving them directions to return home with his horſes and mules by themſelves, as he ſhould go thither in the ſhip, they inſtantly, and with one voice, prayed for the ſake of God that he would not perſiſt in his determination; being thoroughly convinced that if he did they ſhould never ſee him more: nor was it in the power of language, either

1798. November. by arguments or affurances, to remove thefe ill founded impreffions. To the laft moment they remained with him on the beach, fupplicating in the moft earneft manner that he would give his attention to their advice; and frequently repeating, that though they had hitherto confided in every thing he had told them, yet in this inftance they were fure they fhould be deceived. The Rev. Father, though gratified by their affectionate anxiety, fmiled at their groundlefs apprehenfions for his fafety, gave each of them his bleffing, and again directed them to follow his orders and return home to Buena Ventura.

Tuefday 19. We found our fituation on the fucceeding morning to be within about 2 miles of the fhore, its neareft part bearing by compafs N. by E., the landing-place near the miffion of Buena Ventura, S. 68 E., 3 miles diftant; point Converfion S. 62 E.; a group of three iflands, called by the natives Enneeapah, (the weftermmoft being the largeft and higheft ifland,) from S. 10 E. to S. 1 E.; the ifland of Sta Cruz, S. 23 W., to S. 48 W.; and point Felipe, N. 68 W.

The coaft immediately oppofite, and to the northward of us, chiefly confifted of high fteep cliffs, indented with fome fmall fandy coves. The general face of the country was mountainous, rugged, barren, and dreary; but towards the miffion, a margin of low land extended from the bafe of the mountains, fome of which were of great height, and at a remote diftance from the ocean; and being relieved by a few trees in the neighbourhood of the eftablifhment, gave this part of the country a lefs unpleafing appearance.

Having taken an early breakfaft, I attended Father Vincente to the fhore, where a large affortment of refrefhments were in readinefs for embarkation. The violence of the furf prevented our landing, nor was it without the greateft caution and circumfpection that the Indians, though very dexterous in the management of their canoes, could venture off to us. From thefe people I underftood, that this inconvenience was unufual, and that about noon, or towards the evening, it would probably fubfide, fo as to permit our landing. We therefore determined to wait, and in the mean time the canoes brought off fome of the good things which our reverend friend had ordered to be provided, confifting

of ſheep, fowls, roots, and other vegetables in ſuch abundance, that it required four boats to convey them to the ſhips. 1793. November.

In this ſituation we waited at a grapnel until the afternoon; when finding the ſurf not ſufficiently abated to admit of our landing in perfect ſafety, and my reverend friend not having ſufficient courage to venture on ſhore in any of the canoes, after ſeveral had been filled and overſet, we returned on board; not a little mortified at the diſappointment, which ſeemed to damp the ſpirits and lively converſation of our worthy gueſt. When about half way to the ſhip, the uneaſineſs of Father Vincente was greatly increaſed by his recollecting, that he had intruſted both his bible and prayer book to the care of a faithful ſervant, with the ſtrongeſt injunctions to depoſit them ſecurely on ſhore; this ſervice had been punctually performed; for on our return, theſe ſpiritual comforts, with which he had too haſtily parted, had been forgotten to be recalled. The omiſſion produced no ſmall addition to the dejection of ſpirits that had already taken place, and which became almoſt inſupportable by an untoward accident, that for a moment preſented a ſituation of danger, until it was diſcovered to proceed from the plug having unfortunately worked out of the boat's bottom, by which means a great quantity of water was received, and kept increaſing until the cauſe was found out and removed; when the effect inſtantly ceaſed, and the boat was ſoon relieved. Yet this accident, amidſt other misfortunes and diſappointments, appeared to the good prieſt a matter of the moſt ſerious concern, and might perhaps be a little aggravated by ſome ſmiles at his diſtreſs, which it was impoſſible to ſuppreſs.

Our excellent friend was now ſo much diſconcerted, and his ſpirits ſo depreſſed, that I found it as difficult to convince him that we ſhould arrive ſafe at the ſhip, as he had before found it to perſuade his truſty ſervants of his ſecurity in embarking with us at Sta Barbara; and I verily believe that at this moment he heartily repented that he had not yielded to their advice.

We were however ſoon alongſide, and our friend was by no means reluctant to leave the boat; when on board the ſhip he ſoon recovered from his former apprehenſions of danger, yet the abſence of his books

1793. November. was ſtill a matter of regret and vexation that he could not overcome: and unfortunately it was out of our power to afford him any conſolation, as thoſe we had on board were in a language he did not underſtand. His ſervants being aware of the uneaſineſs which the want of theſe religious comforts would occaſion their maſter, came on board in the evening with the bible and prayer-book, without either of them having been wetted by the waters of the ocean, to preſerve them againſt which had been an object of much care and attention. The very great comfort this circumſtance imparted was too evident in the countenance of our worthy friend to paſs unnoticed. He immediately retired, and after having been cloſeted about three quarters of an hour, he returned to ſupper, and was as cheerful, and in the ſame high ſpirits, as before theſe uncomfortable events had happened. I then took an opportunity of apologizing for our ſmiles in the boat, and I believe we obtained perfect forgiveneſs, as he laughed heartily at the adventures of the day, and the evening paſſed in the moſt cheerful manner.

Such are the happy effects reſulting from a religious education, and ſuch the conſolations that are derived by the habitual exerciſe of the principles it inculcates.

Whilſt deprived of thoſe comforts to which in the hour of peril or misfortune he had been taught to reſort, I am convinced the mind of our friend was far from being in an enviable ſtate; but when the opportunity was afforded him of conſcientiouſly diſcharging the ſacred duties which he felt it incumbent upon him to perform, I believe there were few in the world with whom he would have wiſhed to have changed conditions.

Wedneſ. 20. The next morning we had an early viſit from ſome of the Indians, who came to inform Father Vincente that the ſurf was intirely abated, and that he might land in the moſt perfect ſecurity. His anxiety to get on ſhore induced me to loſe no time in making another attempt, leaving directions, in the event of our being able to land, for the veſſels to proceed along the coaſt as ſoon as the ſea breeze ſhould ſet in, where I would join them off the miſſion.

When

When we reached the ſhore the ſurf ſtill ran very high, but with the aſſiſtance of our light ſmall boat we landed with great eaſe, perfectly dry, and much to the ſatisfaction of our worthy companion; of whoſe bounty there was yet remaining near the beach a large quantity of roots, vegetables, and other uſeful articles, with five head of cattle, in readineſs to be ſent on board. One of theſe being a very fine young bull was taken on board alive, for the purpoſe of being carried if poſſible to Owhyhee. The others were killed, and produced us an ample ſupply; had they not been ſufficient, a greater number were at hand, and equally at our diſpoſal. 1793. November.

Our hoſpitable friend now conducted us towards the eſtabliſhment, which was ſituated about three quarters of a mile from the water-ſide; from whence we had not advanced many paces before the road became crowded with Indians of both ſexes, and of all ages, running towards us. This aſſemblage I at firſt attributed to curioſity, and the deſire of ſeeing ſtrangers, but I was ſoon agreeably undeceived, and convinced that it was not to welcome us, but the return of their paſtor and benefactor. Although it was yet very early in the morning, the happy tidings had reached the miſſion; from whence theſe children of nature had iſſued, each preſſing through the crowd, unmindful of the feeble or the young, to kiſs the hand of their paternal guardian, and to receive his benediction. His bleſſings being diſpenſed, the little multitude diſperſed in various directions.

With us, as ſtrangers, their curioſity was very ſoon ſatisfied, a few only accompanying us to the miſſion. Theſe made many inquiries of Father Vincente how he had fared, and how he had been treated on board the ſhip; to all which his anſwers were returned in ſuch pleaſing terms of kind familiarity, as apparently afforded them great ſatisfaction, whilſt it produced in them much ſurprize. This converſation we were only able to underſtand through his interpretation, as it was held in the Indian language, which Father Vincente ſpoke very fluently.

On our entering the miſſion we were received by Father Franciſco Dume, and entertained in a manner that proved the great reſpectability of

1793. November. of the Franciſcan order, at leaſt of that part of their numerous community with whom we had become acquainted.

The morning, which was moſt delightfully pleaſant, was employed in viewing the buildings of the miſſion, the arrangement of the gardens, and cultivated land in its immediate vicinage. Theſe all appeared to be in a very ſuperior ſtile to any of the new ſettlements I had yet ſeen, and would have tempted me to have made a more minute inquiry, had not my anxious deſire for proceeding onward prohibited the delay it would neceſſarily have occaſioned.

The day paſſed moſt agreeably in the ſociety of our eccleſiaſtical friends; and the pleaſure of it was greatly heightened by the arrival of a mail from Europe in its way to Monterrey. By this conveyance our reverend friends had intelligence from the old world, that could not fail of being very intereſting to perſons in our ſituation. Thus we concluded a very pleaſant day, and in the evening returned to the veſſels, which had been prevented moving by the calmneſs of the weather.

On attempting to weigh with a gentle breeze of wind from the weſt-
Thurſday 21. ward on the following morning, the tenacity of the bottom proved too ſtrong for our cable, and it parted near the clench. This accident kept us employed the whole of the day; and after breaking all the beſt hawſers we had then remaining, the anchor was at length recovered by ſweeping it with the ſtream cable late in the evening. This unlooked for detention was highly mortifying, as the weſterly breeze blew a cheerful gale from day-light until dark, for the firſt time ſince we had entered the canal of Sta Barbara.

With light baffling winds from the north-eaſt quarter, and ſome ſlight
Friday 22. ſhowers of rain, we directed our courſe the next morning to the ſouth-eaſtward, gratefully thankful for the hoſpitable reception and benevolent donations of our religious friends at Buena Ventura.

The anchorage we had juſt quitted, was according to our obſervations by two meridional altitudes of the ſun, in latitude 34° 16′; and the longitude by ſix ſets of altitudes, on two different days, was 241° 2′. In conſequence of the general ſerenity of the weather almoſt throughout the year, according to the information I obtained, the roadſtead may be

conſidered

considered as a tolerably good one, and anchorage may be had nearer the shore in the vicinity of the mission; but neither situations are so commodious as at Sta Barbara, being much more exposed to the south-east winds and oceanic swell, which frequently render the communication with the shore very unpleasant.

At noon our observed latitude was 34° 10′, longitude 241° 4′. In this situation the isles of Eneeapah bore by compass N. 4 E., to S. 20 W.; the island of Sta Cruz, S. 36 W., to S. 61 W.; the westernmost part of the main land in sight, W. N. W., the nearest shore N. E. by N., four or five miles distant, point Conversion, N. 84 E., and the southernmost land in sight, S. 85 E.

Point Conversion was passed in the afternoon, and found to be situated in latitude 34° 9′, longitude 241° 9′. The shores from Buena Ventura, which as far as this point continued low and flat, produced some small trees and shrubs; but from hence they again assumed a steep and rugged form.

From our anchorage this morning, as we advanced towards the shore to the south-east of the mission, our depth of water regularly decreased to 8 fathoms, within 2 miles of the shore of the main land; but by noon it had increased to 14, and by five in the afternoon to 46 fathoms. At this time the westernmost part of the main land in sight bore by compass N. 55 W.; point Conversion, N. 45 W.; the easternmost part of the main land in sight N. 65 E.; and the isles of Enneeapah from S. 63 W. to west. On passing these isles we were nearer to them than to any other of the islands in the canal of Sta Barbara; the whole of which wore the same barren appearance, and were now seen as we passed to be composed of rugged rocks, nearly destitute of wood and verdure. The westernmost, already stated to be the largest, is about a league in length from north to south, and about two miles in breadth; its center is situated in latitude 34° 1½′, longitude 240° 56½′. The easternmost of these isles, about two miles in circuit, lies from the above N. 80 E., at the distance of about a league, and the south-east point of the island of Sta Cruz lies from the same station S. 80 W., distant four miles and an half.

The

1798. November. Saturday 23. Sunday 24.

The night was nearly calm as was the ſucceeding day, ſo that in twenty-four hours we had not advanced more than about ſixteen miles along the coaſt, nor was our progreſs much accelerated afterwards; for by noon of the 24th we had only reached the latitude of 33° 54′, longitude 241° 42′. In this ſituation point Converſion was ſtill in ſight, bearing by compaſs N. 71 W.; here the coaſt took a direction S. 67 E., ſixteen miles to the north point of a deep bay, off which lie two or three ſmall rocks; this point, which I called POINT DUME, bore N. 59 W; the ſouth point of the ſame bay, being the eaſternmoſt part of the main land in ſight S. 67 E.; this, being a very conſpicuous promontory, I named after Father Vincente; the iſland of Sta Catalina, (ſo called by the Spaniards) the eaſternmoſt of the group, forming the canal of Sta Barbara, S. 40 E. to S. 19 E.; a ſmall iſland, called by the Spaniards Sta Barbara, S. 25 W., diſtant 12 leagues; and the iſles of Enneeapah weſt, at the ſame diſtance. Our ſituation was before an extenſive bay, at the diſtance of about 3 leagues from its neareſt ſhores. Theſe appeared to be compact, and the whole bay to be open and expoſed; but our diſtance from its termination, or bottom, which was nearly 4 leagues, was too great to aſcertain any thing reſpecting it with certainty; and the light prevailing wind, blowing directly on the ſhore, would not admit of a more minute ſurvey without much retarding our progreſs along the coaſt, which had already occupied more time than I wiſhed, or could well ſpare for its examination; and which on our departure from Monterrey I had expected would ere now have been drawing nearly to a concluſion.

The north-weſt ſide of this bay was obſerved to be compoſed chiefly of ſteep barren cliffs; the north and eaſtern ſhores terminated in low ſandy beaches, riſing with a gradual aſcent until they reached the baſe of a mountainous country, which had the appearance of being rugged and barren, not only at ſome diſtance behind the center of the bay, but extending towards the ſea coaſt, and forming its extreme points, viz. point Vincente, and point Dume; which lie from each other S. 51 E., and N. 51 W., 26 miles aſunder.

According to the Spaniſh charts, I at firſt ſuppoſed this bay to be that which is there called the bay of St. Pedro; but I was afterwards informed

formed that conjecture was ill founded. I had alſo been given to underſtand that a very advantageous ſettlement is eſtabliſhed on a fertile ſpot ſomewhere in this neighbourhood within ſight of the ocean, though at the diſtance of ſome miles from the coaſt, called Pueblo de los Angelos, "the "country town of the Angels," formed in the year 1781. This eſtabliſhment was looked for in all directions, but nothing was perceived that indicated either habitations or inhabitants. 1793. November.

In the evening we paſſed point Vincente, compoſed of ſteep barren cliffs, and forming the north-weſt extremity of a conſpicuous promontory that takes a direction S. 70 E., near ten miles, to a point in latitude 33° 42½′, longitude 242° 3′. This point, which after the father preſident of the Franciſcan order I called POINT FERMIN, is the weſt point of the bay, from whence its weſtern ſhores take a northerly direction, and conſtitute a projecting promontory between two bays, the ſhores of which terminate on all ſides in ſteep cliffs of a light yellowiſh colour. Theſe extend along the north-weſtern ſhore of the ſuppoſed bay of St. Pedro about a league, where they ſeemed to end, having a ſmall iſland lying off their northern extremity, beyond which the bay appeared to retire to the north-weſtward, probably affording anchorage and ſhelter; but near point Fermin foundings could not be gained with 90 or 100 fathoms of line, or I would have ſtopped to have given this bay a more minute examination.

At day-light the following morning we found ourſelves driven much further from the land than I had expected, and intirely paſt the bay to the ſouth-eaſtward; the northern and eaſtern ſides of it were now ſeen to be compoſed of a low country, terminating in alternate low white cliffs and ſandy beaches. On this low extenſive tract ſome ſmall trees and ſhrubs were produced, but the interior country, which ſtill conſiſted of rugged lofty mountains, preſented a dreary and ſteril appearance. Monday 25.

At noon the latitude was 33° 36′, longitude 242° 11′. In this ſituation the eaſternmoſt land in ſight bore by compaſs S. 83 E.; the ſouth-eaſt point of the iſland St. Catalina S. 13 W., diſtant 17½ miles; its north point S. 48 W., diſtant 14 miles; and its north-weſt point S. 62 W., 23 miles; point Vincente N. 67 W., and point Fermin N. 59 W. In the latitude of this

1793. November.

this point we differed ſome miles from that aſſigned to it by the Spaniards; Senr. Quadra's chart placing it in latitude 33° 50′, and the printed chart in latitude 33° 54′.

This ſituation would equally well correſpond with the deſcription of the bay of St. Pedro as that we had been off the preceding day; yet, from the ſhape, appearance, and other circumſtances attending the bay now before us, I had reaſon to conclude this to be the bay of St. Pedro.

Towards its ſouth-eaſt part is a ſmall bay or cove, and a low point of land forming its eaſt point, called by me POINT LASUEN, bore by compaſs at noon, N. 40 E., diſtant 7 miles. In the neighbourhood of that ſtation I had been informed was the miſſion of St. Gabriel, founded in the year 1773; this eſtabliſhment is ſaid to be in ſight alſo of the ſea, but we were not able to diſcern it, or the Pueblo de los Angelos; yet had great reaſon to believe that their reſpective ſituations correſponded with the intelligence I had received.

The wind continuing light and variable, rendered our progreſs ſtill exceſſively ſlow; by the evening, however, I conſidered that we had reached the ſouth-eaſt extremity of the canal of Sta Barbara, having ſight of the iſland of St. Clement, (ſo called by the Spaniards) and which we found to lie S. 18 W., diſtant about 5 or 6 leagues from the ſouth-eaſt point of the iſland of Sta Catalina.

Thus finiſhed our tedious examination of the continental ſhore of this canal; and although we were able nearly to aſcertain the poſitive, as well as relative, ſituation of the different iſlands forming its ſouth-weſt ſide, yet we paſſed at too great a diſtance for the delineation of thoſe ſhores with that degree of accuracy, that may be depended upon with confidence.

There are ſome rocks and ſhoals introduced in the Spaniſh charts which we ſaw nothing of; and, excepting the very light and baffling winds that prevailed, there were neither currents nor any other obſtruction, ſo far as our examination went, to interrupt its navigation; which, to thoſe who may have occaſion *only to paſs through it*, will be found neither difficult nor unpleaſant.

Early

1798. November. Tuesday 26.

Early the next morning we were favored with a light breeze from the weſtward; with this we ſteered along the land, and by nine in the forenoon, being within about two miles of the ſhore, our attention was ſuddenly called to a Spaniſh eſtabliſhment erected cloſe to the water-ſide, in a ſmall ſandy cove, near the center of which was a little detached rock, and another lying off its north point. The former is repreſented in the Spaniſh charts as a ſmall iſland lying nearly three miles from the ſhore, yet we paſſed it within half that diſtance, and could ſcarcely diſcern that it was detached. Its appearance, and ſituation relative to the miſſion of St. Juan Capiſtrano, correſponding with the deſcription I had received of that ſettlement, made me conclude it to be the ſame, and it is the laſt eſtabliſhment between Sta Barbara and the Preſidio of St. Diego.

This miſſion is very pleaſantly ſituated in a grove of trees, whoſe luxuriant and diverſified foliage, when contraſted with the adjacent ſhores, gave it a moſt romantic appearance; having the ocean in front, and being bounded on its other ſides by rugged dreary mountains, where the vegetation was not ſufficient to hide the naked rocks, of which the country in this point of view ſeemed to be principally compoſed.

The buildings of the miſſion were of brick and of ſtone, and in their vicinity the ſoil appeared to be of uncommon and ſtriking fertility. It was founded in the year 1776, and is in latitude 33° 29′, longitude 242° 35′. The landing on the beach in the cove ſeemed to be good; and had it not been for the very favorable gale with which we were now indulged, I ſhould have been tempted to have paſſed a few hours at this very enchanting place.

The obſerved latitude, at noon, was 33° 23′, longitude 242° 41′. The eaſternmoſt land in ſight bore by compaſs S. 70 E.; the neareſt ſhore N. 12 E., diſtant 3 miles; the miſſion of St. Juan Capiſtrano N. 40 W.; and the weſternmoſt land in ſight N. 49 W. From the cove of this miſſion the coaſt takes firſt a direction S. 45 E., 7 leagues, and then S. 16 E., 26 miles, to a point in latitude 32° 51′, longitude 242° 59′, forming the north point of the bay in which is ſituated Puerto Falſo; the ſhores between this point and the above cove are in general ſtraight, and intirely compact. The face of the country here aſſumed a more uniform appearance,

1793. November. and rose from the sea coast, which chiefly consisted of sandy beaches or low cliffs, with a gradual ascent. It was broken into some chasms and vallies, where a few small trees and shrubs in two or three places were seen to vegetate.

We plied as usual during the night with a light breeze from the E.S.E., having in and about the bay soundings from 65 to 23 fathoms, mud and sandy bottom. The land wind blew a moderate breeze on the following morning, with which we stood to the southward along shore; but the weather was so excessively hazy as to prevent our seeing about us until after eight o'clock, when we discovered ourselves to be near the south-west point of entrance into port St. Diego, called by the Spaniards Ponta de la Loma, bearing by compass S. 57 E., distant 3 or 4 miles; the northernmost of some small islands, named by the Spaniards the Coronados, S. 15 E., and the Lagoon, that is to say, Puerto Falso, N.N.E., 4 miles distant. Point Loma is the southern extremity of a remarkable range of elevated land, that commences from the south side of Puerto Falso, and at a distance has the appearance of being insular, which effect is produced by the low country that connects it with the other mountains. The top of this tract of land seems to terminate in a ridge, so perfect and uniformly sharp, as apparently to render walking very inconvenient. The fact however is not so; but when viewed from sea it has that singular appearance. It descends in very steep rocky cliffs to the water side, from whence a bed of growing weeds extends into the ocean, half a league or 2 miles.

Wednes. 27.

The land wind died away as noon approached, and was succeeded by a gentle breeze from the N.W., with which we steered towards point Loma, through a continuation of the bed of weeds, extending in a southwesterly direction from that point, whence lie some breakers at the distance of a mile. Our soundings on first entering the weeds were 20 fathoms; this depth gradually, though not very regularly, decreased to 6 fathoms as we passed within about a mile of the southern part of the breakers; then deepened again to 9 fathoms, and so continued until we entered the channel leading into port St. Diego, across which is a bar. This we passed in $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms water, and, favored with the assistance of the flood tide, we turned into the port; where, about two in the afternoon,

noon, we anchored in 10 fathoms water, fine ſandy bottom, at the uſual place of anchorage in the harbour. Point de la Loma, in a line with the ſouth-eaſternmoſt of the Coronados, bore by compaſs S. 8 E.; ponta de Guiranos, a low ſpit of land, projecting from the high ſteep cliffs within the former, and which, properly ſpeaking, conſtitutes the weſt point of entrance into the port, S. 18 E.; the eaſt point of entrance, which is alſo very low, but not a ſpit of land, bore S. 36 E.; the former diſtant about a mile, the latter about three fourths of that diſtance. The Preſidio of St. Diego bore N. 21 E., diſtant three miles and a half, and the neareſt ſhore north-weſt, within a quarter of a mile of our anchorage. 1793. November.

Having taken this ſtation without having ſeen, or been viſited by, any of His Catholic Majeſty's ſubjects, I diſpatched Lieutenant Swaine immediately up the harbour to the Preſidio, in order to inform the commanding officer of our arrival; and to inquire if any diſpatches for me had been entruſted to his care, or if he knew of any that had paſſed this ſtation in their way to Monterrey; as St. Diego is invariably the ſtopping place of the poſt paſſing from New Spain, to their northern eſtabliſhments on this coaſt. Mr. Swaine was likewiſe directed to inquire, whether the officer ſo commanding would do me the favor of forwarding ſuch diſpatches as I might find neceſſary to tranſmit to England.

During the abſence of Mr. Swaine I received a very polite letter from Senr. Antonio Grajero, a lieutenant in the Spaniſh cavalry, and commandant of this port and eſtabliſhment, requeſting to be informed of the buſineſs that had brought our little ſquadron within the limits of his command.

Mr. Swaine returned ſoon afterwards, and acquainted me that he had been received with marks of great politeneſs and hoſpitality by the commanding officer, who informed him, that he had neither ſeen nor heard of any letters or other diſpatches addreſſed to me; but that he would with great pleaſure take charge of, and forward to Europe, any thing of that nature which I might have occaſion to tranſmit. He very obligingly aſſured Mr. Swaine, that ſuch refreſhments as the country afforded were perfectly at our command, and that it would be his ſtudy to ſhew

1793. November.

us every civility within the line prescribed by the orders under which he acted; but was sorry to observe, that these would reduce his power of rendering us service, much within the limits of his inclinations.

So polite and friendly a reception could not fail being extremely acceptable, and after making a satisfactory reply to the letter I had received from Senr. Grajero, I intimated my intention of paying him my respects on the following morning.

This visit accordingly took place, accompanied by Lieutenants Puget and Hanson. On landing we found horses in waiting for us on which we rode up to the Presidio, where we were received with that politeness and hospitality we had reason to expect from the liberal behaviour of the commandant on the preceding evening. His friendly offers were immediately renewed, and were accompanied by similar assurances of assistance from Senr. Don Jose Zuniga, the former commandant, who had recently been promoted to the rank of captain of infantry, and appointed to the charge of an important post on the opposite side of the gulph of California, for which place he was then preparing to depart.

These gentlemen informed us, that having been given to understand it was my intention to visit this port they had long expected us, and that about four days before, on being informed of the probability of our arrival, they had, to their great mortification, received at the same time from Senr. Arrillaga such a list of restrictions, as would inevitably deprive both parties of that satisfaction, that could not otherways have failed to render our stay here very pleasant. These orders prohibited our transacting any business on shore, excepting that of procuring wood and water; particularly directed that the store ship should not be unladen at St. Diego; and expressed, that when the above supplies were furnished, which was to be done with all possible expedition, it was expected that we should immediately depart. We were also prohibited from taking on board any live cattle or sheep, with many other severe and inhospitable injunctions.

Notwithstanding these very ungenerous directions, our friends here desired that I would not abstain from demanding such refreshments as the country afforded; as their services should be at our command in every respect, and on all occasions, where they could possibly exert themselves, and

and appear to keep within the limits of the orders by which, although contrary to their own inclinations, they were now compelled to govern their conduct. 1793. December.

The charts of our ſummer's ſurvey we had no opportunity of copying whilſt at ſea, with a ſufficient degree of accuracy: this buſineſs therefore fully occupied our time until the 6th of the following month, without any circumſtance occurring in this interval worthy of recording. When theſe were completed, I confided them, together with due information of the progreſs of our voyage up to this period, to the care of Senr. Don Antonio Grajero, contained in two packets addreſſed to the Secretary of the Admiralty; as alſo a packet for Senr. Quadra at St. Blas, containing, agreeably to my promiſe, a copy of our diſcoveries during the laſt ſeaſon for the ſervice and information of His Catholic Majeſty. Theſe the commandant very obligingly took charge of, and gave me every aſſurance that they ſhould be forwarded with the greateſt punctuality and diſpatch. Friday 6.

The wind coming from the ſouth prevented our ſailing the next day as I had intended; but I did not regret the detention, as it afforded us the pleaſure of a viſit from our very highly eſteemed and venerable friend the Father preſident of the miſſionaries of the Franciſcan order in this country, who was then on a viſitation to the ſeveral miſſions between St. Franciſco and this port, where he had arrived the preceding evening from St. Juan Capiſtrano. He expreſſed much concern that our departure was ſo near at hand, ſince the great fertility of St. Juan's would have enabled him to add abundantly to our ſtock of refreſhments. Although I was not leſs thankful for theſe offices of kindneſs than convinced of the ſincerity with which they were made, yet I was under the neceſſity of declining them, having now determined to embrace the earlieſt opportunity of proceeding on our ſurvey. Saturday 7.

I had great difficulty to prevail on the father preſident to deſiſt from ſending to St. Juan's for the ſupplies he had propoſed, as in all probability we ſhould have failed before they could have arrived from thence.

The

1793. December.

The enjoyment of the ſociety of this worthy character was of ſhort duration; it however afforded me the ſatisfaction of perſonally acknowledging the obligations we were under for the friendly ſervices that had been conferred upon us, by the miſſionaries under his immediate direction and government; being perfectly aſſured, that however well diſpoſed the ſeveral individuals might have been to have ſhewn us the kind attention we had received, the cordial intereſt with which the father preſident had, on all occaſions, ſo warmly eſpouſed our intereſts, muſt have been of no ſmall importance to our comfort. This conſideration, in addition to the eſteem I had conceived for his character, induced me to ſolicit his acceptance of a handſome barrelled organ, which, notwithſtanding the viciſſitudes of climate, was ſtill in complete order and repair. This was received with great pleaſure and abundant thanks, and was to be appropriated to the uſe and ornament of the new church, at the preſidency of the miſſions at St. Carlos.

A continuation of ſoutherly winds cauſed us to be detained, contrary to my expectations, until the 9th, when we quitted the port of St. Diego. I felt myſelf greatly indebted for the hoſpitable attentions ſhewn us by our friends at the miſſion, as well as by thoſe at the Preſidio of St. Diego, for which, after making them the moſt grateful acknowledgments I could expreſs, I requeſted they would accept a few uſeful and neceſſary articles that they were not very likely to procure through any other channel; and I had the gratification of ſeeing they were thankfully received.

Monday 9.

Although we did not make any ſurvey of the port of St. Diego, it may not be improper to ſtate a few particulars relative to it, that came under our obſervation during the time we were there ſtationary. The miſſion of St. Diego is not within ſight of the ſea, nor of the port; it is ſituated in a valley within the view of, and about two miles diſtant from, the Preſidio to the north-eaſt; which was the only building ſeen from our anchorage.

The ſharp ridge of land, mentioned on the 27th of the preceding month, is connected with the other mountains by an iſthmus, or tract of very low land, which in the rainy ſeaſon is flooded, and at high ſpring tides makes the

the sharp land, forming the west and north-west side of the port, an island. The Presidio is on the continental side of this low sandy isthmus. The peninsula bears a very different appearance when seen from the port, from that before described as observed from the ocean. It descends with an uneven surface, and some bushes grow on it, but no trees of a large size. 1793. December.

From the Presidio, south-eastward, the eastern side of the port is bounded by high land as far as its head, from whence a narrow tract of low land projects, covered with bushes, and forming the inner or upper harbour of the port; its north-west extremity was the eastern shore under which we anchored, and to which station we had been principally directed by a plan of the port published by Mr. Dalrymple in the year 1782. This plan in point of correctness is justly intitled to much praise, but was yet capable, as far as came under my observation, of the following little improvements. The scale representing five nautical miles should only subtend three miles and an half; the shoals of Barros de Zooniga, though well placed, instead of being two distinct shoals ought to have been one intire shoal, stretching something further to the N.W. and S.E. than is therein represented; and the soundings between Barros de Zooniga and the land of ponta de la Loma (which is omitted) are in no part, from the south extremity of the former directly across to the latter, more than 4 fathoms at high water, and form a narrow bar from the shore to the shoal, gradually deepening as well on the inside as on the outside of the bar, with a regular increase in mid-channel, from 5 close to the shore, to 10 fathoms between the two low points that form the entrance of the port. This channel between the point de la Loma and the shoal is the only navigable passage for shipping; that to the north-eastward of the shoal does not any where exceed half a mile in width, which, with its shallow depth of water, render it ineligible excepting for boats, or vessels of very small draught. The port however affords excellent anchorage, and is capable of containing a great number of vessels; but the difficulty, nay almost impossibility, of procuring wood and water under its present circumstances, reduces its value as a port of accommodation.

1793. December.

At the diſtance of about 8 leagues, ſomewhere about N. 55 W. or N. 60 W., from point de la Loma, by a very uncertain eſtimation, is ſituated an iſland called St. John's; between which and the coaſt we paſſed without ſeeing it, nor did we obſerve it whilſt we remained at anchor; excepting on one very clear evening, when it was ſeen from the Preſidio, at a time when I was unprovided with a compaſs, or any other means of aſcertaining its direction, and was therefore only able to gueſs at its ſituation. It appeared to be low and flat, is but ſeldom ſeen from the Preſidio of St. Diego, and was undiſcovered until ſeen by Martinez a few years before in one of his excurſions along this coaſt.

The Coronados already mentioned conſiſt of two iſlets and three rocks, ſituated in a ſouth direction, four or five leagues from point de la Loma, occupying the ſpace of five miles, and lying N. 35 W. and S. 35 E. from each other. The ſouthernmoſt, which, in point of magnitude, is equal to all the reſt collectively taken, is about a mile broad and two miles long, and is a good mark to point out the port of St. Diego, which however is otherwiſe ſufficiently conſpicuous not eaſily to be miſtaken.

I ſhall conclude our tranſactions at St. Diego, by ſtating ſuch aſtronomical and nautical obſervations as were made there, with thoſe that had been made previouſly to our arrival and after our departure from that port, for the purpoſe of aſcertaining the rates and correcting the errors of our chronometers; which, notwithſtanding the reſtrictive orders that had been received at St. Diego, I had been enabled to accompliſh to the utmoſt of my deſires and expectations.

Astronomical and Nautical Observations.

On the 28th of november Kendall's chronometer, according to the laſt rate, ſhewed the longitude to be	-	243° 22′ 15″
Arnold's No. 14, ditto ditto	-	243 7 15
Ditto 176, ditto ditto	-	244 5 39

Longitude,

1793. December

Longitude, by 45 sets of lunar distances, taken before our arrival, and reduced to St. Diego by Arnold's No. 14, -	243°	23′	52″
by 59 sets of ditto, taken in the harbour	243	8	13
by 102 sets of ditto, taken after our departure, and reduced back to St. Diego by Arnold's No. 14, - -	242	58	28
The mean of the whole, collectively taken -	243	6	45

Out of the above 206 sets, 38 were made by myself;	mean	243	11	10
30 by Mr. Baker,	ditto	242	53	8
71 by Mr. Whidbey,	ditto	243	7	52
67 by Mr. Orchard,	ditto	243	6	8

Latitude of port St. Diego, by 11 meridional altitudes of the sun, (viz.) 5 with the artificial horizon, and 6 with the natural, reduced to the place of observation -	34	42	30

Allowing the true longitude of port St. Diego to be 243° 6′ 45″, Kendall's chronometer was, on the 9th of december, at noon, fast of mean time at Greenwich - -			3^h	13′	5″
And gaining per day - - -					20
Arnold's No. 14,	ditto	ditto	3	1	39
And gaining per day - - -					21 38‴
Idem No. 176,	ditto	ditto	6	49	26
And gaining per day - - -					36 27

Variation, by 2 compasses and 6 sets of observations, differing from 8° 28′ to 14° 54′, the mean - -	11 easterly

1793. December.

The vertical inclination of the magnetic needle,

Marked end, North Face East,	- - -	59° 23′
Ditto ditto West,	- - -	59 38
Ditto South Face East,	- - -	58 32
Ditto Ditto West,	- - -	59 45
Mean inclination of the marine dipping needle,	-	59 13

The tides were found to run in general about two knots, (though faſter at ſpring tides) ſix hours each way. High water nine hours after the moon paſſes the meridian.

The ſituations of the different parts of the coaſt, from Monterrey, are corrected, and laid down, from the reſult of the above obſervations. The rates and errors of the chronometers having been aſcertained by obſervations made with the artificial horizon at St. Diego.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER IX.

Proceed to the ſouthward—Deſcription of the coaſt—Some account of port Bodega—Brief account of the Spaniſh ſettlements in New Albion.

HAVING quitted St. Diego, we were ſoon aſſiſted by a pleaſant breeze from the N. W., with which our courſe was directed along the coaſt, paſſing by the narrow tract of land that forms the inner harbour of that port, and divides it from an open bay on the external coaſt, between point de la Loma, and a high bluff point lying from it S. 35 E., about twelve miles diſtant. We paſſed between this bluff point and the Coronado's, the latter lying about 7 miles from the former, from whence the continent took a direction S. 18 E., 6 leagues. The ſhores are compoſed of ſteep rocky cliffs, which in general riſe, though not very abruptly, to a very hilly country, remarkable for three conſpicuous mountains, intirely detached from each other; riſing in quick aſcent at a little diſtance from the ſhore, on nearly a plain and even ſurface. The northernmoſt of theſe preſented the appearance of a table, in all directions from the ocean. The middle one terminated in a ſharp peak, and the ſouthernmoſt in an irregular form. The center one of theſe remarkable mountains lies from port St. Diego S. 35 E., diſtant 9 leagues, and at a diſtance may ſerve to point out that port. Not far from theſe eminences is ſituated (as I was informed) the miſſion of St. Miguel, eſtabliſhed in the year 1787; but it was not ſeen, owing probably to the approach of night. This was paſſed as uſual in ſtanding to and fro, though unattended with that ſerenity that we had lately been accuſtomed to: for the wind at N. E. and eaſt blew a ſtrong gale, attended by very heavy

1793. December.

1793. December. Tuesday 10.

ſqualls, that made it difficult to preſerve our ſtation near the coaſt; which on the following morning was about 2 leagues from us, conſiſting of high ſteep rocky cliffs riſing abruptly from the ſea, and compoſing a craggy mountainous country. The direction of the ſhores was S. 32 E. towards a conſpicuous bay; this we were prevented from entering by the wind blowing nearly in a direction from it, and which by eight in the morning obliged us to cloſe-reef the fore and main-topſails, and hand the mizen-topſail; the two topſails in the courſe of the next hour were both ſplit and torn to pieces, but by the time they were replaced the gale had greatly abated; yet it continued adverſe to our entering the bay. This I much regretted, as I wiſhed to have given it a more minute examination. becauſe it had every appearance of affording ſhelter, and towards its upper part of proving a good harbour.

During the forenoon immenſe columns of ſmoke were ſeen to ariſe from the ſhore in different parts, but principally from the ſouth-eaſt or upper part of the bay, which towards noon obſcured its ſhores in that direction. Theſe clouds of ſmoke, containing aſhes and duſt, ſoon enveloped the whole coaſt to that degree, that the only viſible part was the ſouth point of the above-mentioned bay, bearing by compaſs N. 42 E., about four miles from us; the obſerved latitude at this time was 31° 40′, longitude 243° 31½′. The eaſterly wind ſtill prevailing, brought with it from the ſhore vaſt volumes of this noxious matter, not only very uncomfortable to our feelings, but adverſe to our purſuit, as it intirely hid from our view every object at the diſtance of an hundred yards. On this account I ſhortened ſail, in order to wait a more favorable opportunity for continuing our examination.

This bay, being the firſt opening on the coaſt to the ſouth of St. Diego, is undoubtedly that diſtinguiſhed by the Spaniards by the name of Todos Santos; though we found a manifeſt difference in its poſition from that aſſigned to it in the Spaniſh charts. That of Senr. Quadra places its ſouth point, called by me POINT GRAJERO, in latitude 32° 17′, the printed chart in 32° 25′; both charts correctly notice the rocky iſlets and rocks, that extend from it N. 50 W., about a league diſtant, give to point Grajero a ſharp turn to the ſouth-eaſt, and in other reſpects repreſent the bay much as it appeared to us; the former more particularly ſo; yet by

by our obſervations, which were extremely good and to be confided in, point Grajero was found to be ſituated in latitude 31° 43′, longitude 243° 34′. I was informed, that in the neighbourhood of this bay the miſſion of St. Thomas, eſtabliſhed in the year 1790, is ſituated. This had alſo eſcaped our notice, in conſequence moſt likely of the denſity of the atmoſphere, which obſcured theſe regions until four o'clock in the afternoon; when the eaſterly wind died away, and was ſucceeded by a light breeze from the ſouthward, which diſperſed the ſmoke, and diſcovered to us that we were ſome miles to the ſouth of the bay. The night was ſpent as uſual, and the next morning we paſſed a cluſter of detached rocks lying about half a league from a ſmall projecting point, that forms a bay or cove on either ſide of it; but theſe being ſtill obſcured with the ſmoke, their extent could not be aſcertained. Theſe rocks lie from point Grajero, S. 12 E., diſtant about 3 leagues. At noon the obſerved latitude was 31° 27′, the longitude 243° 41′. At this time the cluſter of rocks bore by compaſs N. 34 W., the neareſt ſhore N. 36 E., diſtant about three miles; the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight S. 66 E., and point Grajero, N. 27 W., at the diſtance of ſixteen miles.

1793. December.

Wedneſ. 10.

Two opinions had ariſen as to the cauſe of the very diſagreeable clouds of ſmoke, aſhes, and duſt, in which we had been involved the preceding day. Volcanic eruptions was naturally the firſt conjecture; but after ſome little time, the opinion changed to the fire being ſuperficial in different parts of the country; and which, by the prevalence and ſtrength of the north-eaſt and eaſterly wind, ſpread to a very great extent. The latter opinion this morning evidently appeared to be correct. Large columns of ſmoke were ſtill ſeen riſing from the vallies behind the hills, and extending to the northward along the coaſt; this ſeemed the line of direction which the fire took, excluding the country from our view to the north of Todos Santos. To the ſouth of us the ſhores exhibited manifeſt proofs of its fatal effects, for burnt tufts of graſs, weeds, and ſhrubs, being the only vegetable productions, were diſtinguiſhed over the whole face of the country, as far as with the aſſiſtance of our glaſſes we were enabled to diſcern; and in many places, at a great diſtance, the riſing columns of ſmoke ſhewed that the fire was not yet extinguiſhed.

Under

1793. December.

Under these circumstances, it cannot be matter of surprize that the country should present a desolate and melancholy appearance. The smaller portions of smoke which rose in various places directed our glasses in quest of inhabitants, but neither these, nor any habitations, were seen within the limits of our examination.

Light winds and long nights rendered our progress so slow, that by the evening our researches had not extended more than 8 leagues along the coast from Todos Santos, where we gained soundings in 30 fathoms water, about 2 miles from the shore; this from point Grajero takes a direction S. 35 E., and excepting the coves before mentioned, is nearly straight and perfectly compact. In this situation we noticed a conspicuous projecting point of land, very moderately elevated, stretching to the south-westward into the ocean, terminating in low steep cliffs, and rising with a very gradual ascent to the interior country, which is mountainous. Somewhere in the vicinage of this point, as I was informed, either the mission of Sta Vincenta, or that of St. Thomas, had been settled in the year 1778, but we saw no appearance of any buildings, nor of land under cultivation.

During the first part of the night, which passed as before, the wind blew strong from the E. N. E.; this, though not so violent as we had experienced before from that quarter, nor attended with any smoke, was nevertheless very uncomfortable, by causing a dry parching heat, not only on the hands and face exposed to its immediate influence, but also, though in a less degree, over the whole body. This E. N. E. breeze died away about midnight, and was succeeded by light airs from the S. E.; against these we plied, and by our observation at noon on the following day we had reached the latitude of 31°, longitude 243° 51′. In this situation the southernmost land in sight bore by compass S. 72 E., the projecting point, N. 81 E., and the northernmost land in sight, N. 21 W.; the above projecting point is situated in latitude 30° 57′, longitude 244° 1′, and notwithstanding it is very remarkable, from its shape and appearance, as likewise by its forming a bay on its north-west, and another on its south-east side, it is not taken any notice of in the Spanish charts; I have

Thursday 12.

I have therefore called it CAPE COLNETT, after Captain Colnett of the navy. 1793. December.

This promontory bore a very ſingular character as we paſſed; the cliffs already deſcribed as compoſing it are, about the middle between their ſummit and the water ſide, divided horizontally, nearly into two equal parts, and formed of different materials; the lower part ſeemed to conſiſt of ſand or clay of a very ſmooth ſurface and light colour; the upper part was evidently of a rocky ſubſtance, with a very uneven ſurface, and of a dark colour; this ſeemed to be again divided into narrow columns by vertical ſtrata. Theſe apparent diviſions, as well horizontally as vertically, exiſted with great uniformity all round the promontory.

Early in the afternoon we diſcovered to the ſouth-eaſtward ſomething like a cluſter of iſlands, and obſerved, that the bay on the ſouth-eaſt ſide of cape Colnett extended to the north-eaſt; which, although of no great extent, appeared likely to afford tolerably good ſhelter. The wind continued in the ſouthern quarter until the evening, when it was ſucceeded by light eaſterly breezes from the land, which continued until near noon the next day: we however made ſome progreſs, paſſing before an extenſive bay, formed by cape Colnett, and a point of land off which theſe iſlands appeared to lie. Our diſtance of 8 or 9 miles from theſe ſhores when off the bay, was much greater than I could have wiſhed, and was occaſioned by the direction of the wind, which had prevented our approaching as I had intended, with the hope of obtaining a view of the miſſion of El Roſario founded in the year 1776, not far from the ſea ſhore, and ſomewhere in this neighbourhood. Friday 13.

I was very anxious to become acquainted with this ſettlement, as there ſeemed to be a great probability of our being able to land near it, and to have acquired from the Rev. Fathers ſome ſubſtantial information reſpecting the Dominican miſſionaries, whoſe eſtabliſhments commence ſouthward from St. Diego, and continue all the way to cape St. Lucas; and as we had not hitherto had any intercourſe with this religious order, an interview with them would have been eſteemed a very deſirable conſideration.

1793. December.

We were visited by one of the natives in a straw canoe like those seen at St. Francisco, who pointed to the appearance of a cove in the extensive bay before mentioned, and said that a mission was situated there; though we could not discern it with our glasses. Some other questions were put to this man, but on finding we were not Spaniards he became very reserved, and after receiving some beads returned towards the shore, directing his course to the place where he had given us to understand the mission was situated. But having now passed it, and it being also to windward of us, to have returned thither would have occasioned a delay that I could not afford; and on that account I declined the attempt, in full expectation of being able to land at the mission of St. Domingo formed in the year 1774, and said to be near the coast also, at the distance of 14 or 16 leagues southward from El Rosario.

Our course was now directed to the westward of all the apparent islands; the latitude at noon was 30° 35′, longitude 244° 9½′; in this situation the northernmost land in sight bore by compass N. 28 W.; cape Colnett N. 26 W.; the south point of the extensive bay named by me POINT ZUNIGA, after the former commandant at St. Diego, on which stands a remarkable hummock in latitude 30° 30½′, longitude 244° 16½′, and which had been considered to be the northernmost of the above-mentioned islands, S. 66 E.; and the outermost of those islands, S. 56 E. to S. 47 E. This last was soon discovered to be the only detached land of the whole group, and according to the Spanish charts is called Isle de Cenizas; it is about four miles in circuit, of a triangular form; its western side is formed by high steep cliffs, but its north-east and south-east sides terminate in low sandy land extending towards the continent, with a detached rock lying off it. This, together with the colour of the water between it and the main land, were not favorable indications of that passage, which is about half a league wide, being navigable for shipping.

The continental shore southward from point Zuniga, which had been taken for islands, consisted of five remarkable hummocks, nearly of equal height and size, moderately elevated, with two smaller ones close to the water side; the whole rising from a tract of very low and nearly level land, forming a very projecting promontory; this, like many

other

other places, not having been diſtinguiſhed by any name in the Spaniſh charts, I have called POINT FIVE HUMMOCKS; and it is as conſpicuous and remarkable as any projecting land the coaſt of theſe regions affords. The ſhores from point Zuniga take a direction S. 22 E., about eight miles, where, from the ſouthernmoſt of theſe hills, point Five Hummocks terminates in a low point of land, forming the weſt point of a bay or inlet, that on our firſt approach had the appearance of being extenſive; before however we could obtain a complete view of it the day cloſed in, when the wind ceaſing, and having regular ſoundings from 25 to 14 fathoms, we anchored for the night, in order to obtain ſome further information of it the next morning. Day-light however preſented nothing very remarkable, or worthy of the leaſt delay; the whole was an open and expoſed bay, formed by the ſea coaſt retiring a little to the north and eaſtward of point Five Hummocks, off which at a little diſtance are ſome rocks and breakers. The north-weſt part of the bay had an appearance of affording tolerable ſhelter from the weſt and ſouth-weſt winds, provided a ſufficient depth of water ſhould be found to admit of anchoring near the ſhore, which from the view we thus procured ſeemed to be very doubtful.

1798. December.

Saturday 14.

At noon we had advanced but a little diſtance from our anchorage, when the obſerved latitude was 30° 19′, longitude 244° 24′. The ſouthernmoſt land in ſight now bore by compaſs S. 29 E.; point Five Hummocks, N. 43 W.; the iſland of Cenizas, N. 47 W.; and a point having behind it a remarkable mount of white barren ſand, forming the ſouth-eaſt point of the bay juſt mentioned, N. 67 E., at the diſtance of 6 miles. The wind, chiefly from the ſouthern quarter, was light and variable, ſo that we made no great progreſs along the coaſt; yet we advanced ſufficiently to aſcertain, that the ſouthernmoſt land ſeen at noon was ſituated in latitude 29° 54′, longitude 244° 33′; that the coaſt between us and that ſtation, which by the evening was 4 or 5 leagues diſtant, was compoſed of nearly a ſtraight ſhore, formed by ſteep perpendicular cliffs moderately elevated; and that the interior country was leſs mountainous than that, which we had been accuſtomed to ſee further to the northward.

1793. December.

Having at length reached the 30th degree of north latitude, which was the ſouthern limit of our intended ſurvey of the weſtern coaſt of North America, and having now accompliſhed the laborious taſk of its examination from hence northward to the 56th degree of north latitude, it becomes requiſite to ſtate ſome of my obſervations made on the Spaniſh charts of that coaſt, to which I have latterly had frequent occaſion to refer.

On comparing them with the ſhores, eſpecially to the ſouthward of Todos Santos, little reſemblance can be found; whilſt the ſituation of the ſeveral prominent parts and important ſtations are rendered doubtful, by the very great diſagreement in point of latitude. Between Todos Santos, and the bay off which we anchored the preceding evening, (which bay according to Senr. Quadra's chart is the bay of St. Franciſco) there are in thoſe charts two ſpacious bays, whereas we found only one, in which we ſuppoſed the miſſion of El Roſario to be ſituated; this I conſidered as the bay de las Virgenes. We did not ſee the iſle de Sta Marios, nor the iſles de St. Geronimo, nor the ſhoal that is laid down in the printed chart to the weſtward of the iſland of Cenizas. Hence it might appear, on reference to Senr. Quadra's chart, that we had been miſtaken in reſpect to the identical part of the coaſt we were now abreaſt of; that the land we had taken for the iſland of Cenizas, was the iſland of Marios, and that what we ſuppoſed to have been the bay of St. Franciſco, was that of de las Virgenes. But in this caſe the iſles of St. Geronimo, the iſland of Cenizas, and the bay of St. Franciſco, would ſtill be ſomewhere to the ſouthward, and conſequently their latitude would be yet more irreconcileable; for in Senr. Quadra's chart the iſland of Cenizas is placed 40′, and in the printed charts 52′ further *north* than its real ſituation was found to be; and it is alſo repreſented to be of much greater extent than we found it to occupy. The weſt point of the bay of St. Franciſco, (that is, point Five Hummocks) which was found by us to be in latitude 30° 23′, longitude 244° 20′, is placed by Senr. Quadra's chart in latitude 31° 6′, and in the other in 31° 22′. Should theſe places therefore be really ſo much further to the ſouth, they are neceſſarily beyond the limit of our ſurvey, and the error in latitude muſt have increaſed beyond all calculation or probability.

For

1793. December.

For these reasons I have adopted my first ideas as to the names of the places in question, on a presumption that the apparent difference between ours and the Spanish surveys, must wholly be attributed to the inaccuracy of their charts; an opinion I feel myself authorized to entertain, since Senr. Quadra warned me against the incorrectness of the manuscript chart, as he did not know on what authority the coast southward of Monterrey had been laid down; and consequently, could not be answerable for its accuracy, further than of its being a true copy from one which was regarded by the Spaniards as the best chart of those regions.

As we drew near the southern limits of our researches along this coast, I was in anxious expectation of seeing the mission of St. Domingo, which had been stated to be situated in this neighbourhood, and which is the southernmost Spanish settlement, on, what I have considered as, the coast of New Albion, as discovered and named by Sir Francis Drake; or, as the Spaniards frequently call the same country, New California.

The exterior shores of that part of the continent to the south of the limits before mentioned, being those of the peninsula bearing that name, I would gladly have undertaken the task of examining further, for the purpose of correcting any other such geographical errors, notwithstanding the very extraordinary slow and tedious progress that had attended our late endeavours; had we not been so much pressed for time, in consequence of the very importunate manner in which Major Grose had requested the return of the Dædalus to New South Wales.

Exploring these shores any further, would however have exceeded the strict letter of my instructions, and might possibly have excited additional jealousy in the breast of the Spanish acting governor. Under these considerations I was compelled, though with infinite reluctance, to abandon this interesting pursuit, and to determine on making the best of our way to the Sandwich islands, where I could firmly rely on the sincerity of *Tamaahmaah*, and the professions of the rest of our *rude uncivilized* friends in those islands, for a hearty welcome, a kind reception, and every service and accommodation in their humble power to afford; without any of the inhospitable restrictions we must have been under from the then *civilized* governor at Monterrey.

But

1793. December.

But as the completion of our ſurvey demanded that the relative ſituation of the iſland of Guadaloupe with theſe ſhores, ſhould be aſcertained according to our own obſervations, our courſe was directed thither.

The iſland of Guadaloupe is generally made by the Spaniards when bound to the ſouthward from Monterrey, or from their other northern eſtabliſhments; in which route they paſs to the weſtward out of ſight of thoſe iſlands that form the canal of Sta Barbara, for the advantage of continuing in the ſtrength of the north-weſt winds; and thus they reach the iſland of Guadaloupe, from whence they ſhape a courſe for cape St. Lucas.

As a conſiderable part of the commiſſion entruſted to my charge and execution had now been accompliſhed, and thus far drawn towards a concluſion; and as the nature of new countries, and the progreſs of new colonial eſtabliſhments, muſt ever be regarded as intereſting ſubjects of inquiry; I ſhall now endeavour to recite ſuch circumſtances as had fallen within the ſphere of my obſervation, and ſuch miſcellaneous information as I was able to procure with reſpect to the Spaniſh ſettlements on theſe ſhores, but which would have interrupted the foregoing narrative, confined chiefly to the occurrences which were inſeparable from our nautical or geographical purſuits.

On this occaſion, however, it may not be unfit to premiſe, that the communication we had with the ſhores of New Albion, and our intercourſe with the reſident Spaniſh inhabitants, were too limited, and of too ſhort duration to permit of my obtaining any other information than ſuch as aroſe in common converſation from the impreſſions of ſurrounding objects. In addition to which, the ſituation in which I ſtood was of a very delicate nature, and demanded the moſt cautious attention on my part, leſt any thing ſhould occur, either by too great curioſity to be inſtructed in the knowledge of their internal government, or in the number, ſtrength, and ſituation of their ſeveral eſtabliſhments along the coaſt, that might prevent our obtaining the eſſential refreſhments we required; or become the cauſe of any national diſagreement. Under theſe circumſtances, it was abſolutely requiſite that all my inquiries ſhould be conducted with the greateſt circumſpection; and hence the knowledge obtained

obtained muſt neceſſarily be of a very limited nature, and rendered additionally incorrect, by my labouring under the mortifying diſadvantage of underſtanding but little of the Spaniſh language. 1793. December.

The profound ſecrecy which the Spaniſh nation has ſo ſtrictly obſerved with regard to their territories and ſettlements in this hemiſphere, naturally excites, in the ſtrongeſt manner, a curioſity, and a deſire of being informed of the ſtate, condition, and progreſs of the ſeveral eſtabliſhments provided in theſe diſtant regions, for the purpoſe of converting its native inhabitants to Chriſtianity and civilization.

The miſſion of St. Domingo has already been ſtated to be the ſouthernmoſt of the Spaniſh ſettlements in New Albion; and it is alſo to be underſtood as the moſt ſouthern of thoſe that are conſidered as *new eſtabliſhments*, from having been formed ſubſequent to the year 1769, when the expeditions by ſea and land were undertaken to ſettle Monterrey and St. Diego. At this period their north-weſternmoſt poſſeſſion on this coaſt was Velicata, and Sta Maria on the coaſt of the peninſula, in the gulph of California. Until that time theſe two miſſions had formed a kind of north-weſtern barrier, or frontier, to the Spaniſh Mexican colonies. But, the rapid ſtrides that Ruſſia was then making in ſubjecting to its government the countries bordering on the north-weſtern part of the north pacific ocean, awakened the apprehenſions and rouſed the jealouſy of the Spaniſh court; and in conſequence of the alarm thus given, thoſe expeditions were undertaken. Since that time all the new eſtabliſhments have been formed, and the miſſion of Velicata removed ſome leagues to the north-weſtward, nearer the exterior coaſt of California.

The new ſettlements are divided into four different counties, or rather are placed under four diſtinct juriſdictions, of which Monterrey is the principal; and the eſtabliſhed reſidence as well of the governor, who is captain general of the province, as of the father preſident of the Franciſcan order of miſſionaries. In each of the diviſions is fixed one military poſt only, called the Preſidio, governed by a lieutenant, who has under him an enſign, with ſerjeants, corporals, &c. And although the juriſdiction of the governor extends over the whole province, yet the

1793. December.

the respective commanders at the several Presidios are invested with great authority in the ordinary matters relative to their civil or military jurisdiction; but they seem to have very little influence or concern in any thing that appertains to the missions or ecclesiastical government, which appear to be wholly under the authority and management of the Rev. Fathers.

The most northern Presidio is that of St. Francisco, which has under its authority, or more properly speaking under its protection, the missions of St. Francisco and Sta Clara, the pueblo of St. Joseph, about three or four miles from Sta Clara, and the establishment which I understood had been formed during the preceding summer in the southern opening of port Bodega; to this opening they have given the name of PORT JUAN FRANCISCO. Of this port I saw a plan, of which I afterwards procured a copy; by which it appeared capable of admitting vessels of small burthen only. The channel, which is not half a mile wide, is round its west point of entrance, and has across it a bar, on which at high water there is not more than 3 fathoms for some distance; after which it extends to 2 miles in width, and continues so, in a direction about south-east, for 6 miles. The soundings increase in mid-channel to 6 and 7 fathoms, and decrease regularly towards the shore. Its head or upper part is bounded by shoal water, which extends some distance into the harbour. I could not discover in what part of the port the settlement is formed; though I was perfectly satisfied, that it had been undertaken by a Spanish officer named Senr Don Juan Matoota, and carried into effect by two expeditions from the port of St. Francisco; and although I was unable to ascertain the force employed on this occasion, I had every reason to believe it was very inconsiderable.

The next in succession southward is that of Monterrey, the capital of the province; under which the mission of Sta Cruz, near point Anno Nuevo, is the most northern, and was established in the year 1789 or 1790; but was not at this time completed. In its immediate vicinity, I was given to understand, a pueblo of the same name was formed in the year 1791; and about 9 leagues to the E. S. E. of it is the mission of la Soledad. South and eastward from Monterrey are the missions of St. Carlos,

Carlos, St. Antonio, St. Luis, and Sta Rofa la Puriffima; the latter is 1793. December.
fituated near the entrance of the canal of Sta Barbara, and thefe conftitute the divifion of Monterrey.

The next and fmalleft divifion is that of Sta Barbara. Although this Prefidio and miffion were not erected until the year 1786, the Spaniards had, prior to that time, refided in the neighbourhood for four or five years, in fmall huts and tents; but they only date the eftablifhment from the completion of the buildings, which, I believe, has been uniformly the cafe with the others; yet I was not informed, that in any other inftance they had remained fo long expofed to the inconveniencies and dangers neceffarily attendant on fuch a defencelefs ftate, in the event of any mifunderftanding taking place with the natives. Befides the miffion of Sta Barbara, the Prefidio has under its ordinary authority that of Buena Ventura, founded in the year 1784, and the Pueblo de los Angelos, formed in 1781; which latter, I was told, was fubject alfo to the control of the Prefidio at St. Diego, the fourth and fouthernmoft of thefe new fettlements. This prefides over the miffion of St. Diego, founded with the Prefidio in the year 1770; over St. Juan Capiftrano, St. Gabriel, and St. Miguel. The laft is not of the Franciftan order, but forms the northernmoft of the Dominican miffions. The religious of this order extend their miffions fouthward; not only along the exterior coaft, but alfo over the whole of the peninfula; and are under the regulations of the Prefidio at Loretto, which is the only military eftablifhment to the fouth of St. Diego, on the peninfula of California.

The climate of the country comprehended between the bay and port of St. Francifco, the former under the 38th, and the latter under the 30th degree of north latitude, is, by our own experience, as well as by the information we obtained, fubject to much drought. The rainy feafon is from the month of december to march, the autumn in general being very dry; and although in the early part of our vifit the preceding year we had fome rain, yet we experienced an almoft uninterrupted feries of fine weather, with a clear atmofphere, very unlike that which had attended us there in laft november; when, notwithftanding that on many occafions

1793. December.

no clouds were to be ſeen, yet the denſity of the atmoſphere in conſequence of an almoſt continual dry haze or fog, ſometimes partial, and at others general, was ſuch, that diſtant objects were not diſcernible, and thoſe in our immediate neigbourhood were frequently obſcured. The inconvenience however was not felt in the ſame degree by thoſe whoſe occupations confined them to the ſhore.

On quitting Monterrey the preceding year, I had made ſome remarks on the heat and cold at that time, but I had no opportunity of making any freſh experiments for this purpoſe on our late viſit. Our climate at ſea was much more uniform; the mean height of the mercury in the thermometer was about 62°, without varying more than 5° in elevation or depreſſion; though, in a few inſtances, for an hour or two in the day, the heat was oppreſſive, and ſome of the nights were extremely cold. The mercury in the barometer was alſo very uniform, not deſcending lower than 29in.90tths or riſing above 30in. 23tths; nor did the ſhores indicate their being ſubject to frequent ſtorms, or hard gales of wind; though it is imagined that the wind ſometimes blows very ſtrong from the S.E., weſt, and N.W., at the diſtance of a few leagues from the coaſt, from the heavy billows that roll in thoſe directions, and break with great fury on the ſhore. The ſurf that prevented our landing at Buena Ventura, was attributed by the Spaniſh reſidents to the diſtant operation of a ſtrong ſoutherly gale, as the ſwell came from that quarter. The N.W. winds, however, are by far the moſt general, and occaſion great difficulty in paſſing along theſe ſhores to the northward. The practice of the Spaniards is to ſtand a great diſtance into the ocean, until they reach far to the northward of the parallel of the port, whither they are bound, and then ſteer for the land; but from our obſervations, during the time we were navigating theſe ſhores, ſuch a precaution did not appear by any means neceſſary, at leaſt at that ſeaſon of the year; and as this coaſt had now been explored, and the direction of its ſhores and conſpicuous places aſcertained, ſo far as our ſurvey had extended, I was convinced that veſſels, with the winds we had from the bay of St. Franciſco to point Conception, or indeed further to the northward, would make as good a paſſage with the aſſiſtance of the land winds, which

which in general blow from the eaſt and ſouth-eaſt to the north-weſtward, as they could make with the ſea breeze to the ſouth-eaſtward, ſince the land wind prevails during a larger proportion of the twenty-four hours than the ſea breeze, and frequently blows ſtronger; beſides which, moſt ſailing veſſels would gain ſome advantage, in the day time, by turning to windward with the ſea breeze, which generally blows ſteadily and moderately, over a ſea that is ſmooth and tranquil. 1793. December.

The abſence of rain, in the dry ſeaſon, is in ſome meaſure compenſated by the dews. Theſe frequently fall very heavily, and tend to preſerve the productions of nature from being intirely deſtroyed, though not in ſufficient quantity to keep in conſtant action the ſprings of vegetation. Hence the dreary aſpect of the country in moſt ſituations, which is further increaſed by the general ſcarcity of running water, as the whole country affords but a few ſmall ſtreams.

This very material diſadvantage, ſo repeatedly ſtated already, we now found to continue to the moſt ſouthern extent of our reſearches; the country, however, did not ſeem wholly deſtitute of this valuable article, though it did not frequently diſcover itſelf on its ſurface; and I entertain little doubt, that by digging wells to a proper depth, a ſufficient and excellent ſupply for all domeſtic purpoſes would be obtained in moſt places. At leaſt, the recourſe that had been had to expedients of this nature, as well by ourſelves, as at ſome of the miſſions and Preſidios, juſtified me in this opinion; but the Spaniards, contented with the brackiſh pools of water, already formed to their hand, for the ſupply of their ſhipping, are too inactive to ſearch for better, or to draw into one ſtream the ſeveral ſmall branches that exiſt on the ſurface for a ſmall extent, and then are loſt, either by exhalation from the ſun, or the abſorption of the thirſty ſoil.

The climate ſeems to be as healthy at St. Diego, and in the canal of Sta Barbara, as at Monterrey; the ſalubrity of which was mentioned on our former viſit. The ſoil of the country, at leaſt that ſmall portion of it that fell under my immediate inſpection, at and to the northward of St. Diego along the ſea coaſt, appeared of a light and ſandy nature, varying in point of fertility; yet none ſeemed to be naturally ſteril, al-

1793. December.

though it prefented that outward appearance; and I am perfuaded there are few fpots that, with the affiftance of manual labour, would not be made productive.

I had every reafon to believe, that beyond the lofty mountains that range along and chiefly compofe the fhores of the continent under our prefent confideration, the furface would be found capable of receiving great improvement. This was remarked in our journey from the fea coaft to the miffion of Sta Clara. At St. Diego the foil rapidly lofes its fertility; and I was informed, that from thence immediately fouth-ward to cape St. Lucas, the whole of the peninfula is compofed of a foil fo extremely unproductive and barren, that good mould had been fent thither from other places, to certain fituations where it was deemed proper to plant miffions, and depofited there for the purpofe of raifing the grain and vegetables neceffary for the eftablifhments.

I fhall now proceed to confider more fully the appropriation of this country by its new mafters the Spaniards, who, though poffeffing the very extenfive and fertile tract of land lying to the north-weft from St. Diego, have not turned it to any profitable advantage, notwithftanding that the foil, as ftated on former occafions, may be confidered to be rich and luxuriant, at leaft in the parts felected by the Spaniards for their fettlements. That much fkill or inveftigation was not required in making their choice, was evident from the difference in the natural productions obferved in my journey to Sta Clara; when I became convinced, by the inquiries I had then an opportunity of making, that the foil of the miffions of St. Antonio, La Soledad, and St. Luis, was equally fertile, efpecially that of the two former, which are faid to be watered by feveral ftreams, and which yielded grain, fruits, and roots of the beft quality, and in the greateft abundance. Thefe were obtained with little trouble in clearing the ground, as fpaces of great extent were found nearly free from trees or fhrubs, and equally rich in foil with thofe parts that produced their lofty timbers and luxuriant forefts. This fertility of foil feems to exift with little variation through the plains and vallies of the interior country, extending in fome places to the water's edge on the fea coaft. Such however is not the fituation of Sta Barbara; the country about it to the north-

north-weſt is chiefly compoſed of barren rocky cliffs, and towards the ſouth-eaſt is a low ſwampy ſalt marſh. The former, terminating very abruptly at no great diſtance from the water ſide, form between their baſe and the ſea beach a plain, compoſed of a clayey and ſandy ſoil; where, cloſe about the foot of the cliffs, and protected by them from the ſea winds, grow the holly-leaved oak trees, from which we obtained our ſupply of wood; and a few acres of land in that neighbourhood were rudely incloſed, and in an indifferent ſtate of cultivation. On the ſalt marſhes that extend ſome diſtance further from the water ſide to the foot of the mountains, a few dwarf trees and groveling ſhrubs were produced, but no part of it was under cultivation; and as the whole of the interior country in all directions ſeemed to be compoſed of high barren naked mountains deſtitute of ſoil, it is not likely that it ſhould be very abundant in its vegetable productions. Sufficient, however, is afforded for the uſe of the miſſion; and was it well ſupplied with water, it is ſuppoſed capable of being rendered very fruitful even under theſe diſadvantages. The ſheep and poultry here far exceeded thoſe of every other eſtabliſhment that we had viſited, not only in point of ſize, but in the flavor and delicacy of the meat. To theſe was added from the ſea a daily and abundant ſupply of moſt excellent fiſh, procured throughout the year by the natives, who are very expert in that, as well as in many other uſeful and neceſſary occupations.

1793. December.

The Preſidio is principally ſupplied with grain and pulſe from the pueblo de los Angelos, and the miſſion of Buena Ventura; which, though ſituated cloſe to the water-ſide, has the reputation of being amongſt the moſt fertile of the eſtabliſhments in this country. Its buildings were ſome time ago burnt down by accident; this circumſtance, though attended with ſome temporary inconvenience, was the means of affording them an opportunity of replacing them on the ſame ſpot with more advantage, both in reſpect of their external appearance, and internal accommodation. Theſe buildings ſurpaſſed all the others I had ſeen, being ſomething larger, and more uniform; and the apartments were infinitely more commodious, and were kept extremely clean and neat. Both here and at Sta Barbara, very great advantages are derived from having

1793. December.

having near each of these establishments a great abundance of very good lime-stone, excellent earth for bricks and tiles, and flag-stones for paving. These valuable materials give the buildings at these places a manifest superiority over those that are erected with substances less fit for the purpose; but, to balance this advantage, it appeared that their labours in husbandry, especially in raising European grains and pulse, were not rewarded by that abundant return which we had found at Sta Clara. The average produce of their seed does not yield more than twenty-three for one in wheat, barley, and oats; the quality of which is not by any means equal to the same sort of corn grown in the more northern settlements. This inferiority is attributed more to the want of rain than to the comparative difference of the soil; since, although the soil and climate of the latter appeared to be more suitable to the agriculture of the open fields, yet the garden of Buena Ventura far exceeded any thing of that description I had before met with in these regions, both in respect of the quality, quantity, and variety of its excellent productions, not only indigenous to the country, but appertaining to the temperate as well as torrid zone; not one species having yet been sown, or planted, that had not flourished, and yielded its fruit in abundance, and of excellent quality. These have principally consisted of apples, pears, plumbs, figs, oranges, grapes, peaches, and pomgranates, together with the plantain, banana, cocoa nut, sugar cane, indigo, and a great variety of the necessary and useful kitchen herbs, plants and roots. All these were flourishing in the greatest health and perfection, though separated from the sea-side only by two or three fields of corn, that were cultivated within a few yards of the surf. The grounds, however, on which they were produced, were supplied, at the expence of some labour, with a few small streams, which, as occasion required, were conducted to the crops that stood most in need of water. Here also grew great quantities of the Indian fig, or prickly pear; but whether cultivated for its fruit only, or for the cochineal, I was not able to make myself thoroughly acquainted.

The mission is not conspicuous from situation, nor does it command an extensive prospect; in these respects that of Sta Barbara has some advantage;

vantage; its Presidio likewise excels all the others in neatness, cleanliness, and other smaller, though essential, comforts; it is placed on an elevated part of the plain, and is raised some feet from the ground by a basement story, which adds much to its pleasantness. 1793. December.

The Presidio of St. Diego seemed to be the least of the Spanish establishments with which we were acquainted. It is irregularly built, on very uneven ground, which makes it liable to some inconveniencies, without the obvious appearance of any object for selecting such a spot. The situation of it is dreary and lonesome, in the midst of a barren uncultivated country, producing so little herbage, that, excepting in the spring months, their cattle are sent to the distance of twenty or thirty miles for pasturage. During that season, and as long as the rainy weather may continue, a sufficient number are then brought nearer for the use of the Presidio and mission; and such as have not been wanted are again sent back to the interior country when the dry weather commences; which, although more productive in point of grass, is not very prolific in grain, pulse, fruits, roots, or other culinary vegetables. I understood that they are frequently obliged to resort for a supply of these articles to the mission of St. Juan Capistrano, which abounded in vegetables and animal productions, consisting of great herds of cattle, flocks of sheep, and goats; and I was assured it was one of the most fertile establishments in the country.

The pueblos differ materially from either the missions or the Presidios, and may be better expressed by the name of villages, being unsupported by any other protection, than that of the persons who are resident in them. These are principally old Spanish, or creole, soldiers; who, having served their respective turns of duty in the missions or in the Presidios, become entitled to exemption from any further military services, and have permission either to return to their native country, or to pass the remainder of their lives in these villages. Most of these soldiers are married, and have families; and when the retirement of the pueblos is preferred, grants of land, with some necessary articles, are given them to commence their new occupation of husbandry, as a reward for their former services, and as an incitement to a life of industry; which, with the assistance

1793. December.

assistance of a few of the friendly and well-disposed natives, they carry into effect with great advantage to their families. Fertile spots are always chosen for planting these colonies; by cultivating which, they are soon enabled to raise corn and cattle sufficient, not only for their own support, but for the supply of the wants of the missions and Presidios in their neighbourhood. Being trained to arms, they early instruct the rising generation, and bring them up to the obedience of military authority; under the laws of which they themselves continue to be governed. There is no superior person or officer residing amongst them for the purpose of officiating as governor, or as chief magistrate; but the pueblos are occasionally visited by the ensign of the Presidio, within whose particular jurisdiction they are situated. This officer is authorized to take cognizance of, and in a certain degree to redress, such grievances or complaints as may be brought before him; or to represent them, together with any crimes or misdemeanors, to his commanding officer; and also to report such improvements, regulations, or other matters arising in these little societies, as may either demand his permission or assent; from whose decision there is no appeal, but to the governor of the province; whose powers, I understood, were very extensive, though I remained ignorant concerning the particular nature of his jurisdiction.

These pueblos generally consist of about thirty or forty old soldiers with their families, who may be considered as a sort of militia of the country, and as assisting in the increase of its population, which, as far as it respects the Spaniards, is yet in a very humble state.

The mode originally adopted, and since constantly pursued, in settling this country, is by no means calculated to produce any great increase of white inhabitants. The Spaniards in their missions and Presidios, being the two principal distinctions of Spanish inhabitants, lead a confined, and in most respects a very indolent, life; the religious part of the society within a cloister, the military in barracks. The last mentioned order do nothing, in the strictest sense of the expression; for they neither till, sow, nor reap, but wholly depend upon the labour of the inhabitants of the missions and pueblos for their subsistence, and the common necessaries of life. To reconcile this inactivity whilst they remain

on

on duty in the Presidio, with the meritorious exertions that the same description of people are seen to make in the pueblos, is certainly a very difficult task; and the contradiction would have remained very prejudicial to their character, had I not been informed, that to support the consequence of the soldier in the eyes of the natives, and to insure him their respect, it had been deemed highly improper that he should be subjected to any laborious employment. This circumstance alone is sufficient to account for the habitual indolence and want of industry in the military part of these societies. 1798. December.

The introduction of Christianity amongst the natives, the cultivation of their minds, and making them disciples of the Romish church, being wholly intrusted to the religious of the respective orders; none of those Indians are suffered to be employed in the Presidios but such as are particularly recommended; to whom the officers who give them employ are obliged to pay a certain daily sum of money, according to the service received; whilst, at the same time, the fathers have hundreds at their command, who when employed by them are rewarded with the produce resulting from the labours of such of their own society as are engaged in agriculture, in manufacturing their woollen garments, or in gardening.

These are the payments by which the wages of the carpenter, the smith, the mason, and other mechanics are satisfied; and as they have few persons of these trades amongst themselves, the whole of such business is performed by the Indians, under the immediate instruction and inspection of the Rev. Fathers, who by these means alone have erected all their fabrics and edifices. At Sta Barbara a new church was building, and at Buena Ventura the whole was to be rebuilt, both of which when finished, might be justly taken for the workmanship of more experienced artists. These two missions form each an intire square; the buildings are more lofty and extensive, and the superior quality of the materials with which they are erected, give them a decided superiority over all the others.

These benevolent fathers are the corporeal as well as spiritual physicians of all the Indian tribes in the neighbourhood of the missions; and

1793. December.

they exercise the arts both of surgery and medicine with great success, especially the latter, for the credit of which they may be much indebted to the unimpaired constitutions of their patients, and the natural healthiness of the climate. The scarcity of spirituous liquors, and the great regularity of the inhabitants in food and employment, induces a life of temperance; and consequently, the diseases to which they are liable are seldom of a malignant nature, and in most instances readily yield to the simplest means of cure.

The number of the natives, at this period, who were said to have embraced the Roman Catholic persuasion under the discipline of the Franciscan and Dominican orders of missionaries in New Albion, and throughout the peninsula of California, amounted to about twenty thousand, and they were estimated at an eighth or tenth of the whole native population of those countries. Their progress towards civilization seems to have been remarkably slow; and it is not very likely to become more rapid, until the impolicy of excluding foreign visitors shall be laid aside, and an amicable commercial intercourse substituted in its room; by which system, new wants becoming necessary, new comforts would be introduced; this would stimulate them to industry, their lands would be examined and cultivated, and their stock of cattle would, by attention, soon increase so abundantly, as to enable them to dispose of the surplus produce of their farms to strangers, for such articles of convenience as would tend to facilitate their labours, and otherways render their lives more comfortable. Provisions, timber, and sea otter skins, would be the first commodities for their exportation; and though the sea otter skins obtained in these parts, are certainly inferior to those procured further to the north, they could not fail of becoming a profitable article of traffic.

I did not find that New Albion had yet been supposed to contain any valuable minerals, nor is California considered much richer in that respect; though I understood, that about 14 leagues to the north-west of the Presidio of Loretto, which is situated in the 26th degree of north latitude on the shores of the peninsula in the gulph of California, the Spaniards had lately discovered two silver mines that were stated to be tolerably productive. The Presidio of Loretto is on a more extensive

plan

plan than any in New Albion; its inhabitants amount to about ſeventy Spaniards and ſeveral families of Indians, beſides a mixed race; excluſive of the garriſon, which is compoſed of a company of ſixty ſoldiers, with their officers. 1793. December.

The miſſionaries of the Franciſcan order, who extend their functions no further ſouth than St. Diego, act in all caſes under the particular direction of their college, a branch of which is eſtabliſhed at Mexico; with which a conſtant correſpondence is kept up, and by which their conduct appears, on all occaſions, to be regulated; and they ſeem, in moſt reſpects, nearly independent of military ſubjection.

From this brief ſketch, ſome idea may probably be formed of the preſent ſtate of the European ſettlements in this country, and the degree of importance they are of to the Spaniſh monarchy, which retains this extent of country under its authority by a force that, had we not been eye-witneſſes of its inſignificance in many inſtances, we ſhould hardly have given credit to the poſſibility of ſo ſmall a body of men keeping in awe, and under ſubjection, the natives of this country, without reſorting to harſh or unjuſtifiable meaſures. The number of their forces, between port St. Franciſco and St. Diego, including both eſtabliſhments, and occupying an extent in one line of upwards of 420 nautical miles, does not amount to three hundred, officers included; and from St. Diego ſouthward, to Loretto, not above one hundred more, excluſive of the garriſon and ſettlers reſiding at that port. Theſe are all that are employed for the protection of the miſſions. Thoſe of the Dominican order, to the ſouthward of St. Diego, are ſixteen in number, each of which is guarded by five ſoldiers only. Of the Franciſcan order, to the northward of St. Diego, there are thirteen; ſome guarded by five, whilſt others have eight, ten, or twelve ſoldiers for their protection, in thoſe ſituations where the Indians are more numerous, and likely to prove troubleſome. This ſeems to be more apprehended at La Soledad and at St. Antonio than at any other of the eſtabliſhments. The Preſidio of St. Diego and Sta Barbara are each garriſoned by a company of ſixty men; out of which number guards are afforded to the miſſions of the ſame names. The garriſon of Monterrey generally, I believe, conſiſts of a company of ſixty or eighty men, and that of St. Franciſco of thirty-ſix men only. Theſe ſoldiers

1793. December.

are all very expert horſemen, and, ſo far as their numbers extend, are well qualified to ſupport themſelves againſt any domeſtic inſurrection; but are totally incapable of making any reſiſtance againſt a foreign invaſion.

The number of veſſels that have lately viſited the coaſt of North-Weſt America in new commercial purſuits, have been inſtrumental in awakening the attention of the Spaniards, and they have recently made ſome efforts to ſhew an appearance of defence. On our laſt viſit to St. Franciſco, eleven diſmounted braſs cannon, nine pounders, with a large quantity of ſhot, of two different ſizes, were lying on the beach. Theſe, we underſtood, were to be placed on the ſouth-eaſt point of entrance into the port; which is a ſteep cliff, well ſituated to command the paſſage into the harbour, but is commanded in return by a hill at no great diſtance, to the ſouth-eaſtward. Several Spaniards, with a numerous body of Indians, on our late viſit on the top of the cliff, were employed in erecting what ſeemed to be intended for a platform, or a barbet battery, but it was not at that time in a ſufficient ſtate of forwardneſs for us to decide, whether it might not be deſigned for a more regular work.

At Monterrey the cannon, which, on our former viſit, were placed before the Preſidio, were now removed to the hill, mentioned at that time as intended to be fortified for the purpoſe of commanding the anchorage. Here is now erected a ſorry kind of barbet battery, conſiſting chiefly of a few logs of wood, irregularly placed; behind which thoſe cannon, about eleven in number, are oppoſed to the anchorage, with very little protection in the front, and on their rear and flanks intirely open and expoſed.

Sta Barbara is a poſt of no ſmall conſequence, and might be rendered very tenable, by fortifying a hill conſpicuouſly ſituated for ſuch a purpoſe on the north-weſt ſide of the roadſtead; yet they have here only two braſs nine-pounders, placed before the entrance into the Preſidio, which is ſituated in the valley or plain beneath, at the diſtance of about a mile from this eminence. As this poſt is the key to all the communication between their northern and ſouthern eſtabliſhments, it was worthy

thy of remark, that they had not attempted to provide an intercourſe by ſome other road, through the mountains, which riſe perpendicularly immediately behind the Preſidio, and in their preſent rugged ſtate are inacceſſible, leſt this ſtation ſhould ever fall into the poſſeſſion of an invading enemy. 1793. December.

With little difficulty St. Diego might alſo be rendered a place of conſiderable ſtrength, by eſtabliſhing a ſmall force at the entrance of the port; where, at this time, there were neither works, guns, houſes, or other habitations nearer than the Preſidio, which is at the diſtance of at leaſt five miles from the port, and where they have only three ſmall pieces of braſs cannon.

Such is the condition of this country as it reſpects its internal ſecurity, and external defence; but why ſuch an extent of territory ſhould have been thus ſubjugated, and after all the expence and labour that has been beſtowed upon its colonization turned to no account whatever, is a myſtery in the ſcience of ſtate policy not eaſily to be explained.

The natives are not, nor can they be, rendered tributary, becauſe they poſſeſs no tribute to offer; nor do theſe territories, though greatly favored by nature, contain, or under the preſent arrangement ſeem intended in future to contain, large towns or cities, whoſe inhabitants could in any reſpect add to the affluence, grandeur, or dignity of the monarch who upholds them. If theſe eſtabliſhments are intended as a barrier againſt foreign intruders, the object in view has been greatly miſtaken, and the moſt ready means have been adopted to allure other powers, by the defenceleſs ſtate of what the Spaniards conſider as their fortreſſes and ſtrongholds. Should the ambition of any civilized nation tempt it to ſeize on theſe unſupported poſts, they could not make the leaſt reſiſtance, and muſt inevitably fall to a force barely ſufficient for garriſoning and ſecuring the country; eſpecially that part which I have comprehended under the denomination of New Albion, whoſe ſouthmoſt limits lie under the 30th degree of north latitude. Here the coaſt, waſhed by the waters of the pacific, is not more than 30 leagues, (if ſo much,) from the ſhores under the ſame parallel, nearly at the head of the gulph of California. This paſs, being once well ſecured by any power, determined to wreſt New Albion from the Spaniſh monarchy, would inevitably

1793. December.

vitably prevent an army by land from coming to the ſupport of the preſent poſſeſſors, or to the annoyance of an invading enemy; for two very obvious reaſons. The firſt is, that the natives of the country about the river Colorado, a moſt daring and warlike people, have from time immemorial been the inveterate and avowed enemies of the Spaniards; who not many years ſince ſurprized and cut off a Preſidio and miſſion, containing near an hundred Spaniards, and ſtill continue to act on all occaſions with hoſtility. The other reaſon is, that to the weſtward of the territory of theſe people, from the banks of the Colorado, the mountainous, barren, and inhoſpitable ſtate of the country renders it at preſent ſo totally impaſſable, that the Spaniards could never penetrate by land at the back of theſe their new eſtabliſhments. Theſe facts were eſtabliſhed by many inquiries, and confirmed by the route which the Spaniards purſue for the purpoſe of avoiding ſuch difficulties, when paſſing between their ſettlements in New Albion, and thoſe north-eaſtward of the river Colorado, which are inſtances that frequently occur; and on theſe occaſions they are obliged to go as far ſouth as the Preſidio of Loretto before they croſs the gulf of California, and then proceed along its eaſtern ſhores, northward, to their deſtination, even though it ſhould be to the city of Sta Fee, the capital of New Mexico.

This city was founded in the beginning of the laſt century, about the time when the Count of Monterrey was viceroy of New Spain; it is garriſoned with five hundred men only, and is ſaid to be ſituated in the fineſt country that America affords, nearly under the meridian of Loretto and the parallel of port St. Franciſco; between which port and Sta Fee, an extent of about 160 leagues, the Spaniards have endeavoured to effect a communication by land, though hitherto unſucceſsfully; their labours having been conſtantly defeated by the obſtruction of the lofty range of mountains exiſting between New Mexico and the ſea coaſt. This project, however, is not intirely abandoned, though little hope was entertained of its accompliſhment.

The Spaniards, in doing thus much, have only cleared the way for the ambitious enterprizers of thoſe maritime powers, who, in the avidity of commercial purſuits, may ſeek to be benefited by the advantages which the

the fertile ſoil of New Albion ſeems calculated to afford. By the formation of ſuch eſtabliſhments, ſo wide from each other, and ſo unprotected in themſelves, the original deſign of ſettling the country ſeems to have been completely ſet aſide, and, inſtead of ſtrengthening the barrier to their valuable poſſeſſions in New Spain, they have thrown irreſiſtible temptations in the way of ſtrangers to treſpaſs over their boundary.

From their dominions in New Spain they have ſtocked this frontier country with ſuch an abundance of cattle of all deſcriptions, that it is no longer in their power, even were they ſo inclined, to effect their extermination. They have alſo pointed out many fertile ſpots, ſome of which are very extenſive, where they have introduced the moſt valuable vegetable productions, not only neceſſary to the ſuſtenance, but miniſtering to many of the luxuries, of civilized ſociety; and they have, by their previous experiments, fully aſcertained in what degree each is found to ſucceed. A certain proportion of the natives have, by the indefatigable labour of the miſſionaries, been weaned from their former uncivilized ſavage way of life, and are become obedient to ſocial forms, and practiſed in many domeſtic occupations. All theſe circumſtances are valuable conſiderations to new maſters, from whoſe power, if properly employed, the Spaniards would have no alternative but that of ſubmiſſively yielding.

That ſuch an event ſhould take place appears by no means to be very improbable, ſhould the commerce of North-weſt America be further extended. The advantages that have already been derived, and are likely ſtill to accrue, in the proſecution of a well-conducted trade, between this coaſt and China, India, Japan, and other places, may, on ſome future day, under a judicious and well-regulated eſtabliſhment, become an object of ſerious and important conſideration, to that nation which ſhall be inclined to reap the advantages of ſuch a commerce.

Ruſſia at preſent ſeems principally to engroſs theſe benefits, in conſequence of the unwiſe competition between private adventurers of other nations, not only on the coaſt of America, but alſo at Canton and in its neighbourhood; the only market to which, at preſent, ſuch adventurers can carry the furs of North-weſt America.

The

1793. December.

The importance of ſuch a trade, politically conſidered, or the value of it, when duly appreciated, to private adventurers, I ſhall leave to the deciſion of thoſe who are better informed on ſuch ſubjects; becauſe I had no opportunity of receiving ſatisfactory information upon matters of that intricate nature.

END OF THE SECOND VOLUME.